

Malory's Morte Darthur

MALORY'S MORTE DARTHUR



¶ Capitulum Octauum

THenne kynge Mark rode tyl he came to a fontayne /
 and there he rested hym / and stode in a doubte whether
 he wold ryde to Arthurs courte or none / or retorne a-
 geyne to his countrey / And as he thus rested hym by that fon-
 tayne / ther came by hym a knyght wel armed on horsbak / and 5
 he alyghte and teyed his hors vntyl a tree / and fette hym do-
 une by the brynke of the fontayne / and there he made grete lā-
 gour and dole / and made the dolefullest complaynte of loue /
 that euer man herd / and al this whyle was he not ware of ky-
 nge Marke / And this was a grete parte of his complaynte / 10
 he cryed and wepte sayenge O fayre Quene of Orkeney ky-
 nge Lots wyf and moder of sir Gawayne and to sire Gaheris
 and moder to many other / for thy loue I am in grete paynes /
 Thenne Kynge Marke arose and wente nere hym / and sayd /
 Fayr knyght ye haue made pyteous complaynte / Truly fa- 15
 id the knyght / hit is an honderd parte more reufullyr than my
 herte can vtter / I requyre you said Kyng Marke telle me yo-
 ur name / Sir said he as for my name I wil not hyde it from
 no knyght that bereth a shelde / and my name is sire Lamorak
 de galys / But whan sire Lamorak herd Kynge Mark speke 20
 thenne wist he wel by his speche that he was a Cornyssh kny-
 ght / Syr said sir Lamorak / I vnderstande by your tonge ye
 be of Cornewaile wherin there duelleth the shamefullest kynge
 that is now lyuyng / for he is a grete enemy to alle good kn-
 yghtes / and that preueth wel / for he hath chaced oute of that 25
 Countrey fyr Tristram that is the worshipfullest knyght that
 now is lyuyng / and alle knyghtes speken of hym worship /
 And for Ialoufnes of his quene he hath chaced hym oute of
 his countrey / Hit is pyte said sir Lamorak that euer ony fu-
 che fals knyght coward as kynge Marke is shold be matched 30
 with fuche a fayre lady and good as la Beale Ifoud is /
 for alle the world of hym speketh shame / and of her worshyp
 that ony Quene maye haue

¶ I haue
 not adoo in this matere said kynge marke / neyther noughte
 wille I speke therof wel said said fyre Lamorak fyre can ye 35

telle me ony tydynges / I can telle you faid fyr Lamorak /
that there shalle be a grete turnement in haft befyde Camelot at
the castel of Iagent / and the kyng with the C knyghtes & the
kyng of Irland as I suppose make that turnement

5 **¶** Thenne there came a knyght that was callid fire Dyna-
dan / and falewed them bothe / And whan he wyft that kyng
Marke was a knyght of Cornewaile / he repreued hym for the
loue of kyng Marke a thousand fold more / than dyd fir la-
morak / thenne he profered to Iufte with kyng Mark / and he
10 was ful lothe therto / But fir Dynadan edgyd hym foo / that
he Iufted with fir lamorak / & fir lamorak smote kyng marke
fo fore that he bare hym on his spere ende ouer his hors tayle /
And thenne kyng Marke arofe ageyne / and folowed after
fir lamorak / but fir Dynadan wold not Iufte with fire Lamo-
15 rak / But he told kyng Marke that fire Lamorak was fyre
kay the fenefchall / that is not foo faid kyng Mark / for he is
moche bygger than fir kay / and foo he folowed and ouerto-
ke hym / and badde hym abyde / what wille ye doo faid fir La-
morak / Syr he faid / I will fyghte with a fwerd / for ye haue
20 fhamed me with a spere / and there with they daffhed to gyders
with fwerdes / and fir Lamorak suffred hym / and forbare hym
And kyng Marke was paffyng hafty / and smote thycke stro-
kes / Syr Lamorak fawe he wold not stynte and waxyd fom-
what wrothe / and doubled his strokes / for he was one of the
25 nobleft knyghtes of the world / and he bete hym foo on the hel-
me that his hede henge ny3 vn the fadel bowe Whan fir lamorak
fawe hym fare foo / he faid / fyr knyght what chere me semeth ye
haue nyghe your fyller of fyghtyng / hit were pyte to doo yow
ony more harme / for ye are but a meane knyght / therefore I gy-
30 ue you leue to goo where ye lyft / Gramercy faid kyng Mark
For ye & I be not matches / Thenne fir dynadan mocked kyng
Marke and faid ye are not able to matche a good knyght / as
for that faid Kyng Mark at the first tyme that I Iufted with
this Knyzt ye refused hym / Thynke ye that it is a fhame to
35 me faid fyr Dynadan / Nay fyr it is euer worship to a Knyzt
to refuse that thyng that he may not atteyne / therfor your wor-
ship had ben moche more to haue refused hym as I dyd / for
I warne you playnly he is able to bete fuche fyue as ye / and

I be / for ye Knyghtes of Cornewaile are no men of worship /
 as other Knyghtes are / And by cause ye are no men of wor-
 ship / ye hate alle men of worship / for neuer was bredde in yo-
 ur countrey suche a Knyght as is fir Triftram /

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne they rode forth alle to gyders Kyng Mark / fir 5
 Lamorak & fir Dynadan tyl that they came to a bryd-
 ge / And at the ende therof stode a fayre Toure / Thenne sawe
 they a Knyght on horsbak wel armed braundysshing a spere
 cryenge and proferynge hym self to Iuste / Now said fir Dy-
 nadan vnto Kyng Mark / yonder ar two bretheren that one hy- 10
 ght Aleyn / and the other hyghte Tryan that will Iuste with
 ony that passeth this passage / Now profer your self said Dyna-
 dan to Kyng Mark / for euer ye be leide to the erthe / Thenne
 Kyng Marke was ashamed / and there with he feutryd hys
 spere / and hurtlid to fir Tryan / and eyther brake their sper / 15
 all to pyeces / and passid thurgh anone / Thenne fyr Trian sent
 Kyng Mark another spere to Iuste more / But in no wyfe he
 wold not Iuste no more / Thenne they came to the castel al thre
 Knyghtes / and praid the lord of the castel of herburgh / ye are
 ryght welcome said the Knyghtes of the castel / for the loue of
 the lord of this castel / the whiche hygth fir Tor le fyse aries / &
 thenne they came in to a fayr courte wel repayred / and they
 had passyng good chere tyl the lieutenaunt of this castel that
 hygth Berluse / aspyed Kyng Marke of Cornewaile / Then-
 ne said Berluse / fyr Knyght I knowe you better than ye we- 25
 ne / for ye are Kyng Marke that slewe my fader afore myne
 owne eyen / and me hadde ye slayne hadde I not escaped in
 to a wood / but wete ye wel for the loue of my lord of this cas-
 tel I will neyther hurte you ne harme you nor none of your
 felaufhip / But wete ye wel whan ye are past this lodgyng / 30
 I shalle hurte you and I may / for ye slewe my fader traito-
 urly / But fyrst for the loue of my lord fir Tor / and for the lo-
 ue of fir Lamorak the honourable Knyght that here is lodged
 ye shal haue none ylle lodgyng / For hit is pyte that euer ye
 shold be in the company of good Knyghtes / for ye ar the moost 35

vylaynous knyght or kynge that is now knowen on lyue /
for ye are a deftroyer of good knyghtes and alle that ye doo
is but treason /

¶ Capitulum 1

T Henne was Kynge Marke fore afhamed / and fayd
5 but lytyl ageyne / But whanne fir Lamorak and fir
Dynadan wyft that he was kynge Marke / they were fory of
his felaufhip / Soo after fouper they wente to lodgyng / Soo
on the morne they arofe erly / and kynge Marke and fir Dyna-
dan rode to gyders / and thre myle fro their lodgyng there met
10 with hem thre knyghtes / and fir Berlufe was one / and that
other two cofyns / Syr Berlufe fawe kynge Marke / and
thenne he cryed on hyghe traytour kepe the from me / for wete
thou wel that I am Berlufe / Syr knyght faid fir Dynadan /
I counceylle you to leue of at this tyme / for he is rydyng to
15 Kynge Arthur / And by caufe I haue promysed to conduyte
hym to my lord kynge Arthur / nedes muft I take a part with
hym / how be hit I loue not his condycyon / and fayne I wold
be from hym / Wel dynadan faid fir Berlufe me repenteth that
ye wille take party with hym / but now doo your beft / And thē-
20 ne he hurtled to Kynge Marke and smote hym fore vpon the
shelde / that he bare hym clene out of his fadel to the erthe /
That fawe fir Dynadan / and he feutryd his spere / and ranne
to one of Berlufes felawes / and smote hym doune of his fa-
del / Thenne Dynadan tordned his hors / and smote the thyrdde
25 knyght in the fame wyfe to the erthe / for fyre Dynadan was a
good knyght on horfbak / and there byganne a grete batail for
Berlufe and his felawes helde them to gyders strongly on fote
And soo thurgh the grete force of fir Dynadan / kyng Marke
had Berlufe to the erthe / and his two felawes fledde / and
30 had not ben fyre Dynadan kynge Marke wold haue flayne
hym / And soo fyre Dynadan refcowed hym of his lyf / for ky-
nge Marke was but a murtherer / And thenne they took their
horfes / and departed / and lefte fir Berlufe there fore wouēd
Thenne kynge Mark and fir Dynadan rode forth a four leges
35 englyfhe tyl that they came to a brydge where houed a kny-
ght on horfbak armed and redy to Iufte / ¶ Loo fayd

fyr Dynadan vnto Kyng Marke / yonder houeth a Knyghte
 that wille Iuste / for there shalle none passe this brydge / but he
 must Iuste with that Knyght / Hit is wel said kyng Marke
 for this Iustes falleth with the / Syr Danadan knewe the kn-
 yght wel / that he was a noble Knyght / and fayne he wold ha- 5
 ue Iusted / but he had had leuer Kyng Mark had Iusted with
 hym / but by no meane kyng Marke wold not Iuste / Thenne
 fyr Dynadan myght not refuse hym in no maner / And then-
 ne eyther dresseid their speres and their sheldes / and smote to
 gyders soo that thorou fyne force fyr Dynadan was smyten 10
 to the erthe / and lyghtely he arose vp / and gat his hors / and
 requyred that Knyght to doo bataille with fuerdes / An' he an-
 fuerd and said Fair Knyght as at this tyme I may not ha-
 ue adoo with you nomore / for the customme of this passage is
 suche / Thenne was sir Dynadan passynge wrothe / that he myzt 15
 not be reuenged of that Knyghte / and soo he departed / and in
 no wyse wold that Knyght telle his name / But euer sir Dy-
 nadan thought he shold knowe hym by his shelde that it s' 'd
 be sir Tor

¶ Capitulum xi

Soo as they rode by the way / Kyng Marke thenne be- 20
 ganne to mocke sir Dynadan and said I wend yow
 Knyghtes of the table round myzt not in no wyse fynde their
 matches / ye say well said sir Dynadan / as for you on my lyfe
 I calle you none of the best knyghtes / But sythe ye haue such
 a despyte at me / I requyre you to Iuste with me / to preue my 25
 strengthe / Not soo said Kyng Marke / for I wille not haue ado
 with you in no maner / But I requyre you of one thyng that
 whanne ye come to Arthurs courte discouer not my name / for
 I am there soo hated / It is shame to you said sir Dynadan /
 that ye gouerne you soo shamefully / for I see by you ye ar ful 30
 of cowardyse and ye are a murtherer / and that is the grettest
 shame that a Knyght may haue / for neuer a Knyght beyng
 a murtherer hath worship / nor neuer shalle haue / for I fawe
 but late thurz my force ye wold haue slayn sir Berluse a bet-
 ter Knyghte than ye / or euer ye shal be / & more of prowesse 35

¶ Thus they rode forth talkynge tyl they came to a fayre place
 where stood a knyght and prayd them to take their lodgyng
 with hym / Soo at the request of that knyght / they reposed
 them there and made them wel at ease / and had grete chere /
 5 For al arraunt knyghtes were welcome to hym / and specially
 alle tho of Arthurs courte / Thenne sire Dynadan demaunded
 his hooft what was the Knyghtes name that kepte the brydge
 For what cause aske you it said his hooft / for hit is not long
 ago said syr Dynadan fythen he gaf me a falle / A fayr kny-
 10 ght said his hooft / therof haue ye no meruaylle for he is a pas-
 syng good knyght / and his name is sir Tor the sone of ari-
 es le va^rthere / A said sir Dynadan was that sir Tor / for tru-
 ly soo ser me thought / Ryght as they stode thus talkyng to
 gyders / they sawe come rydyng to them ouer a playne vj kn-
 15 yghtes of the courte of kynge Arthur wel armed at al po-
 yntes / And there by their sheldes sire Dynadan knewe them
 wel / The fyrst was the good knyght sir Vwayne the sone of
 Kyng Vryens / the second was the noble knyght sir Bran-
 dyes / the thyrde was Ozana le cure hardy / the fourthe was
 20 Vwayne les auenturous / The fyfthe was syr Agrauayne /
 The vj sir Mordred broder to sir Gawayne / Whanne sir Dyna-
 dan had sene these vj knyghtes / he thought in hym self he wold
 bryng kynge Marke by some wyle to luste with one of them
 And anone they toke their horses & ranne after these knyghtes
 25 wel a thre myle englyfthe / Thenne was kynge Marke ware /
 where they sat al fyxe aboute a welle / and ete and drank fu-
 che metes as they had / and their horses walkyng and somme
 teyed / and their sheldes henge in dyuerse places aboute them
 Loo said sir Dynadan yonder ar Knyghtes arraunt that wyl
 30 luste with vs / God forbede said Kyng Mark / for they be fyx
 and we but two / As for that said sire Dynadan lete vs not
 spare / for I wille assaye the formeft / and there with he maade
 hym redy / whanne kynge Marke sawe hym doo soo as fast as
 sir Dynadan rode toward them Kyng marke rode froward
 35 them with alle his mayneal meyny / Soo whan sire Dynadan
 sawe Kyng Marke was gone / he sette the spere oute of the
 reeft / and threwe his sheld vpon his bak / and came rydyng
 to the felauship of the table round / And anone sire Vwayne

knewe fir Dynadan / and welcomed hym / and soo dyd al his
felaufhip /

¶ Capitulum xij /

ANd thenne they asked hym of his aduentures / & whe-
ther he had fene fyr Triftram or fir launcelot / So god
me helpe faid fir Dynadan I sawe none of them sythen I de- 5
parted from Camelot / what Knyght is that faid fir Brandy-
les that soo fodenly departed from you / and rode ouer yonder
felde / Syr faid he / hit was a Knyghte of Cornewaile / arⁿ the
moost horryble coward that euer bestrode hors / what is his na-
me faid alle these knyghtes / I wote not faid fir Dynadan / 10
Soo whan they had repofed them / and spoken to gyders / they
took their horses / and rode to a castel where duellid an old kn-
yght that made alle Knyghtes erraunt good chere / Thenne in
the meane whyle that they were talkynge came in to the ca-
stel fyr Gryflet le fyse de dieu / and there was he welcome / and 15
they alle asked hym whether he had fene fyre Launcelot or fyre
Triftram / Syrs he anfuerd I sawe hym not sythen he depar-
ted from Camelot / Soo as fir Dynadan walked and beheld
the castel / there by in a chamber he aspyed Kyng Marke / and
thenne he rebuked hym / and asked hym why he departed soo / 20
Syr faid he for I durft not abyde by cause they were so many
But how escaped ye faid Kyng Mark / fyr faid fir Dynadan
they were better frendes than I wend they had ben / who is
Capytayn of that felaufhip faid the Kyng / thenne for to fere
hym fir Dynadan sayd that it was fir Launcelot / O Ihesu fa- 25
id the Kyng myghte I knowe fir Launcelot by his shelde / ye
faid Dynadan / for he bereth a shelde of fyluer and black ben-
dys / Alle this he faid to fere the kyng / for fyre launcelot was
not in his felaufhip / Now I pray you faid kyng Marke that
ye wille ryde in my felaufhip / that is me lothe to doo faid fyre 30
Dynadan by cause ye forfoke my felaufhip / Ryght soo fir Dy-
nadan went from kyng Marke & wente to his own felaufhip
and soo they mounted vpon their horses / & rode on their wa-
yes / and talked of the Cornysfh knyghte / for Dynadan told
them that he was in the castel where they were lodged / hit is 35

wel said said sir Gryflet / for here haue I brought sir Dagonet
 kynge Arthurs foole that is the best felawe and the meryest /
 in the world / ¶ Wille ye doo wel said sir Dynadan I haue
 told the Cornysfhe Knyght that here is sir Launcelot / and the
 5 Cornysfhe Knyght asked me what shelde he bare / Truly I told
 hym that he bereth the same shelde that sir Mordred bereth / wyl ye
 doo wel said sir Mordred I am hurte and maye not wel be-
 re my shelde nor harneis / And therefore put my shelde and my
 harneis vpon sir Dagonet / and lete hym sette vpon the Cor-
 10 nyfshhe Knyght / that shalle be done said sir Dagonet by my fe-
 thyng / Thenne anone was Dagonet armed hym in Mordreds
 harneis and his shelde / & he was sette on a grete hors & a spe-
 re in his hand / Now said Dagonet shewe me the Knyght / &
 I trowe I shalle bere hym doune / Soo alle these Knyghtes
 15 rode to a woode syde / and abode tyl Kynge Marke came by the
 way / Thenne they putte forth sir Dagonet / and he came on al-
 le the while his hors myght renne streyght vpon Kynge Mark
 And whanne he came nyghe Kynge Marke / he cryed as he
 were wood / and said kepe the Knyghte of Cornewaile / for I
 20 wille flee the / Anone as Kynge Marke beheld his shelde / he sa-
 id to hym self / yonder is sir launcelot Allas now am I destroy-
 ed / and there with all he made his hors to renne as fast as it
 myghte thorough thycke and thynne / And euer sice Dagonet
 folowed after Kynge Marke cryenge and rateynge hym as a
 25 wood man thurgh a grete forest / whanne sir Vwayne and sice
 Brandyles sawe dagonet soo chace Kynge Marke / they lau-
 ghed all as they were wood / And thenne they toke their hor-
 ses / and rode after to see how sir Dagonet spedde / for they wo-
 ld not for no good that sice Dagonet were shente / for Kyng
 30 Arthur loued hym passynge wel / and made hym Knyght his
 owne handes / And att euery turnement he beganne to make
 Kynge Arthur to laughe / Thenne the knyghtes rode here and
 there cryenge and chacyng after kynge Marke that alle the fo-
 rest range of the noyse /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

35 **S**oo kyng Marke rode by fortune by a welle in the way
 where stood a Knyght erraunte on horfbak armed att
 al poyntes with a grete spere in his hand

And whanne he sawe Kyng Marke comynge fleynge / he said
 Knyght retorne ageyne for shame and stand with me / &
 I shalle be thy waraunt / A fayr Knyght said Kyng Marke
 lete me passe / for yonder cometh after me the best knyght of the
 world with the blak bended shelde / Fy for shame said the kn- 5
 yght he is none of the worthy Knyghtes / and yf he were fyre
 launcelot or sir Triftram I shold not doubte to mete the bet-
 ter of them bothe / Whanne Kyng Marke herd hym saye that
 word / he torned his hors and abode by hym / And thenne that
 stronge Knyght bare a spere to Dagonet / and smote hym so fo- 10
 re that he bare hym ouer his hors taylor / and nyghe he had bro-
 ken his neck / And anone after hym came sir Brandyles and
 whanne he sawe Dagonet haue that falle / he was pastynge
 wrothe / and cryed Kepe the Knyght / and soo they hurtled to
 gyders wonder fore / But the Knyght smote sir Brandyles so 15
 fore that he wente to the erthe hors and man / Syre Vwayne
 came after and sawe alle this / Ihesu said he / yonder is a stro-
 nge Knyght / And thenne they feutryd theyr speres / and thi-
 Knyght came soo egerly that he smote doune sir Vwayne /
 Thenne came Ozana with the hardy hert / and he was smyten 20
 doune / Now said sire Gryflet by my counceyl lete vs sende to
 yonder arraunt Knyght / and wete whether he be of Arthurs
 Courte / for as I deme hit is sir Lamorak de galys / Soo they
 fente vnto hym / and prayd the straunge Knyghte to telle his
 name / and whether he were of Arthurs courte or not / As for 25
 my name they shalle not wete / but telle hem I am a Knyzt ar-
 raunt as they ar / and lete them wete that I am no Knyghte
 of Kyng Arthurs Courte / and soo the squyer rode ageyne
 vnto them and told them his anfuer of hym / By my hede said
 sir Agrauayne he is one of the strongest Knyghtes that euer 30
 I sawe / for he hath ouerthrowen thre noble Knyghtes / and ne-
 des we must encountre with hym for shame / So fyr Agraua-
 yne feutryd his spere / and that other was redy / & smote hym
 doune ouer his hors to the erthe / And in the same wyse he smo-
 te sir Vwayne les auoultres and also sir Gryflet / thenne had 35
 he serued hem alle / but sir Dynadan / for he was behynde / and
 sir Mordred was vnarmed and Dagonet had his harneis /
 ¶ Soo whan this was done this stronge Knyght rode on his

his way a softe paas / and kynge Marke rode after hym / pray-
 fyng hym mykel / but he wold anfuer no wordes / but fyghed
 wonderly fore / hangynge doune his hede / takynge no hede to his
 wordes / Thus they rode wel a thre myle Englysshe / and then-
 5 ne this Knyght called to hym a varlette / and badde hym ryde
 vntyl younder fayr manoyre / and recommaunde me to the lady
 of that castel and place / and praye her to fende me refressh-
 ynge of good metes / and drynkes / And yf she aske the what
 I am / Telle her that I am the knyght that foloweth the Gla-
 10 tyfaunt beest / that is in Englysshe to faye the questynge beeste
 for that beest where someuer he yede / he quested in the bely with
 fu a noyse / as hit hadde ben a thyrty couple of houndes

¶ Thenne the varlet wente his way and came to the manoyr
 and saled the lady / and told her from whens he came / And
 15 whan she vnderstode that he came from the knyghte that folo-
 wed the questynge beeste / O fwete lord Ihesu she sayd whan
 shalle I see that noble Knyghte my dere sone Palomydes /
 ¶ Allas wille he not abyde with me / and there with she fwou-
 ned and wepte / and made passynge grete dole / And thenne al-
 20 so soone as she myghte she gaf the varlet alle that he axyd /
 And the varlet returned vnto sir Palomydes / for he was a var-
 let of kynge Marke / And as foone as he came / he told the ky-
 nyghtes name was sir Palomydes / I am wel pleasyd said ky-
 nge Marke but holde the styll and seye no thyng / ¶ Thenne
 25 they alyghte and sette them doune and repofed them a why-
 le / Anone with alle kynge Marke felle on slepe / whanne fyre
 Palomydes sawe hym found a slepe / he took his hors and ro-
 de his way and said to them I wille not be in the companye
 of a slepyng Knyghte / And soo he rode forthe a grete paas

¶ Capitulum xiiii

30 **N**ow torne we vnto sire Dynadan that fonde these feuen
 knyghtes passynge heuy / And whanne he wyfte how
 that they sped / as heuy was he / My lord Vwayne said Dy-
 nadan / I dare ley my hede it is sir Lamorak de galys / I pro-
 myse you alle / I shalle fynde hym / and he may be founde in

[leaf 217 verso]

this cuntry / and foo fyre Dynadan rode after this knyghte /
 And so dyd kyng Marke that fought hym thurgh the forest
 Soo as Kyng Mark rode after sir Palomydes / he herd a noy-
 fe of a man / that made grete dole / Thenne kyng Mark rode as
 nyghe that noyse as he myght and as he durft / Thenne was he 5
 ware of a knyght that was descended of his hors / and hadde
 putte of his helme / and there he made a pyteous complaynte /
 and a dolorous of loue

¶ Now leue we that / and talke we of sire Dynadan that ro-
 de to feke fyr Palomydes / And as he came within a foreste / he 10
 mette with a Knyght a chacer of a dere / Syr said sire Dyna-
 dan mette ye with a Knyghte with a shelde of fyluer / and ly-
 ons hedes / ye fayr knyghte sayd the other / with fuche a knyght
 mette I with but a whyle agone / and straye yonder waye he
 yede / Gramercy said sir Dynadan / for myght I fynde the trak 15
 of his hors I shold not fayle to fynde that Knyghte / Ryghte
 so as sir Dynadan rode in the euen late / he herd a doleful noy-
 fe as it were of a man / ¶ Thenne sir Dynadan rode toward
 that noyse / And whanne he came nyghe that noyse / he alyghte
 of his hors / and wente nere hym on foote / Thenne was he wa- 20
 re of a knyght that stood vnder a tree and his hors teyed by
 hym / and the helme of his hede / and euer that knyght made a
 doleful complaynte as euer made knyghte / And alweyes he
 made his complaynte of la Beale Ifoud the Quene of Cor-
 newaile / and said A fayr lady why loue I the / for thou art 25
 fayrest of alle other / and yet shewest thou neuer loue to me / nor
 bounte / Allas yet muft I loue the / And I may not blame the
 fayre lady / for myn eyen ben cause of this forowe / And yet to
 loue the I am but a foole / for the best knyghte of the world
 loueth the / and ye hym ageyne / that is sir Triftram de Lyones 30
 And the falsest kyng and Knyghte is youre husband / and
 the moost coward and ful of treason is your lord kyng ma-
 rke

¶ Allas that euer so fayre a lady and pyerles of
 alle other shold be matched with the moost vylaynous knyght
 of the world / Alle this langage herd Kyng Marke / what 35
 sir Palomydes said by hym / wherfore he was adradde / whanne
 he sawe sire Dynadan left and he aspyed hym / that he wold
 telle fyre Palomydes that he was Kyng Marke / and there-

for he withdrewe hym and took his hors and rode to his men where he commaunded hem to abyde / And foo he rode as fast as he myght vnto Camelot / & the same day he fonde there Amant the knyght redy that afore Arthur had appeled hym of treason / and foo lyghtely the Kyng commaunded them to do bataille / And by myfaventure kyng Marke fmote Amant thorough the body / And yet was Amant in the ryghtuous quarel And ryghte foo he took his hors and departed from the court for drede of fir Dynadan that he wold telle fyr Triftram and
 10 fir Palomydes what he was / ¶ Thenne were ther maydens / that la Beale Ifoud hadde fente to fire Triftram that knewe fir Amant wel

¶ Capitulum xv

THenne by the lycence of Kyng Arthur / they went to hym and spak with hym / for whyle the troncheon of
 15 the spere stak in his body he spak / A fayr damoyfels said Amant / ye recommaūde me vnto la Beale Ifoud / and telle her that I am slayn for the loue of her and of fir Triftram / And there he told the damoyfels how cowardly Kyng Mark had slayne hym and fire Berfyles his felawe / ¶ And for
 20 that dede I appeled hym of treason / and here am I slayne in a ryghtuous quarel / and alle was by cause of fir Berfules & I wold not consente by treason to flee the noble knyght fir triftram / Thenne the two maydens cryed alowde that alle the courte myght here it / and said O fwete lord Ihesu that knowest
 25 alle hydde thynges / why suffrest thou foo fals a traytour to vaynquysshē and flee a trewe knyght that fought in a ryghtuous quarel / Thenne anone hit was spronge to the Kyng and the quene and to alle the lordes that it was kyng Mark that had slayne fyr Amant / and fire Berfules afore hand / wher
 30 for they dyd their bataille / Thenne was Kyng Arthur wroth oute of mesure / and so were alle the other knyghtes But whanne fire Triftram knewe alle the matere / he maade grete dole and forowe oute of mesure / and wepte for forou for the losse of the noble knyghtes fyr Berfyles & of fir Amant

¶ Whanne fir Launcelot aspyed fir Triftram wepe / he wente
 haftely to Kynge Arthur and said fyre I pray you gyue me
 leue to retorne ageyne to yonder fals kynge and knyghte / I
 pray yow said kynge Arthur / fetche hym ageyne / but I wold
 not that ye slewe hym for my worship / Thenne fir launcelot 5
 armed hym in alle hafte / and mounted vpon a grete hors / &
 toke a spere in his hand and rode after kynge Marke / And
 from thens a thre myle englyfshhe / fir launcelot ouertook hym/
 and badde hym torne recreaunt kyng and knyght / For why-
 der thou wilt or not thow shalt go with me to kyng Arthurs 10
 Courte / Kynge Marke returned and loked vpon fir Launce-
 lot / and said Faire fyr what is your name / wete thou wel fa-
 id he my name is fire Launcelot / and therfor defende the / And
 whanne Kynge Marke wiste that it was fire Launcelot / and
 came soo fast vpon hym with a spere / he cryed thenne on lowde 15
 I yelde me to the fir launcelot / honourable Knyghte / But fire
 Launcelot wold not here hym / but came fast vpon hym / kyng
 Marke sawe that / and maade no defence but tumbled adoune
 out of his fadel to the erthe as a fak / and there he lay styll /
 and cryed fire launcelot mercy / Aryse recreaunt knyghte and 20
 Kynge / I wylle not fyghte said Kynge Marke / But whe-
 ther that ye wille I wil goo with yow /
 Allas Allas said fire Launcelot that I maye not gyue the
 one buffet for the loue of fire Tdeftram and of la Beale Ifoud
 And for the two knyghtes that thou hast slayne traitourly / 25
 And soo he mounted vpon his hors and brouzt hym to kyng
 Arthur / and there Kynge Marke alyghte in that same place
 and threwe his helme from hym vpon the erthe / and his fuerd
 and fylle flat to the erthe of kynge Arthurs feet and putte
 hym in his grace and mercy / ¶ Soo god me help said 30
 Arthur ye are welcome in a maner / and in a maner ye ar not
 welcome / In this maner ye are welcome that ye come hyder
 maulgre thy hede as I suppose / ¶ That is trouthe said kynge
 Marke / and els I had not ben here / For my lord fir launce-
 lot brought me hyder thurgh his fyne force / and to hym am 35
 I yolden to as recreaunt / ¶ Wel said Arthur ye vnderstande
 ye oughte to doo me feruyse / homage and feaute / And neuer

wold ye doo me none / but euer ye haue ben ageynst me / and a
 destroyer of my knyghtes / now / how wille ye acyute you / Sir
 said Kyng Marke / Ryght as your lordship will requyre me
 vnto my power / I wille make a large amendys / For he was
 5 a fayre speker and fals there vnder / Thenne for grete pleasyr
 of fyr Triftram to make them tweyne accorded / the kyng with-
 held kyng Marke / as at that tyme / and made a broken loue
 day bitwene them /

¶ Capitulum xvi

Now torne we ageyne vnto sir Palomydes how sir Dy-
 10 nadan comforted hym in alle that he myghte from his
 grete forow / what Knyghte are ye said sir Palomydes / fyre I
 am a knyght erraunt as ye be that hath foughte you longe by
 your sheld / Here is my sheld said sir Palomydes / Wete ye wel
 and ye wille oughte / there with I wille defende hit / Nay said
 15 sir Dynadan I wille not haue adoo with yow / but in good
 maner / And yf ye wil ye shal fynde me fone redy / Syr said sir
 Dynadan whyder ward ryde you this way / By my hede sayd
 sir Palomydes I wote not but as fortune ledeth me / Herde ye
 or fawe ye ought of sir Triftram / So god me help of sir Trif-
 20 ram I bothe herd and fawe / and not / for thenne we loued
 not Inwardly wel to gyders / yet at my mefchyef sir Triftram
 rescowed me from my dethe / and yet or he and I departed by
 bothe our assentes we assigned a day that we shold haue met
 at the stony graue / that merlyon fette besyde Camelot / & there
 25 to haue done bataille to gyders / how be hit I was letted sayd
 sir Palomydes that I myght not holde my daye / the whiche
 greueth me fore / but I haue a large excuse / For I was pry-
 foner with a lord and many other moo / and that shalle fyre
 Triftram ryght wel vnderstande / þ^t I brake hit not of fere of
 30 cowardyse / And thenne sir Palomydes told sir Dynadan the
 fame day that they shold haue mette / Soo god me helpe sayd
 fyre Dynadan that fame day mette fyre Launcelot and sir Trif-
 tram at the fame graue of stone / ¶ And there was the moost
 myghtyest bataille that euer was sene in this land betwyxe

two knyghtes / for they fought more than two houres / And there they bothe bledde moche blood / that alle men merueyled that euer they myght endure hit /

¶ And so at the laste by bothe their affentes they were made frendes and sworne bretheren for euer / and no man can Iuge 5 the better knyght / And now is sir Triftram made a Knyghte of the round table / and he fytteth in the sege of the noble knyght sire Marhaus /

¶ By my hede said sir Palomydes fyre Triftram is ferre bygger than sir Launcelot / and the hardyer Knyghte /

¶ Haue ye assayed them 10 bothe faide fyre Dynadan / ¶ I haue sene fyre Triftram fyghte said fyre Palomydes / but neuer sire Launcelot / to my we-

tynge / But at the fontayne where sire Launcelot lay on slepe there with one spere he smote doune sire Triftram / and me said Palomydes / but at that tyme they knewe not eyther other 15

Faire Knyghte said sir Dynadan as for sir launcelot and sir Triftram lete them be / for the werst of them wille not be lyghly matched of no knyghtes that I knowe luyng /

No said sire Palomydes god defende but and I had a quarrel to the better of them bothe / I wold with as good a wylle 20 fyghte with hym as with yow

¶ Syre I requyre you telle me your name and in good feith I shalle hold you company / tyl that we come to Camelot / and there shalle ye haue grete worship now at this grete turnement for there shalle be the Quene Gueneuer / and la Beale Ifoud 25 of Cornewaile / wete yow wel fyre Knyght for the loue of la Beale Ifoud I wille be there and els not / but I wille not haue adoo in Kynge Arthurs courte / Sir said Dynadan / I shal ryde with yow and doo you seruyse / so ye wille telle me youre name / Syre ye shalle vnderstande my name is fyre palomydes 30 brother to Safere the good and noble Knyghte / And Syre Segwarydes and I we be Sarafyns borne of fader and moder /

¶ Syre said sire Dynadan I thanke you moche / for the tellyng of your name / For I am gladde of that I knowe your name / & I promyse you by the feyth of my body 35 ye shalle not be hurte by me by my will / but rather be auanced / And therto wille I helpe yow with all my power I promyse you / doubte ye not / And certaynly on my lyf ye shalle

wynne grete worship in the Courte of Kyng Arthur / And
 be ryght welcome / Soo thenne they drestid on their helmes / &
 putte on their sheldes / & mounted vpon their horses / and toke
 the brode way toward Camelot / And thenne were they ware
 5 of a castel / that was fayre and ryche / and also passyng strong
 as ony was with in this reame

¶ Capitulum xvij

SYr Palomydes said Dynadan here is a Castell that I
 knowe wel / and therin duelleth Quene Morgan le
 fay Kyng Arthurs syster / And kyng Arthur gafe her this
 10 Castel / the whiche he hath repented hym sythen a thousand ty-
 mes / for sythen kyng Arthur and she haue ben at debate and
 fryfe / but this castel coude he neuer gete nor wynne of her by
 no maner of engyne / And euer as she myght she made werre
 on kyng Arthur / And alle daungerous knyghtes she with-
 15 holdeth with her for to destroye alle these knyghtes that Kyng
 Arthur loueth / And there shalle noo Knyghte passe this way
 but he muste Iuste with one knyght or with two or with thre
 And yf it happe that Kyng Arthurs knyght be beten / he shal
 lese his hors and his harneis / and alle that he hath / and hard
 20 yf that he escape / but that he shalle be pryfoner /

¶ Soo god me helpe said Palomydes this is a shameful cus-
 tomme and a vylaynous vfaunce for a Quene to vse / And
 namely to make suche werre vpon her owne lord / that is cal-
 led the floure of chyualry that is Crysten or hethen / and with
 25 alle my hert I wold destroye that shameful customme / And
 I wille that alle the world wete she shalle haue no feruyse of
 me / And yf she sende oute ony knyghtes / as I suppose she wil
 for to Iuste they shalle haue bothe their handes ful /

And I shalle not fayle you said sir Dynadan vnto my pu-
 30 yffaunce vpon my lyf / Soo as they stode on horsbak afore the
 Castel / there came a Knyght with a reed sheld and ij squye-
 rs after hym / And he came streyght vnto fyre Palomydes the
 good Knyghte / and fayd to hym / Fayre and gentyl Knyzt

erraunt I requyre the for the loue thou oweft vnto knyghthode
 that ye wille not haue adone here with thefe men of thys Caf-
 tell / for this was fire Lamorack that thus faid / For I came
 hydder to feke this dede / and hit is my request / And therfor I
 bifeche you knyght lete me dele / and yf I be beten / reuenge 5
 me / In the name of god faid Palomydes / lete fee how ye wil
 fpede / and we fhalle behold you / ¶ Thenne anone came forth
 a knyght of the Cafel and profered to Iufte with the knyghte
 with the reed fheld / Anone they encountred to gyders / and he
 with the reed fhelde fmote hym foo hard that he bare hym ouer 10
 to the erthe / There with anone came another Knyght of the caf-
 tel / and he was fmyten fo fore that he auoyded his fadel / And
 forth with alle came the thyrd knyghte / and the knyght with
 the reed fhelde fmote hym to the erthe / Thenne came fir Palo-
 mydes and befought hym that he myght helpe hym to Iufte 15
 Faire knyght faid he vnto hym fuffre me as at this tyme to ha-
 ue my wylle / For and they were twenty knyghtes I fhalle
 not doubte them / And euer there were vpon the wallys of the
 cafel many lordes and ladyes that cryed and faid wel haue
 ye Iufted knyght with the reed fhelde / ¶ But as foone as the 20
 Knyght had fmyten hem doune / his fquyer toke their horfes / &
 auoyded their fadels and brydels of the horfes / and tourned
 them in to the foreft / and made the knyghtes to be kepte to the
 ende of the Iuftes / Ryght foo came oute of the cafel the fourth
 Knyght / and freffhly proferd to Iufte with the knyghte with 25
 the reed fhelde / and he was redy / and he fmote hym foo hard /
 that hors and man felle to the erthe / & the knyghtes bak brak
 with the falle and his neck alfo / O Ihefu faid fyr Palomydes
 that yonder is a paffyng good knyght / and the beft Iuftar that
 euer I fawe / By my hede faid fir Dynadan he is as good as 30
 euer was fir launcelot or fir Triftram what knyghte fomeuer
 he be /

¶ Capitulum xviiiij

THenne forthe with alle came a knyght oute of the caf-
 tel with a fhelde bended with blak and with whyte /
 ¶ And anone the knyghte with the reede fhelde and 35

And he encountred soo hard / that he smote the Knyght of the
 Castel thorou the bented shelde and thurgh the body / and bra-
 ke the hors bak / Faire Knyghte said fyr Palomydes ye haue
 ouer moche on hand / therfor I praye you lete me Iuste / for ye
 5 had nede to be repofed / Why fir said the knyght / seme ye that I
 am weyke and feble / and fir me thynketh ye profer me wrong
 and to me shame whan I doo wel ynough / I telle yow now
 as I told you erst / for and they were twenty kny3tes I shal
 bete them / And yf I be beten or flayne thenne may ye reuen-
 10 ge me / And yf ye thynke that I be wery / and ye haue an ap-
 petyte to Iuste with me / I shalle fynde you Iustynge ynough /
 Syr said Palomydes I said it not by cause I wold Iuste with
 you / but me semeth that ye haue ouer moche on hand / & ther-
 for and ye were gentyl said the Knyght with the reed sheld
 15 ye shold not profer me shame / therfor I requyre you to Iuste
 with me / and ye shalle fynde that I am not wery / Syth ye re-
 quyre me said fir palomydes / take kepe to your self / ¶ Thenne
 they two Kny3tes came to gyders as fast as their horsfes my-
 ght renne / and the Knyght smote fir Palomydes so fore on the
 20 shelde that the spere wente in to his fyde a grete wounde and
 a perillous / And there with alle fir Palomydes auoyded his
 fadel / And that Knyght torned vnto fir Dynadan / And when
 he sawe hym comynge / he cryed a loude and said / fyr I wyll
 not haue ado with you / but for that he lete it not / but cam stre-
 25 yghte vpon hym / Soo sire Dynadan for shame put forthe his
 spere and alle to sheuerd hit vpon the Knyght / But he smote
 fyr Dynadan ageyne soo hard that he smote hym clene from
 his fadel / but their horsfes he wold not suffre his squyers to me-
 dle with / and by cause they were knyghtes erraunt / Thenne he
 30 dreffid hym ageyne to the castel and Iusted with seuen kny3-
 tes moo / and there was none of hem myght withstande hym /
 but bare hym to the erzhe / And of these twelue Knyghtes he
 slewe in playne Iustes four / And the eyght knyghtes he ma-
 de them to fwere on the croffe of a fuerd / that they shold neuer
 35 vse the euylle custommes of the castel / And whan he had ma-
 de them to fwere that othe / he lete them passe / And euer stode
 the lordes and the ladyes on the Castel walles cryeng and fa-
 yenge / knyghte with the reed shelde ye haue merueylloufly

wel done as euer we sawe Knyght doo / And therwith came
 a knyght oute of the Castel vnarmed and said / Knyghte
 with the reed sheld ouer moche dammage hast thou done to vs
 this day / therfor retorne whyther thou wilt / for here ar no moo
 wille haue adoo with the / for we repente fore that euer thou 5
 camest here / for by the is fordone the old customme of this cas-
 tel / And with that word he tourned ageyne in to the Castel /
 and shytted the yates / Thenne the Knyght with the reede sheld
 torned and called his squyers / and so past forth on his waye
 and rode a grete paas / And whanne he was past fire Palomydes 10
 wente to sir Dynadan and said I had neuer siche a shame
 of one Knyght that euer I met / And therefore I caste me
 to ryde after hym / and to be reuenged with my swerd / for on
 horsbak I deme I shalle gete no worship of hym / Syre Palomydes
 said Dynadan ye shalle not medle with hym by my counceyl 15
 unceyl for ye shal gete no worship of hym / and for this cause /
 ye haue sene hym this day haue had ouer moche to done & ouer
 moche trauailed / By almyzty Ihesu said Palomydes I shall
 neuer be at ease tyl that I haue had adoo with hym / Syr said
 Dynadan I shalle gyue you my beholdynge / wel said Palomydes 20
 / thenne shall ye see how we shalle redresse our myghtes
 Soo they took their horses of their varlets / and rode after the
 Knyght with the reed shelde / & doune in a valey beyde a fontayne
 they were ware where he was alyghte to repose hym / and
 had done of his helme / for to drynke at the welle 25

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne Palomydes rode faste tyl he came nyghe hym /
 And theñe he said Knyght remembre ye of the shame
 ye dyd to me ryght now at the Castel / therefore dresse the / for
 I wille haue adoo with the / Fair knyght said he to Palomydes
 of me ye wyne no worship / for ye haue sene this daye that I 30
 haue ben trauailed fore / As for that said Palomydes I wille
 not lete / for wete ye wel I wil be reuenged / wel said the knyght
 I may happen to endure you / And there with all he mou-
 nted vpon his hors and took a grete spere in his hand redy for

to Iufte / Nay faid palomydes I wille not Iufte / for I am fure
 at Iufte I gete no pryce / Fair knyght faid that Knyghte
 It wold bifeme a knyght to Iufte and to fyghte on horfbak
 ye fhalle fee what I wille doo faid Palomydes / and therwith
 5 he alyghte doune vpon foote / and dreffid his fhelde afore hym
 and pulled oute his fwerd / Thenne the knyghte with the red
 fheld defcended doune from his hors / and dreffid his fheld
 afore hym / and foo he drewe oute his fuerd / And thenne they
 came to gyders a foft paas / and wonderly they laffhed to gy-
 10 ders paffyng thyck the moutenaunce of an houre / or euer they
 brethed / Thenne they tracyd and trauercyd and waxed won-
 derly wrothe / and eyther behyght other dethe / they hewe fo faft
 with their fuerdes that they cutte in doune half their fwerdes /
 and mayles that the bare fleffhe in fome place ftode aboute the-
 15 yr harneis / ¶ And whan fir Palomydes beheld his felawes
 fwerd ouer hylled with his blood / hit greued hym fore / fome
 whyle they fayned / fome whyle they ftrake as wyld men /
 But at the laft fir Palomydes waxed faynte by caufe of his
 firft wounde that he had atte caftel with a fperre / for that wo-
 20 und greued hym wonderly fore / Faire knyght faid Palomy-
 des me femeth we haue affayed eyther other paffyng fore / and
 yf hit may pleafe the / I requyre the of thy knyghthode telle
 me thy name / Sir faid the knyzt to Palomydes / that is me loth
 to doo / for thou haft done me wronge / and no knyghthode to pro-
 25 fer me bataille / confyderynge my grete trauaylle / ¶ But and
 thou wolt telle me thy name / I wille telle the myn / Syr faid
 he wete thou wel my name is palomydes / A fyr ye fhall vnder-
 ftande my name is fir Lamorak de galys / fone and heyre vnto
 the good knyghte and kynge / kynge Pellenore / and fyr Tor
 30 the good knyght is my half broder / Whanne fir Palomydes
 herd hym faye foo he kneled doune and asked mercy for oul-
 traguoufly haue I done to you this daye / confyderyng the gre-
 te dedes of armes I haue fene you done / fhamefully and vn-
 knyghtely I haue requyred you to doo bataille / A fyre Palo-
 35 mydes faid fir Lamorak / ouer moche haue ye done and fayd to
 me / And ther with he embraced hym with his both handes / and
 faid Palomydes the worthy knyght in alle this land is noo
 better than ye nor more of prowefse / and me repentyd fore that

we shold fyghte to gyders / So it doth not me faid fir Palomydes / and yet am I forer wounded than ye ben / ¶ But as for that I shalle soone therof be hole / But certaynly I wold not for the fayrest castel in this land / but yf thou and I had met for I shalle loue you the dayes of my lyfe afore al other knyghtes excepte my broder fir Safere / I faye the same faid fyre Lamorak excepte my broder fir Tor / Thenne came fire Dynadan / and he made grete ioye of fir Lamorak / ¶ Thenne theire squyers dresseid bothe their sheldes and their harnes / and stopped their woundes / And there by at a pryory they rested them alle nyghte /

¶ Capitulum xx

Now torne we ageyne / whan fire Gaynys and fir brandyles with his felawes came to the Courte of kyng Arthur / they told the kyng / fyr Launcelot and fir Triftram / how fire Dagonet the foole chaced Kyng Marke thurgh the foreft / and how the stronge knyght smote them doune al feuen with one spere / There was grete laughyng and Iapyng atte Kyng Marke and at fire Dagonet / But all these knyghtes coude not telle what knyzt it was that rescowed kyng mark / Thenne they asked kyng Marke yf that he knewe hym / and he anfuerd and faid / he named hym self the Knyght that followed the questyng beeft / and on that name he sente one of my varlets to a place where was his moder / and when she herd from whens he cam / she made passyng grete dole and discouerd to my varlet his name and faid / O my dere sone fire Palomydes why wolt thou not see me / and therfor fyr faid kyng mark it is to vnderstande his name is fir Palomydes a noble knyght / Thenne were alle these feuen knyghtes gladde that they knewe his name / ¶ Now torne we ageyne / for on the morne they toke their horses bothe fir Lamorak / Palomydes Dynadā with their squyers and varlets tyl they sawe a fayre castel / that stood on a montayne wel closed / and thyder they rode and there they fond a knyght that hyght Galahalt that was lord of that castel / and there they had grete chere and were wel eased / Syr Dynadan faid fire Lamorak what wil ye doo

fir faid Dynadan / I wylle to morowe to the courte of kynge
 Arthur / ¶ By my hede faid fir Palomydes I wille not ryde
 these thre dayes / for I am fore hurte / and moche haue I bled
 And therfor I wille refofe me here / Truly faid fir Lamorak /
 5 and I wille abyde here with you / And whan ye ryde / thenne
 wille I ryde / onles that ye tary ouer longe / Thenne wyll I ta-
 ke myn hors / therfor I pray you fyr Dynadan abyde and ry-
 de with vs / Feythfully faid Dynadan I wylle not abyde for
 I haue fuche a talent to see fir Triftram that I may not abyde
 10 longe from hym // A Dynadan faid fyre Palomydes now do I
 vnderstande / that ye loue my mortal enemy / and therefore how
 shold I trust yow / wel faid Dynadan I loue my lord fyre
 Triftram aboue all other / and hym wille I ferue and do ho-
 noure / So shalle I faid fyre Lamorak in al that may lye in
 15 my power / Soo on the morne fir Dynadan rode vnto the court
 of kynge Arthur / And by the way as he rode he sawe where
 stode an erraunt Knyght / and made hym redy for to Iuste /
 Not foo faid Dynadan for I haue no wylle to Iuste / with me
 shalle ye Iuste faid the knyght or that ye passe this waye /
 20 Whether aske ye Iustes by loue or by hate / The knyght anfuerd
 wete ye wel / I aske hit for loue & and not for hate / hit maye wel
 be foo faid fyre Dynadan / but ye profer me hard loue / whan ye
 wylle Iuste with me with a sharp spere / But fayre knyghte
 sayd fyre Dynadan fythe ye wylle Iuste with me / mete wyth
 25 me in the Courte of Kynge Arthur / and there shalle I Iuste
 with you / Wel faid the Knyght fythe ye wille not Iuste with
 me I pray yow telle me your name / ¶ Syr kny-
 ght faid he my name is fyre Dynadan / A faid the Knyghte /
 ful wel knowe I you for a good knyghte and a gentyll / and
 30 wete yow wel I loue you hertely / ¶ Thenne shalle here be no
 Iustes sayd Dynadan betwixe vs / Soo they departed / And
 the fame day he came to Camelot where lay Kynge Arthur /
 And there he falewed the Kynge and the quene / fyre Launce-
 lot and fyre Triftram / and alle the Courte was gladd of fir
 35 Dynadan / for he was gentyll wyfe and curteys / and a good
 Knyghte / And in especyall the valyaunt Knyght fir Triftram
 loued fyre Dynadan passyng wel aboue alle other knyghtes
 fauf fir launcelot ¶ Thenne the kynge asked

fyr Dynadan what aduentures he had fene / Sire said Dynadan I haue fene many aduentures / and of fomme kyng mark knoweth / but not alle / Thenne the Kyng herkened fyr Dynadan how he told that fir Palomydes and he were afore the castel of Morgan le fay / and how fyr Lamorak toke the Iuf- 5
tes afore them / and how he foriusted twelue Knyghtes / and of them four he flewe / And how after he fmote doune fir Palomydes and me bothe / I may not byleue that fayd the kyng For fir Palomydes is a passyng good knyghte / that is very trouthe said fir Dynadan / but yet I fawe hym better preued 10
hand for hand / And thenne he told the kyng alle that batail And how fir Palomydes was more weyker and more hurte / and more loft of his blood / And withoute doubte fayd fir dynadan had the bataille lenger lasted / palomydes had be flayn O Ihefu said Kyng Arthur this is to me a grete merueylle 15
Syr said Triftram merueylle ye no thyng therof / for at myn aduys / there is not a valyaunter knyghte in the world lyuyng / for I knowe his myght / And now I wille faye yow I was neuer foo wery of knyghte but yf it were fir launcelot And there is no knyghte in the world excepte fyr Launcelot 20
I wold dyd foo wel as fir Lamorak / Soo god me help faid the kyng I wold that knyght fyre Lamorak came to thys Courte / fyr said Dynadan he wille be here in shorte space / and fyr Palomydes bothe / but I fere that Palomydes may not yet trauayle 25

¶ Capitulum xxj /

THenne within thre dayes after the kyng lete make a Iustyng at a pryory / And there made hem redy many Knyghtes of the round table / For fyr Gawayne and his bretherē made them redy to Iuste / But Triftram / Laūcelot nor Dynadan wold not Iuste / but suffred fir Gawayne for 30
the loue of kyng Arthur with his bretheren to wyne the gree yf they myght / Thenne on the morne they apparayled them to Iuste fyr Gawayne and his four bretheren / and dyd there grete dedes of armes / and fir Ector de marys dyd merueylloufly wel / But fire Gawayne passed alle that felauship / wherfore 35

kynge Arthur and alle the knyghtes gafe fire Gawayne the
 honour at the begynnyng / ¶ Ryght soo kynge Arthur was
 ware of a knyght and two squyers / the whiche came oute of
 a forest fyde with a sheld couerd with leder / And thenne he
 5 came flyly and hurtlyd here and there / And anone with one
 spere he had smyten doune two knyghtes of the round table
 Thenne with this hurtlyng he lost the keueryng of his sheld
 thenne was the kynge and alle other ware that he bare a reed
 shelde / O Ihesu faide Kyng Arthur see where rydeth a stoute
 10 Knyghte he with the reed shelde / And there was noyse & cry-
 enges Beware the knyght with the reed shelde / Soo within a
 lytel whyle he had ouerthrowen thre bretheren of fire Gawa-
 yns / Soo god me help said Kyng Arthur me semeth yonder
 is the best Iuster that euer I sawe / with that he sawe hym en-
 15 countre with fire Gawayne / and he smote hym doune with soo
 grete force that he made his hors to auoyde the fadel / ¶ How
 now said the Kyng fire Gawayne hath a falle / wel were me /
 and I knewe what knyght he were with the reed shelde / I kno-
 we hym wel said Dynadan / but as at this tyme ye shalle not
 20 knowe his name / By my hede said fyr Triftram he Iusted bet-
 ter than sir Palomydes / And yf ye lyst to knowe his name /
 wete ye wel his name is sir Lamorak de galys / As they sto-
 de thus talkyng / fire Gawayne and he encountred to gyders
 ageyne / And there he smote sir Gawayne from his hors / and
 25 bryfed hym fore / And in the fyghte of Kyng Arthur he smo-
 te doune twenty knyghtes befyde fire Gawayne and his bre-
 theren / And soo clerely was the pryce yeuen hym as a knyght
 pyerles / Thenne flyly and merueyllously fyr Lamorak with-
 drewe hym from alle the felaufhip in to the forest fyde / Al this
 30 aspyed Kyng Arthur / for his eye wente neuer from hym /

¶ Thenne the Kyng fyr Launcelot fyr Triftram and fyr dy-
 nadan took their hackneis / and rode streyght after the good
 knyght fyr Lamorak de galys / And there fond hym / And
 thus said the kyng / A fayr knyght wel be ye fonde / Whanne
 35 he sawe the kyng / he put of his helme and salewed hym / and
 whanne he sawe sir Triftram / he alyghte doun of his hors and
 ranne to hym to take hym by the thyes / but sir Triftram wold

not suffre hym / but he alyghte or that he came / and eyder took
 other in armes / and made grete ioye of other / The kynge was
 gladde / and also was alle the felaufhip of the round table /
 excepte sire Gawayne and his bretheren / And whanne they
 wyft that he was fyre Lamorak / they had grete despyte at hym 5
 and were wonderly wrothe with hym / that he had putte hym
 to dishonour that day / Thenne Gawayn called pryuely in cou-
 ceille alle his bretheren / and to them said thus / Faire brethe-
 ren here may ye see whome that we hate / kynge Arthur loueth
 And whome that we loue he hateth / ¶ And wete ye wel my 10
 fayr bretheren / that this sir Lamorak wille neuer loue vs / by
 cause we flewe his fader Kynge Pellenore / for we demed that
 he flewe our fader Kynge of Orkeney / And for the despyte of
 Pellenore fyr Lamorak dyd vs a shame to oure moder / ther-
 fore I wille be reuenged / Syr said sir Gawayns bretheren / 15
 lete see how ye wylle or maye be reuenged / and ye shalle fyn-
 de vs redy / Wel said Gawayne hold you styll and we shalle
 aspye oure tyme /

¶ Capitulum xxij

Now passe we oure matere / and leue we sire Gawayn
 and speke of Kynge Arthur that on a day sayd vn- 20
 to Kynge Marke / Syr I pray yow gyue me a yeste that I
 shall axe yow / Syr said Kyng Mark I will gyue you what
 someuer ye desyre and hit be in my power / Syre gramercy sa-
 id Arthur / This I wille aske yow that ye wille be good lo-
 rd vnto sir Trifram / for he is a man of grete honour / and that 25
 ye wille take hym with yow in to Cornewaile / & lete hym see
 his frendes / and there cheryfhe hym for my sake / Syre said
 Kynge Marke I promyse yow by the feythe of my body and
 by the feythe that I owe to god and to yow I shalle wor-
 shippe hym for your sake in alle that I can or may / Syr said 30
 Arthur / and I wylle forgyue yow alle the euylle wylle that
 euer I oughte yow / and so be that ye swere vpon a book
 afore me / with a good wille said Kynge Marke / and soo he
 there sware vpon a booke afore hym and alle his knyghtes / &
 ther with kynge Mark and sire Trifram toke eyther other by 35

the handes hard knyht to gyders / But for alle this kyng ma-
 rke thought falsly / as it preued after / for he put sir Triftram
 in pryfon / and cowardly wold haue slayne hym / Thenne fo-
 one after kyng Marke took his leue to ryde in to Cornewa-
 5 yl / and sir Triftram made hym redy to ryde with hym / wherof
 the moost party of the round table were wrothe and heuy / &
 in especial sir launcelot and sire Lamorak and sir Dynadan
 were wrothe oute of mesure / For wel they wyft kyng Marke
 wold flee or destroye sir Triftram / Allas said Dynadan that
 10 my lord fyr Triftram shalle departe / and sir Triftram toke suche
 sorowe that he was amafyd lyke a foole / ¶ Allas said sir
 Launcelot vnto kyng Arthur what haue ye done / for ye shall
 lese the moost man of worship that euer cam in to your court
 It was his owne defyre said Arthur / and therefore I myghte
 15 not doo with alle / for I haue done alle that I can and made
 them at accord / Accord said sir launcelot fy vpon that accord
 For ye shalle here that he shalle flee sir Triftram / or put hym
 in a pryfon / for he is the moost coward and the vylaynst kyng
 and knyght that is now lyuyng / And there with sire Laun-
 20 celot departed / and cam to kyng Mark / and said to hym thus
 Syr kyng wete thou wel the good knyght sir Triftram shalle
 goo with the / Beware I rede the of treason / for and thou me-
 chyeue that knyght by ony maner of falskede or treson by the
 feythe I owe to god and to the ordre of knyghthode I shall
 25 flee the myn owne handes / Syr launcelot said the kyng ouer
 moche haue ye said to me / and I haue fwrne and said ouer
 largely afore kyng Arthur in herynge of alle his knyghtes /
 that I shal not fle nor bitraye hym / It were to me ouer mo-
 che shame to breke my promyse / ye saye wel said sir Launcelot
 30 but ye are called so fals and ful of treason that no man man
 byleue yow ¶ For soth it is knowen wel wherfor ye came
 in to this countrey / and for none other cause but to flee sir trif-
 tram / Soo with grete dole Kyng Marke and sir Triftram ro-
 de to gyders / for hit was by sir Triftrams wil and his mea-
 35 nes to goo with kyng Marke and all was for the entente to
 see la Beale Ifoud / for without the fyghte of her fyr Triftrā
 myght not endure

¶ Capitulum xxiii

Now torne we ageyne vnto fire Lamorak / and speke
 we of his bretheren / fyr Tor whiche was kynge Pelle-
 nors fyrft sone and bygoten of Aryes wyf the couherd
 for he was a bastard and fire Aglouale was his fyrfte sone
 begoten in wedlok / fyre Lamorak / Dornar / Percyuale / these 5
 were his fones to in wedlok / ¶ Soo whanne kynge Marke
 and fire Triftram were departed from the Courte / there was
 made grete dole and forowe for the departyng of fir Triftram
 Thenne the kynge and his knyghtes made no manere of Ioyes
 eyghte dayes after / And atte eyghte dayes ende ther cam 10
 to the courte a knyghte with a yonge squyer with hym /
 And whanne this knyghte was vnarmed / he went to the ky-
 nge and requyred hym to make the yonge squyer a knyghte /
 Of what lygnage is he come said Kynge Arthur / Syre sayd
 the knyght he is the sone of kyng Pellenore that dyd you fom- 15
 tyme good feruyse / And he is broder vnto fyr Lamorak de ga-
 lyls the good knyghte / wel sayd the kynge for what cause de-
 fyre ye that of me that I shold make hym knyghte / wete you
 wel my lord the Kynge that this yonge squyer is broder to
 me as wel as to fir Lamorak / and my name is Aglauale 20
 Syre Aglouale sayd Arthur for the loue of fire Lamorak and
 for his faders loue he shalle be made knyghte to morowe /
 ¶ Now telle me said Arthur what is his name / Syre sayd
 the Knyght his name is Percyuale de Galys /
 Soo on the morne the kynge made hym knyght in Camelott/ 25
 But the Kynge and alle the knyghtes thoughte hit wold be
 longe or that he preued a good knyghte ¶ Thenne at the
 dyner whanne the Kynge was fet at the table / and euery kn-
 yzt after he was of prowesse / the kyng commaunded hym to be
 sette amonge meane Knyghtes / and foo was fire Percyuale 30
 sette as the Kynge commaunded / Thenne was there a mayden
 in the Quenes court that was come of hyhe blood / & she was
 domme & neuer spak word / Ryght so she cam streyght in to the
 halle / & went vnto fir Percyuale & toke hym by þ^e hād & said a-

lowde that the kyng and all the knyghtes myght here hit / A-
 ryse fyr Percyuale the noble Knyght and goddes knyght and
 go with me / and soo he dyd / And there she broughte hym to
 the ryght fyde of the sege perillous / And said Fair knyghte
 5 take here thy sege / for that sege apperteyneth to the and to none
 other / Ryght soo she departed and asked a preste / And as
 she was confessid and houseld thenne she dyed / Thenne the
 kyng and alle the courte made grete ioie of fyr Percyuale

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

10 **N**ow torne we vnto fir Lamorak that moche was there
 preyfed / Thenne by the meane of fir Gawayn and his
 bretheren / they sente for her moder there befydes fast by
 a Castel befyde Camelot / and alle was to that entente to flee
 fir Lamorak / The Quene of Orkeney was there but a whyle
 but fir Lamorak wyft of their beyng / and was ful fayne / &
 15 for to make an ende of this matere he sente vnto her / and ther
 betwixe them was a nyght assygned that fir Lamorak shold
 come to her / Therof was ware fyre Gaherys / and there he rode
 afore the same nyght and waited vpon fire Lamorak / and thē-
 ne he sawe where he came all armed / and where fire Lamorak
 20 alyghte / he teyed his hors to a preuy posterne / and so he wēt
 in to a palour and vnarmed hym / And thenne he wente vnto
 the Quenes bedde / and she made of hym passyngre grete Ioye
 and he of her ageyne / for eyther loued other passyngre fore /

¶ Soo whan the Knyght fyr Gaherys / sawe his tyme / he cam
 25 to their beddes fyde alle armed with his sward naked / and so-
 denly gat his moder by the here and strake of her hede / whanne
 fir Lamorak sawe the blood dasshe vpon hym all hote / the whi-
 che he loued passyngre wel / wete yow wel he was fore abasshed
 and defmayed of that dolorous knyght / And there with al fir
 30 Lamorak lepte out of the bedde in his sherte as a knyght def-
 mayed fayenge thus A fyre Gaherys knyght of the table ro-
 und foule and euylle haue ye done and to yow grete shame
 Allas why haue ye slayn your moder that bare you with more
 ryght ye shold haue slayne me / ¶ The offence hast thou done

fayd Gaherys not withstandynge a man is borne to offre his
 feruyfe / but yet sholdest thou beware with whome thou me-
 dleest / for thou hast putte me and my bretheren to a shame / and
 thy fader slewe our fader / and thou to lye by our moder is to
 moche shame for vs to suffre / And as for thy fader kyng Pel- 5
 lenore my broder fir Gawayne and I slewe hym / ye dyd hym
 the more wronge said sire Lamorak / For my fader slewe not
 your fader / it was Balyn le faueage / and as yet my faders
 dethe is not reuenged / leue tho wordes said fir Gaherys / For
 and thou speke felonfly I wil flee the / But by cause thou 10
 arte naked I am ashamed to flee the / but wete thou wel / in
 what place I may gete the / I shalle flee the / and now my mo-
 der is quyte of the / and withdrawe the / and take thyn armor
 ur that thou were gone / Syre Lamorak fawe there was none
 other bote but fast armed hym and took his hors and rode his 15
 way makynge grete forowe / But for the shame and doloure
 he wold not ryde to kyng Arthurs Courte / but rode another
 waye / But whan hit was knowen that Gaherys had slayne
 his moder / the kyng was passynge wrothe and commaunded
 hym to goo oute of his courte / wete ye wel sire Gawayn was 20
 wrothe that Gaherys had slayne his moder / and lete sire La-
 morak escape / And for this matere was the kyng passynge
 wrothe and foo was fir Lamorak and many other knyghtes
 Syr said fir Launcelot here is a grete mefchyef befallen by fe-
 lony / and by fore cast treason that your fyfter is thus shame- 25
 fully slayne / And I dare faye that it was wrouzte by trefon
 And I dare faye ye shalle lese that good Knyghte fir Lamo-
 rak the whiche is grete pyte / I wote wel and am fure and fir
 Triftram wyfte hit / he wold neuer more come within your co-
 urte / the whiche shold greue yow moche more and alle youre 30
 knyghtes / God defende said the noble Kyng Arthur that I
 shold lese sire Lamorak or fir Triftram / for thenne tweyne of
 my chyef knyghtes of the table round were gone / Syre faide
 fyre Laücelot I am fure ye shalle lese fir Lamorak for fir Ga-
 wayne and his bretheren wille fle hym / by one meane or oth- 35
 er / for they amonge them haue concluded and sworne to flee
 hym and euer they may see their tyme / That shalle I lette sa-
 yd Arthur

¶ Capitulum rrv

Now leue we of sire Lamorak / and speke of sire Ga-
 wayns bretheren & specially of sire Agrauayne and sire
 Mordred as they rode on their aduentures they mette
 with a Knyghte fleyng fore wounded / and they asked hym
 5 what tydynges / Faire Knyghtes said he here cometh a knyght
 after me that wylle flee me / With that came sire Dynadan ry-
 dyng to them by aduenture / but he wold promyse them no help
 But sire Agrauayne and sire Mordred promysed hym to resco-
 we hym / There with alle came that knyght streyght vnto them
 10 And anone he proferd to Iuste / That fawe sire Mordred and
 rode to hym but he strake Mordred ouer his hors taylor

¶ That fawe sire Agrauayn and streyghte he rode toward that
 knyght / And ryghte soo as he serued Mordred soo he serued
 Agrauayne / and said to them / Syrs wete ye wel bothe that I
 15 am Breufe saunce pyte that hath done this to yow / And yet he
 rode ouer Agrauayne fyue or fyxe tymes /

¶ Whan Dynadan fawe this / he muste nedes Iuste with hym
 for shame / And so Dynadan and he encountred to gyders / that
 with pure strengthe sire Dynadan smote hym ouer his hors ta-
 20 ylor / Thenne he took his hors and fledde / for he was on foot one
 of the valyauntest knyghtes in Arthurs dayes / and a grete def-
 troyer of alle good knyghtes / Thenne rode sire Dynadan vnto
 sire Mordred and vnto sire Agrauayne / Sire knyght said they
 alle wel haue ye done / and wel haue ye reuenged vs / wherfor
 25 we praye yow telle vs youre name / Faire sirs ye ouzte to kno-
 we my name the whiche is called sire Dynadan / Whanne they
 vnderstood that it was Dynadan / they were more wroth than
 they were before / for they hated hym oute of mesure by cause of
 sire Lamorak / For Dynadan had suche a custome that he loued
 30 alle good Knyghtes that were valyaunt / and he hated al tho
 that were destroyers of good knyghtes / And there were none
 that hated Dynadan but tho that euer were called murtherers
 Thenne spack the hurt knyght that Breufe saunce pyte hadde
 chaced / his name was Dalan / and said yf thou be Dynadan /
 35 thou slewest my fader / Hit may wel be so said Dynadan / but
 thenne it was in my defence and at his request / By my hede
 said Dalan thou shalt dye therefore / and there with he dresfid

his spere and his shelde / And to make the shorter tale fyre
 Dynadan smote hym doune of his hors that his neck was nyȝ
 broken / And in the same wyfe he smote fyre Mordred and sir
 Agrauayne / And after in the quest of the Sancgreal cowardly
 and felloynfly they flewe Dynadan / the whiche was grete
 damage / for he was a grete bourder and a passyng good
 knyght

¶ And soo fyre Dynadan rode to a
 Castel that hyght Beale valet / And there he fonde fyre Palomydes
 that was not yet hole of the wound that fyr Lamorak
 gaf hym / And there Dynadan told Palomydes all the tydyn-
 ges that he herd and sawe of fyre Triftram / and how he was
 gone with kynge Marke / and with hym he hath alle his wyll
 and defyre / There with fyre Palomydes waxed wrothe / for he
 loued la Beale Ifoud / And thenne he wysste wel that fyre
 Triftram enjoyed her

¶ Capitulum xxvj

Now leue we fyre Palomydes and fyre Dynadan in the
 castel of Beale valet / and torne we ageyne vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / There came a Knyght oute of Cornewail
 his name was Fergus / a felawe of the round table / And
 ther he told the Kynge and sir Launcelot good tydynges of
 sir Triftram / and there were brought goodly letters / and how
 he lefte hym in the castel of Tyntagil

¶ Thenne came the damoyfel that broughte goodly letters vn-
 to kynge Arthur and vnto fyre launcelot / and there she hadde
 passyng good chere of the Kynge and of the Quene Guene-
 uer and of fyre Launcelot /

¶ Thenne they wrote goodly letters ageyne / But fyre Laūcelot badde euer fyre Triftram
 beware of kynge Marke / for euer he called hym in his letters
 Kynge Foxe / As who saith / he fareth alle with wyles and
 treason / wherof fyre Triftram in his herte thanked fyre Laū-
 celot

¶ Thenne the Damoyfel went vnto la Beale Ifoud
 and bare her letters from the Kynge and from fyre Launce-
 lot / wherof she was in passyng grete Ioye

¶ Faire damoyfel said la Beale Ifoud / how fareth my

Lord Arthur and the Quene Gweneuer / and the noble knyzt
 fyr Launcelot / she anfuerd and to make short tale / moche the
 better that ye and sire Triftram ben in Ioye /
 God rewarde them said la beale Ifoud / for fir Triftram suffereth
 5 grete payne for me and I for hym / So the damoyfel departed
 and broughte letters to Kyng Marke / And whanne he had
 redde them / and vnderstood them / he was wrothe with fir Trif-
 tram / for he demed he had sente the damoyfel vnto Kyng
 Arthur / For Arthur and Launcelot in a maner threted kyng
 10 mark / And as Kyng mark redde these letters / he demed tre-
 fon by fyr Triftram / Damoyfel said Kyng Marke / wille ye
 ryde ageyne and bere letters from me vnto Kyng Arthur / fir
 she said I wille be at your commaundement to ryde whan ye
 wille / ye faye wel said the Kyng / come ageyne said the Kyng
 15 to morne / and fetch your letters / Thenne she departed / & told
 them how she shold ryde ageyne with letters vnto Arthur
 Thenne we praye you said la beale Ifoud and fir Triftram
 that whanne ye haue receyued your letters / that ye wold co-
 me by vs that we may see the pryete of your letters / Al that
 20 I may doo madame ye wote wel I muft doo for fir Triftram
 for I haue ben longe his owne mayden / Soo on the morne the
 damoyfel went to kyng Marke to haue had his letters and to
 departe / I am not auysed said kyng Marke as at this tyme
 to fende my letters / Thenne pryuely and secretly he sent let-
 25 ters vnto kyng Arthur and vnto Quene Queneuer / and vn-
 to fir launcelot / So the varlet departed / and fond the Kyng
 and the Quene in walys at Carlyon / And as the kyng and
 the Quene were at masse the varlet came with the letters /
 And whanne masse was done the kyng and the Quene ope-
 30 ned the letters pryuely by them self / And the begynnyng of
 the kynges letters spak wonderly short vnto Kyng Arthur /
 and badde hym entermete with hym self and with his wyf / &
 of his knyghtes / For he was able ynough to rule and kepe
 his wyf

¶ Capitulum xvij

WHanne kynge Arthur vnderstood the letter / he musyd of many thynges / & thouzt on his systers wordes quene Morgan le fay that she had sayd betwixe quene gueneuer and sir Launcelot / And in this thoughte he studyed a grete whyle / Thenne he bethought hym ageyne how his syster 5 was his owne enemy / and that she hated the Quene and sir launcelot / and soo he putte all that oute of his thoughte

¶ Thenne Kyng Arthur redde the letter ageyne / and the latter claufe said that Kyng Marke tooke sire Trifram for his mortal enemy / wherfor he put Arthur oute of doubte he wold 10 be reuengyd of sir Trifram / Thenne was kyng Arthur wroth with kynge Marke / And whanne quene Gueneuer redde her letter and vnderstood hit / she was wrothe oute of mesure / for the letter spak shame by her / and by sir launcelot / And soo pryuely she sente the letter vnto sir Launcelot / And whanne 15 he wyfte the entent of the letter / he was soo wrothe that he leyd hym doune on his bedde to slepe / wherof sir Dynadan was ware / for hit was his maner to be preuy with alle good knyghtes / And as sire launcelot slepte he stole the letter oute of his hand and red it word by word / And thenne he made gre- 20 te sorow for anger / and soo sir Launcelot awaked / and went to a wyndowe / and redde the letter ageyne / the whiche maade hym angry / Syre said Dynadan wherfore be ye angry / discover your hert to me / For sothe ye wote wel I owe yow good wyll / how be hit I am a poure knyght and a feruytour vnto 25 yow and to alle good knyghtes / For though I be not of worship my self I loue alle tho that ben of worship / It is trouth said sir Launcelot / ye are a trusty knyght / and for grete trust I wille shewe yow any counceyll / And whan Dynadan vnderstood alle / he said this is my counceyl / Sette you ryght no- 30 ught by these thretys / For kynge marke is soo vylaynous / that by fayre speche shalle neuer man gete of hym / ¶ But ye shalle see what I shalle doo / I wille make a lay for hym / & whan hit is made I shalle make an harper to synge hit afore hym / Soo anone he wente and made hit / and taughte hit an 35 harper that hyght Elyot / And whanne he coude hit / he taught hit to many harpers

¶ And soo by the wyll of sire Launcelot and of Arthur the harpers went streyghte in to

walys / and in to Cornewaile to fynge the laye that sire Dynadan made kynge Marke / the whiche was the werste lay that euer harper fange with harp or with ony other Instrumentys

¶ Capitulum xviiiij

5 **N**ow torne we ageyne vnto sire Triftram and to Kyng Marke / As fyr Triftram was at Iustes and att turnement / hit fortunede he was fore hurte bothe with a spere and with a swerd / but yet he wanne alweyes the degre And for to repose hym / he wente to a good knyght that duelled in Cornewaile in a Castel whos name was Syr Dynas
 10 le Seneschall / Thenne by myffortune there came oute of Seffoyne a grete nombre of men of armes / and an hydous hooft / & they entred nyghe the castel of Tyntagyl / and her Capytayns name was Elyas a good man of armes / Whan Kyng Mark
 15 vnderstode his enemyes were entred in to his land / he maade grete dole and sorow / for in no wyse by his wille kyng Mark wold not fende for sire Triftram for he hated hym dedely / Soo whan his counceill was come / they deuysed and cast many peryls of the strengthe of her enemyes / And thenne they conclu-
 20 ded all at ones and said thus vnto kyng Marke / Syr wete ye wel ye must fende for sire Triftram the good knyghte or els they wylle neuer be ouercome / For by sire Triftram they must be foughten with alle / or els we rowe ageynst the streme
 ¶ Wel said Kyng Marke I wille doo by your counceylle /
 25 but yet he was ful lothe ther to / but nede constrayned hym to fende for hym / Thenne was he fente for in alle hast that myzte be that he shold come to Kyng Marke / And whanne he vnderstood that Kyng Marke had fente for hym / he mounted vpon a softe ambuler and rode to Kyng Marke / And when
 30 he was come / the Kyng said thus / Faire neuewe fyr Triftra this is alle / Here be come oure enemyes of Seffoyne / that are here nyghe hand / and withoute taryenge they must be mette with shortly or els they wylle destroye this countrey / Syr said sire Triftram wete ye wel alle my power is at your commaun-
 35 dement / And wete ye wel fyre / these eyght dayes I may bere

none armes for my woundes ben not yet hole / And by that day
 I shalle doo what I may / ye faye wel faid kyng Marke /
 Thenne goo ye ageyne and repofe yow and make yow frefshe
 And I shalle go and mete the Seffoyns with alle my power
 Soo the Kyng departed vnto Tyntagyl and fir Triftram went 5
 to repofe hym / and the Kyng made a grete hooft and departed
 them in thre / The fyrfte parte ledde fyr Dynas the Senefchall
 and fir Andred ledde the fecond parte / and fir Arguys ledde
 the thyrd parte / and he was of the blood of Kyng Mark / and
 the Seffoyns had thre grete batails / and many good men of 10
 armes / And foo Kyng Marke by the aduyfe of his Knygh-
 tes yffued oute of the Caftel of Tyntagyl vpon his enemyes
 And Dynas the good knyghte rode oute afore / and flewe ij
 Knyghtes his owne handes / and thenne beganne the batayls /
 And there was merueyllous brekyng of fperes and fmytyng 15
 of fuerdes / and flewe doune many good knyghtes / And euer
 was fyr Dynas the Senefchal the beft of Kyng Markes par-
 ty / And thus the bataille endured longe with grete mortalyte
 But at the laft Kyng Marke and fire Dynas were they ne-
 uer foo lothe they withdrewen hem to the caftel of Tyntagyll / 20
 with grete flaughter of peple / And the Seffoyns folowed on
 faft / that ten of them were put within the gates and four fla-
 yne with the porte coloyfe / Thenne Kyng Marke fente for fire
 Triftram by a varlet that told hym alle the mortalyte /

¶ Thenne he fente the varlet ageyne and bad hym telle Kyng 25
 Mark that I wille come as foone as I am hole / for erfte I
 maye doo hym noo good / Thenne Kyng Marke hadde his an-
 fuer / There with came Elyas and badde the Kyng yelde vp
 the caftel / for ye maye not hold it no whyle / Sir Elyas faid
 the kyng fo wyll I yelde vp the caftel yf I be not foone refco- 30
 ued / Anone Kyng Marke fente ageyne for refcowe to fir trif-
 tram / By thenne fir Triftram was hoole / and he hadde goten
 hym ten good Knyghtes of Arthurs / And with hem he rode
 vnto Tyntagyl / And whanne he fawe the grete hooft of Seff-
 oyns he merueyllled wonder gretely / And thenne fir Tryfram 35
 rode by the woodes and by the dyches as fecretely as he myght
 tyl he came nyghe the gatys / And there drefsid a Knyghte to
 hym / when he fawe that fir Triftram wold entre & fir triftram

fmote hym doune dede / And foo he ferued thre mo / And eue-
 ryche of these ten knyghtes flewe a man of armes / Soo fir trif-
 tram entryd in to the castel of Tyntagyl / And whan kynge
 Marke wyft that fir Triftram was come he was glad of his
 5 comyng / and foo was alle the felaufhyp / and of hym they ma-
 de grete Ioye

¶ Capitulum xxix

SOo on the morne Elyas the capytayne came / and bad
 kynge Marke come oute / and doo bataille / for now the
 good knyghte fir Triftram is entryd / It wylle be fhome to
 10 the fayd Elyas for to kepe thy walles / whan kynge Mark vn-
 derftode this / he was wrothe and fayd no word / but went vn-
 to fir Triftram and axed hym his counceyl / Sire faid fir Trif-
 tram wylle ye that I gyue hym his anfuer / I wille wel fayd
 Kynge Marke / Thenne fir Triftram faid thus to the meffagere
 15 Bere thy lord word from the kynge and me / that we wyl do
 batail with hym to morne in the playne felde / what is your na-
 me faid the meffager / wete thou wel / my name is fir Tryfram
 de Lyones / There with alle the meffager departed / and told
 his lord Elyas alle that he had herd / Syr faide sire Triftram
 20 vnto Kynge Marke I praye yow gyue me leue to haue the
 rule of the bataill / I pray yow take the rule faid kyng mark
 Thenne sire Triftram lete deuyse the bataille in what manere
 that it fhold be / He lete departe his hooft in fyxe partyes / and
 ordeyned fir Dynas the Senefchal to haue the fore ward / &
 25 other knyghtes to rule the remenaunt / And the fame nyghte
 fyre Triftram brente alle the Seffoyns shyppes vnto the cold
 water / Anone as Elyas wyft that he faid hit was of fir Trif-
 trams doynge / for he casteth that we fhalle neuer efcape moder
 fone of vs / Therefore fayre felawes fyghte frely to morowe / &
 30 myfcomforte yow noughte for ony knyzt though he be the best
 knyght in the world / he maye not haue adoo with vs alle /

¶ Thenne they ordeyned theyr batails in four partyes won-
 derly wel apparailled and garnysshed with men of armes
 Thus they within yffued / and they withoute fette frely vpon
 35 them / and there fir Dynas dyd grete dedes of armes / not for

thenne fir Dynas and his felaufhip were put to the werfe /
 With that came fire Triftram and flewe two Knyghtes with
 one fpere / thenne he flewe on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand / that men merueylled that euer he myght do fuche dedes
 of armes / And thenne he myght fee fomtyme the bataille was 5
 dryuen a bowe draughte from the castel / and fomtyme it was
 at the gates of the Castel / Thenne came Elyas Capytayne
 raffhyng here and there / and hytte kynge Mark fo fore vpon
 the helme that he made hym to auoyde the fadel / And thenne
 fir Dynas gate kynge Mark ageyne to horsbak / There with 10
 alle came in fir Triftram lyke a lyon / and there he mette with
 Elyas / and he fmote hym fo fore vpon the helme that he auoy-
 ded his fadel / And thus they fought tyl it was nyghte / and
 for grete flauzter and for wounded peple eueryche party dre-
 we to their refte / And whan kynge Marke was come within 15
 the castel of Tyntagyl / he lacked of his knyghtes an honderd
 and they withoute lacked two honderd / and they ferched
 the wounded men on bothe partyes / And thenne they wente to
 counceil / and wete yow wel eyther party were lothe to fyghte
 more / foo that eyther myght efcape with their worfhip 20

¶ Whan Elyas the capytayn vnderftode the dethe of his men /
 he made grete dole / And whan he wyft that they were lothe to
 goo to bataille ageyne / he was wrothe oute of mefure / Thenne
 Elyas fente word vnto Kyng Mark in grete despyte whether
 he wold fynde a Knyght that wold fyghte for hym / body for 25
 body / ¶ And yf that he myght flee Kynge Markes kny-
 ghte / he to haue the truage of Cornewaile yerely / And yf
 that this knyght flee hym / I fully releece my clayme for euer
 Thenne the meffager departed vnto Kynge Marke and told
 hym how that his lord Elyas had fente hym word to fynde a 30
 Knyght to doo bataille with hym body for body / whanne kyng
 Marke vnderftood the meffagyer he badde hym abyde / and he
 fhold haue his anfuer / Thenne called he alle the Baronage
 to gyder to wete what was the beft counceyll / They fayd all at
 ones to fyghte in a felde we haue no luft / for had not ben fyr 35
 Triftrams prowefse / hit had ben lykely that we neuer fhold
 haue efcaped / And therfor fir as we deme / hit were wel done
 to fynde a knyzt that wold do batail with hym for he knyztly

N profereth

¶ Capitulum xxx

Ot for thenne whan alle this was said / they coude fynde
 no Knyght that wold doo bataille with hym / Syre
 kynge said they alle / here is no knyght that dare fyghte wyth
 5 Elyas / Allas said kynge Marke thenne am I vtterly asha-
 med and vtterly destroyed / onles that my neuewe sire Triftram
 wylle take the bataille vpon hym / wete yow wel they sayd
 alle he had yesterday ouer moche on hand / and he is very
 for trauaille / and fore wounded / where is he said Kyng mark
 10 Syr said they he is in his bedde to repose hym / Allas said ky-
 nge Marke / but I haue the focoure of my neuewe sire Triftram
 I am vtterly destroyed for euer / There with one wente to sire
 Triftram there he lay and told hym what kynge Marke had
 sayd / And there with sire Triftram aroos lyghtely / and putt
 15 on hym a longe gowne / and came afore the Kynge and al the
 lordes / And whan he sawe hem alle soo defmayed / he asked the
 Kynge and the lordes what tydynges were with hem / Neuer
 werfe said the Kynge / And ther with he told hym alle how
 he had word of Elyas to fynde a knyght to fyghte for the tru-
 20 age of Cornewail / and none can I fynde / And as for yow
 said the kynge and alle the lordes we maye aske no more of
 yow for shame / For thurgh your hardynes yesterday ye faued
 alle your lyues / Syre said sire Triftram now I vnderstande
 ye wold haue my focour / reason wold that I shold doo al that
 25 lyeth in my power to doo / sauynge my worship / and my lyf /
 how be hit I am fore bryfed and hurte / And sythen sire Elyas
 profereth soo largely / I shalle fyghte with hym or els I will
 be flayne in the felde / or els I wille delyuer Cornewaile from
 the old truage / And therefore lyghtely calle his messager and
 30 he shalle be anfuerd / for as yet my woundes ben grene and they
 wille be forer a feuen nyght after than they ben now / And ther-
 fore he shalle haue his anfuere / that I will doo bataill to morn
 with hym / Thenne was the messager departed brought
 before kynge Marke / Herke my felawe said sire Triftram
 35 goo fast vnto thy lord and bydde hym make true assuraunce
 on his party / for the truage / as the kyng here shalle make on
 his party / and thene telle thy lord sire Elyas that I sire Triftram
 kynge Arthurs knyght / and knyghte of the table round /

wylle as to morne mete with thy lord on horfbak / to doo batail
 as longe as my hors maye endure / And after that to doo ba-
 taille with hym on foote to the vtteraunce / the messager behelde
 fyre Triftram from the top to the too / And there with alle he
 departed and came to his lord and told hym how he was an- 5
 fuerd of sir Triftram / And there with alle was made hostage
 on bothe partyes / and made hit as sure as hit myghte be / that
 whether party had the vyctory / soo to ende / And thenne were
 bothe hostes affembled on bothe partyes of the felde withoute
 the castel of Tyntagyl / & ther was none but sir Triftram & sir 10
 Elyas armed / Soo whan the poyntement was made they de-
 parted in fonder / and they came to gyders with alle the myght
 that their horses myghte renne / And eyther knyghte smote o-
 ther soo hard that bothe horses and knyghtes wente to the er-
 the / Not for thenne they bothe lyghtely aroos and dresfid the- 15
 ir sheldes on their sholders with naked swerdes in their han-
 des / and they daffhed to gyders that hit fened a flammynge
 fyre aboute them / Thus they tracyd and trauercyd and hewe
 on helmes and hawberkes / and cutte awaye many cantels of
 their sheldes / and eyther wounded other passyng fore / so that 20
 the hote blood felle fresshly vpon the erthe / ¶ And by thenne
 they had foughten the mountenaunce of an houre / sir Triftram
 waxte faynte and forbledde / and gaf fore a bak / That sawe
 fire Elyas / and folowed fyersly vpon hym / and wounded
 hym in many places / And euer fire Triftram tracyd and tra- 25
 uercyd / and wente froward hym here and there / and couerd
 hym with his shelde as he myghte alle weykely / that alle men
 said he was ouercome / For sir Elyas hadde gyuen hym twen-
 ty stokes ageynst one / ¶ Thenne was there laughyng of the
 Sessoyns party and grete dole on Kynge Markys party / 30
 Allas said the Kynge we are afhamed and destroyed all for
 euer / for as the book faith syr Triftram was neuer so matched
 but yf it were sir launcelot / Thus as they stode and beheld
 bothe partyes / that one party laughyng and the other party
 wepyng / Syre Triftram remembryd hym of his lady la bea- 35
 le Ifoud that loked vpon hym / And how he was lykely ne-
 uer to come in her pefrence / Thenne he pulled vp his shelde that
 erst henge ful lowe / And thenne he dresfid vp his shelde vnto

Elyas / and gaf hym many sadde strokes twenty ageynst one
 and alle to brake his shelde and his hauberk / that the hote bl-
 od ranne doune to the erthe / Thenne beganne kynge Mark to
 laughe and alle Cornyssh men / and that other party to wepe /
 5 And euer fir Triftram said to fir Elyas yelde the / ¶ Thenne
 whanne fir Triftram sawe hym soo stakkerynge on the ground
 he said fyr Elyas I am ryght fory for the / for thou arte a
 passyng good knyghte as euer I mette with alle excepte fire
 Launcelot / ther with alle fir Elyas fylle to the erthe / & there
 10 dyed / what shalle I doo said fir Triftram vnto Kynge marke
 for this bataille is at an ende / Thenne they of Elyas party de-
 parted / and kynge Marke took of hem many prysoners to re-
 dresse the harmes and the scathes that he had of them / and the
 remenaunt he sente in to their countrey to borowe oute their fe-
 15 lawes / Thenne was fire Triftram serched and wel helyd / yet
 for alle this Kynge Marke wold fayne haue slayne fir Trif-
 tram / ¶ But for alle that euer fire Triftram sawe or herd by
 kynge Marke yet wold he neuer beware of his treason / but e-
 uer he wold be there as la Beale Ifoud was

¶ Capitulum rrrj

20 **N**ow wille we passe of this mater / and speke we of
 the harpers that fir Launcelot and fir Dynadan hadde
 sente in to Cornewaile / And at the grete feest that kyng ma-
 rke made for Ioye that the Sessoyns were putte oute of his
 Country / Thenne came Elyas the harper with the lay that
 25 Dynadan had made and secretelly broughte hit vnto fir Trif-
 tram and told hym the lay that Dynadan had made by ky-
 nge Marke / And whan fir Triftram herd hit / he said O lord
 Ihesu that Dynadan can make wonderly wel and ylle / there
 as it shalle be / ¶ Syr said Elyas dare I synge this songe
 30 afore Kynge Marke / ye on my perylle said fire Triftram / for I
 shalle be thy waraunt / Thenne at the mete cam in Elyas the
 harper / & by cause he was a curyous harper men herd hym syn-
 ge the same lay that Dynadan had made / the whiche spak the
 moost vylony by Kyng Marke of his treason / that euer man
 35 herd / whan the harper had songe his songe to the ende / kynge
 Marke was wonderly wrothe ¶ And sayd / thow

harper how durst thou be soo bold on thy heede to synge thys
 songe afore me / Syr said Elyas wete yow wel I am a myn-
 strel / and I must doo as I am commaüded of these lordes that
 I bere the armes of / And fyre wete ye wel that sir Dynadan
 a knyghte of the table round made this songe / and made me 5
 to synge hit afore yow / Thow sayest wel sayd kyng Marke
 And by cause thou arte a mynstral / thou shalt go quyte / but
 I charge the hye the faste oute of my syghte / Soo the harper
 departed and wente to sir Trifram and told hym how he had
 sped / Thenne fyre Trifram lete make letters as goodely as he 10
 coude to launcelot and to sire Dynadan / And soo he lete con-
 duyte the harper out of the cöutrey / but to say þ^t Kyng Mark
 was wonderly wrothe he was / for he demed that the lay that
 was songe afore hym was made by sir Triframs counceylle/
 wherfore he thoughte to flee hym / and alle his wel wyllars / 15
 in that cöuntry

¶ Capitulum xxxij

Now torne we to another mater that felle bitwene kyng
 Marke and his broder that was called the good pry-
 nce Bodwyne that alle the peple of the cöuntry loued passy-
 nge wel / So hit befelle on a tyme that the mescreaunts Sa- 20
 rasyns loded in the cöuntye of Cornewaile soone after the-
 se Seffoyns were gone / And thēne the good prynce Boudw-
 yne at the landynge he areyfed the cöuntry pryuely and ha-
 ftly / And or hit were day / he lete put wylde fyre in thre of his
 owne shyppes / and fodenly he pulled vp the sayle / And with 25
 the wynde he made tho shyppes to be dryuen among the nauye
 of the Sarasyns / And to make shorte tale tho thre shippes set
 on fyre alle the shippes that none were saued / And atte poynt
 of the day the good prynce Boudwyn with all his selauship
 sette on the mescreauntes with shoutes and cryes and flewe 30
 to the nombre of xl / M / and leste none on lyue / whan kyng
 Marke wyft this he was wonderly wrothe that his broder sh-
 old wyne suche worship / And by cause this prynce was bet-
 ter byloued than he in all that cöuntry / And that al so Boud-
 wyn loued wel sir Trifram / therefore he thoughte to flee hym 35

And thus haftly as a man oute of his wytte he fente for prynce boudwyn / & Anglydes his wyf / & bad them brynge theyre yonge fone with them that he myght fee hym / Alle this he dyd to the entente to flee the child as wel as his fader / for he was
 5 the falsest traitour that euer was borne / Allas for his goodenes and for his good dedes this gentyl prynce Boudwyn was flayne / Soo whan he came with his wyf Anglydes the Kyng made them fayre semblaunt tyl they had dyned /
 And whanne they had dyned / Kyng Marke fente for his
 10 broder and faid thus / Broder how spedde yow whan the mefcreaunts aryued by yow / me femeth hit had be youre parte to haue fente me word that I myght haue ben at that Iourney for it had ben reason that I had had the honour and not you Syre faid the Prynce Boudwyn it was soo that and I had
 15 taryed tyl that I had fente for yow / tho myfcreauntes hadde destroyed my countrey / Thou lyeft fals traytour faid Kyng Marke / for thou arte euer aboute for to wynne worship from me / and put me to dishonour / and thow cheryft that I hate /
 And there with he stroke hym to the hert with a daggar / that
 20 he neuer after spake word / Thenne the lady Anglydes made grete dole and fwouned / for she sawe her lord flayne afore her face / Thenne was there no more to doo but prynce Boudwyn was despoyled and brought to buryels / But Anglydes pryuely gat her husbandes dobblet and his sherte / and that she
 25 kepte secretely / Thenne was there moche forowe and cryenge / and grete dole made fir Triftram / fir Dynas / fir Fergus / and so dyd alle knyghtes that were there / for that prynce was pafyngly wel byloued / Soo la Beale Ifoud fente vnto Anglydes the prynce Boudwyns wyf and badde her auoyde lyz-
 30 tely or els her yonge fone Alyfander le Orphelyn shold be flaye / whanne she herd this / she took her hors and her child / and rode with fuche poure men as durft ryde with her /

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

N

ot withstandynge whan Kyng Marke had done this dede / yet he thought to doo more vengeance / and with

[leaf 233 verso]

his fwerd in his hand / he fought from chamber to chamber to
 feke Anglydes and her yonge sone / And when she was myfte /
 he called a good knyghte that hyghte Sadok / and charged
 hym by payne of dethe to fetche Anglydes ageyne / and her yo-
 nge sone / So fyre Sadok departed / and rode after Anglydes / 5
 And within ten myle he ouertoke her / and badde her torne a-
 geyne and ryde with hym to Kynges Marke / Allas fair knyght
 she said / what shalle ye wyne by my fones deth or by myn / I
 haue hadde ouer moche harme and to grete a losse / Madame
 said Sadok / of your losse is dole and pyte / but madame said 10
 Sadok wold ye departe oute of this countrey with your sone /
 and kepe hym tyl he be of age / that he may reuenge his faders
 dethe / thenne wold I suffer yow to departe from me / Soo ye pro-
 myse me to reuenge the dethe of prynce Boudwyn / A gentyl
 knyght Ihesu thanke the / and yf euer my sone Alyfaunder le 15
 Orphelyn lyue to be a knyght / he shal haue his faders dobblet
 and his shert with the bloody markes / and I shalle gyue hym
 fuche a charge that he shalle remembre hit whyles he lyueth /
 And there with al Sadok departed from her / and eyther by-
 toke other to god ¶ And when Sadok came to kyng 20
 Marke he told hym feythfully that he had drowned yong Aly-
 fander her sone / and therof kynges Marke was ful gladde /
 ¶ Now torne we vnto Anglydes that rode bothe nyghte and
 day by aduventure oute of Cornewaile / and lytyl and in fewe
 places she rested / but euer she drewe southward to the see syde / 25
 tyl by fortune she came to a castel that is called Magouns / &
 now hit is called Arundel in southsex / and the Conestable or
 the castel welcomed her and said she was welcome to her owne
 castel / and there was Anglydes worshipfully receyued / for the
 Conestables wyf was nyghe her cofyn / and the Conestables 30
 name was Belangere / and that same Conestable told Angly-
 des that the same Castel was hers by ryght enherytaunce /
 Thus Anglydes endured yeres and wynters tyl Alyfander
 was bygge and stronge / there was none foo wyght in all that
 Countrey / neyther there was none that myghte doo no manere 35
 of maystry afore hym /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

T Henne vpon a day Bellangere the Conestable came to
 Anglydes and fayd Madame it were tyme my lord
 Alyfander were made knyzt / for he is a passyng strong
 yonge man / Syre said she I wold he were made knyghte /
 5 But thenne must I yeue hym the moost charge that euer syn-
 ful moder gaf to her childe / Doo as ye lyste fayd Bellange-
 re / and I shalle gyue hym warnyng that he shalle be maade
 knyght / Now hit wyl be wel done that he may be made knyght
 at oure lady day in lente / Be hit soo said Anglydes / and I
 10 pray yow make redy therefore / Soo came the Conestable to A-
 lyfander and told hym that he shold at oure lady in lente be
 made knyghte / I thanke god said Alyfander these are the best
 tydynges that euer came to me / Thenne the Conestable ordey-
 ned twenty of the grettest gentylmens fones and the best born
 15 men of the countrey that shold be maade knyghtes that same
 day that Alyfander was made knyght / Soo on the same daye
 that Alyfander and his twenty felawes were made Knygh-
 tes / at the offrynge of the masse there came Anglydes vnto her
 sone and fayd thus / ¶ O fayre swete sone I charge the vpon
 20 my blessinge and of the hyghe ordre of chyualry that thou ta-
 keft here this day / that thou vnderstande what I shalle faye /
 and charge the with alle / There with alle she pulled out a blo-
 dy dobblet and a bloody sherte that were bebledde with old blo-
 od / whanne Alysaunders sawe this / he starte abak and waxed
 25 paale / and fayd fayre moder what maye this meane / I shall
 telle the fayre sone / this was thyne owne faders dobblett and
 sherte that he ware vpon hym that same daye that he was fla-
 yne / and there she told hym why and wherfore / And hou for
 his goodenes kynge Marke slewe hym with his daggar afore
 30 myn owne eyen / And therfor this shalle be your charge that I
 I shalle gyue the

¶ Capitulum xxxv

Now I requyre the / and charge the vpon my blessinge
 [leaf 234 verso]

and vpon the hyghe ordre of kny3thode that thow be reuengyd
vpon kynge Marke for the dethe of thy fader / and there with
all the fwouned / Thenne Alyfander lepte to his moder / and
took her vp in his armes and fayd Fair moder ye haue gyuen
me a grete charge / and here I promyse yow I shalle be auen- 5
gyd vpon Kynge Marke / whanne that I may / and that I
promyse to god and to yow

¶ Soo this feest was
endyd / and the conestabyl by the aduyse of anglydes lete pur-
ueye that Alyfander was wel horsed and harneyfid / Thenne
he Iufted with his twenty felawes that were made knyghtes 10
with hym / but for to make a shorte tale he ouerthrewe alle tho
twenty that none myght withstande hym a buffet / ¶ Thenne
one of tho Knyghtes departed vnto Kynge Marke / and told
hym alle how Alyfander was maade Knyghte / and alle the
charge that his moder gaf hym as ye haue herd afore tyme 15

¶ Allas fals treafon said Kynge Marke I wende that yo-
nge traitour had ben dede / Allas whome may I truste / And
there with alle kynge Marke took a fwerd in his hand / and
foughte sire Sadok from chamber to chamber to flee hym /

¶ Whanne sire Sadok sawe kynge Marke come with his fuerd 20
in his hand / he sayd thus / Beware Kynge Marke and come
not nyghe me / for wete thow wel that I faued Alyfander his
lyf / of whiche I neuer repente me / for thow falsly and co-
wardly flewe his fader Boudwyn traytourly for his good
dedes / wherfore I pray almyghty Ihesu sende Alyfander my- 25
ghte and strengthe to be reuengyd vpon the / and now beware
Kynge Marke of yonge Alyfander / for he is made a knyghte /

¶ Alas said Kynge Marke that euer I shold here a tray-
tour faye soo afore me / ¶ And there with foure Knyghtes of
kynge Markes drewe their fwerdes to flee fyre Sadok / but 30
anone sire Sadok flewe hem alle in Kynge Markes presence /
And thenne sire Sadok past forthe in to his chamber / and to-
ke his hors and his harneis / and rode on his waye a good
paas / For there was neyther fyre Trifram / neyther fyre Dy-
nas nor fyre Fergus that wold sire Sadok ony euylle wylle / 35

¶ Thenne was Kynge Marke wrothe / and thoughte to destroye
fyre Alyfander and fyre Sadok that had faued hym / for
kynge Marke dredde and hated Alifander moost of ony man

lyuyngē whanne fir Triftram vnderstood that Alyfander was made knyghte / Anone forth with alle he sente hym a letter prayenge hym and chargyngē hym that he wold drawe hym to the Courte of Kyngē Arthur / and that he putte hym in the rule and in the handes of fire Launcelot

¶ Soo this letter was sente to Alyfander from his cosyn fyr Triftram / And at that tyme he thought to doo after his commaundement / Thenne kyngē Marke called a knyght that broughte hym the tydynges from Alyfander / and badde hym abyde styllē in that cōuntry / Syre sayd that knyght foo muste I doo / for in myn owne cōuntry I dare not come / No force said Kyngē Marke / I shalle gyue the here double as moche landes as euer thow haddest of thyne owne / But within short space fir Sadok mette with that fals knyght / and flewe hym
15 Thenne was Kyngē Marke wode wrothe oute of mesure

¶ Thenne he sente vnto Quene Morgan le fay / and to the queene of Northgalys prayenge them in his letters that they two forcereffes wold sette alle the cōuntry in fyre with ladyes that were enchauntreffes / And by suche that were daungerous
20 knyghtes as Malgryn Breufe faunce pyte / that by no meane Alyfander le Orphelyn shold escape / but outhere he shold be taken or slayne / This ordenaunce made kyng Marke for to destroye Alyfander

¶ Capitulum xxxvj

25 **N**ow torne we ageyne vnto fire Alyfander that at his departyngē his moder toke with hym his faders blody sherte / Soo that he bare with hym alweyes tylle hys dethe daye in tokenyngē to thynke on his faders dethe

¶ Soo was Alyfander purposed to ryde to london by the cōncelle of fire Triftram to fyre Launcelot / And by fortune he
30 wente by the see fyde / and rode wronge / and there he wanne at a turnement the gree / that Kyngē Carados made / And there he smote doune Kyngē Carados and twenty of his knyghtes and also fire Safere a good knyght that was fire Palomydes broder the good knyght / ¶ Alle this sawe a damoyfel / and

fawe the best knyghte Iuste that euer he fawe / And euer as
 he smote doune knyghtes / he made them to fwere to were none
 harneis in a twelue monethe and a day / This is wel fayd /
 faide Morgan le fay / this is the knyght that I wold fayne
 fee / And soo she took her palfroy and rode a grete whyle / and 5
 thenne she rested her in her paelione / So there came four kn-
 yghtes two were armed and two were vnarmed / and they
 told Morgan le fay their names / the fyrst was Elyas de go-
 meret / the second was Carde Gomoret / tho were armed / that
 other tweyne were of Camlyard / cofyns vnto Quene Gue- 10
 neuer / and that one hyzt Guy / and that other hyght Garaūt
 tho were vnarmed / There these four Knyghtes told Morgan
 le fay how a yonge knyghte had smyten them doune before a
 Castel / For the mayden of that Castel said that he was but
 late made knyghte and yonge / But as we suppose but yf hit 15
 were sire Triftram or sire Launcelot or sire Lamorak the good
 kny3 there is none that myzt fyte hym a buffet with a spere/
 Well said Morgan le fay I shalle mete that knyght or it be
 longe tyme / and he dwelle in that countrey

¶ Soo torne we to the damoyfell of the Castel that whanne 20
 Alyfander le Orphelyn hadde foriusted the four Knyghtes she
 called hym to her and said thus / Syre knyghte wolt thou for
 my sake Iuste and fyghte with a knyghte for my sake of this
 countrey that is and hath ben long tyme an euyll neyghbour
 to me / his name is Malgryne / and he wylle not suffer me 25
 to be maryed in no maner wyfe for all that I can doo / or any
 knyght for my sake /

¶ Damoyfel said Alyfander and he come whyles I am he-
 re I wylle fyghte with hym / and my poure body for your sa-
 ke I wille Ieoparde / And there with alle she sente for hym / 30
 for he was at her commaundement / And whan eyther hadde a
 fyghte of other / they made hem redy for to Iuste / and they cam
 to gyder egerly / and Malgryn bryfed his spere vpon Alyfan-
 der / and alifander smote hym ageyne so hard that he bare hym
 quyte from his sadell to the erthe / But this Malgryne aroos 35
 lyghtly and dresseid his sheld and drewe his fuerd / and badde
 hym alyzte / sayēg thou3 thou haue the better of me on horsbak

thow shalt fynde that I shalle endure lyke a knyght on foot
 It is wel said said Alyfander / and soo lyghtly he auoyded
 his hors and bitoke hym to his varlet / And thenne they raff-
 shed to gyders lyke two bores and leyd on their helmes and
 5 sheldes long tyme by the space of thre houres that neuer man
 coude faye whiche was the better Knyghte

¶ And in the meane whyle came Morgan le fay to the damoy-
 fel of the Castel / and they beheld the bataylle / But this mal-
 gryne was an olde roted Knyghte / and he was called one of
 10 the daungerous knyghtes of the world to doo bataille on foot
 but on horsbak there were many better / And euer this Mal-
 gryne awayted to flee Alyfander / and soo wounded hym won-
 derly fore / that it was merueylle that euer he myghte stande /
 for he had bledde soo moche blood / for Alyfander fought wyld-
 15 ly and not wyttely / And that other was a felonous knyghte
 and awayted hym / and smote hym fore / And somtyme they
 raffshed to gyders with their sheldes lyke two bores or rammes
 and fylle grouelynge bothe to the erthe /

¶ Now knyghte sayd Malgryn hold thy hand a whyle / &
 20 telle me what thow arte / I wylle not said Alyfander / but yf
 me lyft / But telle me thy name / and why thow kepest thys
 cuntry / or els thow shalt dye of my handes / wete thow well
 sayd Malgryne that for this maydens loue of this Castel I
 haue slayne ten good knyghtes by myshap / and by outrage
 25 and orgulyte of my self I haue slayne ten other knyghtes /
 Soo god me helpe sayd Alyfander this is the fowlest confes-
 syon that euer I herd knyghte make / nor neuer herd I speke
 of other men of sliche a shameful confession / wherfore hit were
 grete pyte & grete shame vnto me that I shold lete the lyue ony
 30 lenger / therfore kepe the as wel as euer thow mayst / for as I
 am true knyghte eyther thow shalte flee me or els I shal flee
 the / I promyse the feythfully

¶ Thenne they lashed to gyders fyerfly / And at the last A-
 lyfander smote Malegryne to the erthe / And thenne he racyd
 35 of his helme / and smote of his hede lyghtely /

¶ And whanne he hadde done and ended this bataille / anone
 he called to hym his varlet the whiche brought hym his hors
 And thene he wenyng to be strong ynou3 wold haue mouëd

And soo she leyd fire Alyfander in an hors lyttar and ledde hym in to the Castel / for he he had no foote ne myzt to stande vpon the erthe / for he had fyxtene grete woundes / and in espe- cial one of them was lyke to be his dethe /

¶ Capitulum xxxvij

THenne Quene Morgan le fay ferched his woundes / 5
and gaf fuche an oynement vnto hym that he shold ha-
ue dyed / And on the morne whanne she came to hym
he camplayned hym fore / And thenne she put other oynements
vpon hym / And thenne he was out of his payne / Thenne cam
the damoyfel of the Castel and said vnto Morgan le fay / I 10
pray yow helpe me that this Knyghte myghte wedde me / for
he hath wonne me with his handes / ye shalle see said Morgan
le fay what I shalle faye Thenne Morgan le fay wente vnto
Alyfander and bad in ony wyse that he shold refuse this lady
and she desyre to wedde yow / for she is not for yow / Soo the 15
damoyfel came and desyred of hym maryage / damoyfel sayd
Orphelyn I thanke yow but as yet I caste me not to marye
in this countrey / Syre she said fythen ye will not mary me / I
pray yow in soo moche as ye haue wonne me that ye wyl gyue
me to a Knyghte of this countrey that hath ben my frende / & 20
loued me many yeres / with alle my herte said Alyfander I
wylle assente therto / Thenne was the Knyzte sente for / his na-
me was Geryne le grofe / And anone he made them hand fast /
and wedded them / Thenne came Quene Morgan le fay to A-
lyfander and badde hym aryse and putte hym in an hors lyttar 25
and gaf hym fuche a drynke that in thre dayes and thre nygh-
tes he waked neuer but slepte / and soo she brought hym to her
owne castel that at that tyme was called la Beale regard /
Thenne Morgan le fay came to Alyfander and asked hym yf
he wold fayne be hole / who wold be seke said Alyfander and he 30
myghte be hole / wel said Morgan le fay thenne shalle ye pro-
myse me by youre knyghthode that this daye twelue monethe
and a daye ye shalle not passe the compas of thys Castel / and
withoute doubte ye shalle lyghtely be hole / I assente said fire

Alyfaunder / And there he made her a promyse / thenne was he
foone hole / And whanne Alyfander was hole / thenne he repenyd
hym of his othe / for he myghte not be reuenged vpon ky-
nge Marke / Ryght soo there came a damoyfel that was cofyn
5 to the Erle of pafe / and she was cofyn to Morgan le fay / and
by ryght that castel of la Beale regard shold haue ben hers
by true enherytaunce / Soo this damoyfel entred in to this castel
/ where lay Alyfander / and there she fond hym vpon his bed
passyng heuy and alle sad

¶ Capitulum xxxviii

10 **S**yre knyghte said the damoyfel / and ye wold be mery
I coude telle yow good tydynges / wel were me said
Alyfander / and I myghte here of good tydynges / for now I
stand as a prysoner by my promyse / Syr she sayd wete ye wel
that ye be a prysoner and werse than ye wene / for my lady
15 my cofyn Quene Morgan le fay kepeth yow here for none o-
ther entente but for to doo her pleasyr with yow whan hit ly-
ked her / O Ihesu defende me said Alyfander from suche plea-
syr for I had leuer cutte away my hangers than I wold do
her suche pleasyr / As Ihesu helpe me said the damoyfel / and
20 ye wold loue me and be ruled by me I shalle make youre de-
lyueraunce with your worshyp / Telle me said Alyfander / by
what meane / and ye shalle haue my loue / fayre knyghte sayd
she / this castel of ryght ought to be myn / And I haue an vn-
kel the whiche is a myghty Erle / he is Erle of pafe / and of al
25 folkes he hateth moost Morgan le fay / and I shalle fende vn-
to hym / and praye hym for my sake to destroye this castel / for
the euylle custommes that ben vsed therin / And thenne wylle
he come and sette wyldre fyre on euery parte of the castel / and
I shalle gete yow oute at a pryuy posterne / and there shall ye
30 haue your hors and your harneis / ye say wel damoyfel sayd
Alyfander / and thenne she sayd ye may kepe the rome of thys
Castel this twelue moneth / and a day / thenne breke ye not yo-
ur othe / Truly fayr damoyfel said Alyfander ye saye sothe /
And thenne he kyfte her and dyd to her plesaunce as it plea-
35 sed them bothe at tymes and leyfers / Soo anone she sent vnto

her vnkel and badde hym come and destroye that castel / for as
 the book faith / he wold haue destroyed that castel afore tyme/
 had not that damoyfel ben / Whanne the Erle vnderstood her let-
 ters / he fente her word ageyne that on fuche a day he wold co-
 me and destroye that castel / Soo whan that day came she she- 5
 wed Alyfander a posterne where thorou he shold flee in to a
 gardyn / and there he shold fynde his armour and his hors /
 Whanne the day came that was fette thydder came the erle of
 pafe with four honderd knyghtes / and fette on fyre all the par-
 tyes of the castel / that or they feaced they lefte not a stone stan- 10
 dyng / And alle this whyle that the fyre was in the Castell/
 he abode in the gardyn / And whan the fyre was done / he lete
 make a crye that he wold kepe that pyece of erthe / there as the
 castel of la beale regard was a twelue monethe and daye /
 from alle manere knyghtes that wold come / Soo hit happed 15
 there was a duke that hyzte Anirus / and he was of the kyn
 of fir launcelot / And this knyght was a grete pylgrym / for
 euery thyrdde yere he wold be at Iherusalem / And by caufe he
 vfed alle his lyf to goo in pylgremage men called hym duke
 Anferus the pylgrym / And this duke had a douzter that hyzt 20
 Alys that was a passyng fayre woman / And by caufe of her
 fader she was called Alys la beale pylgrym / And anone as
 she herd of this crye / she wente vnto Arthurs courte & sayd o-
 penly in heryng of many knyghtes / that what Knyghte maye
 ouercome that Knyght that kepeth the pyece of erthe shal ha- 25
 ue me and alle my landes / whan the Knyghtes of the round
 table herd her faye thus / many were gladde / for she was passy-
 nge fayre and of grete rentes / Ryght so she lete crye in castels
 and townes as faste on her fyde as as Alyfander dyd on his
 fyde / Thenne she dresfid her paelione streyghte by the pyece of 30
 the erthe that Alyfander kepte / So she was not so soone there/
 but there came a Knyght of Arthurs courte that hyghte Sa-
 gramore le defyrus / and he proferd to Iuste with Alyfander / &
 they encountred / and Sagramore le defyrus bryfed his spere
 vpon sire Alyfander / but sire Alyfander smote hym soo harde 35
 that he auoyded his sadel / And whanne la Beale Alys sawe
 hym Iuste soo wel / she thought hym a passyng goodly knyzt
 on horsbak / And thenne she lepte oute of her paelione / & toke

fir Alyfander by the brydel / and thus ſhe ſayd / fayre knyght
 I requyre the of thy knyghthode / ſhewe me thy vyfage / I dar
 wel ſaid Alyfander ſhewe my vyfage / And thenne he put of
 his helme / and ſhe ſawe his vyfage / ſhe ſaid / O ſwete Ihefu/
 5 the I muſt loue / and neuer other / thenne ſhewe me your vy-
 fage ſaid he /

¶ Capitulum xxxix

THenne ſhe vnwympeled her vyfage / And whanne he
 ſawe her / he ſaid here haue I fond my loue and my
 lady / Truly fayre lady ſaid he I promyſe yow to be
 10 your knyghte / and none other that bereth the lyf / Now gentil
 knyghte ſaid ſhe telle me your name / My name is ſaid he A-
 lyfander le Orphelyn / Now damoyfel telle me your name ſayd
 he / my name is ſaid ſhe / Alys la beale pilggrym / And whan
 we be more at oure hertes eaſe both ye and I ſhalle telle other
 15 of what blood we be come / Soo there was grete loue betwyxe
 them / And as they thus talked / there came a Knyghte that
 hyghte Harfouſe le Berbuſe and axed parte of fir Alyfan-
 ders ſperes / Thenne ſire Alyfander encountred with hym / and
 at the fyrſt fir Alyfander ſmote hym ouer his hors croupe /
 20 And thenne there came another knyghte that hyzt ſire Hew-
 gon / And ſire Alyfander ſmote hym doune as he dyd that o-
 ther / Thenne ſire Heugon profered to do bataille on foote / fyre
 Alyfander ouercame hym with thre ſtrokes / and there wold ha-
 ue ſlayne hym had he not yelded hym / Soo thenne Alifander
 25 made bothe tho Knyghtes to ſwere to were none armour in a
 twelue moneth and a day / Thenne ſire Alifander alyzte down
 and wente to reſte hym and repoſe hym / Thenne the damoyfell
 that halp ſire Alyfander oute of the caſtel in her play told
 Alys all to gyder how he was pryſoner in the caſtel of la bea-
 30 le regard / and there ſhe told her how ſhe gat hym oute of pry-
 ſon / Syr ſaid Alys la Beale pylgrym me ſemeth ye ar moche
 beholdyng to this mayden / that is trouth ſaid fir Alyfander /
 And there Alys told hym of what blood ſhe was come /
 Syre wete ye wel ſhe ſaid that I am of the blood of Kynge
 35 Ban that was fader vnto fir Launcelot ye wys fayr lady ſay-
 yd Alyfander my moder told me that my fader was broder

vnto a kynge / and I am nyghe cofyn vnto fire Triftram / Thē-
 ne this whyle came there thre knyghtes / that one hyzt Vayns /
 and the other hyght Haruys de le marches / and the thyrdde
 hyght Peryn de la montayne / and with one spere fire Alyfan-
 der smote them doune alle thre / and gaf them fuche fallys / that 5
 they hadde no lyfte to fyghte vpon foote / Soo he made them to
 fwere to were none armes in a twelue moneth / Soo whanne
 they were departed fire Alyfander beheld his lady Alys on
 hors bak as he stood in her paelione / And thenne was he foo
 enamoured vpon her that he wyft not whether he were on hors- 10
 bak or on foote / Ryght so came the fals Knyght fyr Mordred
 and fawe fir Alyfander was affoted vpon his lady / and ther-
 with alle he took his hors by the brydel / and ledde hym here &
 there / and had cast to haue ledde hym oute of that place to ha-
 ue shamed hym / whanne the damoyfel that halpe hym out of 15
 that Castel fawe how shamefully he was ledde / Anone she le-
 te arme her and fette a shelde vpon her sholder / And ther with
 she mounted vpon his hors / and gatte a naked swerd in her
 hand / and she threst vnto Alyfander with alle her myght / and
 she gaf hym fuche a buffet that he thought the fyre flewe oute 20
 of his eyen / And whanne Alyfander felte that stroke he loked
 about hym / and drewe his swerd / And whan he fawe that she
 fledde / and soo dyd Mordred in to the foreft / and the damoyfel
 fledde in to the paelione / So whanne Alyfander vnderstood
 hym self how the fals knyght wold haue shamed hym / hadde 25
 not the damoyfel ben / thenne was he wrothe with hym self that
 fyre Mordred was foo escaped his handes / But thenne fire
 Alyfander and Alys hadde good game at the damoyfel hou-
 fadly she hytte hym vpon the helme / ¶ Thenne fir Alyfander
 Iusted thus day by day / and on foot he dyd many batails with 30
 many knyghtes of kynge Arthurs court and with many kn-
 yghtes straungers / therefore to telle alle the batails that he did
 it were ouer moche to reherse / for euery day within that twelue
 moneth he had adoo with one Knyght or with other / and some
 day he had adoo with thre or with foure / And there was neuer 35
 knyght that putte hym to the werse / & at the twelue monethes
 ende he departed with his lady Alys la beale pylgrym / and
 the damoyfel wold neuer goo from hym / and soo they went in

to their country of Benoye / and lyued there in grete Ioye /

¶ Capitulum xi

BVt as the book fayth / kyng marke wold neuer stynte
 tyll he had slayne hym by treason / and by Alys he
 gat a child that hyght Bellengerus le Beuse / and by good
 5 fortune he came to the courte of Kynge Arthur / and preued
 a passyng good Knyghte / and he reuenged his faders dethe
 for the fals Kynge Marke flewe bothe fyre Triftram & Aly-
 fander falsly and felonly / and hit happed so that Alyfander
 hadde neuer grace ne fortune to come to Kynge Arthurs court
 10 For and he had comen to fire launcelot alle knyghtes fayd /
 that knewe hym / he was one of the strengest knyghtes that
 was in Arthurs dayes / and grete dole was made for hym
 Soo lete we of hym passe and torne we to another tale
 So hit befelle that fire Galahalt the haute prynce was lord of
 15 the country of Surluse / wherof came many good knyghtes /
 And this noble prynce was a passyng good man of armes
 and euer he helde a noble felauhyp to gyders / And thenne he
 came to Arthurs court / & told hym his entent / how this was
 his wyll / how he wold lete crye a Iustes in the cōutrey of Sur-
 20 luse / the whiche country was within the landes of kynge Ar-
 thur / and there he axed leue to lete crye a Iustes / I wyl gy-
 ue yow leue said Kynge Arthur / But wete thow wel fayd
 Kynge Arthur / I maye not be there / Syre said Quene Gue-
 neuer please hit you to gyue me leue to be at that Iustes / with
 25 ryght good wille said Arthur / for fire Galahalt the haute
 prynce shall haue yow in gouernaunce / Syr said Galahalt I
 wille as ye wylle / fir thenne the quene I wille take with me
 and fuche knyghtes as please me best / do as ye lyst said ky-
 nge Arthur / So anone she commaunded fire Launcelot to ma-
 30 ke hym redy with fuche knyghtes as he thought best / Soo in e-
 uery good towne and castel of this land was made a crye /
 that in the country of Surluse fyre Galahalt sholde make a
 Iustes that shold laste eyghte dayes / And how the haute pr-
 ynce with the help of Quene Gueneuers knyghtes shold Iuste

ageyne alle manere of men that wold come / whanne this crye
was knowen / kynges and prynces / dukes and Erles / Ba-
rons and noble knyghtes made them redy to be at that Iuftes
And at the daye of Iuftyng there came in fire Dynadan / dif-
guyfed / and dyd many grete dedes of armes 5

¶ Capitulum xli

THenne at the request of Quene Gueneuer and of ky-
nge Bagdemagus / fir Laūcelot came in to the rayeng
but he was desguyfed / and that was the cause that fe-
we folke knewe hym / and there mette with hym fir Ector de
marys his owne broder / and eyther brake their speres vpon 10
other to theyr handes / And thenne eyther gate another spere /
And thenne fire launcelot smote doune fyr Ector de marys his
owne broder / That fawe fire Bleoberys / and he smote fir laun-
celot fuche a buffet vpon the helme that he wyft not wel where
he was / Thenne fir launcelot was wrothe / and smote fir Ble- 15
oberys so fore vpon the helme that his hede bowed doune back-
ward / And he smote este another buffet that he auoyded his
fadel / and foo he rode by / and threst forth to the thyckest / whan
the kyng of Northgalys fawe fire Ector and Bleoberys lye
on the ground / thenne was he wroth / for they came on his party 20
ageynft them of Surluse / So the kyng of Northgalys ran
to fire Launcelot / and brake a spere vpon hym all to pyeces
There with fire Launcelot ouertook the kyng of Northgalys
and smote hym fuche a buffet on the helme with his fuerd that
he made hym to auoyde his hors / and anone the kyng was hor- 25
fed ageyne / So bothe the kyng Bagdemagus and the kyng
of Northgalys party hurled to other / and thenne beganne a
stronge medle / but they of Northgalys were ferre bygger
Whanne fire launcelot fawe his party goo to the werft / he th-
range in to the thyckest prees with a fuerd in his hand / & 30
there he smote doune on the ryght hand and on the lyft hand
and pulled doune knyghtes and racyd of their helmes that
alle men hadde wonder that euer one knyght myghte doo fuch
dedes of armes / whanne fire Mellegaunt that was sone vnto
kyng Bagdemagus saw how fir Launcelot ferd / he merueiled 35

gretely / And whan he vnderstood that it was he / he wyft wel
 that he was defguysed for his sake / Thenne sire Malegeaunt
 prayd a Knyghte to flee fir launcelots hors outhur with fuerd
 or with spere / At that tyme Kynge Bagdemagus mette wyth
 5 a Knyghte that hyght Saufeyse a good knyghte / to whom he
 fayd / Now fayr Saufeyse encounter with my sone Malege-
 aunt / and gyue hym large payment / for I wold he were well
 beten of thy handes that he myghte departe oute of this feld /
 And thenne fir Saufeyse encountred with fyre Malegeaunt /
 10 and eyther smote other doune / And thēne they fought on fo-
 te / and there Saufeyse had wonne fyre Malegeaunt / hadde not
 there come rescowes / So thenne the haute prynce blewe to lod-
 gynge / And euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and wente to the
 grete feest / ¶ Thenne in the meane whyle there came a damoy-
 15 fel to the haute prynce / and complayned that there was a kn-
 yghte that hyght Goneryes that withhelde her alle her landes
 Thenne the knyghte was there presente and caste his gloue to
 hym or to any that wold fyghte in her name / Soo the damoy-
 fel took vp the gloue alle heuily for defaute of a champyon /
 20 Thenne there came a varlet to her and fayd damoyfel / wille ye
 doo after me / ful fayne said the damoyfel / thenne goo ye vnto
 suche a knyght that lyeth here befyde in an ermytage / and that
 foloweth the questyng best / and pray hym to take the bataille
 vpon hym / and anone I wote wel he wille graunte yow /
 25 ¶ So anone she took her palfroy / and within a whyle she fond
 that knyght that was sire Palomydes / And whan she requy-
 red hym / he armed hym and rode with her / and made her to go
 to the haute prynce / and to aske leue for her kynght to doo ba-
 tail / I wille wel said the haute prynce / Thenne the knyghtes
 30 were redy in the feld to luste on horsbak / and eyther gatte a
 spere in their handes and mette soo fyrfly to gyders that the-
 ir speres alle to sheurd / Thenne they flange out fwerdes / and
 fyr Palomydes smote sire Gonereys doune to the erthe / And
 thenne he racyd of his helme and smote of his hede / Thenne
 35 they wente to souper / and the damoyfel loued Palomydes as
 peramour / but the book saith she was of his kyn / Soo thenne
 Palomydes defguysed hym self in this manere / in his shelde
 he bare the questyng beest and in alle his trappours / ¶ And

whanne he was thus redy / he sente to the haute prynce to gyue
 hym leue to Iuste with other knyghtes / but he was adoubted
 of fire launcelot / The haute prynce sente hym word ageyne /
 that he shold be welcome / and that fyre Launcelot shold not
 Iuste with hym / Thenne fire Galahalt the haute prynce lete 5
 crye what knyght fomeuer he were that smote doune fir Palo-
 mydes shold haue his damoyfel to hym self /

¶ Capitulum xliij

Here begynneth the fecond daye / anone as fire Palomy-
 des came in to the felde / fyr Galahalt the haute prynce
 was at the raunge ende / and mette with fire Palomy- 10
 des / and he with hym with grete speres / And thenne they cam
 soo hard to gyders that their speres alle to sheuered / But fyr
 Galahalt smote hym soo hard that he bare hym backward ouer
 his hors / but yet he lost not his styropes / ¶ Thenne they drewe
 their swerdes and lashed to gyder many fadde strokes / that 15
 many worshipful knyghtes lefte their besynes to behold them
 But at the last fire Galahalt the haut prynce smote a stroke
 of myghte vnto Palomydes fore vpon the helme / but the helme
 was soo hard that the swerd myght not byte but slypped and
 smote of the hede of the hors of fir Palomydes / whan the haut 20
 prynce wyft and sawe the good knyght falle vnto the erthe /
 he was ashamed of that stroke / And there with he alyghte
 doune of his owne hors / and prayd the good knyghte Palo-
 mydes to take that hors of his yeste / and to forgyue hym that
 dede / Syre said Palomydes I thanke yow of your grete good- 25
 nes / for euer of a man of worship / a knyghte shalle neuer ha-
 ue difworship / and soo he mounted vpon that hors / and the
 haute prynce had another anone / Now said the haute prynce
 I relece to yow that maiden / for ye haue wonne her / A said pa-
 lomydes the damoyfel and I be at your commaundement / So 30
 they departed and fire Galahalt dyd grete dedes of armes /
 And ryght soo came Dynadan / and encountred with fyr Ga-
 lahalt / and eyther came to other so fast with their speres that
 their speres brak to their handes / But Dynadan had wende
 the haute prynce had ben more wery than he was / And thenne 35

he smote many fadde frokes at the haute prynce / but whan dynadan sawe he myght not gete hym to the erthe / he said My lord I pray yow leue me / and take another / the haute prynce knewe not Dynadan / and lefte goodely for his fayr wordes /
 5 And soo they departed / but soone there came another / and told the haute prynce that hit was Dynadan / for soth sayd the prynce therfor am I heuy that he is soo escaped from me / for with his mockes and Iapes / now shalle I neuer haue done with hym / And thenne Galahalt rode fast after hym / and bad hym
 10 abyde Dynadan for kyng Arthurs sake / Nay said Dynadan soo god me helpe we mete no more to gyder this daye / Thenne in that wrathe the haute prynce mette with Melyagaunt / and he smote hym in the throte that and he had fallen his neck had broken / and with the same spere he smote doune another knyght /
 15 Thenne came in they of Northgalys / and many straügers and were lyke to haue putte them of Surluse to the werse / for fyr Galahalt the haut prynce had ouer moche in hand / Soo there came the good knyghte Semound the valyaunt wyth fourty knyghtes / and he bete them al abak / Thenne the Que-
 20 ne Gueneuer and sire launcelot lete blowe the lodgyng / and euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and dresfid hem to the feest /

¶ Capitulum xliii

WHanne Palomydes was vnarmed he axed lodgyng for hym self and the damoyfel / Anone the haute prynce commaunded them to lodgyng / And he was not so soone
 25 in his lodgyng / but there came a Knyghte that hyght Archade / he was broder vnto Gomoryes that Palomydes slewe afore in the damoyfels quarel / And this Knyght Archade called fyre Palomydes traytour / and appelyd hym for the dethe of his broder / By the leue of the haute prynce sayd Palomydes
 30 I shalle ansuer the / whan sire Galahalt vnderstood theyre quarel / he badde them goo to dyner / and as soone as ye haue dyned / loke that eyther knyghte be redy in the felde / So when they hadde dyned they were armed bothe / and tooke their horses / and the quene and the prynce and fyr Launcelot were fet
 35 to behold them / and soo they lete renne their horses / and there fir Palomydes bare Archade on his spere ouer his hors tayle

And thenne Palomydes alyght and drewe his fwerd / but
 fyr Archade myght not aryse / and there fyr Palomydes racyd
 of his helme / and fmote of his hede / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce
 and Quene Gueneuer wente vnto souper / ¶ Thenne Kyng
 Bagdemagus fente aweye his sone Melyagaunt by cause fyr
 Launcelot shold not mete with hym / for he hated fire launce-
 lot / and that knewe he not

¶ Capitulum xliiiij

Now begynneth the thyrdde daye of Iustyng / and att
 that daye Kyng Bagdemagus made hym redy / and
 there came ageynst hym kyng Marfyl / that had in yeste an
 Iland of fyre Galahalt the haute prynce / And this yland
 had the name Pomytayne / Thenne hit befelle that Kyng Bag-
 demagus and kyng Marfyl of Pomytayne mette to gyders
 with speres / and Kyng Marfyl had fuche a buffet that he
 felle ouer his hors croupe ¶ Thenne came therin a
 Knyght of Kyng Marfyl to reuenge his lord / And kyng
 Bagdemagus fmote hym doune hors and man to the erthe
 ¶ Soo there came an Erle that hyght arroufe / and fir Breufe
 and an honderd knyghtes with hem of Pometyne / and the
 Kyng of Northgalys was with hem / And alle these were a-
 geynst them of Surlufe / And thenne there beganne grete ba-
 taylle / and many Knyghtes were caste vnder hors feet / And
 euer Kyng Bagdemagus dyd best / for he fyrste beganne / &
 euer he helde on / Gaherys Gawayns broder fmote euer at the
 face of Kyng Bagdemagus / And at the laste kyng Bag-
 demagus hurtled doune Gaherys hors and man
 ¶ Thenne by aduenture fyre Palomydes the good Knyghte
 mette with fyre Bleoberys de Ganys / fyre Bleoberys broder /
 And eyther fmote other with grete speres / that both theyre hor-
 ses and Knyghtes felle to the erthe / But fyre Blamore had
 fuche a falle that he had al moost broken his neck / for the blo-
 od brafte oute at nose / mouthe and his eres / but at the laste he
 recouerd well by good surgyens / Thenne therecam in the duke

Chaleyns of Claraunce and in his gouernaunce there came
 a knyghte that hyghte Elys la noyre / And there encountred
 with hym Kynge Bagdemagus / and he smote Elys that he
 made hym to auoyde his fadel / ¶ Soo the Duke Chaleyns of
 5 Claraunce dyd there grete dedes of armes / and of foo late as
 he came in the thyrdde daye there was no man dyd foo wel ex-
 cepte kynge Bagdemagus and fire Palomydes that the pryce
 was gyuen that day to Kynge Bagdemagus /

¶ And thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng and vnarmed hem
 10 and wente to the feest / ¶ Ryght foo came Dynadan and moc-
 ked and Iaped with Kynge Bagdemagus that alle knygh-
 tes lough at hym / for he was a fyne Iaper and wel louynge
 alle good knyghtes / ¶ Soo anone as they had

dyned / there came a varlet berynge foure speres on his bak / &
 15 he came to Palomydes / & fayd thus / here is a Knyzte by hath
 sente yow the choyse of foure speres / and requyreth yow for yo-
 ur lady sake to take that one half of these speres / and Iuste
 with hym in the felde / ¶ Telle hym said Palomydes I wyll
 not fayle hym / whanne fire Galahalt wyfte of this / he badde
 20 Palomydes make hym redy / ¶ So the Quene Gueneuer the
 haute prynce and fire Launcelot they were fet vpon schafhol-
 des to gyue the Iugement of these two Knyghtes /

¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes and the straunge knyght ranne fo
 egerly to gyders that their speres brake to their handes / Anon
 25 with alle eyther of them tooke a grete spere in his hand and
 alle to sheuered them in pyeces / And thenne eyther tooke a
 gretter spere / And thenne the knyghte smote doune fyre Pa-
 lomydes hors and man to the erthe / And as he wold haue
 passed ouer hym / the straunge knyghtes hors stumbled and
 30 felle doune vpon Palomydes

¶ Thenne they
 drewe their fwerdes and lashed to gyders wonderly fore a gre-
 te whyle / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce and fire Launcelot fayd
 they sawe neuer two knyghtes fyghte better than they dyd /
 but euer the straunge knyght doubled his strokes / and putte
 35 Palomydes abak / there with alle the haute prynce cryed hoo /
 and thenne they wente to lodgyng / And whanne they were
 vnarmed / they knewe hit was the noble knyzt fyr Lamorak

¶ Whanne fyr Launcelot knewe that hit was fir Lamorak he

made moche of hym / for aboute alle erthely men he loued hym
 best excepte sire Trifram / ¶ Thenne Quene Gueneuer
 commended hym / and soo dyd alle other good knyghtes made
 moche of hym excepte sire Gawayns bretheren / Thenne quene
 Gueneuer said vnto sire launcelot fyr I requyre yow that & 5
 ye Iuste ony more / that ye Iuste with none of the blood of my
 lord Arthur / soo he promyfed he wold not as at that tyme

¶ Capitulum xlv

Here begynneth the fourthe daye / thenne came in to the
 felde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and alle
 they of Northgalys and the duke chaleyns of Cla- 10
 raunce / and Kynge Marsyl of pomatyn / and there came Sa-
 fyr Palomydes broder / and there he told hym tydynges of his
 moder / and his name was called the Erle / And so
 he appeled hym afore kynge Arthur / for he made warre vpon
 oure fader and moder / and there I flewe hym in playne ba- 15
 taille / Soo they wente in to the feld / and the damoyfel wyth
 them / and there came to encountre ageyne them sire Bleober-
 rys de ganys / and sire Ector de marys / sire Palomydes encoū-
 tred with sire Bleoberys / and eyther smote other doune / And
 in the same wyfe dyd sire Safere and sire Ector / and tho two 20
 couples dyd bataille on foote / Thenne came in sire Lamorak &
 he encountred with the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and
 smote hym quyte ouer his hors tayle / And in the same wyfe
 he ferued the kynge of Northgalys / and also he smote doune
 Kynge Marsyl / And so or euer he stynte / he smote doune with 25
 his spere and with his fuerd thyrty knyghtes whan Duke
 Chaleyns sawe Lamorak doo soo grete prowesse / he wolde not
 medle with hym for shame / and thenne he charged all his kn-
 yghtes in payne of dethe that none of yow touche hym / For hit
 were shame to alle good knyghtes and that Knyght were sha- 30
 med /

¶ Thenne the two Kynges gadred
 them to gyders / and alle they sette vpon sire Lamorak / and
 he faylled them not / but raffhed here and there smytyng on the
 ryght hand and on the lyfte & racyd of many helmes / so that

the haute prynce and Quene Gueneuer said they sawe ne-
 uer knyghte do fuche dedes of armes on horsbak / Allas sayd
 Launcelot to kynge Bagdemagus / I wylle arme me / and hel-
 pe fyre Lamorak / and I wylle ryde with yow said kyng bag-
 5 demagus / And whanne they two were horsed they came to fir
 Lamorak that stood amonge thyrty knyghtes / and wel was
 hym that myght retche hym a buffet / and euer he smote ageyn
 myghtely / Thenne came there in to the prees fir launcelot / and
 he threwe doune fir Mador de la porte / And with the trunche-
 10 on of that spere he threwe doune many knyghtes / And kynge
 Bagdemagus smote on the lyfte hand and on the ryzt hand
 merueylously wel / And thenne the thre kynges fledde abak
 There with all thenne fire Galahalt lete blowe to lodgyng / &
 alle the heroudes gaf fire Lamorak the pryce / ¶ And alle this
 15 whyle foughte Palomydes / fire Bleoberys / fire Safere / fire Ec-
 tor on foot / neuer were there foure knyghtes euener matched /
 And thenne they were departed and had vnto their lodgyng
 and vnarmed hem / and soo they wente to the grete feeste /
 But whanne fire Lamorack was come in to the courte quene
 20 Gueneuer took hym in her armes and sayd fyr wel haue ye
 done this daye / Thenne came the haute prynce and he maade of
 hym grete Ioye / and soo dyd Dynadan for he wepte for Ioye
 But the Ioye that fire Launcelot made of fire Lamorak there
 myghte no man telle / thenne they wente vnto rest / and on the
 25 morne the haute prynce lete blowe vnto the felde

¶ Capitulum xlvj

Here begynneth the fyfthe daye / soo hit befelle that fyre
 Palomydes came in the morne tyde / and profered to
 Iuste there as kynge Arthur was in a Castel there be-
 fydes Surluse / and there encountred with hym a worshipful
 30 duke / and there fire Palomydes smote hym ouer his hors cro-
 upe / And this duke was vnkel vnto kynge Arthur / Thenne
 fire Elyfes sone rode vnto Palomydes / and Palomydes fer-
 ued Elyfe in the same wyse / whanne fire Vwayne sawe thys

he was wrothe / Thenne he took his hors / and encountred with
 fyr Palomydes / and Palomydes smote hym soo hard / that he
 wente to the erthe hors and man / And for to make a short ta-
 le / he smote doune thre bretheren of fyre Gawayns / that is for
 to say Mordred Gaherys and Agrauayne / O Ihefu said Ar- 5
 thur this is a grete despyte of a Sarafyn that he shalle smyte
 doune my blood / And there with alle kyng Arthur was wo-
 ode wrothe / and thoughte to haue made hym redy to Iuste /
 That aspyed fyre Lamorak that Arthur and his blood were
 difcomfyte / And anone he was redy and axed Palomydes 10
 yf he wold ony more Iuste / why shold I not said Palomy-
 des / Thenne they hurtled to gyders and brake their speres / and
 alle to sheurd them / that alle the castel range of theyr dyn-
 tys / Thenne eyther gate a gretter spere in his hand / and they
 came soo fyersly to gyders / but fir Palomydes spere all to brast 15
 and fyre Lamorak dyd holde / there with alle fyre Palomydes
 loft his steroppes and lay vp ryght on his horsbak / And the-
 ne fyre Palomydes retorned ageyne and took his damoyfel /
 and fyre Safere retorned his way / Soo whan he was departed
 kyng Arthur came to fyr Lamorak and thanked hym of his 20
 goodnes / and prayd hym to telle hym his name / Syr sayd
 Lamorak wete thow wel / I owe yow my seruyse / but as att
 this tyme I wylle not abyde here / for I see of myn enemyes
 many aboute me

¶ Allas sayd Arthur now wote
 I wel / it is fyre Lamorak de galys / O Lamorak abyde with 25
 me / and by my croune I shalle neuer fayle the / and not soo
 hardy in Gawayns hede / nor none of his bretheren to doo the
 ony wronge /

Syre said fyre Lamorak wronge haue
 they done me and to yow bothe / That is trouth sayd the kyng
 for they slewe theyre owne moder and my fyfter / the whiche 30
 me fore greueth / It hadde ben moche fayrer and better that ye
 had wedded her / for ye are a kynges sone as wel as they

¶ O Ihefu sayd the noble Knyght fyre Lamorack vnto Ar-
 thur her dethe shalle I neuer forgete / I promyse yow and ma-
 ke myn auowe vnto god I shalle reuenge her dethe as soone 35
 as I see tyme conenable / And yf hit were not at the reuerence
 of your hyhenes / I shold now haue ben reuenged vpon fyre
 Gawayn & his bretheren / truly said arthur I wil make you at

acord / Syr said Lamorak as at this tyme I may not abyde
with yow / for I muste to the Iustes / where is fyre launcelot
and the haute prynce fyre Galahalt / Thenne there was a da-
moyfel that was doughter to kyng Bands / and there was
5 a Sarafyn knyghte that hyghte Corfabryn / and he loued the
damoyfel / and in no wyfe he wold suffre her to be maryed / for
euer this Corfabryn noyfed her and named her that she was
oute of her mynde / and thus he lette her that she myght not be
maryed

¶ Capitulum xliiij

10 **S**oo by fortune this damoyfel herd telle that Palomy-
des dyd moche for damoyfels sake / soo she sent to hym
a pensel / and prayd hym to fyghte with fyre Corfabryn
for her loue / and he shold haue her / and her landes of her fa-
ders that shold falle to her / Thenne the damoyfel sente vnto cor-
15 fabryn and badde hym goo vnto fyr Palomydes that was a
paynym as wel as he / and she gaf hym warnyng that she had
sente hym her pensel / and yf he myghte ouercome Palomydes
she wold wedde hym / whanne Corfabryn wyft of her dedes /
then was he wood wroth and angry / and rode vnto Sur-
20 luse where the haute prynce was / and there he fond fyre Pa-
lomydes redy the whiche had the pensel / Soo there they waged
batail either with other afore Galahalt / wel said the haute pr-
ynce / this daye muste noble knyghtes Iuste / and at after dy-
ner we shall see how ye can spede / Thenne they blewe to Iustes
25 And in cam Dynadan / and mette with sir Geryn a good kn-
yght / and he threwe hym doune ouer his hors croupe / and fyre
Dynadan ouerthrewe four kny3tes moo / and there he dyd gre-
te dedes of armes / for he was a good kny3t / but he was a scof-
fer / and a Iaper and the meryest knyght among felauship that
30 was that tyme lyuynge / And he hadde fuche a customme that
he loued euery good knyghte / and euery good knyght loued
hym ageyne / ¶ Soo thenne whanne the
haute prynce sawe Dynadan doo soo wel / he sente vnto fyre la-
uncelot / and bad hym stryke doune fyre Dynadan / And whan
35 that ye haue done so brynge hym afore me and the noble quene

Gueneuer / Thenne fir Launcelot dyd as he was requyred /
 Thenne fire Lamorak and he smote doune many knyghtes / &
 racyd of helmes / and drofe alle the knyghtes afore them
 And soo fire Launcelot smote doune fire Dynadan / and ma-
 de his men to vnarme hym / and soo brought hym to the quene 5
 and the haute prynce and they lough at dynadan so fore that
 they myghte not stande / wel said fire Dynadan yet haue I no
 shame / for the old shrewe fire Launcelot smote me doune / So
 they wente to dyner / alle the Courte had good sporte at Dy-
 nadan

¶ Thenne whanne the dyner was done / they 10
 blewe to the felde to beholde fire Palomydes and Corfabryn /
 Syre Palomydes pyght his pensell in myddes of the felde / &
 thēne they hurtled to gyders with their speres as it were thon-
 der / and eyther smote other to the erthe / And thenne they pul-
 led oute their swardes / and dressid their sheldes / and lashed 15
 to gyders myghtely as myghty knyghtes / that wel nyghe there
 was no pyece of harneis wold hold them / for this Corfabryn
 was a passynge felonous knyghte / Corfabryn said Palomy-
 des wylte thou releace me yonder damoyfel / and the pensell /
 Thenne was Corfabryn wrothe oute of mesure / and gaf Palo- 20
 mydes suche a buffet that he kneled on his knee /

¶ Thenne Palomydes arose lyghtely / and smote hym vpon
 the helme / that he felle doune ryzt to the erthe / And ther with
 he racyd of his helme / and sayd Corfabryn yelde the or ellys
 thou shalt dye of my handes / Fy on the said Corfabryn / doo 25
 thy werft / thenne he smote of his hede / And there with all cam
 a stynke of his body whan the soule departed / that there myzt
 no body abyde the faouure / Soo was the corps hadde awaye
 and buryed in a wood by cause he was a paynym /

¶ Thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / and Palomydes was 30
 vnarmed ¶ Thenne he wente vnto Quene Gue-
 neuer / to the haute prynce / and to fyre launcelot / ¶ Syre sayd
 the haute prynce / here haue ye sene this day a grete myrakel by
 Corfabryn / what faouure there was whanne the soule departed
 from the body / There for fyre we wylle requyre yow to take the 35
 baptyem vpon yow / and I promyse yow alle knyghtes wyl
 sette the more by yow / and fay more worship by yow

¶ Syre said Palomydes I wille that ye alle knowe / that in

to this land I came to be crystened / and in my herte I am
 crystened / and crystend wille I be / ¶ But I
 haue made fuche an auowe that I maye not be crystend tyl I
 haue done feuen true batails for Ihesus sake / And thenne wil
 5 I be crystend / And I truste god wylle take myn entent for
 I meane truly / Thenne sire Palomydes prayed Quene Gue-
 neuer and the haute prynce to soupe with hym / And soo they
 dyd bothe sire Launcelot and sire Lamorak / and many other
 good knyghtes / Soo on the morne they herd their masse / and
 10 blewe the felde / and thenne knyghtes made them redy /

¶ Capitulum xlviii

Here begynneth the fyxthe day / Thenne came therin fyr
 Gaherys / and there encountred with hym fyre Offaife
 of Surluse / and sire Gaherys smote hym ouer his hors
 croupe / And thenne eyther party encountred with other / and
 15 there were many speres broken / and many knyghtes cast vn-
 der feete / ¶ Soo there came in sire Dornard and sire Aglouale
 that were bretheren vnto sire Lamorak / and they mette with o-
 ther two knyghtes / and eyther smote other soo hard that all
 four knyghtes and horses felle to the erthe / whan sire Lamo-
 20 rak sawe his two bretheren doune / he was wrothe out of me-
 sure / And thenne he gat a grete spere in his hand / and there
 with alle he smote doune four good knyghtes / and thenne his
 spere brake / Thenne he pulled oute his suerd / and smote abo-
 ute hym on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / and ra-
 25 cyd of helmes and pulled doune knyghtes that alle men mer-
 ueylled of fuche dedes of armes as he dyd / for he ferd so that
 many knyghtes fledde / Thenne he horsed his bretheren ageyne
 and sayd bretheren ye oughte to be ashamed to falle so of yo-
 ur horses / What is a Knyght but whan he is on horsbak / I sett
 30 not by a knyght whanne he is on foote / for all batails on fo-
 te ar but pelowres batails / For there shold no Knyghte fyghte
 on foote / but yf hit were for treason / or els he were dryuen
 therto by force / therefore bretheren fytte faste on your horses or
 els fyghte neuer more afore me / with that cam in the duke

Chaleyns of Claraunce / and there encountred with hym the
 Erle Vlbowes of Surlufe / and eyther of hem smote other do-
 une / Thenne the knyghtes of bothe partyes horfed their lordes
 ageyne / for fyr Ector and Bleoberys were on foote wayty-
 nge on the duke Chaleyns / And the kynge with the honderd 5
 knyghtes was with the erle of Vlbowes / With that came Ga-
 herys / and lashed to the Kynge with the honderd Knyghtes
 and he to hym ageyne / Thenne came the Duke Chaleyns / and
 departed them / thenne they blewe to lodgyng / and the kny-
 zes vnarmed them and drewe them to their dyner / and atte 10
 myddes of their dyner in came Dynadan and beganne to ray-
 le / Thenne he beheld the haute prynce that semed wrothe with
 fomme faute that he fawe / for he hadde a customme he loued no
 fyssh / and by cause he was serued with fyssh / the whiche he
 hated therefore he was not mery / Whan sir Dynadan had aspy- 15
 ed the haute prynce / he aspyed where was a fyssh with a gre-
 te hede / and that he gatte betwixe two dysshes / and serued the
 haute prynce with that fyssh / And thenne he said thus / sir ga-
 lahalt wel may I lyken yow to a wolf / for he wille neuer ete
 fyssh but flesshe / thenne the haute prynce lough at his wordes 20
 Wel wel said Dynadan to launcelot / what deuylle doo ye in
 this Countrey / for here may no meane knyzes wyne no wor-
 ship for the / sir Dynadan said Laūcelot I ensure the I shalle
 no more mete with the nor with thy grete spere / for I maye
 not fytt in my fadel when that spere hyttyth me / And yf I 25
 be happy I shalle beware of that boystous body that thow be-
 rest / wel said launcelot make good watche euer / god forbe-
 de that euer we mete but yf hit be at a dyssh of mete / Thenne
 lough the Quene and the haute prynce / that they myghte not
 fytt at their table / thus they made grete Ioye tyl on the morn 30
 And thenne they herd masse / and blewe to felde / And quene
 Gueneuer and all the estates were fet and Iuges armed cle-
 ne with their sheldes to kepe the ryghte

¶ Capitulum xlix

Now begynneth the feuenth bataill / there cam in the du-
 ke Cambynes / and there encountred with hym fyr A-
 ryftaunce that was counted a good knyghte / & they
 mette soo hard that eyther bare other doune hors and man
 5 ¶ Thenne came there the Erle of lambayle and helped the du-
 ke ageyne to hors / Thenne came there fyr Offayfe of Surlufe /
 and he smote the erle Lambayle doune from his hors / Thenne
 beganne they to doo grete dedes of armes / and many speres we-
 re broken / and many knyghtes were caste to the erthe
 10 ¶ Thenne the kyng of Northgalys and the Erle Vlbowes
 smote to gyders that alle the Iuges thought it was lyke mor-
 tal dethe / This meane whyle quene Gueneuer and the haute
 prynce and fyr laūcelot made there fyre Dynadan make hym
 redy to Iufte / I wold said Dynadan ryde in to the felde / but
 15 thenne one one of yow tweyne wille mete with me / Per dieu
 fayd the haute prynce ye maye fee hou we fyttre here as Iuges
 with oure fheldes / and alweyes mayft thow beholde whether
 we fyttre here or not / Soo fyr Dynadan departed and tooke
 his hors and mette with many knyghtes / and dyd passyng
 20 wel / And as he was departed / fyre Launcelot desguyfed hym
 self / and putte vpon his armour a maydens garment fresshe-
 ly attyered / Thenne fyre Launcelot made fyre Galyhodyn to le-
 de hym thorgh the raunge / and alle men had wonder what
 damoyfel it was / And soo as fyre Dynadan came in to the
 25 raunge / fyre Launcelot that was in the damoyfels araye gatte
 Galyhodyns spere and ranne vnto fir Dynadan / And alwa-
 yes fyre Dynadan loked vp there as fyre Launcelot was / and
 thenne he sawe one fyttre in the stede of fyre Launcelot armed /
 But whanne Dynadan sawe a maner of a damoyfel he drad
 30 peryls that it was fyre launcelot desguyfed / but fyre Launce-
 lot came on hym so fast that he smote hym ouer his hors cro-
 upe / and thenne grete scornes gate fyre Dynadan in to the
 foreft there befyde / & there they dispoyllled hym vnto his sherte
 and putte vpon hym a womans garment / and so brought hym
 35 in to the felde / and soo they blewe vnto lodgyng / And euery
 knyght wente and vnarmed them / thenne was fir Dynadan
 brought in among them alle / And whanne Quene Gueneuer
 sawe fir Dynadan brought soo amonge them alle / thenne she

lough that she fylle doune / and foo dyd alle that there were /
 Wel sayd Dynadan to launcelot thow arte foo fals that I can
 neuer beware of the / Thenne by alle the affente they gaf fyre
 Launcelot the pryce / the next was sire Lamorak de galys / the
 thyrd was sire Palomydes / the fourthe was kynge Bagdema- 5
 gus / foo these four Knyghtes had the pryce / and there was
 grete Ioye / and grete nobley in alle the Courte / And on the
 morne Quene Gueneuer and sire Launcelot departed vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / but in noo wyse sire Lamorak wold not go with
 them I shalle vndertake said sire launcelot that and ye wyll 10
 goo with vs / kynge Arthur shalle charge fyre Gawayne and
 his bretheren / neuer to doo yow hurte / As for that sayd fyre
 Lamorak I wyll not truste sire Gawayne nor none of his
 bretheren / and wete ye wel sire Launcelot / and hit were not for
 my lord Kynge Arthurs sake / I shold matche sire Gawayn 15
 and his bretheren wel ynou3 / But to say that I shold truste
 them / that shal I neuer / and therfor I pray you recomma-
 unde me vnto my lord Arthur and vnto alle my lordes of the
 round table / And in what place that euer I come I shal do
 you seruyse to my power / and sire it is but late that I reuen- 20
 gyd that whan my lord Arthurs kynne were put to the werse
 by sire Palomydes / Thenne sire Lamorak departed from sire laū-
 celot / and eyther wepte at their departynge

¶ Capitulum I

Now torne we fro this mater / and speke we of sire trif-
 tram of whome this booke is pryncipal of / and leue 25
 we the kynge and the quene / sire Launcelot / and fyre
 Lamorak / and here begynneth the treason of kynge Marke that
 he ordeyned ageynst sire Triftram / There was cryed by the cof-
 tes of Cornewaile a grete turnement and Iustes / and al was
 done by sire Galahalt the haut prynce / and kynge Bagdema- 30
 gus to the entent to flee Launcelot or els vtterly destroye hym
 and shame hym / by cause sire launcelot had alweyes the hyher
 degree / therfore this prynce and this kynge made this Iustes
 ageynst sire Launcelot / And thus her couceyll was discouerd

[leaf 247]

vnto Kyng Marke wherof he was ful gladde / Thenne Kyng
 Marke bethoughte hym that he wold haue fyre Triftram vnto
 that turnement desguyfed that no man shold knowe hym / to
 that entente that the haute prynce shold wene that fir Triftram
 5 were fyre launcelot / Soo at thise Iustes came in fyr Triftram/
 And at that tyme fyre launcelot was not there / but whan they
 sawe a Knyzt desguyfed doo fuche dedes of armes / they wende
 hit had been fir launcelot / And in especyal Kyng Mark sayd
 hit was fyre launcelot playnly / Thenne they sette vpon hym
 10 bothe Kyng Bagdemagus and the haute prynce and theyre
 Knyghtes that hit was wonder that euer fyre Triftram myght
 endure that payne / Not withstandyng for alle the payne that
 he had fyr Triftram wanne the degree at that turnement / and
 there he hurte many Knyztes and bryfed them / and they hurte
 15 hym and bryfed hym wonderly fore / ¶ So whanne the Iustes
 were alle done / they knewe wel that hit was fyre Triftram de
 Lyones / and all that were on Kyng markes party were glad
 that fir Triftram was hurte / and the remenaunt were fory of
 his hurte / for fyre Triftram was not soo behated as was fyre
 20 Launcelot within the Reame of Englund / Thenne came Kyng
 Marke vnto fyre Triftram / and sayd fayre neuewe I am fo-
 ry of your hurtes / Gramercy my lord said fyre Triftram /
 ¶ Thenne Kyng Marke made fir Triftram to be putte in an
 hors bere in grete fygne of loue / and said fayre cofyn I shalle
 25 be your leche my self / and soo he rode forthe with fyre Triftram
 and brought hym to a Castel by day lyghte / And thenne Ky-
 nge Mark made fyre Triftram to ete / And thenne after he gaf
 hym a drynke / the whiche as soone as he had dronke / he fell on
 slepe / And whanne it was nyghte he made hym to be caryed to
 30 another castel / and there he putte hym in a stronge pryson / &
 there he ordeyned a man and a woman to gyue hym his mete
 and drynke / Soo there he was a grete whyle / thenne was fyr
 Triftram myssed / and no creature wyft where he was become
 When la beale Ifoud herd hou he was myssed pryuely she went
 35 vnto fir Sadok & praid hym to aspye where was fir Triftram
 Thenne when Sadok wyft hou fir triftram was myssed & anon
 aspyed that he was put in pryson by kyng mark & the traito-
 urs of Magōs / thēne sadok & two of his cofyns leid them in an

enbuffement fast by the castel of Tyntagyl in armes / And as by fortune there came rydyng Kynge Marke and foure of his newwes / and a certayn of the traytours of Magouns Whanne fir Sadok aspyed them / he brake oute of the buffement / and fette there vpon them / And whan kynge Mark aspyed fir Sadok / he fledde as fast as he myghte / and there fir Sadok flewe alle the four newwes vnto Kynge Marke / But these traitours of Magons flewe one of Sadoks cofyns a grete wound in the neck / but Sadok smote the other to the dethe / Thenne fir Sadok rode vpon his way vnto a Castel that was called Lyonas / and there he aspyed of the treason and felony of kynge Marke / Soo they of that castel rode with fyre Sadok tyl that they came to a Castel that hyghte Arbray / & there in the toun they fond fyre Dynas the Seneschal / that was a good Knyght / But whan fir Sadok had told fyre Dynas of alle the treason of Kynge Marke / he defyed fuche a Kynge / and fayd he wold gyue vp his landes that he held of hym / And whanne he said these wordes alle manere Knyghtes fayd as fyre Dynas said / Thenne by his aduys and of fir Sadoks he lete stufte alle the townes and Castels within the Countrey of Lyones and assembled alle the peple that they myght make

¶ Capitulum li

Now torne we vnto Kynge Marke that whan he was escaped from fir Sadok / he rode vnto the Castel of Tyntagyl / and there he made grete crye and noyse / & cryed vnto harneis alle that myghte bere armes / Thenne they fought and fond where were dede four cofyns of kyng Markes and the traytour of Magouns / Thenne the kynge lete entyere them in a chappel / thenne the kynge lete crye in alle the countrey that helde of hym to goo vnto armes / for he vnderstood to the werre he must nedes / Whanne Kynge Marke herde and vnderstood how fyre Sadok and fir Dynas were aryfen in the Countrey of Lyones / he remembryd of wyles and treason / Lo thus he dyd / he lete make and counterfete letters from the pope

and dyd make a fraunge clerke to bere them vnto kyng mar-
 rk / the whiche letters specyfied that kyng Marke shold ma-
 ke hym redy vpon payne of curfying with his hooft to come to
 the pope to helpe to goo to Iherusalem for to make warre vp-
 5 on the Sarafyns / whan this clerk was come by the meane of
 the Kyng / anone with alle kyng marke sente these letters vn-
 to fire Triftram and badde hym faye thus / that and he wold
 goo werre vpon the mescreautes / he shold be had oute of pry-
 son / and to haue alle his power / Whanne fire Triftram vnder-
 10 stood this letter / thenne he fayd thus to the Clerke / A kyng
 Marke euer haft thou ben a traytour / and euer wyll be / but
 Clerke said fire Triftram Say thou thus vnto Kyng Marke
 Syn the Appofte pope hath sente for hym / bydde hym goo thy-
 der hym felf / for telle hym traitour Kyng as he is I wyll
 15 not goo at his commaūdemēt / gete I oute of pryson as I may
 for I see I am wel rewarded for my true feruise / Thenne
 the Clerke retorned vnto kyng Marke and told hym of the
 anfuēr of fire Triftram / wel fayd Kyng Marke yet shal he be
 begyled / Soo he wente in to his chamber and counterfete let-
 20 ters / and the letters specyfied that the pope defyred fire Tri-
 fram to come hym felf to make werre vpon the mescreautes
 Whan the Clerke was come ageyne to fir Triftram and tooke
 hym these letters / thenne fire Triftram behelde these letters / &
 anone he afpyed they were of kyng Markes counterfetyng
 25 A said fyre Triftram fals haft thou ben euer kyng Marke /
 and soo wolt thou ende / Thenne the Clerke departed from fire
 Triftram and came to kyng Marke ageyne / By thenne there
 were come four wounded knyghtes within the castel of Tyn-
 tagil / and one of them his neck was nyghe broken in tweyn
 30 Another had his arme stryken away / the thyrdde was borne
 thurgh with a spere / the fourth had his teeth stryken in tweyn
 And whanne they came afore kyng Marke they cryed and
 fayd / kyng / why fleest thou not for alle this countrey is a-
 ryfen clerely ageynst the / thenne was kyng Marke wrothe
 35 oute of mesure / and in the meane whyle there came in to the
 countrey fire Percyuale de galys to feke fire Triftram / And
 whan he herd that fyre Triftram was in pryson / fyr Percyual

made clerely the delyueraunce of sir Triftram by his knyghtly
meanes / And whan he was foo delyuerd / he made grete Ioye
of fyre Percyuale / and foo echone of other / Syr Triftram fayd
vnto sire Percyuale / and ye wille abyde in these marches
I wylle ryde with yow / Nay said Percyuale in this countrey 5
I maye not tary / for I muste nedes in to walys / ¶ Soo fyre
Percyuale departed from sire Triftram / and rode streyghte vn-
to Kynge Marke / and told hym how he had delyuerd fyre
Triftram / and also he told the kyng that he had done hym self
grete shame for to putte sir Triftram in pryson / For he is now 10
the knyght of moost renomme in this world lyuyng
And wete thow wel the noblest knyghtes of the worlde loue
fyr Triftram / and yf he wille make werre vpon yow / ye maye
not abyde hit / That is trouthe said kynge Marke / but I may
not loue sire Triftram by cause he loueth my Quene and my 15
wyf la beale Ifoud / A fy for shame said fyr Percyuole fay
ye neuer so more / Are ye not vnkel vnto sir Triftram / and he
your neuewe / ye shold neuer thynke that foo noble a Knyghte
as sire Triftram is that he wold doo hym self foo grete a vy-
lony to holde his vnkels wyf / how be it said fyr Percyuale he 20
may loue your Quene synles by cause she is called one of the
fayrest ladyes of the world / Thenne fyr Percyuale departed
from Kynge Marke / Soo whan he was departed Kyng Mark
bethought hym of more trefon / Not withstādyng kyng mark
graunted fyr Percyuale neuer by no manere of meanes to 25
hurte sire Triftram / Soo anone Kynge Marke fente vnto fyre
Dyanas the Seneschal that he shold putte doune alle the peple
that he had reyfed / for he fente hym an othe that he wold goo
hym self vnto the pope of Rome to warre vpon the mescreaun-
tes / and this is a fayrer werre than thus to areyse the peple / 30
ageynst youre kynge / whanne sir Dynas vnderstood that ky-
nge marke wold goo vpon the mescreauntes / thenne sire Dy-
nas in alle hast putte doune alle the peple / and whan the
peple were departed euery man to his home / thēne Kyng mark
aspyed where was sire Triftram with la Beale Ifoud / and 35
there by treason Kynge Marke lete take hym and put hym in
pryson contrary to his promyse that he made vnto fyre Percy-
uale / whan Quene Ifoud vnderstood that fyr Triftram was

in pryfon / she made as grete forowe as euer made lady or gen-
 tylwoman / Thenne fyre Triftram sent a letter vnto la Beale
 Ifoud and praid her to be his good lady / and yf hit pleased
 her to make a vessel redy for her and hym / he wold goo with
 5 her vnto the reame of Logrys that is this land / ¶ Whanne la
 beale Ifoud vnderstood fyre Triftrams letters and his entent
 she fente hym another / and badde hym be of good comfote / for
 she wold doo make the vessel redy and alle thyng to purpos
 ¶ Thenne la beale Ifoud fente vnto fyre Dynas and to sadok
 10 and prayd hem in ony wyfe to take Kynge Marke / and put
 hym in pryfon vnto the tyme that she and fyre Triftram were
 departed vnto the Royamme of Logrys / whan fir Dynas the
 Seneschall vnderstood the treason of Kynge Marke / he promy-
 fed her ageyne and fente her word that Kynge Marke shold
 15 be put in pryfon / And as they deuyfed hit soo hit was done /
 And thenne fyre Triftram was delyuerd out of pryfon / and
 anone in alle the haste Quene Ifoud and fyr Triftram and went
 and took their counceyll with that they wold haue with them
 whan they departed

¶ Capitulum liij

20 **T**Henne la Beale Ifoud and fyre Triftram took their
 vessel / and came by water in to this land / and so they
 were not in this land four dayes / but there came a crye
 of a Iustes and turnement that Kynge Arthur lete make /
 Whanne fyre Triftram herd telle of that turnement he desguyfed
 25 hym self / and la Beale Ifoud / and rode vnto that turnement
 And whan he came there he sawe many Knyghtes Iuste and
 turneye / and so fyr Triftram dressid hym to the raunge / and to
 make short conclusion / he ouerthrewe fourteen Knyghtes of the
 round table / Whanne fir Launcelot sawe these Knyghtes thus
 30 ouerthrowen / fyre launcelot dressid hym to fir Triftram / That
 sawe la Beale Ifoud how fyre launcelot was come in to the
 felde / ¶ Thenne la Beale Ifoud fente vnto fyre Launcelot a
 ryng / and badde hym wete that it was fir Triftram de lyones
 Whanne fir launcelot vnderstood that there was fyre Triftram
 35 he was ful gladde / and wold not Iuste / thēne fyre Launcelot

aspyed whyder fyre Triftram yede / and after hym he rode / and
 thenne eyther made of other grete Ioye / And foo fire Launcelot
 broughte fire Triftram and la beale Ifoud vnto Ioyous
 gard that was his owne Castel that he had wonne with his
 owne handes / And there fire Launcelot put them in to welde 5
 for their owne / And wete ye wel that Castel was garnysshed
 and furnysshed for a Kynge and a quene Royal there to haue
 foiourned / and fyre Launcelot charged alle his people to
 honoure them and loue them as they wold doo hym self /

¶ Soo fire launcelot departed vnto kynge Arthur / and then- 10
 ne he told Quene Gueneuer how he that Iufted foo wel atte
 laft turnement was fire Triftram / and there he told her how
 he hadde with hym la beale Ifoud maulgre kynge Marke / &
 foo Quene Gueneuer told alle this vnto kynge Arthur /

¶ Whanne kynge Arthur wyfte that fire Triftram was esca- 15
 ped and comen from kynge Marke / and had broughte la beale
 Ifoud with hym / thenne was he passyng gladde / So by
 cause of fire Triftram kynge Arthur lete make a crye / that on
 may day shold be a Iufte before the castel of Lonazep / And
 that Castel was fast by Ioyous gard / And thus Arthur 20
 deuyfed that alle the knyghtes of this land and of Corne-
 waile and of Northwalys shold Iufte ageynste all these co-
 untreyes / Irland / Scotland / and the remenaunt of walyes &
 the countrey of Gore and Surluse and of Lyftynoyse / & they
 of Northumberland and alle they that helde landes of arthur 25
 a this half the see / whanne this crye was made / many knyghtes
 were gladde and many were vngladde / ¶ Syre said launcelot
 vnto Arthur by this crye that ye haue made ye wyll put
 vs that ben aboute yow in grete Ieopardy / for there be many
 Knyghtes that haue grete enuye to vs / therefore whan we shal 30
 mete at the daye of Iufte there wille be hard skyfte amonge
 vs / As for that said Arthur I care not / there shal we preue
 who shal be best of his handes / Soo whan sir launcelot vnder-
 stode wherfore kynge Arthur made this Iuftyng thēne he ma-
 de fuche purueaunce that la beale Ifoud shold behold the Iuf- 35
 tes in a secrete place that was honest for her estate /

¶ Now torne we vnto fire Triftram and to la beale Ifoud /
 how they maade grete Ioye dayly to gyders with alle manere

of myrthes that they coud deuyse / and in euey day fir Triftram
 wold goo ryde on huntyng / for fire Triftram was that tyme
 called the best chacer of the world / and the noblest blower of
 an horne of alle manere of mesures / for as bookes reporte / of
 5 fyre Triftram came alle the good termes of venery and of hū-
 tyng and alle the fyfes and mesures of blowyng of an hor-
 ne / and of hym we had fyrste alle the termes of haukyng / &
 whiche were beestes of chace and beestes of venery / and whi-
 che were vermyns / and alle the blaftes that longen to all ma-
 10 ner of gamen / Fyrste to the vncouplyng / to the fekyng / to
 the rechate / to the flyghte / to the dethe / and to strake / and ma-
 ny other blaftes and termes / that all maner of gentylnen ha-
 ue cause to the worldes ende to preyse fir Triftram and to praye
 for his soule

¶ Capitulum liij

15 **S**oo on a daye la beale Ifoud fayd vnto fir Triftram
 I merueyle me moche said she / that ye remembre not
 your self how ye be here in a straunge countrey and here be ma-
 ny peryllous knyghtes / and wel ye wote that kyng Marke
 is ful of treason / and that ye wylle ryde thus to chace and to
 20 to hunte vnarmed ye myghte be destroyed / ¶ My fayr
 lady and my loue I crye you mercy I wille no more doo soo
 Soo thenne fire Triftram rode dayly on huntyng armed and
 his men beryng his shelde and his spere / Soo on a day a ly-
 tyl afore the monethe of may fyre Triftram chaced an hert pas-
 25 syng egerly / and soo the herte passed by a fayr welle / And
 thenne fir Triftram alyghte and putte of his helme to drynke
 of that burbley water / Ryght soo he herd and sawe the que-
 syng beest come to the welle / whan fyre Triftram sawe that be-
 ste / he putte on his helme for he demed he shold here of fir Pa-
 30 lomydes / for that beste was his quest / ¶ Ryght so fir Triftram
 sawe where came a knyghte armed vpon a noble courser / and
 he salewed hym / and they spake of many thynges / and thys
 knyghtes name was Breuse faunce pyte / and ryght so with
 alle there came vnto them the noble knyghte fire Palomydes /
 35 and eyther salewed other / and spake fair to other

[leaf 250 verso]

Fair knyghtes said fir Palomydes I canne telle yow tydyn-
ges / what is that said tho knyghtes / Syrs wete ye wel that
Kynge Marke is put in pryfon by his owne knyghtes / and
alle was for loue of fire Triftram / for kynge Marke hadde put
fyre Triftram twyes in pryfon / And ones fire Percyuale de- 5
lyuerd the noble knyghte fire Triftram oute of pryfon

¶ And at the lafte tyme Quene La beale Ifoud delyuerd
hym / and wente cleryly aweye with hym in to this reame / &
alle this whyle kynge Marke the fals traytour is in pryfon /
Is this trouthe said Palomydes / Thenne shalle we hastely he- 10
re of fire Triftram / And as for to say that I loue la Beale
Ifoud peramours I dare make good that I doo / and that
she hath my feruyse aboue alle other ladyes / and shalle haue
the terme of my lyf / And ryght soo as they stood talkynge /
they sawe afore them where came a Knyghte alle armed on a 15
grete hors / and one of his men bare his sheld / and the other
his speres / And anone as that Knyght aspyed them he gatte
his shelde and his spere / and drestid hym to Iuste

¶ Fair felawes said fire Triftram yonder is a Knyghte wil
Iuste with vs / lete see whiche of vs shalle encountre with hym 20
for I see wel he is of the courte of Kynge Arthur

¶ It shalle not be longe or he be mette with alle said fire Pa-
lomydes / for I fonde neuer noo knyght in my queste of this
Glastynge beest / but and he wold Iuste I neuer refused hym

¶ As wel may I said Breufe faunce pyte folowe that beest 25
as ye / Thenne shalle ye doo bataille with me said Palomydes /
Soo fyre Palomydes drestid hym vnto that other Knyghte
fyre Bleoberys that was a ful noble Knyghte nyghe kynne
vnto fire Launcelot / And soo they mette soo hard / that fyre
Palomydes felle to the erthe hors and alle / 30

Thenne fir Bleoberis cryed a lowde and said thus / make the
redy thou fals traytour knyghte Breufe faunce pyte / for wete
thow certaynly I wille haue adoo with the to the vtterance
for the noble knyghtes and ladyes that thou hast falsly bi-
traid

¶ Whanne this false knyght and traitour 35
Breufe faunce pyte herde hym saye soo / he took his hors by the
brydel and fledde his waye as faste as euer his hors myghte
renne / for fore he was of hym aferd / ¶ Whan fyr Bleoberys

sawe hym flee he folowed faste after thorough thicke and thorough thynne / And by fortune as sir Breuse fledde / he sawe euen afore hym thre knyghtes of the table round / of the whiche tho one hyghte sire Ector de marys / the other hyghte fyre Percyuale de galys / the thyrddde hyghte sir Harre de fyse lake a good knyght and an hardy / And as for fyr Percyuale he was called that tyme of his tyme one of the best knyghtes of the world and the best assured / when Breuse sawe these knyghtes he rode streyghte vnto them and cryed vnto them & prayd them of rescowes / what nede haue ye said sire Ector / A fayr knyghtes saide fyre Breuse here foloweth me the moost traytour knyght and moost coward and moost of vylony / his name is Breuse saunce pyte / and yf he may gete me he wylle flee me withoute mercy and pyte / Abyde with vs said sir Percyuale and we shalle waraunt yow / Thenne were they ware of fyre Bleoberys that came rydyng alle that he myghte / Thenne sir Ector put hym self forth to Iuste afore them alle / When sire Bleoberis sawe that they were four knyghtes / and he but hym self / he stode in a doubte / whether he wold torne or hold his waye / Thenne he said to hym self I am a knyght of the table round / and rather than I shold shame myn othe & my blood I wille hold my way what soo euer falle therof / And thenne sire Ector dresfid his spere and smote either other passyng fore / but sire Ector felle to the erthe / That sawe sir Percyuale and he dresfid his hors toward hym all that he myghte dryue / but sir Percyuale had fuche a stroke that hors and man felle to the erth / ¶ Whanne sir Harre sawe that they were bothe to the erthe / thenne he said to hym self / neuer was Breuse of fuche prowesse / Soo sire Harre dresfid his hors / & they mette to gyders soo strongly that bothe the horses and knyghtes felle to the erthe / but sire Bleoberis hors beganne to recouer ageyne / That sawe sire Breuse and he came hurtlyng / & smote hym ouer and ouer and wolde haue slayne hym as he lay on the ground / Thenne fyr Harre le fyse lake arofe lyghtly and toke the brydel of sir Breuse hors and said / ¶ Fy for shame stryke neuer a Knyght when he is at the erthe / for this Knyght may be called no shameful knyghte of his dedes / for yet as men may see there as he lyeth on the groūd he hath done

worshipfully / and putte to the werse passynge good knyghtes
 Therefore wylle I not lete faide sire Breuse / thow shalte not
 chefe saide fyr Harre as at this tyme / Thenne whanne sire Br-
 use sawe that he myghte not chefe nor haue his wylle / he spak
 fayre / Thenne fyre Harre lete hym goo / And thenne anone he 5
 made his hors to renne ouer fyre Bleoberys / and raffhed hym
 to the erthe lyke yf he wold haue slayne hym / Whanne fyre
 Harre sawe hym doo so vyloynsly / he cryed traytour knyzt le-
 ue of for shame / and as sire Harre wold haue taken his hors
 to fyghte with sire breuse / thenne sire Breuse ranne vpon hym 10
 as he was half vpon his hors and smote hym doune hors &
 man to the erthe / and had nere slayne fyr Harre the good kn-
 yght / That sawe sire Percyuale / and thenne he cryed traitour
 knyghte what dost thou / And whan sire Percyuale was vpon
 his hors / fyr Breuse tooke his hors and fledde all that euer 15
 he myght / and fyre Percyuale and fyre Harre folowed after
 hym fast / but euer the lenger they chaced the ferther were they
 behynde / Thenne they turned ageyne and came to fyr Ector de
 marys and to fyre Bleoberys / A fayr knyghtes saide Bleo-
 berys why haue ye focoured that fals knyght & traitour / why 20
 saide sire Harre what knyght is he / for wel I wote hit is a
 fals knyght saide sire Harre and a coward and a felonous kn-
 yght / Syr sayd Bleoberys he is the moost coward knyghte /
 and a deuourer of ladyes and a destroyer of good Knyghtes
 and speccially of Arthurs / what is your name saide sire Ector 25
 my name is Syr bleoberys de ganys / Allas fair cofyn sayde
 Ector / forgyue it me / for I am sire Ector de marys / thenne fyre
 Percyuale and sire Harre made grete ioye that they met with
 bleoberys / but alle they were heuy that fyr breuse was esca-
 ped them wherof they made grete dole 30

¶ Capitulum liiiij

RYght soo as they stood thus / there came sire Palomydes
 And whanne he sawe the shelde of bleoberys lye on
 the erthe / ¶ Thenne saide Palomydes he that oweth

that sheld / lete hym dreffe hym to me / for he fmote me doune he-
 re fast by at a fontayne / and therefore I wylle fyghte for hym
 on foote / I am redy said Bleoberys here to anfuer the / for we-
 te thou wel fyr knyzt it was I / and my name is Bleoberys
 5 de ganys / wel arte thou met faide Palomydes / and wete thou
 wel my name is Palomydes the farafyn / and eyther of them
 hated other to the dethe / ¶ Syre Palomydes fayd Ector wete
 thou wel there is neyther thou nor none knyght that bereth the
 lyf that fleeth ony of oure blood / but he shalle dye for hit / ther-
 10 for and thou lyfte to fyghte goo seche sire laücelot or sire Trif-
 tram and there shalle ye fynde your matche / with hem haue I
 mette said Palomydes / but I had neuer no worship of them /
 was there neuer no maner of knyghte said sire Ector but they
 that euer matched with yow / yes sayd Palomydes / there was
 15 the thyrdde a good knyght as ony of them / and of his age he
 was the best that euer I fond / for and he myghte haue lyued
 tyl he had ben an hardyer man / there lyueth no knyghte now
 suche / and his name was fyre Lamorak de galys / And as he
 had Iufted at a turnement / there he ouerthrewe me / and xxx
 20 knyghtes moo / and there he wanne the degree / And at his de-
 partynge there mette hym fyre Gawayne and his bretheren / &
 with grete payne they slewe hym felonfly vnto alle good kny-
 ghtes grete damage / Anone as sire Percyuale herd that his
 broder was dede fyr Lamorak / he felle ouer his hors mane fw-
 25 ounynge / and there he made the gretteft dole that euer maade
 knyghte / ¶ And whan fyr Percyuale aroos / he said / Allas
 my good and noble broder fyre Lamorak / now shalle we ne-
 uer mete / and I trowe in alle the wyde world a man maye
 not fynde suche a knyght as he was of his age / and hit is to
 30 moche to suffre the dethe of our fader kyng Pellenore / & now
 the dethe of our good broder sire Lamorak / Thenne in the me-
 ane wyhle there came a varlet from the court of kyng Arthur
 and told them of the grete turnement that shold be at Lona-
 zep / and how these landes Cornewail / & Northgalys shold be
 35 ageynft alle them that wold come

¶ Capitulum lii

Now torne we vnto sir Triftram that as he rode on hun-
 tyng / he mette with sire Dynadan that was comen in
 to that countrey to seke fyre Triftram / Thenne sire Dy-
 nadan told sire Triftram his name / but sire Triftram wold
 not telle hym his name / wherfore fyr Dynadan was wrothe / 5
 For fuche a foolysse knyghte as ye are said sire Dynadan I
 sawe but late this day lyenge by a welle / and he fared as he
 slepte / and there he lay lyke a foole grymmyng and wold
 not speke / and his shelde lay by hym / and his hors stode by
 hym / and wel I wote he was a louer / A fayr fyr said fyre 10
 Triftram are ye not a louer / mary fy on that crafte said sir dy-
 nadan / that is euylle said said sire Triftram / for a knyzt maye
 neuer be of prowesse / but yf he be a louer / it is wel said said fir
 Dynadan / Now telle me your name syth ye be a louer / or els
 I shalle doo bataille with yow / As for that said sir Triftram 15
 hit is no reason to fyghte with me / but I telle yow my name
 And as for that my name shalle ye not wete as at this tyme
 Fy for shame said Dynadan arte thow a knyghte and darste
 not telle thy name to me / therfore I wil fyghte with the / As
 for that said sir Triftram I wylle be aduyfed / for I wil not 20
 doo batail / but yf me lyst / And yf I doo batail said sire Trif-
 ram ye are not able to withstande me / Fy on the coward sayd
 fyre Dynadan / and thus as they houed styl they sawe a kn-
 yght came rydyng ageynst them / Lo said sir Triftram see whe-
 re cometh a knyght rydyng wyll Iuste with you / Anon as sir 25
 Dynadan beheld hym he said that is the same doted knyzt that
 I sawe lye by the welle neither slepyng ne wakyng / wel sa-
 yde sire Triftram I knowe that knyght wel with the couerd
 shelde of asure / he is the kynges sone of Northumberland / his
 name is Epynegrys / and he is as grete a louer as I knowe / 30
 and he loueth the kynges doughter of walys a ful fayre lady
 And now I suppose said sire Triftram / and ye requyre hym / he
 wille Iuste with yow / and thenne shalle ye preue whether a lo-
 uer be a better knyghte or ye that wylle not loue no lady / wel
 said Dynadan now shalt thou see what I shall do / There with 35
 alle sire Dynadan spake on hyghe and said sir knyghte make
 the redy to Iuste with me / for it is the custome of erraüt kny-
 zes one to Iuste with other / Sir said Epynegrys is þ^t the rule

of yow arraunt knyghtes for to make a knyght to Iufte will
 he or nyll / As for that fayd Dynadan make the redy / for here
 is for me / And there with al they fpered theyr horfes & mett
 to gyders foo hard that Epynegrys fmote doune fir Dynadan
 5 Thenne fir Triftram rode to fire Dynadan and fayd how now
 me femeth the louer hath wel fpedde / Fy on the Coward fayd
 fyre Dynadan / and yf thow be a good Knyghte reuenge me/
 Nay faid fyr Triftram I wylle not Iufte as at this tyme /
 but take your hors and lete vs goo hens / God defende me fa-
 10 yd fyre Dynadan from thy felaufhyp / For I neuer fped wel
 fyn I mette with the / and foo they departed / wel fayd fir trif-
 tram / peradventure I coude telle yow tydynges of fir triftram
 God defende me faid Dynadan from thy felaufhyp / for fir trif-
 tram were mykel the werfe / and he were in thy company / and
 15 thenne they departed / Syre faid fir Triftram yet it may hap-
 pen I fhall mete with you in other places / fo rode fyr Triftram
 vnto Ioyous gard / and there he herd in that toun grete no-
 yfe and crye / what is this noyfe faid fire Triftram / Syre fayd
 they here is a knyght of this caftel that hath ben longe among
 20 vs / and ryght now he is flayne with two knyghtes / And
 for none other caufe / but that oure knyghte fayd that fir Lau-
 celot were a better Knyght than fyre Gawayne / that was a
 fymple caufe faid fir Triftram for to flee a good knyght for to
 faye wel by his mayfter / That is lytel remedy to vs fayde the
 25 men of the toun / For and fire Launcelot had ben here / foone
 we fhould haue ben reuenged vpon the fals knyghtes / whan
 fyre Triftram herd them faye foo / he fente for his fhelde / & for
 his fperre / and lyghtly within a whyle he had ouertake them/
 and badde them torne and amende that they had myfdone /
 30 What amendes woldest thow haue fayd the one Knyghte / &
 therwith they tooke theyr cours / and eyther mette other fo hard
 that fyr Triftram fmote doune that knyghte ouer his hors ta-
 yle / Thenne the other knyght drefsid hym to fyr Triftram / and
 in the fame wyfe he ferued the other knyghte / ¶ And thenne
 35 they gate of their horfes as wel as they myghte and drefsid
 their sheldes and fwerdes do do their bataile to the vtterance
 Knyghtes faid fire Triftram ye fhalle telle me of whens ye ar
 and what be youre names / for fuche men ye myzte be ye fhould

hard escape my handes / and ye myghte be fuche men of fuche a
 countre / that for alle your euylle dedes ye shold passe quyte /
 Wete thow wel fyre Knyghte fayde they we feare not to telle
 the oure names / for my name is fyr Agrauayne / and my na-
 name is Gaherys bretheren vnto the good Knyghte fyre Gawa- 5
 yne / and we be neuwes vnto kyng Arthur / wel fayd fir trif-
 tram for Kynge Arthurs sake I shalle lete yow passe as att
 this tyme / But hit is shame faid fyre Triftram that fyre Ga-
 wayne and ye be comen of soo grete a blood that ye foure bre-
 theren are soo named as ye be / For ye be called the gretteft def- 10
 troyers and murtherers of good Knyghtes that ben now in
 this reame / for it is but as I herde faye that fyr Gawayne &
 ye flewe amonge yow a better knyght than euer ye were / that
 was the noble knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys / and hit hadde
 pleafed god fayd fyre Triftram I wold I had ben by fyre 15
 Lamorak at his deth / thenne sholdest thou haue gone the same
 way faid fir Gaherys / Fayre knyghte faid fyre Triftram ther
 must haue ben many moo knyghtes than ye are / And there
 with alle fyre Triftram departed fro them toward Ioyous gard
 And whanne he was departed / they took theyre horses / and 20
 the one faid to the other / we wylle ouertake hym and be reuen-
 ged vpon hym in the despyte of fyre Lamorak

¶ Capitulum lvj

SOo when they hadde ouertake fyre Triftram / fir Agra-
 uayne badde hym torne traytour knyght / that is euyll
 fayd / faid fir Triftram / and ther with he pulled out his 25
 fuerd / and smote fyr Agrauayne fuche a buffet vpon the helme
 that he tumbled doune of his hors in a fwoune / and he hadde
 a greuous wounde / And thenne he torned to Gaherys / and fyre
 Triftram smote his swerd and his helme to gyders with fuche
 a myght that Gaherys felle oute of his fadel / and soo fir Trif- 30
 tram rode vnto Ioyous gard and there he alyght and vnarmed
 hym / Soo fyre Triftram told la beale Ifoud of alle his aduen-
 ture as ye haue herd to forne / And whan she herd hym telle of
 fyre Dynadan / fyr faid she is not that he that made the song by

kynge Marke / that fame is he said fyre Triftram / for he is the
 best bourder and Iaper and a noble knyghte of his handes /
 and the best felawe that I knowe / and alle good knyghtes
 loue his felawship / Allas fyre said she why broughte ye not
 5 hym with yow / haue ye no care sayd fyr Triftram / for he rydeth
 to feke me in this cowntre / and therefore he wylle not away tyl
 he haue met with me / And there fyre Triftram told la Beale
 Ifoud how fir Dynadan helde ageynste alle louers / Ryght fo
 there came in a varlet and told fir Triftram how there was co-
 10 me an erraunt knyght in to the toune with fuche colours vpon
 his sheld / that is fyre Dynadan said fyre Triftram / wete ye
 what ye shalle doo said fyre Triftram / fend ye for hym my la-
 dy Ifoud / and I wylle not be fene and ye shal here the me-
 ryest knyghte that euer ye spak with alle and the maddest tal-
 15 ker / and I praye yow hertely that ye make hym good chere /
 Thenne anone la beale Ifoud sente in to the toune / and prayd
 fyr Dynadan that he wold come in to the castel / & repose hym
 there with a lady / with a good wylle sayd fir Dynadan / &
 soo he mounted vpon his hors and rode in to the castel / & there
 20 he alyghte / and was vnarmed / & brought in to the castel / A-
 none la Beale Ifoud came vnto hym / and eyther falewed o-
 ther / thenne she asked hym of whens that he was / Madame fa-
 yd Dynadan I am of the courte of Kynge Arthur / & knygte
 of the table round / and my name is fyre Dynadan / what doo
 25 ye in this cowntrey sayd la Beale Ifoud / Madame sayd he I
 feke fyre Triftram the good knyght / for hit was told me that
 he was in this cowntrey / hit may wel be said la Beale Ifoud
 but I am not ware of hym / madame said Dynadan I mer-
 ueylle of fyre Triftram and moo other louers what eyleth them
 30 to be soo mad and soo foted vpon wymmen / why said la bea-
 le Ifoud / are ye a Knyght and be no louer / it is shame to you
 where for ye may not be called a good knygte / and yf ye ma-
 ke a quarel for a lady / God defende me sayd Dynadan / for the
 Loye of loue is to short / and the sorow therof and what cometh
 35 therof dureth ouer longe / A said la Beale Ifoud say ye not
 soo / for here fast by was the good knyght fyre Bleoberys that
 foughte with thre knyghtes at ones for a damoyfels fake / &
 he wanne her afore the kynge of Northumberland / hit was fo

said sire Dynadan for I knowe hym wel for a good knyghte
 and a noble and comen of noble blood / for alle ben noble knyghtes
 of whome he is comen of / that is sire Launcelot du lake / Now I pray
 yow said la Beale Ifoud / telle me wylle ye fyghte for my loue with
 thre knyghtes that done me grete wronge / and in foo moche as ye be
 a knyght of kyng Arthurs I requyre yow to doo batail for me / Thenne
 fyr Dynadan sayd I shalle fay yow ye be as fayr a lady as euer I fawe
 ony / and moche fayrer than is my lady quene Gueneuer / but wete ye
 wel at one word I wylle not fyghte for yow wyth thre knyghtes /
 Ihesu defende me / Thenne Ifoud lough / & had good game at hym /
 Soo he had alle the chere that she myghte make hym / and there he
 lay alle that nyght / And on the mornery fyr Triftram armed hym
 and la beale Ifoud gaf hym a good helme / and thenne he promysed
 her that he wold mete with fyr Dynadan / And they two wold ryde
 to gyders vnto Lonazep where the turnement shold be / and there shal
 I make redy for yow where ye shalle see the turnement / Thenne
 departed sire Triftram with two squyers that bare his sheld & his
 speres that were grete and longe /

¶ Capitulum lvij

THenne after that fyr Dynadan departed / and rode his way
 a grete paas vntyl he had ouertake sire Triftram / And when fyr
 Dynadan had ouertake hym / he knewe hym anone / and he hated the
 felasship of hym aboue all other knyghtes / A said fyre Dynadan
 art thou that coward knyght that I mette with yesterday / kepe the
 for thou shalte Iuste with me maugre thy hede / Wel said sire
 Triftram and I am lothe to Iuste / and foo they lete theyr horses
 renne / and fyr Triftram myssid of hym a purpos / & sire Dynadan
 brak a spere vpon sire Triftram / and there with fyre Dynadan
 dresfid hym to to drawe out his sward / Not foo said sire Triftram /
 why are ye foo wrothe I wille not fyghte / Fy on the coward
 sayd Dynadan thou shamest alle knyghtes / As for that said fyre
 Triftram I care not / for I wille wayte vpon you and be vnder

your protectyon / for by cause ye are so good a knyght ye may
 faue me / The deuylle delyuer me of the faid fyr Dynadan / for
 thou arte as goodely a man of armes and of thy perfone as
 euer I fawe and the moost coward that euer I fawe / what
 5 wold thou doo with tho grete speres that thou caryest with the
 I shalle gyue them faid fir Triftram to somme good knyght
 whan I come to the turnement / And yf I see yow doo best / I
 shalle gyue them to yow / Soo thus as they rode talkyng they
 fawe where came an erraunt knyght afore them that dresfyd
 10 hym to Iuste / Loo faid fyr Triftram yonder is one wylle Iuste
 now dresse the to hym / a shame betyde the faid fire Dynadan /
 Nay not soo faid Triftram for that knyght befemeth a shrewe /
 Thenne shalle I faid fyr Dynadan and soo they dresfid their
 sheldes and their speres / and they mette to gyders soo hard /
 15 that the other knyght smote down fir Dynadan from hys hors
 Loo faid fir Triftram hit had ben better ye had lefte / Fy on
 the coward faid fire Dynadan / Thenne fir Dynadan starte vp
 and gat his fwerd in his hande / and profered to do batail on
 foote / whether in loue or in wrathe faide the other knyghte / lete
 20 vs doo bataille in loue faid fir Dynadan / what is your name
 faid that knyght I pray yow telle me / wete ye wel my name
 is fir Dynadan / A Dynadan faid that knyght and my na-
 me is Gareth the yongest broder vnto fyre Gawayne / thenne
 eyther made of other grete chere / for this Gareth was the best
 25 knyghte of alle tho bretheren / and he preued a good Knyghte
 Thenne they took their horses / and there they spak of fir Trif-
 tram how fuche a coward he was / and euery word fir Triftram
 herd and lough them to sorne / Thenne were they ware where
 came a knyght afore them wel horfed and wel armed / and he
 30 made hym redy to Iuste / Fair knyghtes faid fyr Triftram / lo-
 ke betwixe yow who shalle Iuste with yonder knyghte / for I
 warne yow I wille not haue adoo with hym / thenne shall I
 faid fyr Gareth / and soo they encountred to gyders / and there
 that knyght smote doune fire Gareth ouer his hors croupe
 35 How now faide fire Triftram vnto fyre Dynadan / dresse the
 now and reunge the good knyght Gareth / That shall I not
 faid fir Dynadan / for he hath stryken doune a moche bygger

knyghte than I am / A said fire Triftram now fire Dynadan
 I see and fele wel your herte fayleth yow / therfore now shalle
 ye see what I shalle doo / And thenne fire Triftram hurtled
 vnto that knyghte / and smote hym quyte from his hors / And
 whanne fire Dynadan sawe that / he merueyled gretely / And 5
 thenne he demed that hit was fire Triftram / Thenne this kny-
 ght that was on foot pulled oute his fwerd to doo bataille /
 what is your name said fire Triftram / wete ye wel fayde that
 knyghte my name is fyre Palomydes / What knyghte hate ye
 moost said fyr Triftram / Syr knyght said he I hate fir Trif- 10
 tram to the dethe / for and I may mete with hym the one of
 vs shalle dye / ye faye wel said fir Triftram / and wete ye wel
 that I am fire Triftram de lyones / and now doo your werste
 whanne fire Palomydes herd hym faye soo he was afonyed /
 And thenne he said thus I praye yow fir Triftram forgyue 15
 me alle myn euylle wylle / And yf I lyue I shal doo you fer-
 uyse aboute alle other knyghtes that ben lyuynge / and there as
 I haue owed yow euylle wylle me fore repenteth / I wote not
 what eyleth me / for me semeth that ye are a good knyghte / &
 none other Knyghte that named hym self a good knyghte 20
 shold not hate yow therfor I requyre yow fyr triftram take no
 displeafyr at myn vnkynde wordes / Syr Palomydes said fire
 Triftram ye fay wel / and wel I wote ye are a good knyghte
 for I haue fene you preued and many grete enterpryses ha-
 ue ye taken vpon yow / and wel encheued them / therfor said 25
 fire Triftram and ye haue ony euyll wille to me / now maye ye
 ryghte hit / for I am redy at your hand / Not soo my lord fire
 Triftram I wille doo yow knyghtly feruysse in all thyng as
 ye wyl commaunde / and ryght soo I will take yow said fyre
 Triftram / and soo they rode forthe on theyr wayes talkyng of 30
 many thynges / O my lord fire Triftram said Dynadan / foule
 haue ye mocked me / for god knoweth I cam in to this couñtre
 for your sake / and by the aduysse of my lord fire Launcelot /
 And yet wold not fire Launcelot telle me certeynte of you
 where I shold fynde yow / Truly said fir Triftram fyre Laun- 35
 celot wite wel wherr I was / for I abode within his owne cas-
 tel /

¶ Capitulum lviij

[leaf 256]

THus they rode vntyl they were ware of the Castel lo-
 nazep / And thenne were they ware of foure honderd
 tentys and paulions / and merueylous grete ordena-
 unce / Soo god me helpe faide fire Triftram yonder I see the
 5 gretteft ordenaunce that euer I fawe / Syre faid Palomydes /
 me femeth that there was as grete an ordenaunce att the castel
 of maydens vpon the roche where ye wanne the pryce / for I fa-
 we my felf where ye foriusted thyrtty knyghtes / ¶ Syr fayd
 Dynadan and in Surlufe at that turnement that Galahalt
 10 of the longe Iles maade the whiche there dured feuen dayes /
 was as grete a gadrynge as is here / for there were many nacy-
 ons / who was the beft faid fire Triftram / fire it was fir Laun-
 celot du lake and the noble knyghte fire Lamorak de galys /
 and fir launcelot wanne the degree / I doubte not faid fir Trif-
 15 tram but he wanne the degree / So he had not ben ouermatched
 with many knyghtes / and of the dethe of fire Lamorak fayd
 fyre Triftram hit was ouer grete pyte / for I dare fay / he was
 the clenest myzted man and the beft wynded of his age / that
 was on lyue / for I knewe hym that he was the byggest kny-
 20 ght that euer I mette with all but yf hit were fire Launcelot/
 Allas faid fire Triftram ful woo is me for his deth / And yf
 they were not the cofyns of my lord Arthur that flewe hym /
 they shold dye for hit / and all tho that were consentyng to his
 dethe / And for fuche thynges faid fire Triftram I feare to dra-
 25 we vnto the courte of my lord Arthur / I wylle that ye wete
 hit faid fire Triftram vnto Gareth / Syre I blame yow not fa-
 id Gareth / For wel I vnderftande the vengeaunce of my bre-
 theren fire Gawayne / Agrauayne / Gaherys / and Mordred /
 But as for me faid fire Gareth I medle not of their maters
 30 therfore there is none of them that loueth me / And for I vn-
 derftande they be murtherers of good knyghtes I lefte theyre
 company / and god wold I had ben by fayd Gareth whanne
 the noble knyghte fyre Lamorak was flayne / Now as Ihefu
 be my help faid fir Triftram / it is wel faid of you / for I had le-
 35 uer than al the gold betwixe this & Rome I had ben there/
 ye wys faid palomydes & soo wold I had ben there / & yet had I
 neuer the degree at no Iuftes nor turnement there as he was /
 but he put me to the werfe or on foot or on horfbak / & that day

that he was slayne he dyd the most dedes of armes that euer I
fawe knyghte doo in alle my lyfe dayes

¶ And whan hym was gyuen the degree by my lord Arth-
ur / fyre Gawayne and his thre bretheren Agrauayne / Gahe-
rys and fire Mordred fette vpon fyre Lamorack in a pryuy 5
place / and there they flewe his hors / and so they fought with
hym on foote more than thre houres bothe biforne hym and be-
hynd hym / and fire Mordred gaf hym his dethes wound /
behynde hym at his bak / and alle to hewe hym / for one of his
suyers told me that fawe hit / Fy vpon treason said fir Tryf- 10
tram / for hit killeth my herte to here this tale / So it doth myn
said Gareth bretheren as they be myn I shall neuer loue them
nor drawe in their felauship for that dede / Now speke we of
other dedes said Palomydes / and lete hym be / for his lyf ye
maye not gete ageyne / that is the more pyte said Dynadan / 15
For fire Gawayne and his bretheren excepte yow fire Gareth/
haten alle the good knyghtes of the round table for the most
party / for wel I wote and they myght pryuely / they hate my
lord fire Launcelot and al his kynne / and grete pryuy despy-
te they haue at hym / and that is my lorde fyre launcelot wel 20
ware of / and that causeth hym to haue the good knyghtes of
his kyn aboute hym /

¶ Capitulum liij

Syre said Palomydes lete vs leue of this matere / and
lete vs see how we shalle doo at this turnement / By
myn aduyse said Palomydes lete vs foure holde to gyders a- 25
geynste alle that wyl come / Not by my counceil said fire Trif-
tram / for I see by their pauelions ther wil be four honderd kn-
yghtes / and doubtte ye not said fir Triftram but there wil be ma-
ny good knyghtes / and be a man neuer soo valyaunt nor soo
bygge / yet he may be ouermatched / And soo haue I fene kn- 30
yghtes done many tymes / And whanne they wend best to haue
wonne worship they losste hit / For manhode is not worthe / but
yf it be medled with wysedome / And as for me said fir Tryf-
tram hit maye happen I shalle kepe myn owne hede as wel
as another / Soo thus they rode vntyl that they came to hum- 35
ber bank where they herd a crye and a doleful noyse / ¶ Thenne
were they ware in the wynde where came a ryche vessel hylled

ouer with reed fylke / and the veffel loded fast by them /
 There with fire Triftram alyghte and his knyghtes / And fo
 fyre Triftram wente afore and entred in to that veffel ¶ And
 whanne he came within he fawe a fayre bedde rychely couerd /
 5 and there vpon laye a dede femely knyghte all armed fauf the
 hede was al bebledde with dedely woundes vpon hym / the whi-
 che femed to be a paffynge good knyghte / ¶ How may thys
 be faid fire Triftram / that this knyghte is thus flayne / Thenne
 fyre Triftram was ware of a letter in the dede knyghtes hande /
 10 Maifter maronnens faid fire Triftram what meaneth that let-
 ter / Syre fayd they / in that letter ye fhalle here and knowe hou
 he was flayne / and for what caufe / and what was his name /
 But fire faid the maronnens wete ye wel that no man shall
 take that letter and rede hit but yf he be a good knyghte / and
 15 that he wille feythfully promyfe to reuenge his dethe / els fhall
 there no knyghte fee that letter open / wete ye wel faid fir Trif-
 tram that fomme of vs may reuenge his dethe as wel as other
 And yf hit be foo as ye maronnens faye / his dethe fhalle be re-
 uenged / And there with fire Triftram took the letter oute of
 20 the knyghtes hande / and hit fayd thus / Harmaunce kynge &
 lord of the reed Cyte I fend vnto alle knyghtes erraunt re-
 commaundyng vnto yow noble knyghtes of Arthurs courte
 I byfeche them alle amonge them to fynde one knyghte that
 wylle fyghte for my fake with two bretheren that I brought
 25 vp of nought and felonfly and traytourly they haue flayne
 me / wherfore I byfeche one good knyghte to reuenge my deth
 And he that reuenged my dethe I wille that he haue my rede
 Cyte and alle my castels / Syre faid the maronnens wete ye
 wel this kynge and knyghte that here lyeth was a ful wor-
 30 shipful man and of ful grete prowesse / and ful wel he loued
 alle maner knyghtes errauntes / Soo god me help faid fire
 Triftram here is a pyteous caas / and ful fayne I wold take
 this enterpryfe vpon me / but I haue made fuche a promyfe that
 nedes I muft be at this grete turnement / or els I am shamed
 35 For wel I wote for my fake in especyal my lord Arthur lete
 make this Iuftes and turnement in this countrey / and well
 I wote that many worfhipful people wylle be there att that
 turnement for to fee me / therfor I fere me to take this enterpryfe

vpon me that I shal not come ageyne by tyme to this Iustys
 Syr said Palomydes / I pray yow gyue me this enterpryse /
 and ye shall see me encheue it worshipfully / outhere els I shal
 dye in this quarel / wel said sire Triftram / and this enterpryse
 I gyue yow with this that ye be with me at this turnement / 5
 that shalle be as this day feuen nyght / Syre said Palomydes /
 I promyse yow that I shalle be with yow by that day / yf I
 be vnflayne or vnmaymed

¶ Capitulum 12

THenne departed sire Triftram / Gareth / and sire Dyna-
 dan / and lefte sire Palomydes in the vessell / and so sire 10
 Triftram behelde the maronniers how they fayled ouer
 longe humber / And whan sire Palomydes was oute of theyre
 fyghte / they toke theyr horses and beheld aboute them / And
 thenne were they ware of a Knyght that came rydyng ageyn-
 nst them vnarmed / and nothyng aboute hym but a swerd / 15
 And whan this knyghte came nyghe them / he falewed them / &
 they hym ageyne / Faire knyghtes sayd that knyght I praye
 yow in soo moche as ye be knyghtes erraunt that ye wille come
 and see my castel and take fuche as ye fynde there / I praye
 yow hertely / and soo they rode with hym vntyl his Castel / & 20
 there they were brought in to the halle that was wel apparail-
 led / and soo they were there vnarmed and sette at a bord / &
 whan this knyghte sawe sire Triftram anone he knewe hym /
 And thenne this Knyght waxed pale and wroth at sire trif-
 tram / whan sire Triftram sawe his hooft make fuche chere / he 25
 merueylled and said Syre myn hooft what chere make yow
 wete thou wel said he I fare the werse for the / for I knowe the
 sire Triftram de lyones / thou slewest my broder / And therefore
 I gyue the somons I wille flee the / and euer I maye gete
 the at large / Syr knyght said sire Triftram I am neuer ad- 30
 uysed that euer I slewe ony broder of yours / And yf ye say
 that I dyd I wille make amendys vnto my power / I wyll
 none amendys said the knyght but kepe the from me / So whan
 he had dyned sire Triftram asked his armes & departed / & so they
 rode on their wayes / & within a whyle / sire Dynadan sawe whe- 35
 re cam a knyght wel armed & wel horsed withoute shelde / fyre

Triftram said fir Dynadan take kepe to your self / for I dar vn-
 dertake yonder cometh your hooft that will haue ado with you
 Lete hym come said fir Triftram I shall abyde hym as wel as
 I may / anone the knyghte whanne he came nyghe fir Triftram
 5 he cryed and bad hym abyde and kepe hym / So they hurtled
 to gyders / but fir Triftram smote the other knyght so fore that
 he bare hym ouer his hors croupe / That knyght arofe lyghte-
 ly and took his hors ageyne / and soo rode fyerfly to fir Trif-
 tram and smote hym twyes hard vpon the helme / Sir knyghte
 10 said fir Triftram I pray yow leue of and smyte me no mo-
 re / for I wold be lothe to dele with yow / & I myzt chese / for I
 haue your mete and your drynke within my body / for al that
 he wold not leue / and thēne fir Triftram gaf hym suche a buf-
 fet vpon the helme that he felle vp soo doune fro his hors / that
 15 the blood braft oute at the ventayls of his helme / and soo he
 lay styll lykely to be dede / Thenne fire Triftram said me repen-
 teth of this buffet that I smote so fore / for as I suppose he is
 dede / and soo they lefte hym and rode on their wayes / ¶ So
 they had not ryden but a whyle but they sawe rydyng ayenst
 20 them two ful lykely knyghtes wel armed and wel horfed &
 goodly feruauntes aboute them / the one was Berraunt le a-
 pres / and he was called the kynge with the honderd Knyghtes
 and the other was fir Segwarydes whiche were renommed two
 noble Knyghtes / So as they cam eyther by other / the Kynge
 25 loked vpon fir Dynadan that at that tyme he had fyre Trif-
 trams helme vpon his sholder / the whiche helme the kynge had
 fene to fore with the Quene of Northgalys / and that quene
 the kynge loued as peramour / & that helme the quene of north-
 galys had gyuen to la Beale Ifoud / & the quene la Beale
 30 Ifoud gaf it to fir Triftram / Syr Knyghte sayd Berraunt
 Where had ye that helme / what wold ye said fire Dynadan /
 for I wylle haue adoo with the said the kynge for the loue of
 her that owed that helme / and therefore kepe yow / Soo they
 departed and came to gyders with alle their myghtes of the-
 35 yr horfes / and there the kyng with the honderd knyghtes smote
 fire Dynadan hors and alle to the erthe / and thēne he com-
 maunded his feruaunt goo and take thou his helme of / and
 kepe hit / Soo the varlet wente to vnbockel his helme / What

helme / what wold thou doo faid fir Triftram / leue that helme to
 what entente fayd the kynge wille ye fire knyght medle with
 that helme / Wete yow wel faid fir Triftram that helme shalle
 not departe from me or it be derer boughte / Thenne make you re-
 dy faid fir Beraunce vnto fyre Triftram / Soo they hurtled to 5
 gyders / and there fyr Triftram smote hym doun ouer his hors
 tayle// and thenne the kynge arofe lyghtely / and gatte his
 hors lyghtely ageyne / And thenne he strake fyersly att fyre
 Triftram many grete strokes / And thenne fyre Triftram gafe
 fir Beraunce fuche a buffet vpon the helme / that he felle doune 10
 ouer his hors fore stonyed / Loo faid Dynadan that helme is
 vnhappy to vs tweyne / for I had a falle for hit / and now fir
 kynge haue ye another falle /

¶ Thenne Segwarydes asked who shal Iuste with me / I pr-
 aye the faid fyre Gareth vnto Dynadan / lete me haue this Iuf- 15
 tes / fyr faid Dynadan I pray yow take it as for me / that is
 no reafon faid trifrā / for this Iustes shold be yours / ¶ Att a
 word faid Dynadan I wille not therof / ¶ Thenne Gareth
 drefsid hym to fyre Segwarides / and there fyre Segwarides
 smote Gareth and his hors to the erthe / ¶ Now fayd fyr 20
 Triftram to Dynadan Iuste with yonder knyghte / I wil not
 therof faid Dynadan / Thenne wille I faid fyr Triftram / and
 thenne fyr Triftram ranne to hym / and gaf hym a falle / and
 soo they lefte them on foote / and fyre Triftram rode vnto Io-
 yous gard / and there fir Gareth wold not of his curtofy haue 25
 gone in to this castel / but fyre Triftram wold not suffre hym
 to departe / And soo they alyghte and vnarmed them / & hadde
 grete chere / But whan Dynadan came afore la Beale Ifoud
 he cursed the tyme that euer he bare fyr Triftrams helme / and
 there he tolde her how fyre Triftram had mocked hym / Thenne 30
 was there laughyng and Iapyng at fyr Dynadan that they
 wifte not what to doo with hym

¶ Capitulum lxi

Now wille we leue them mery within Ioyous gard
 & speke we of fyr palomydes / thēne fir palomydes fail-
 led euen longes hūber to the costes of the see / where was a fair 35

castel / And at that tyme hit was erly in the mornyng afore
 daye / Thenne the maronnners wente vnto fire palomydes / that
 slepte fast / Syre knyghte faide the maronnners ye muste aryse /
 for here is a castel there ye muste goo in to / I affente me sayd
 5 fire Palomydes / and there with alle he aryued / And thenne
 he blewe his horne that the maronnners had yeuen hym /
 And whanne they within the Castel herd that horne / they put
 forthe many knyghtes and there they stode vpon the walles /
 and faid with one voys / welcome be ye to this castel / and then-
 10 ne it waxed clere day / and fire Palomydes entred in to the cas-
 tel / And within .a. whyle he was serued with many dyuerse
 metes / Thenne fire Palomydes herd aboute hym moche wepy-
 nge and grete dole / what may this meane said fir palomydes /
 I loue not to here fuche a forou / and fayne I wold knowe
 15 what it meaneth / thenne there came afore hym one whos name
 was fir Ebel that faid thus wete ye wel fir knyghte this dole
 and forowe is here made euery daye / ¶ And for this cause /
 We had a kyng that hyght Hermaunce and he was kyng of
 the reed cyte / and this kyng that was lord / was a noble kn-
 20 yght large and lyberal of his expense / And in the world he
 loued no thyng so moche as he dyd erraunt knyghtes of ky-
 nge Arthurs courte / and alle Iustyng huntynge and al ma-
 ner of knyghtly games / for so kynde a kyng and knyghte had
 neuer the rule of poure peple as he was / and by cause of his
 25 goodenes and gentylnesse we bemone hym / and euer shalle /
 And alle kynges and estates may beware by oure lord for he
 was destroyed in his owne defaute / for had he cheriffhed them
 of his blood / he hadde yet lyued with grete rycheffe and reste/
 but alle estates may beware by our kyng / But allas sayd
 30 Ebel that we shalle gyue alle other warnynge by his dethe /
 ¶ Telle me said palomydes / and in what manere was youre
 lord slayne and by whome / Syr faid fir Ebel / oure kyng br-
 ought vp of children two men that now are peryllous knyght-
 es / & these two knyghtes oure kyng had soo in cherete that he
 35 loued no man nor trusted no man of his blood / nor none other
 that was aboute hym / And by these two knyghtes oure kyng
 was gouerned / and soo they ruled hym peafyby and his lan-
 des / and neuer wolde they suffre none of his blood to haue

no rule with oure kynge / And also he was foo free and foo
 gentyl / and they so fals and deceyuable that they ruled hym
 peasyibly / and that aspyed the lordes of our kynges blood / &
 departed from hym vnto their owne lyuelode / Thenne whan
 these two traytours vnderstoode that they had dryuen alle the 5
 lordes of his blood from hym / they were not pleased with that
 rule / but thenne they thoughte to haue more / as euer hit is an
 old sawe / gyue a chorle rule / and there by he wylle not be suf-
 fyfied / for what someuer he be that is ruled by a vylayne born
 and the lord of the foyle to be a gentilman born / that fame vy- 10
 layne shalle destroye alle the gentylnen aboute hym / therfor al
 estates and lordes / beware / whome ye take aboute yow / And
 yf ye be a knyght of Kyng Arthurs courte remembre this ta-
 le / for this is the ende and conclusion / my lord and kyng ro-
 de vnto the forest here by by the aduyse of these traytours / and 15
 there he chaced at the reed dere armed at alle pyeces ful lyke
 a good knyght / and foo for labour he waxed drye / And then-
 ne he alyghte / and dranke at a welle / And whan he was a-
 lyghte by the assente of these two traytours that one that hy-
 ght Helyus he sodenly smote our kynge thurgh the body with 20
 a spere / and foo they lefte hym there / And whan they were de-
 parted / thenne by fortune I came to the welle / and fond my
 lord and kyng wounded to the dethe / And whan I herd his
 complaynte / I lete brynge hym to the water fyde / and in that
 fame shyp I put hym a lyue / And whan my lord kynge her- 25
 maunce was in that vessel / he requyred me for the true feyth
 I owed vnto hym for to wryte a letter in this maner /

¶ Capitulum lxiij

REcommaundyng vnto kyng Arthur & to al his kny-
 ztes erraūt bisechyng them al that in so moche as I ky-
 ng Hermaūce kyng of the reed cyte thus am flayn by felony 30
 & treason thurȝ two knyghtes of myn own & of myn own br-
 yngyng vp & of myn owne makyng that som worshipful kn-
 yȝt wil reuenge my deth / in so moche I haue ben euer to my po-
 wer wel willyng vnto Arthurs court / & who that wil aduen-
 ture his lyf with these two traitours for my sake in one batail 35
 I kyng hermaūce kyng of the rede cyte frely gyue hym all my

landes and rentes that euer I welded in my lyf / This letter
 said Ebel I wrote by my lordes commaundement / and thenne
 he receyued his creatoure / and whan he was dede / he comman-
 ded me or euer he were cold to put that letter fast in his hand /
 5 And thenne he commaunded me to putte forthe that same ves-
 sel doune humber / and I shold gyue these maronnens in com-
 maundement neuer to stynte vntyl that they came vnto Logris
 where all the noble knyghtes shal affemble at this tyme / &
 there shalle fomme good knyghte haue pyte on me to reuenge
 10 my dethe / for there was neuer kyng nor lord falslyer ne trai-
 tourlyer slayne than I am here to my dethe / ¶ Thus was the
 complaynte of our kyng Hermauce / Now said sir Ebel ye kno-
 we alle how our lord was bitrayed / we requyre you for god-
 des sake haue pyte vpon his dethe / and worshipfully reuenge
 15 his dethe / and thenne may ye weld alle thise landes / For we
 alle wete wel / that & ye may flee these two traytours the reed
 cyte and alle tho that ben therin will take you for their lord /
 Truly said sire Palomydes hit greueth my herte for to here you
 telle this doleful tale / and to faye the trouthe I sawe the same
 20 letter that ye speke of / and one of the best knyghtes on the er-
 the redde that letter to me / and by his commaundement I cam
 hydder to reuenge your Kynges deth / and therfor haue done /
 and lete me wete where I shall fynde tho traitours / for I shal
 neuer be at ease in my herte tyl I be in handes with them /
 25 ¶ Syr said sire Ebel thenne take your ship ageyne / and that
 shyp must brynge you vnto the delectable yle fast by the reed
 Cyte / and we in this castel shalle pray for yow / and abyde yo-
 ur ageyne comynge / for this fame castel and ye spede wel must
 nedes be yours / for oure kyng Harmaunce lete make this castel
 30 for the loue of the two traytours / and so we kepte it with
 fronge hande / & therefore ful fore are we threted / ¶ wote ye
 what ye shal do said sir Palomydes what fomme euer come of
 me / loke ye kepe wel this castel / for & it myffortune me soo to
 be slayn in this quest / I am sure there wil come one of the best
 35 knyghtes of the world for to reuenge my deth / and that is sir
 Trifram de lyones or els sir Launcelot du lake
 ¶ Thenne sir Palomydes departed from that castel / And as
 he cam nyghe the Cyte / there cam out of a shyp a goodly knyzt

armed ageynst hym with his shelde on his sholder / and his hand vpon his swerd / And anone as he came nyghe sir Palomydes he said sir knyghte what seke ye here / leue this queste for it is myn / and myn it was or euer it was yours / & therfor I wille haue hit / Syr knyght said Palomydes it may wel be 5 that this quest was yours or it was myn / but when the letter was take oute of the dede kynges hand at that tyme by lykehode there was no knyght had vndertake to reuenge the deth of the kyng / And soo at that tyme I promysed to reuenge his dethe / And soo I shalle or els I am ashamed / ye sayd wel sayd the knyghte / but wete ye wel thenne wille I fyzte with yow / and who be the better knyghte of vs bothe / lete hym take the bataille vpon hand / I assente me said sire Palomydes / & thenne they dresseid their sheldes / and pulled out their swerdes and lashed to gyder many sadde strokes as men of myghte / & 15 this fyzyng was more than houre / but at the last sir Palomydes waxed bygge and better wynded / soo that thenne he smote that knyght suche a stroke / that he made hym to knele vpon his knees / Thenne that knyghte spak on hyghe / and sayd gentyll knyght hold thy hand / Syr Palomydes was goodely & withdrew his hand / Thenne this knyght sayd wete ye wel knyght that thou arte better worthy to haue this bataille than I / and requyre the of knyghthode telle me thy name / Syr my name is Palomydes a knyghte of Kyng Arthurs and of the table round that hyder I came to reuenge the dethe of this dede kyng 25

¶ Capitulum lxiij

WEl be ye fond said the knyghte to Palomydes / for of alle knyghtes that ben on lyue excepte thre I had leuest haue yow / The fyrste is sire Launcelot du lake & sire Tristram de lyones / the thyrd is my nyz cosyn sire Lamorck de galys / and I am broder vnto kyng Harmaunce that is dede 30 & my name is sire Hermynde / ye saye wel said sire Palomydes / & ye shal see how I shal spede / & yf I be there slayn / goo ye to my lord sire launcelot or els to my lord sire Tristram / & pray them to reuenge my deth / for as for sire Lamorak hym shal ye neuer see in this world / Allas said sire Hermynde how may that be / he is 35

flayne faid fire Palomydes by fire Gawayne and his brethe-
 ren / Soo god me helpe faid Hermynd there was not one for
 one that slewe hym / that is trouthe faid fire Palomydes / for
 they were four daungerous knyghtes that slewe hym / as Syr
 5 Gawayne / fyr Agrauayne / fire Gaherys and fire Mordred /
 but fire Gareth the fyfthe broder was away / the best knyght of
 them alle / And soo fyre Palomydes told Hermynde alle the
 manere / and how they slewe fir Lamorak all only by treason
 So fir Palomydes took his ship / and aryued vp at the delecta-
 10 ble yle / And in the meane whyle fyr Hermynde that was the
 kynges broder he arryued vp att the reed Cyte / and there he
 told them how there was comen a knyghte of kyng Arthurs
 to auenge kyng Hermaunce dethe / and his name is fire Pa-
 lomydes the good knyght / that for the moost party he foloweth
 15 the best Glatyfaunt / Thenne alle the Cyte made grete Ioye / for
 mykel had they herd of fire Palomydes and of his noble pro-
 wesse / Soo lete they ordeyne a messager and fente vnto the / ij /
 bretheren / and bad them to make them redy / for there was a
 knyght comen that wold fyghte with them bothe / Soo the mes-
 20 sager wente vnto them where they were at a Castel there besyde
 and there he told them how there was a knyght comen of ky-
 nge Arthurs courte to fyghte with them bothe at ones / he is
 welcome faid they / But telle vs we pray yow yf hit be fire
 launcelot or ony of his blood / he is none of that blood faid the
 25 messager / thenne we care the lesse faid the two bretheren / for
 with none of the blood of fire launcelot we kepe not to haue a-
 doo with alle / wete ye wel faid the messager that his name is
 fire Palomydes that yet is vncrystened a noble knyght / well
 faid they and he be now vncrystened / he shalle neuer be cryst-
 30 end / Soo they apoynted to be at the cyte within two dayes /
 And whanne fire Palomydes was come to the Cyte they ma-
 de passynge grete Ioye of hym / and thenne they beheld hym/
 and fawe that he was wel made / clenely and byggely / and vn-
 maymed of his lymmes / and neyther to yonge nor to old / and
 35 soo alle the peple preyfed hym / and though he was not cryst-
 ened yet he byleued in the best maner / and was fulfeythful &
 true of his promyse / and wel condycyoned / And by caufe he
 made his auowe that he wold neuer be crystened vnto the ty-

me that he had encheued the beste Glatyfaunt / the whiche was
 a ful wonderful beest and a grete fygnyfycacyon / for Merlyn
 profecyed moche of that beest / And also sire Palomydes auo-
 wed neuer to take ful crystendome vnto the tyme that he had
 done seuen batails within the lyftys / So within the thyrd day 5
 there came to the Cyte these two bretheren / the one hyght He-
 lyus / the other hyzt Helake / the whiche were men of grete pro-
 wesse how be hit that they were fals and ful of treason / and
 but poure men borne / yet were they noble knyghtes of their han-
 des / And with hem they brought fourty knyghtes to that en- 10
 tent / that they shold be bygge ynough for the reed Cyte /
 Thus came the two bretheren with grete bobaunce and pryde /
 for they had put the reed Cyte in fere and dammage / Thenne
 they were broughte to the lyftes / and sire Palomydes came in
 to the place and sayd thus / be ye the two bretheren Helyus & 15
 Helake that slewe your kynge and lord fyr Hermaunce by
 felony and treason / for whome that I am comen hyder to re-
 uenge his dethe / wete thow wel said sir Helyus and sir He-
 lake that we ar the same knyghtes that slewe kyng Harma-
 unce / And wete thow wel sire Palomydes farafyn / that we 20
 shalle handle the fo or thou departe that thou shalt wyffhe that
 thou werest crystened / Hit maye wel be said sir Palomydes /
 for yet I wold not dye or I were crystened / and yet soo am
 I not aferd of yow both / but I truste to god that I shal dye
 a better crysten man than ony of yow both / and doubte ye not 25
 said sir Palomydes eyther ye or I shalle be lefte dede in this
 place

¶ Capitulum lxiij

THēne they departed and the two bretheren came aye-
 nst sir Palomydes / and he ageynst them as fast as the-
 ir horses myght renne / And by fortune sir Palomydes smote 30
 Helake thorou his shelde and thurgh the brest more than a fa-
 dom / Alle this whyle sir Helyas helde vp his spere / and for
 pryde and orgulyte he wold not smyte sire Palomydes wyth
 his spere / but whan he sawe his broder lye on the erth / and sa-
 we he myzt not helpe hym self / thēne he said vnto sir palomydes 35

helpe thy self / and there with he came hurtlyng vnto fir Palomydes with his spere / and smote hym quyte from his fadel
 Thenne sire Helyus rode ouer fir Palomydes twyes or thryes
 And there with fir Palomydes was ashamed / & gat the hors
 5 of fir Helyus by the brydel / & therwith al the hors areryd / &
 fir Palomydes halp after / & so they felle both to the erthe / but
 anone fir Helyus starte vp lyghtely & there he smote fir Palomydes a grete stroke vpon the helme that he kneled vpon his
 owne knee / Thenne they lassed to gyder many fad strokes / &
 10 tracyd and trauercyd now bakward / now fydeling hurtlyng
 to gyders lyke two bores / & that same tyme they felle both grouelyng to the erthe / Thus they fought styll withoute ony repofyng
 two houres and neuer brethed / & thēne fir Palomydes waxed faynt and very / & fir Helyus waxed passyng strong
 15 & doubled his strokes / & drofe fir Palomydes ouerthwart and endlonge alle the feld / that they of the cyte whan they sawe fir
 Palomydes in this caas they wept & cryed & made grete dole / & the other party made as grete Ioye / Allas said the men of the
 Cyte that this noble knyght shold haue thus be flayne for our kyn-
 20 ges sake / & as they were thus wepyng & cryeng / fir Palomydes that had suffred an honderd strokes that it was wonder/
 that he stode on his feet / At the last sire Palomydes beheld as he myght the comen peple how they wepte for hym / and thenne
 he said to hym self / A fy for shame fyr palomydes why han-
 25 gest thou thy hede soo lowe / & there with he bare vp his sheld / &
 loked fir Helyus in the vyfage / and he smote hym a grete stroke vpon the helme / and after that another and another / And
 thenne he smote fir Helyus with fuche a myghte that he felle to the erthe grouelyng / and thenne he rassyd of his helme from
 30 his hede / and there he smote hym fuche a buffet that he departed his hede from the body / And thenne were the peple of the Cyte
 the Ioyefullest peple that myght be / Soo they brought hym to his lodgyng with grete solempnyte / and there alle the peple
 became his men / And thenne sire Palomydes prayd them all
 35 to take kepe vnto alle the lordship of Kyng Hermaunce / for fair sirs wete ye wel I maye not as at this tyme abyde with
 yow / for I muste in alle haste be with my lord kyng Arthur at the castel of Lonazep the whiche I haue promysed /

Thenne was the peple ful heuy at his departynge / for alle that
 Cyte profered fir Palomydes the thyrd parte of their goodes/
 foo that he wold abyde with hem / but in no wyse as at that ty-
 me he wold not abyde / and foo fire Palomydes departed / and
 foo he came vnto the castel there as fire Ebel was lieutenaunt/ 5
 And whanne they in the castel wyfte hou fire Palomydes had
 sped there was a Ioyeful meyny / and foo fir Palomydes depart-
 ed / and came to the castell of Lonazep / And whanne he wyft
 that fire Triftram was not there / he took his way ouer humber
 and came vnto Ioyous gard where as fir Triftram was and 10
 la Beale Ifoud / Syr Triftram had commaunded that what
 knyght erraunt came within the Ioyous gard as in the toun
 that they shold warne fire Triftram / Soo there came a man of
 the toun / and told fire Triftram how there was a Knyghte
 in the toun a passynge goodely man / What manere of man is 15
 he said fire Triftram / and what fygne bereth he / Soo the man
 told fire Triftram alle the tokens of hym / that is Palomydes
 said Dynadan / it maye wel be said fir Triftram / go ye to hym
 said fire Triftram vnto Dynadan / Soo Dynadan wente vn-
 to fire Palomydes / and there eyther made other grete Ioye / 20
 and foo they laye to gyder that nyghte / And on the morne er-
 ly came fire Triftram and fire Gareth / and took them in the-
 yr beddes / and foo they arofe and brake their fast

¶ Capitulum lrv

ANd thenne fire Triftram defyred fire Palomydes to ry-
 de in to the feldes and woodes / So they were accorded. 25
 to repose them in the foreste / And whanne they hadde
 played them a grete whyle / they rode vnto a fayre welle / and
 anone they were ware of an armed knyght that came rydyng
 ageynste them / and there eyther salewed other / Thenne this ar-
 med knyghte spak to fire Triftram and asked what were these 30
 knyghtes that were lodged in Ioyous gard / I wote not what
 they ar said fir Triftram / what knyghtes be ye said that knyghte
 for me semeth ye be no knyghtes erraunt by caufe ye ryde vn-
 armed / whether we be Knyghtes or not / we lyste not to telle

the oure name / wilt thou not telle me thy name faid that knyght / thenne kepe the for thou shalt dye of my handes / & therewith he gate his spere in his handes / and wold haue ronned fir Triftram thurgh / that sawe fir palomydes / and smote his hors
 5 trauerse in myddes of the fyde that man and hors felle to the erthe / And ther with fire palomydes alyghte and pulled out his fwerd to haue slayne hym / lete be faid fir Triftram / flee hym not / the Knyght is but a foole / it were shame to flee hym but take away his spere faid fire Triftram / and lete hym take
 10 his hors and goo where that he wille / Soo whan this knyghte arose he groned fore of the falle / and soo he took his hors / and whan he was vp / he tordned thenne his hors and requyred fir Triftram and fir palomydes to telle hym what knyghtes they were / Now wete ye wel faid fir Triftram that my name is fir
 15 Triftram de Lyones / and this knyghtes name is fir palomydes / when he wyfte what they were / he took his hors with the spores by cause they shold not aske hym his name / and so rode fast away thurgh thyck and thynne / Thenne came there by them a knyghte with a bented sheld of asure whos name was
 20 Epynogrys / and he cam toward them a grete wallop / whether ar ye rydyng faid fir Triftram / my fayre lordes faid Epynogrys I folowe the falsest knyght that bereth the lyf wherfor I requyre yow telle me whether ye sawe hym / for he bereth a shelde with a caas of reed ouer it / So god me help faid Triftram fuche a knyght departed from vs not a quarter of an houre agon
 25 We pray yow telle vs his name / Allas faid Epynogrys why lete ye hym escape from yow / and he is soo grete a fo vnto al erraunt knyghtes his name is Breufe saunce pyte / A fy for shame faid fire palomydes / Allas that euer he escaped myne
 30 handes / for he is the man in the world that I hate moost /
 Thenne euery knyghte made grete sorowe to other / and so Epynogrys departed and folowed the chace after hym / Thenne fir Triftram and his thre felawes rode vnto Ioyous gard / and there fir Triftram talked vnto fire palomydes of his bataill hou
 35 he sped atte reed Cyte / and as ye haue herd afore so was hit ended / Truly faid fir Triftram I am gladde ye haue wel sped for ye haue done worshipfully / wel faid fir Triftram we must forward to morn / and thenne he deuysed how it shold be / and

fyr Triftram deuysed to fende his two paelions to fette them fast by the welle of Lonazep / and therin shalle be the Quene la beale Ifoud / Hit is wel said / said fir Dynadan but when fire Palomydes herd of that / his herte was rauysshed oute of mesure / Not withstandynge he sayd but lytel / Soo when they 5 came to Ioyous gard / fire Palomydes wold not haue gone in to the castel / but as fire Triftram took hym by the fynger / & ladde hym in to the castel / And whanne fire Palomydes sawe la Beale Ifoud he was rauysshed so that he myghte vnneth speke / Soo they wente vnto mete / but Palomydes myghte not 10 ete / and there was alle the chere that myght be hadde / And on the morn they were apparaylled to ryde toward Lonazep /

¶ Soo fir Triftram had thre squyers / and la beale Ifoud had thre gentylwymmen and bothe the Quene and they were ryche-ly apparailled / and other peple had they none with them / 15 but varlets to bere their sheldes and their speres / ¶ And thus they rode forthe / So as they rode / they sawe afore them a route of knyghtes / hit was the knyght Galyhodyn with / xx / knyghtes with hym / Fair felawes said Galyhodyn / yonder comen foure knyghtes and a ryche and wel fayre lady / I am in 20 wylle to take that lady fro them / That is not of the best counceil said one of Galyhodyns men / but fende ye to them / and wete what they wille saye / and foo hit was done / there came a squyer vnto fire Triftram / and asked them whether they wold lufte or els to lese their lady / Not foo said fire Triftram telle 25 your lord I byd hym come as many as we ben and wynne her and take her / Syre said Palomydes and hit please you lete me haue this dede / and I shalle vndertake them all foure / I wyll that ye haue it said fire Triftram at your pleasyr / Now goo and telle your lord Galyhodyn / that this same knyghte 30 wylle encountre with hym and his felawes

¶ Capitulum lxxvj

THenne this squyer departed and told Galyhodyn / & thenne he dresid his shelde / and put forthe a spere / & fir Palomydes another / and there fire Palomydes smote Galyhodyn foo hard that he smote bothe hors and man to the erthe 35

And there he had an horryble falle / And thenne came ther an
other knyght / and in the same wyse he ferued hym / and soo
he ferued the thyrd and the fourthe that he smote them ouer
their horse croupes / and alweyes sire Palomydes spere was
5 hole / Thenne came fixe knyghtes moo of Galyhodyns men / &
wold haue been auenged vpon sire Palomydes / lete be sayd
sire Galyhodyn not soo hardy / none of yow alle medle with
this knyght / for he is a man of grete bounte and honoure / &
yf he wold ye were not able to medle with hym / and ryghte
10 soo they helde them styll / And euer sire Palomydes was redy
to Iuste / And whan he sawe they wold no more / he rode vn-
to sire Triftram / Ryght wel haue ye done said sire Triftram / &
worshypfully haue ye done as a good knyghte shold / This
Galyhodyn was nyghe cofyn vnto Galahalt the haute prynce
15 And this Galyhodyn was a kyng within the countrey of
Surluse / Soo as sire Triftram / sire Palomydes / and la Bea-
le Ifoud rode to gyders they sawe afore them four knyghtes
and euery man had his spere in his hand / the fyrst was sire
Gawayne / the second sire Vwayne / the thyrd sire Sagramor le
20 defyrus / and the fourthe was Dodynas le fauceage / Whan sire
palomydes beheld them that the four knyghtes were redy to Ius-
te / he praid sire Triftram to gyue hym leue to haue adoo with
them also longe as he myghte holde hym on horfbak / And yf
that I be smyten doune I pray yow reuenge me / wel said sire
25 Triftram I wille as ye wille / and ye are not soo fayne to ha-
ue worship but I wold as fayne encrease your worship / and
there with all sire Gawayne put forth his spere / & sire Palomy-
des another / and so they cam so egerly to gyders that sire Pa-
lomydes smote sire Gawayne to the erthe / hors and alle / and
30 in the same wyse he ferued Vwayne / sire Dodynas / and Sagra-
more / Alle these four knyghtes sire Palomydes smote doun with
dyuerse speres / And thenne sire Triftram departed toward
Lonezep / And whanne they were departed thenne came thyd-
der Galyhodyn with his x knyghtes vnto sire Gawayne / & ther
35 he told hym alle how he had sped / I merueyle said sire Ga-
wayne what knyghtes they ben / that ar so arayed in grene / &
that knyght vpon the whyte hors smote me doun said galihodyn
& my / iij / felaws / & so he dyd to me said gawayn / & wel I wote

said sire Gawayne that outhere he vpon the whyte hors is sire
 Triftram or els sire Palomydes / and that gay byfene lady is
 quene Ifoud / Thus they talked of one thyng and of other
 And in the meane whyle sir Triftram passed on / tyl that he
 came to the welle where his two paelions were sette / & there 5
 they alyghted / and there they sawe many paelions and gre-
 te araye / Thenne sire Triftram lefte there sire Palomydes and
 sire Gareth with la beale Ifoud / and sir Triftram and fyre
 Dynadan rode to Lonzep to herken tydynges / and sire Trif-
 ram rode vpon sire Palomydes whyte hors / And whanne he 10
 came in to the castel / sir Dynadan herd a grete horne blowe / &
 to the horne drewe many Knyghtes / Thenne sire Triftram af-
 ked a Knyght what meaneth the blaft of that horne / Sir said
 that Knyght it is alle tho that shalle holde ageynst kyng Ar-
 thur at this turnement / The fyrste is the kyng of Irland / & 15
 the Kyng of Surluse / the Kyng of Lyftynoyse / the kyng of
 Northumberland / and the kyng of the best parte of Walys /
 with many other countreyes / and these drawe them to a coun-
 ceyle to vnderstande what gouernaunce they shalle be of / but
 the Kyng of Irland whos name was Marhalt and fader to 20
 the good knyghte sir Marhaus that sire Triftram flewe had
 alle the speche that sir Triftram myghte here it / He said lordes
 and felawes lete vs loke to our self / for wete ye wel Kyng
 Arthur is sure of many good Knyghtes / or els he wold not
 with soo fewe knyghtes haue adoo with vs / therfore by my co- 25
 unceyl lete euery Kyng haue a standard and a cognoiffaun-
 ce by hym self that euery knyghte drawe to their naturel lord
 and thenne maye euery Kyng and capytayne helpe his kny-
 zes yf they haue nede / whan sir Triftram had herd all their co-
 unceyl / he rode vnto Kyng Arthur for to here of his counceyl 30

¶ Capitulum lviij

BVt sir Triftram was not soo soone come in to the pla-
 ce but sire Gawayne and sir Galyhodyn wente to ky-
 nge Arthur and told hym that same grene Knyzte in the gre-
 ne harneis with the whyte hors smote vs two doune / and / vj /

of oure felawes this fame day / wel said Arthur / and then-
ne he called sir Triftram and asked hym what was his na-
me / Syre said sire Triftram ye shalle holde me excused as att
this tyme / for ye shalle not wete my name / And there sir Trif-
5 tram returned and rode his way / I haue merueylle said Ar-
thur that yonder knyght wille not telle me his name / but goo
thow Gryflet le fyse de dieu / and praye hym to speke with me
betwixe vs / Thenne sire Gryflet rode after hym and ouertoke
hym / and said hym that kyng Arthur praid hym for to spe-
10 ke with hym secreately a parte / vpon this couenaunt said sir trif-
tram I wille speke with hym that I wille torne ageyne / soo
that ye wille enfore me not to desyre to here my name / I shalle
vndertake said sir Gryflet that he wille not gretely desyre hit
of you / Soo they rode to gyders vntyl they cam to kyng Ar-
15 thur / Fair sir said Kyng Arthur what is the cause ye wylle
not telle me your name / Syr said sir Triftram withoute a ca-
use I wille not hyde my name / vpon what party will ye hold
said kyng Arthur / Truly my lord said sir Triftram I wote
not yet on what party I wille be on vntil I come to the felde
20 And there as my herte gyueth me / there wille I hold / but to
morowe ye shalle see and preue on what party I shall come &
there with al he returned and wente to his paelions / And
vpon the morne they armed them alle in grene / and came in
to the felde / and there yonge knyghtes beganne to Iuste and
25 dyd many worshipful dedes / Thenne spacke Gareth vnto sire
Triftram and praid hym to gyue hym leue to breke his spere
for hym thoughte shame to bere his spere hole ageyne / Whan
sir Triftram herd hym say soo he lough / and sayd I pray yow
doo your best / Thenne sir Gareth gate a spere and profered to
30 Iuste / That fawe a knyght that was neuewe vnto the kyng
of the honderd knyghtes / his name was Selyfes and a good
man of armes / Soo this knyght Selyfes thenne dressid hym
vnto sir Gareth / and they two mette to gyders soo hard / that
eyther smote other doune his hors and alle to the erthe / so they we-
35 re both bryfed and hurte and there they lay tyl the Kyng with
the honderd knyghtes halp Selyfes vp / and syr Triftram and
sir Palomydes halpe vp Gareth ageyne / and so they rode with
sir Gareth vnto their paelions / and thenne they pulled of his

helme / And whanne la Beale Ifoud fawe sire Gareth bry-
 fed in the face / she asked hym what eyled hym / Madame fa-
 id sire Gareth I had a grete buffet / and as I suppoſe I gaf
 another / but none of my felawes god thanke them wold not
 reſcowe me / Forſothe ſaid Palomydes hit longed not to none 5
 of vs as this daye to Iuſte / for there haue not this day Iuſted
 no preued knyghtes / and nedely ye wold Iuſte / And whan
 the other party fawe ye profered your ſelf to Iuſte / they ſente
 one to yow a paſſyng good knyght of his age / for I knowe
 hym wel his name is Selyſes / and worſhipfully ye met with 10
 hym / and neyther of yow are diſhonoured / & therfor reſreſſhe
 your ſelf that ye may be redy and hole to Iuſte to morowe /
 As for that ſaid Gareth I ſhalle not fayle yow and I may
 beſtryde myn hors /

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

Now vpon what party ſaid Triftram is hit beſt / we be 15
 with alle as to morne / Syr ſaid Palomydes ye ſhalle
 haue myn aduylſe to be ageynſt Kyng Arthur as to morne for
 on his party wille be fyre Launcelot and many good knygh-
 tes of his blood with hym / And the moo men of worſhip that
 they be / the more worſhip we ſhalle we wyne / That is full 20
 knyghtely ſpoken ſaid ſir Triftram / and ryght ſoo as ye coun-
 ceile me / ſoo wille we doo / In the name of god ſaid they all
 Soo that nyghte they were lodged with the beſt / And on the
 morne whan it was day they were arayed alle in grene trap-
 pours ſheldes and ſperes / and la Beale Ifoud in the ſame co- 25
 loure and her thre damoyſels / And ryghte ſoo theſe four kny-
 ghtes came in to the feld endlonge and thurgh / And ſo they
 ledde la beale Ifoud thyder as ſhe ſhold ſtande and beholde all
 the Iuſtes in a bay wyndowe / but al wayes ſhe was wympeld
 that no man myzt ſee her vyſage / And thenne theſe thre kny- 30
 tes rode ſtreight vnto the party of the kyng of Scottes /
 Whan Kyng arthur had ſene hym doo all this he asked ſir laū-
 celot what were theſe knyghtes & that quene / ſir ſaid launcelot
 I can not fay you in certayn / but yf ſir Triftram be in this co-
 untrey or ſir palomydes / wete ye wel it be they in certeyn / and 35

la beale Ifoud / Thenne Arthur called to hym fyre kay and
 faid goo lyghtely and wete how many knyghtes there ben he-
 re lackynge of the table round / for by the feges thou maifte
 knowe / Soo wente fyr kay and fawe by the wrytynge in the
 5 feges that there lacked ten knyghtes / and thefe ben their na-
 mes that ben not here / Syr Triftram / fyr Palomydes / fyr Per-
 cyuale / fyr Gaherys / fyr Eynogrys / fyr Mordred / fyre Dy-
 nadan / fyr la cote male taylor and fyr Pelleas the noble knyzt
 wel faid arthur somme of thefe I dar vndertake ar here thys
 10 day ageynft vs / Thenne came therin two bretheren cofyns vn-
 to fyre Gawayne the one hyght fyr Edward / that other hyzte
 fyr Sadok the whiche were two good knyghtes / and they af-
 ked of Kyng arthur that they myght haue the fyrft Iuftes /
 for they were of Orkeney / I am pleased faid Kyng arthur /
 15 Thenne fyr Edward encountred with the Kyng of Scottes/
 in whos party was fyre Triftram and fyr Palomydes / & fyre
 Edward fmote the Kyng of Scottes quyte from his hors /
 and fyr Sadok fmote doune the Kyng of Northwalys / and
 gaf hym a wonder grete falle that there was a grete crye on
 20 kyng arthurs party / and that made fyr Palomydes paffyng
 wrothe / and foo fyr palomydes dreffid his fhelde and his fpe-
 re / and with alle his myght he mette with fyr Edward of or-
 keney that he fmote hym foo hard / that his hors myghte not
 ftande on his feet / and foo they hurtled to the erthe / and then-
 25 ne with the fame fperre fyr Palomydes fmote doune fyre Sa-
 dok ouer his hors croupe / O Ihefu faid arthur what Knyghte
 is that arayed all in grene / he Iufteth myghtely / wete you wel
 faid fyr Gawayne he is a good Knyghte and yet fhall ye fee
 hym Iufte better or he departe / and yet fhalle ye fee faide fyre
 30 Gawayne another bygger Knyghte in the fame coloure than
 he is / for that fame Knyghte faid fyre Gawayn that fmote
 doune ryghte now my four cofyns / he fmote me doune within
 thefe two dayes and feuen felawes moo / This meane whyle
 as they ftood thus talkynge there came in to the place fyr trif-
 35 tram vpon a black hors / and or euer / he ftynte he fmote doune
 with one fperre four good Knyghtes of Orkeney that were of
 the Kynne of fir Gawayn / & fir Gareth & fir Dynadan eue-
 ryche of them fmote doun a good Knyzt / Ihefu feid arthur yoder

knyghte vpon the black hors doth myghtely and merueyllo-
 usly wel / Abyde you said sir Gawayne that knyght with the
 black hors beganne not yet / Thenne fyr Triftram made to horse
 ageyne the two kynges that Edward and Sadok had vn-
 horfed at the begynnyng / And thenne sire Triftram drewe 5
 his sward and rode in to the thyckest of the prees ayenst them
 of Orkeney / and there he smote doune knyghtes / and rashed
 of helmes and pulled away their sheldes / and hurtled down
 many knyghtes / he ferd soo that sire Arthur and alle knygh-
 tes had grete merueille whan they sawe one knyghte doo soo 10
 grete dedes of armes / and sire Palomydes fayled not vpon
 the other syde / but dyd so merueylously wel that al men had
 wonder / For there kyng Arthur lykened fyre Triftram that
 was on the black hors lyke to a wood lyon / and lykened fyr
 palomydes vpon the whyte hors vnto a wood lybard / and sir 15
 Gareth and sir Dynadan vnto eger wolues / But the custome
 was suche amonge them that none of the kynges wold helpe
 other / but alle the fellowship of euery standard to helpe other
 as they myght / but euer sire Triftram dyd soo moche dedes of
 armes that they of Orkeney waxed wery of hym / and so with- 20
 drewe them vnto Lonezep

¶ Capitulum Ixi

THenne was the crye of Heraudes and alle manere of
 comyn peple the grene knyghte hath done merueyllo-
 usly and beten all them of Orkeney / & there the heraudes nom-
 bred that fyr Triftram that satte vpon the black hors had smy- 25
 ten doune with speres and swardes xxx knyghtes / and sir pa-
 lomydes had smyten doune twenty knyghtes / and the moost
 party of these / 1 / knyghtes were of the hous of kyng Arthur / &
 proued knyghtes / So god me help said Arthur vnto sir laūcelot
 this is a grete shame to vs to see four knyghtes bete soo many 30
 knyghtes of myn / & therfor make yow redy for we wyll haue
 adoo with them / Syr said launcelot wete ye wel that there ar
 two passyng good knyghtes and grete worship were hit not
 to vs now to haue adoo with them / for they haue this day fore

trauaylled / As for that said Arthur I wille be auengyd / &
 therfor take with yow fire Bleoberys and fir Ector / and I
 wille be the fourthe sayd Arthur / Syre said Launcelot ye shal
 fynde me redy / and my broder fir Ector and my cofyn fir ble-
 5 berys / And foo whanne they were redy and on horfbak / Now
 chefe said fir Arthur vnto fir laūcelot with whome that ye wil
 encountre with alle / Sir said Launcelot I wille mete with the
 grene knyghte vpon the black hors that was fyre Triftram / &
 my cofyn fir Bleoberys fhalle matche the grene knyghte vpon
 10 the whyte hors that was fir Palomydes / and my broder fyre
 Ector fhalle matche with the grene knyzt vpon the whyte hors
 that was fir Gareth / Thenne must I said fir Arthur haue a-
 doo with the grene knyghte vpon the gryfeld hors / and that
 was fire Dynadan / Now euery man take heede to his felawe
 15 said fir launcelot / and foo they trotted on to gyders / and ther
 encountred fire Launcelot ageynste fyre Triftram / ¶ Soo fyr
 Launcelot smote fir Triftram foo fore vpon the shelde that he
 bare hors and man to the erthe / but fir launcelot wend that it
 had ben fire Palomydes and foo he passed forthe / And then-
 20 ne fire Bleoberys encountred with fire Palomydes / and he
 smote hym foo hard vpon the shelde that fire Palomydes and
 his whyte hors rustled to the erthe ¶ Thenne fir Ector
 de marys smote fire Gareth foo hard that doune he felle of his
 hors / And the noble kyng Arthur encountred with fir Dy-
 25 nadan / and he smote hym quyte from his fadel / And thenne
 the noyse torned a whyle how the grene knyghtes were fla-
 yn doune / Whanne the Kyng of Northgalys sawe that fyre
 Triftram had a falle / thenne he remembryd hym how grete dedes
 of armes fir Triftram had done / Thenne he made redy ma-
 30 ny knyghtes for the customme and crye was fuche that what
 knyght were smyten down and myghte not be horfed ageyne
 by his felawes outhur by his owne strength that as that daye
 he shold be prysoner vnto the party that had smyten hym do-
 une / Soo came in the Kyng of Northgalys and he rode strey-
 35 ghte vnto fire Triftram / And whanne he came nyghe hym / he
 alyghte doune fodenly and bytoke fir Triftram his hors / and
 sayd thus Noble knyghte I knowe the not / of what countrey
 that thow arte / but for the noble dedes that thow haste done

this day take there my hors / and lete me doo as wel I maye
 For as Ihesu me helpe thow arte better worthy to haue myne
 hors than I my self / Gramercy said fir Triftram / & yf I may
 shalle quyte yow / loke that ye goo not ferre from vs / And as
 I suppose I shalle wynne yow an other hors / And ther with 5
 fire Triftram mounted vpon his hors / and there he mette with
 Kynge Arthur / and he gaf hym fuche a buffet vpon the helme
 with his sward that kynge Arthur had no power to kepe his
 fadel / And thenne fir Triftram gaf the Kynge of Northgalis
 kynge Arthurs hors / thenne was there grete prees about kyng 10
 Arthur for to horse hym ageyne / But fire Palomydes wold
 not suffre kynge Arthur to be horsed ageyne / but euer fir Pa-
 lomydes smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand my-
 ghtely as a noble knyght / And this meane whyle fir Triftrā
 rode thorou the thyckest of the prees / and smote doune knygh- 15
 tes on the ryzt and on the lyfte hand and racyd of helmes
 and soo passed forth vnto his paelions / and lefte fyr Palo-
 mydes on foot / and fyr Triftram chaunged his hors and def-
 guyfed hym self alle in reed hors and harnais /

¶ Capitulum lxxij

ANd whan the Quene la Beale Ifoud sawe that fyre 20
 Triftram was vnhorsed and she wist not where he was
 thenne she wept gretely / But fir Triftram whan he was redy
 came daffhyng lyghtely in to the feld / And thenne la Beale
 Ifoud aspyed hym / and so he dyd grete dedes of armes with
 one spere that was grete / fyr Triftram smote doune fyue knygh- 25
 tes or euer he stynte / Thenne fyr Launcelot aspyed hym redy-
 ly that it was fyr Triftram and thenne he repentyd hym that
 he had smyten hym doune / and soo fyr Launcelot went oute
 of the prees to repose hym and lyghtely he came ageyne / and
 now whanne fyr Triftram came in to the prees thorou his gre- 30
 te force / he put fyre palomydes vpon his hors / and fyr Gareth
 and fyre Dynadan / and thenne they beganne to do merueyl-
 lously / but fir Palomydes nor none of his two felawes kne-
 we not who had holpen them on horfbak ageyne / But euer
 fyre Triftram was nyghe them / and socoured them and they 35

not hym by cause he was chaunged in to reed armour / and al
 this whyle fir launcelot was away / Soo whanne la Beale
 Ifoud knewe fir Triftram ageyne vpon his horsbak / she was
 passyng gladde / and thenne she lough and make good chere /
 5 And as hit happend fir palomydes loked vp toward her whe-
 re she lay in the wyndowe / and he aspyed how she laughed
 and there with he took fuche a reioycyng that he smote doune
 what with his spere and with his fuerd alle that euer he mett
 for thurgh the fyghte of her he was soo enamoured in her loue
 10 that he semed at that tyme / that and bothe fir Triftram and fir
 Launcelot had ben bothe ageynst hym they shold haue won-
 ne no worship of hym / and in his herte as the book saith fyre
 Palomydes wysshed that with his worship he myghte haue a-
 doo with fir Triftram bifore all men by cause of la Beale I-
 15 foud / ¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes beganne to double his stren-
 gthe / and he dyd soo merueylloufly that alle men had wonder
 of hym / and euer he caste vp his eye vnto la Beale Ifoud /
 And whanne he sawe her make fuche chere / he ferd lyke a lyon
 that there myghte no man withstande hym / and thenne fyre
 20 Triftram beheld hym how that fyre Palomydes bestured hym /
 and thenne he said vnto fir Dynadan / soo god me help fir Pa-
 lomydes is a passyng good knyghte and a wel enduryng /
 But fuche dedes sawe I hym neuer doo / nor neuer herd I telle
 that euer he dyd soo moche in one day / it is his day said Dyna-
 25 dan / and he wold saye no more vnto fyr Triftram / but to hym
 self he sayd / and yf ye knewe for whos loue he doth alle these
 dedes of armes / soone wolde fyre Triftram abate his courage /
 Allas said fyre Triftram that fyre Palomydes is not cryste-
 ned / Soo said Kynge Arthur / and soo said all tho that behelde
 30 hym / Thenne alle peple gaf hym the pryce as for the best kny-
 ght that day that he passed fyr launcelot outhur fyre Triftram
 wel said Dynadan to hym self alle this worship that fyre Pa-
 lomydes hath here this daye he maye thanke the Quene Ifoud
 For had she ben awaye this daye / fyre Palomydes had not ge-
 35 ten the pryce this daye ¶ Ryght soo come in to the
 felde fyr launcelot du lake and sawe and herd the noyse and
 crye and the grete worship that fyre Palomydes had he dressid
 hym ageynst fyr Palomydes with a grete myghty spere / and

alonge / and thought to smyte hym doune / And whanne fyre
 Palomydes fawe fir launcelot come vpon hym soo fast / he ran
 vpon fire launcelot as fast with his swerd as he myght / and
 as fire launcelot shold haue stryken hym / he smote his spere
 on fyde / and smote it atwo with his swerd / And fir palomy- 5
 des raffhed vnto fire launcelot and thoughte to haue putt hym
 to a shame / and with his swerd he smote his hors neck that
 fire launcelot rode vpon / and thenne fir launcelot felle to the
 erthe / Thenne was the crye huge and grete / see how fir Palo-
 mydes the sarafyn hath smyten doune fyre launcelots hors 10
 ¶ Ryght thenne were there many knyghtes wrothe with fyre
 Palomydes by cause he had done that dede / therfor many kny-
 ghtes held there ageynst that it was vnknyghtely done in a
 turnement to kille an hors wilfully but that hit had ben do-
 ne in playne batail lyf for lyf 15

¶ Capitulum lxxi

WHanne fir Ector de marys fawe fir launcelot his bro-
 der haue fuche a despyte / & so set on foot / thenne he gat
 a spere egerly / & ran ageynst fir palomydes / & he smote hym so
 hard that he bare hym quyte from his hors / that fawe fir tristrā
 that was in reed harneis / & he smote doune fyr Ector de ma- 20
 rys quyte from his hors / thenne fir launcelot dressid his sheld
 vpon his sholder / & with his suerd naked in his hand / & so cam
 streyzt vpon fir palomydes fyerfly & said wete thou wel thou
 hast done me this day the grettest despyte that euer ony worsh-
 ipful knyzt dyd to me in turnement or in Iustes / & therefore I 25
 will be auengid vpon the / therfor take kepe to your self / ¶ A
 mercy noble knyzt said palomydes / & forgyue me myn vnkyn-
 dely dedes for I haue no power nor myzt to withstande you / &
 I haue done soo moche this daye that wel I wote I dyd neuer
 so moche nor neuer shal in my lyf dayes / & therefore moost no-
 ble knyzt I requyre the spare me as at this day / & I promyse
 you I shal euer be your knyzt whyle I lyue / And ye putte
 me from my worship now / ye putte me from the grettest wor-
 ship that euer I had or euer shalle haue in my lyf dayes / wel

fayd fire launcelot / I fee for to fay the fothe ye haue done merueyl-
 uellyously wel this day / and I vnderfande a parte for whos
 loue ye doo hit / and wel I wote that loue is a grete mayftrefse
 And yf my lady were here as she nys not / wete yow wel fa-
 5 id fire Palomydes ye fhold not bere away the worfhip / But
 beware your loue be not difcouerd / for and fyr Triftram may
 knowe hit ye wille repente hit / And fythen my quarel is not
 here / ye fhall haue this day the worfhyp as for me confydering
 the grete trauaylle and payne that ye haue had this day / it we-
 10 re no worfhip for me to putte yow from hit / And there wyth
 all fir launcelot fuffred fir Palomydes to departe / ¶ Thenne fir
 Launcelot by grete force and myghte gate his owne hors ma-
 ulgre xx knyghtes / Soo whanne fire Launcelot was horfed/
 he dyd many merueylles / and foo dyd fir Triftram / and fyre
 15 palomydes in lyke wyfe / Thenne fir laūcelot fmote doune with
 a spere fir Dynadan / and the kyng of scotland / and the ky-
 nge of walys / and the kyng of Northumberland / and the
 kyng of Lyftynes / Soo thenne fire laūcelot and his felawes
 fmote doune wel a fourty knyghtes / Thenne came the kyng of
 20 Irland and the kyng of the freyte marches to refcowe fyre
 Triftram and fire Palomydes / There beganne a grete medle / &
 many knyghtes were fmyten doune on bothe partyes / and al-
 weyes fir launcelot fpared fir Triftram / and he fpared hym /
 And fir Palomydes wold not medle with fir launcelot / and
 25 foo there was hurtelynge here and there / And thenne Kyng
 Arthur fente oute many knyghtes of the table round / and fir
 palomydes was euer in the formeft fronte / and fyre Tryfram
 dyd foo ftrongly wel that the kyng and alle other had merueyl-
 ueylle / And thenne the kyng lete blowe to lodgyng / and by
 30 caufe fir Palomydes beganne fyrfte / and neuer he went nor ro-
 de oute of the feld to refofe / but euer he was doynge merueyll-
 oufly wel outhere on foote or on horsbak / and lengest duryng
 Kyng Arthur and alle the kynges gaf fir Palomydes the ho-
 nour and the gree as for that daye / Thenne fyr Triftram com-
 35 maunded fir Dynadan to fetche the Quene la Beale Ifoud
 and bryng her to his two paelions that ftode by the welle /
 And foo Dynadan dyd as he was commaunded / But when
 fir Palomydes vnderftode and wyft that fire Triftram was in

the reed armour / and on the reed hors / wete ye wel that he
 was gladde and foo was fir Gareth and fire Dynadan / For
 they alle wende that fyre Trystram had be taken pryfoner
 And thenne euery knyghte drewe to his Inne / And thenne
 kynge Arthur and euery knyghte spake of tho knyghtes / but 5
 aboute alle men they gaf fire Palomydes the pryce / and alle
 knyghtes that knewe fire Palomydes had wonder of his dedes
 / Syre said fir Launcelot vnto Arthur as for fir Palomydes
 and he be the grene knyghte I dare say as for this daye he
 is best worthy to haue the degree / for he reposed hym neuer / ne 10
 neuer chaunged his wedys / And he beganne fyrste and lengest
 held on / and yet wel I wote said fir Launcelot that ther
 was a better knyght than he / and that shalle be preued or we
 departe vpon payne of my lyf / ¶ Thus they talked on eyther
 party / and foo fire Dynadan rayled with fir Triftram & said 15
 what the deuyll is vpon the this day / for fir palomydes strenght
 febled neuer this day but euer he doubled his strenght

¶ Capitulum lxxij

ANd thou fire Triftram faryst alle this daye as though
 thou haddest ben a slepe / and therfor I calle the coward
 wel Dynadan said fir Triftram / I was neuer called co- 20
 ward or now of no erthely knyghte in my lyf / and wete thou
 wel fyr I calle my selfe neuer the more coward though fyre
 Launcelot gaf me a falle / For I oute cepte hym of al knygh-
 tes / And doubte ye not fyr Dynadan and fyr Launcelot haue
 a quarel good / he is to ouer good for ony knyght that now is 25
 lyuyng / and yet of his sufferaunce largeffe / bounte / and cur-
 tofy I calle hym knyght pyerles / and foo fire Triftram was
 in maner wrothe with fyr Dynadan / But alle this langage
 fyr Dynadan said by cause he wold angre fyre Triftram for to
 caufe hym to awake his spyrytes & to be wrothe for wel kne- 30
 we fyr Dynadan that and fyr Triftram were thorouly wrothe
 fyre Palomydes shold not gete the pryce vpon the morn / And
 for this entente fyr Dynadan said alle this raylyng and lan-
 gage ageynst fir Triftram / Truly said fyre palomydes / as for
 fyr launcelot of his noble knyghthode / curtosye and prowesse / 35

and gentilnes I knowe not his pyere / for this day fayd fyre
 Palomydes I dyd ful vncurtoisly vnto fire launcelot and ful
 vnknyghtely / and ful knyghtely and curtoisly he dyd to me
 ageyne / for and he had ben as vngentyl to me as I was to
 5 hym this daye I had wonne no worship / And therfor fayd
 Palomydes I shal be fire launcelots knyght whyles my lyfe
 lasteth / Thys talkynge was in the howfes of Kynges / But
 alle kynges lordes and knyghtes fayd of clere knyghthode / &
 of pure strengthe / of bounte / of curtosye / fyr Launcelot and fir
 10 Triftram bare the pryce aboute alle knyghtes that euer were in
 Arthurs dayes / And there were neuer knyghtes in Arthurs
 dayes dyd half soo many dedes as they dyd / as the book sa-
 yth / no ten knyghtes dyd not half the dedes that they dyd &
 there was neuer knyghte in their dayes that requyred fir la-
 15 uncelot or fire Triftram of ony quest soo hit were not to theyre
 shame but they performed their desyre

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

SOo on the morne fyre Launcelot departed and fir trif-
 tram was redy and la Beale Ifoud with fir Palo-
 mydes and fir Gareth / And soo they rode alle in gre-
 20 ne ful fresshly byfene vnto the forest / and fir Triftram left fir
 Dynadan slepyng in his bed / and so as they rode / it happed
 the kyng and launcelot stode in a wyndowe / and sawe fyre
 Triftram ryde and Ifoud / Syre fayd Launcelot yonder ry-
 deth the fayrest lady of the world excepte youre quene Dame
 25 Gueneuer / who is that said fir Arthur / Sir fayd he / it is que-
 ne Ifoud that oute taken my lady your quene she is make-
 les / Take your hors said Arthur / and araye yow at alle ryz-
 tes as I wylle doo / and I promyse yow said the kyng / I
 wille see her / ¶ Thenne anone they were armed &
 30 horfed / and eyther took a spere and rode vnto the forest / Syre
 said launcelot it is not good that ye goo to nyghe them / for
 wete ye wel there are two as good knyghtes as nowe are ly-
 uynge / and therefore fir I pray yow be not to hasty / For perad-
 uenture there wille be somme knyghtes ben displeasid and we

come fodenly vpon them / As for that fayd Arthur I wyll see
 her / for I take no force whome I greue / Syr said launcelot
 ye putte your self in grete leopardy / As for that said the ky-
 nge we wille take the aduenture / Ryght soo anone the Kyng
 rode euen to her / and falewed her / and said god yow faue / 5
 Syr said she ye are welcome / thenne the kynge beheld her / and
 lyked her wonderly wel / with that came sire palomydes vnto
 Arthur and said vncurtois knyght what fekest thou here / thou
 art vncurtois to come vpon a lady thus fodenly / therfor with-
 drawe the / Syr Arthur took none hede of sire palomydes wor- 10
 des / but euer he loked styll vpon Quene Ifoud / Thenne was
 sire Palomydes wrothe / and there with he took a spere / and cam
 hurtelynge vpon Kynge Arthur / and smote hym doune with
 a spere / whan sire launcelot sawe that despyte of sire Palomydes
 he sayd to hym self I am loth to haue adoo with yonder kny- 15
 ght / and not for his owne sake but for sire Triftram / And one
 thyng I am sure of / yf I smyte doune sire palomydes I must
 haue adoo with sire Triftram / and that were ouer moche for
 me to matche them bothe / for they are two noble knyghtes / not-
 withstandyng whether I lyue or I dye nedes muste I re- 20
 uenge my lord / and so wille I what someuer befall of me /
 And there with sire launcelot cryed to sire palomydes / kepe the
 from me / And thenne sire launcelot and sire Palmydes raf-
 fhed to gyder with two speres strongly / But sire Launcelot
 smote sire palomydes soo hard that he wente quyte oute of his 25
 fadel and had a grete falle / Whanne sire Triftram sawe sire
 palomydes haue that falle / he sayd to sire Launcelot / sire kny-
 ght kepe the / for I must Iuste with the / As for to Iuste with
 me said sire launcelot I wille not fayle yow / for no drede I
 haue of yow / but I am lothe to haue adoo with yow and I 30
 myghte chese / for I will that ye wete that I must reuenge my
 special lord that was vnhorfed vnwarly and vnknyghtely/
 And therfor though I reuengyd that falle / take ye no disp-
 leafyr therin / for he is to me suche a frende that I may not see
 hym shamed / anone sire Triftram vnderstode by his parson and 35
 by his knyghtely wordes that it was sire launcelot du lake /
 and veryly sire Triftram demed that it was kynge Arthur he
 that sire Palomydes had smyten doune

And thenne fir Triftram put his spere from hym / and putte
 fire Palomydes ageyne on horsbak / and fir launcelot put kyng
 Arthur on horsbak and foo departed / So god me helpe sayd
 fire Triftram vnto Palomydes ye dyd not worshipfully when
 5 ye smote doune that knyght soo sodenly as ye dyd / And we-
 te ye wel ye dyd your self grete shame / for the knyghtes cam
 hyder of their gentilnesse to see a fayre lady / and that is eue-
 ry good knyghtes parte to behold a fayr lady / and ye hadde
 not adoo to playe suche maystryes afore my lady / wete thow
 10 wel hit wille tourne to angre / for he that ye smote doune was
 kyng Arthur / and that other was the good knyght fire la-
 uncelot / But I shalle not forgete the wordes of fire launcelot
 whan that he callyd hym a man of grete worship / there by I
 wyft that it was kyng Arthur / And as for fire launcelot /
 15 and there had ben fyue honderd knyghtes in the medowe / he
 wold not haue refused them / and yet he said he wold refuse
 me / By that ageyne I wyft that it was fir launcelot / for e-
 uer he forbereth me in euery place / and sheweth me grete kynd-
 nesse / and of alle knyghtes I oute take none faye what men
 20 wille fay / he bereth the floure of al chyualry / faye hit hym who
 someuer wille / and he be wel angred / and that hym lyft to do
 his vtterance withoute ony fauour / I knowe hym not on
 lyue but fir launcelot is ouer hard for hym / be hit on horsback
 or on foote / I may neuer byleue sayd Palomydes that kyng
 25 Arthur wille ryde soo pryuely as a poure erraunt knyghte / A
 said fir Triftram ye knowe not my lord Arthur / for all kny-
 tes maye lerne to be a knyghte of hym / And therefore ye may
 be fory said fire Triftram of your vnkyndely dedes to so noble
 a kyng / And a thyng that is done may not be vndone sayd
 30 Palomydes / Thenne fire Triftram sente quene Ifoud vnto her
 lodgyng in the pryory there to behold alle the turnement /

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

Thenne there was a crye vnto all knyghtes that when
 they herd an horne blowe they shold make Iustes as
 they dyd the fyrst day / And lyke as the bretheren fire

[leaf 271 verso]

Edward and sir Sadok beganne the Iustes the fyrst daye / fir
 Vwayne the kynges sone Vreyn and fir lucanere de buttelere
 beganne the Iustes the second day / And at the fyrst encountre
 fyr Vwayne smote doune the kynges sone of Scottes / and fyr
 Lucanere ranne ageynste the kyng of walys / and they brake 5
 their speres alle to pyeces / and they were soo fyers bothe / that
 they hurtled to gyders that bothe felle to the erthe / ¶ Thenne
 they of Dorkeney horfed ageyne fyr Lucanere / And thenne
 came in fyr Triftram de Lyones / and thenne fyr Triftram smote
 doune fyr Vwayne / and fyre Lucanere and fyre Palomydes 10
 smote doune other two Knyghtes / and fyre Gareth smote
 doune other two Knyghtes / Thenne faid fyre arthur vnto fyr
 Launcelot / see yonder thre knyghtes doo passyngly wel / & nam-
 mely the fyrst that Iusted / Sir faid launcelot that Knyghte
 beganne not yet / but ye shalle see hym this day doo merueyl- 15
 lously / and thenne came in to the place the dukes sone of Or-
 keney / and thenne they beganne to do many dedes of armes /
 ¶ Whan fyre Triftram sawe them soo begynne / he faid to Pa-
 lomydes / how fele ye your self / maye ye doo this daye as ye dyd
 yesterday / Nay faid Palomydes I fele my self soo wery and 20
 soo fore bryfed of the dedes of yesterday that I maye not endu-
 re as I dyd yesterday / That me repenteth faid fyre Triftram /
 for I shall lacke yow this day / Sire Palomydes faide truste
 not to me / for I maye not doo as I dyd / alle these wordes faid
 Palomydes for to begyle fyr Triftram / Syr faid fyr Triftram 25
 vnto fyr Gareth thenne muste I truste vpon yow wherfor I
 praye yow be not ferre from me to rescowe me / and nede be faid
 Gareth I shalle not fayle yow in alle that I maye doo
 ¶ Thenne fyr Palomydes rode by hym self / and thenne in des-
 pyte of fyr Triftram he putte hym self in the thyckest prees a- 30
 monge them of Dorkeney / and there he dyd soo merueyllous
 dedes of armes that alle men had wonder of hym / for there
 myghte none stande hym a stroke / whanne fyre Triftram sawe
 fyre Palomydes doo suche dedes / he merueylled and sayd to
 hym self / he is wery of my company / Soo fyr Triftram beheld 35
 hym a grete whyle and dyd but lytel els / for the noyse and
 crye was soo huge / and grete / that fyre Triftram merueylled /
 from whens came the strengthe that sire Palomydes had there

in the felde / Syr said fire Gareth vnto fyr Triftram / remembre
 ye not of the wordes that fyr Dynadan sayd to yow yesterday
 when he called yow coward / for sothe fir he said it for none yl
 for ye are the man in the world that he moost loueth / and alle
 5 that he sayd was for your worship / And therefore said fir Ga-
 reth to fir Triftram lete me knowe this daye what ye be / & won-
 dre ye not foo vpon fire Palomydes / for he enforceth hym self to
 wynne alle the worship and honour from yow / I maye well
 byleue it said fir Triftram / And fythen I vnderstande his euyl
 10 wyll and his enuy / ye shalle see / yf that I enforce my selfe /
 that the noyse shalle be lefte that now is vpon hym /
 Thenne fire Triftram rode in to the thickest of the prees / & then-
 ne he dyd foo merueyllously wel / and dyd foo grete dedes of
 armes that alle men sayd that fire Triftram dyd double so mo-
 15 che dedes of armes as fyre Palomydes had done afore hand /
 And thenne the noyse wente playne from fire Palomydes / and
 alle the peple cryed vpon fir Triftram / O Ihesu said the peple
 see how fire Triftram smyteth doune with his spere foo many
 knyghtes / And see saide they all how many knyghtes he smy-
 20 teth doune with his suerd / and of how many knyghtes he raf-
 shed of their helmes and their sheldes / and foo he bete them al
 of Orkeney afore hym / How now said fir launcelot vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / I told yow that this daye there wold a knyzt
 playe his pagent / yonder rydeth a knyzt ye may see he doth kny-
 25 ghtely / for he hath strengthe and wynde / So god me help said
 Arthur to Launcelot ye saye sothe / for I sawe neuer a better
 knyghte / for he passeth fer fire Palomydes / Syre wete ye well
 sayd launcelot hit muste be foo of ryghte / for hit is hym selfe
 that noble knyght fyr Triftram / I maye ryght wel byleue it
 30 said Arthur / But whan fire Palomydes herd the noyse and
 the crye was torned from hym / he rode oute on a parte / and be-
 held fir Triftram / And whanne fire Palomydes sawe fir Trif-
 tram do so merueyllously wel / he wepte passyngly fore for def-
 pyte / for he wifte wel / he shold no worship wynne that daye /
 35 for wel knewe fire Palomydes whanne fire Triftram wold
 put forth his strengthe and his manhode he shold gete but ly-
 tyl worship that daye

¶ Capitulum lxxv

Thenne came kynge Arthur and the kynge of North-
 galys / and fir Launcelot du lake and fire Bleoberis
 fire Bors de ganys / fir Ector de maris / these thre kny-
 ghtes came in to the feld with fire launcelot / And thenne fire
 Launcelot with the thre knyghtes of his kynne dyd soo grete 5
 dedes of armes that alle the noyse beganne vpon fir launcelot /
 And soo they bete the kynge of walys and the kyng of scot-
 tes ferre abak / and made them to auoyde the felde / but fir Trif-
 tram and fir Gareth abode styll in the felde and endured all
 that euer there came / that alle men had wonder that ony kny- 10
 ght myght endure soo many strokes / But euer fir launcelot &
 his thre kynnesmen by the cammaüement of fyr launcelot for-
 bare fir Triftram / Thenne said fir Arthur is that fir Palomy-
 des that endureth soo wel / nay sayd fir launcelot / wete ye wel
 it is the good knyght fir Triftram / for yonder ye maye see fyr 15
 Palomydes beholdeth and houeth and doth lytel or noughte /
 And fire ye shalle vnderstande that fire Triftram weneth thys
 day to bete vs alle oute of the felde / And as for me said fire
 launcelot I shal not bete hym / bete hym who soo wil / Sir said
 Launcelot vnto Arthur ye maye see how fir Palomydes houeth 20
 yonder / as though he were in a dreme / wete ye wel he is ful he-
 uy that Triftram doth fuche dedes of armes / Thenne is he but a
 foole said Arthur / for neuer was fire Palomydes / nor neuer
 shalle be of fuche prowesse as fir Triftram / And yf he haue o-
 ny enuy at fir Triftram and cometh in with hym vpon his fy- 25
 de he is a fals knyghte / ¶ As the kynge and fir Launcelot
 thus spake / fir Triftram rode pryuely oute of the prees / that
 none aspyed hym / but la Beale Ifoud and fir Palomydes /
 for they two wold not lete of their eyen vpon fir Triftram /
 ¶ And whanne fir Triftram cam to his paelions he fond fire 30
 Dynadan in his bedde a slepe / Awake said Triftram / ye ouzt
 to be ashamed soo to slepe whan knyghtes haue ado in the feld
 Thenne fyr Dynadan arofe lyghtely and said fyr what wylle
 ye that I shalle doo / make yow redy said fyr Triftram to ryde
 with me in to the felde / Soo whan fyr Dynadan was armed 35
 he loked vpon fyre Triftrams helme and on his shelde / and

when he sawe soo many strokes vpon his helme and vpon his
 shelde / he said in good tyme was I thus a slepe / For hadde
 I ben with yow / I must nedes for shame there haue folowed
 yow / more for shame than ony prowesse / that is in me / that I
 5 see wel now by tho strokes that I shold haue ben truly beten
 as I was yesterdaye / Leue youre Iapes said sire Triftram / &
 come of that were in the felde ageyne / what sayd sire Dy-
 nadan is your herte vp / yester daye ye ferd as though ye had
 dremed / Soo thenne sir Triftram was arayed in black harnes-
 10 is / O Ihesu said Dynadan what eyleth yow this day / me fe-
 meth ye be wylder than ye were yesterday / Thenne smyled fyr
 Triftram and sayd to Dynadan awayte wel vpon me / yf ye
 see me ouermatched / loke that ye be euer behynde me / and I
 shalle make yow redy way by goddes grace / Soo sir Triftram
 15 and fyre Dynadan took their horses / Alle this aspyed sir pa-
 lomydes / bothe their goynge and their comynge / and soo dyd
 la Beale Ifoud / for she knewe sir Triftram aboute alle other

¶ Capitulum lxxvj

Thenne whanne sire Palomydes sawe that sir Triftram
 was desguysed / thenne he thoughte to doo hym a sha-
 20 me / Soo fyre Palomydes rode to a knyghte that was
 fore wounded that fatte vnder a fayre welle from the felde /
 Syr knyghte said sire Palomydes I pray you to lene me yo-
 ur armour / and your shelde / for myn is ouer wel knowen in
 this felde / and that hath done me grete damage / and ye shall
 25 haue myn armour and my shelde that is as sure as yours /
 I wille wel said the knyghte that ye haue myn armour and
 my shelde / yf they may doo yow ony auayle / So sire Palomy-
 des armed hym hastely in that Knyghtes armoure & his shield
 that shone as ony crystall or fyluer / and soo he came rydyng
 30 in to the felde / And thenne ther was neyther sire Triftram nor
 none of kynge Arthurs party that knewe sir Palomydes /

¶ And ryght soo as sir Palomydes was come in to the feld
 fyr Triftram smote doune thre Knyghtes euen in the syght of
 sir Palomydes / And thenne sir Palomydes rode ageynst fyre

Triftram / and eyther mette other with grete speres / that they
 brafte to their handes / And thenne they daffhed to gyder with
 fwerdes egerly / Thenne fyre Triftram had merueylle what knyghte
 he was that dyd bataill fo knyghtely with hym / Thenne
 ne was fir Triftram wrothe / for he felte hym paffynge ftronge 5
 fo that he demed he myghte not haue adoo with the remenaunt
 of the knyghtes by caufe of the ftrengthe of fyre palomydes

¶ Soo they laffhed to gyder and gaf many fadde ftrokes to
 gyders / and many knyghtes merueylled what knyghte he
 myghte be that foo encountred with the black knyghte fir trif- 10
 tram / ful wel knewe la Beale Ifoud that there was fyre
 palomydes that fought with fir Triftram / for he afpyed al in
 her wyndowe where that fhe ftode / as fyr palomydes chaunged
 his harneis with the wounded knyghte / And thenne fhe be-
 ganne to wepe fo hertely for the despyte of fyr palomydes that 15
 ther fhe fwouned / Thenne came in fyr laūcelot with the knyghtes
 of Orkeney / And whanne the other party had afpyed fir
 Launcelot / they cryed / retorne retorne / here cometh fyre launce-
 lot du lake / Soo there came knyghtes and fayd fyr launce-
 lot ye muft nedes fyghte with yonder knyght in the black har- 20
 neis that was fyr Triftram / for he hath al mooft ouercome that
 good knyghte that fyghteth with hym with the fyluer fhelde
 that was fyr palomydes / Thenne fir launcelot rode betwix fir
 Triftram and fyr palomydes / and fyr launcelot faid to palo-
 mydes / fyr knyghte lete me haue the bataill / for ye haue nede 25
 to be repofed / Syr palomydes knewe fyr launcelot wel / and fo
 dyd fyre Triftram / but by caufe fyr Launcelot was ferre har-
 dyer knyght than hym felf / therfor he was gladde / and fuffred
 fyr launcelot to fyghte with fyr Triftram / For wel wyfte he
 that fyre launcelot knewe not fir Triftram / and there he hoped 30
 that fyr launcelot fhold bete or fhame fyre Triftram / wherof
 fyre palomydes was ful fayne / and foo fyr launcelot gaf fyr
 Triftram many fadde ftrokes / but fyre launcelot knewe not fir
 Triftram / but fir Triftram knewe wel fyre launcelot /

And thus they fought longe to gyders that la Beale Ifoud 35
 was wel nygh oute of her mynde for forou / thenne fyr Dyna-
 dan told fir Gareth how þ^t knyght in the black harneis was fir
 triftrā & this is laūcelot þ^t fyzteth with hym þ^t muft nedes haue

the better of hym / for sir Triftram hath had to moche trauaylle
 this day / Thenne lete vs smyte hym doune said fyre Gareth / fo
 it is better that we doo said fire Dynadan thenne sir Triftram
 be fhamed / for yonder houeth the stronge knyghte with the fyl-
 5 uer sheld to falle vpon fyre Triftram yf nede be / Thenne forthe
 with alle Gareth raffhed vpon fyre launcelot / and gaf hym a
 grete stroke vpon his helme soo hard that he was astroyed
 And thenne came fyr Dynadan with a spere / and he smote
 fyr launcelot suche a buffet that hors and alle felle to the erthe
 10 O Ihesu said fyr Triftram to fyre Gareth and fyre Dynadan
 fy for shame why dyd ye smyte doune soo good a knyght as
 he is / and namely whan I had adoo with hym / now ye doo
 your self grete shame / and hym no difworship / For I helde
 hym refonable hote though ye had not holpen me / Thenne cam
 15 fyre palomydes that was desguyfed and smote doune fyr Dy-
 nadan from his hors / Thenne fyr launcelot by cause fyr Dyna-
 dan had smyten hym afore hand / thenne fyr launcelot affai-
 led fyre Dynadan passyng fore / and fyre Dynadan defended
 hym myghtely / But wel vnderstood fyr Triftram that fyre
 20 Dynadan myghte not endure fyr launcelot / wherfor fyr Trif-
 tram was sory / Thenne came fyre palomydes fresshe vpon fyre
 Triftram / And whanne fyr Triftram sawe hym come / he tho-
 ughte to delyuer hym at ones by caufe that he wold helpe fyre
 Dynadan by caufe he stode in grete perylle with fyr Launcelot
 25 ¶ Thenne fyre Triftram hurteled vnto fyre palomydes & gaf
 hym a grete buffet / and thenne sir Triftram gate sir palomy-
 des and pulled hym doune vnder nethe hym / And so felle sir
 Triftram with hym / and fyr Triftram lepte vp lyghtely and
 lefte sir palomydes and wente betwixe sir launcelot and Dy-
 30 nadan / and thenne they beganne to do bataille to gyders /
 ¶ Ryght soo fire Dynadan gat sir Triftrams hors and said
 on hyghe that sir Launcelot myght here it / my lord sir Triftrā
 take yours hors / And whanne fire Launcelot herd hym ne-
 name sir Triftram / O Ihesu said launcelot what haue I done
 35 I am dishonoured / A my lord fyre Triftram said Launcelot /
 why were ye desguyfed / ye haue put your self in grete perille
 this daye / But I praye you noble Knyghte to pardone me /
 for and I had knowen yow we had not done this bataille /

Sir said sir Triftram this is not the fyrst kyndenes ye shewed me / foo they were bothe horfed ageyne / Thenne alle the people on the one fyde gaf sir laūcelot the honour and the degree / & on the other fyde all the people gaf to the noble knyzt sir triftram the honour and the degree / but launcelot fayd nay ther to / for 5
I am not worthy to haue this honour / for I wil reporte me vn-
to alle knyghtes that sir Triftram hath ben lenger in the felde than I / and he hath smyten doun many moo knyghtes thys day than I haue done / And therefore I wille gyue sire Triftram my voyce and my name / and so I praye alle my lordes & 10
felawes foo to doo / Thenne there was the hole voyce of dukes and Erles / Barons and knyghtes / that syr Triftram thys day is preued the best knyghte

¶ Capitulum lxxvij

THenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / and Quene Ifoud was ledde vnto her paelions / but wete yow wel she 15
was wrothe oute of mesure with syr Palomydes / for she sawe alle this treason from the begynnyng to the endyng / And all this whyle neyther syr Triftram neyther sir Gareth nor Dynadan knewe not of the treason of sir Palomydes / but afterward ye shalle here that there befelle the gretteft debate betwixe fyre 20
Triftram and sire Palomydes that myghte be / So whanne the turnement was done / sir Triftram Gareth and Dynadan rode with la Beale Ifoud to these paelions / And euer sire Palomydes rode with them in theyr company defguysed as he was
But whanne sir Triftram had aspyed hym that he was the sa- 25
me knyghte with the sheld of syluer / that helde hym foo hote that day / Sir knyghte said sire Triftram wete yow wel here is none that hath nede of youre felauship / and therefore I praye yow departe from vs / ¶ Sire Palomydes answerd ageyne as
though he had not knowen sir Triftram / wete yow wel sir kn- 30
yghte from this felauship wille I neuer departe / for one of the best knyghtes of the world commaunded me to be in this company / and tyl he discharge me of my seruyse I wille not be discharged / by that sir Triftram knewe that it was sir palomydes
A sir palomydes fayd the noble knyghte sire Triftram ar ye su- 35
che a knyghte ye haue ben named wronge / For ye haue longe

ben called a gentil knyzt / And as this daye ye haue shewed
 me grete vngentilnes / For ye hadde al mooste broughte me
 vnto my dethe / But as for yow I suppose I shold haue done
 wel ynough / but sir launcelot with yow was ouer moche / for
 5 I knowe no knyght lyuynge but sir launcelot is ouer good
 for hym and he wylle doo his vttermest / Allas said sir Palomydes
 ar ye my lord sir Triftram / ye sir and that ye knowe wel
 ynough / by my knyghthode said Palomydes vntyl now I knewe
 yow not I wende that ye had ben the Kynge of Irland /
 10 for wel I wote ye bare his armes / His armes I bare said fyre
 Triftram / and that wille I stand by / For I wanne them ones
 in a felde of a ful noble knyghte / his name was sir Marhaus
 and with grete payne I wanne that knyghte / for there was none
 other recouer but sir Marhaus dyed thorough fals leches / &
 15 yet was he neuer yolden to me / Sir said Palomydes I wend
 ye had ben torned vpon sir Launcelots party / and that caufed
 me to torne / ye say wel said sir Triftram / and so I take you &
 I forgyue yow / Soo thenne they rode in to their paelions / and
 whan they were alyzt they vnarmed them and wasshe theyre
 20 faces and handes / and soo yode vnto mete and were sette atte
 their table / But whanne Ifoud sawe sir Palomydes she chaū-
 ged thenne her colours & for wrath she myght not speke / Anon
 sir Triftram aspyed her countenaunce and said Madame / for
 what cause make ye vs fuche chere / we haue ben fore trauailed
 25 this day / Myn owne lord said la Beale Ifoud for goddes sake
 be ye not dyspleafyd with me / for I maye none other wyse
 doo / for I sawe thys day how ye were bitrayed and nyghe
 broughte to your dethe / Truly fyre I sawe euery dele how and in
 what wyse and therfor fyr how shold I suffre in your presence
 30 fuche a felon and traytour as sir Palomydes / For I sawe hym
 with myn eyen / how he beheld yow whan ye wente oute of the
 felde / for euer he houed styll vpon his hors til he sawe yow
 come in ageynward / And thēne forth with al I sawe hym ryde to
 the hurte knyghte and chaunged harneis with hym / And then-
 35 ne streyghte I sawe hym how he rode in to the felde /

¶ And anone as he had foude yow / he encountred with yow /
 and thus wilfully sir Palomydes dyd bataille with yow / &
 as for hym sir I was not gretely aferd but I dred fore laūcelot

that knewe yow not / Madame said Palomydes ye maye faye
 what so ye wyll / I maye not contrary yow but by my knyghtho-
 de I knewe not fir Triftram / ¶ Sir Palomydes said fir Trif-
 tram I wille take your excufe / but wel I wote ye spared me
 but lytel / but alle is pardoned on my party / Thenne la beale 5
 Ifoud held doune her heed and said no more at that tyme /

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

ANd there with alle two knyghtes armed cam vnto the
 pauelione / and there they alyghte bothe / and came in
 armed at alle pyeces / Faire knyghtes sayd fyre Triftram / ye
 ar to blame to come thus armed at alle pyeces vpon me why- 10
 le we ar at oure mete / yf ye wold ony thyng when we were
 in the felde / there myghte ye haue easyd your hertes / Not so
 said the one of tho knyghtes we come not for that entent /
 But wete ye wel fir Triftram we be come hydder as your fren-
 des / And I am come here said the one for to see yow & thys 15
 knyghte is come for to see la Beale Ifoud / Thenne said fire
 Triftram I requyre yow doo of your helmes that I maye see
 yow / that wille we doo at your defyre sayd the knyghtes /
 And whanne their helmes were of / fir Triftram thought that
 he shold knowe them / Thenne said fir Dynadan pryuely vnto 20
 fyr Triftram / fyr that is fire Launcelot du lake that spak vnto
 yow fyrst / and the other is my lord Kyng Arthur / Thenne
 said fir Triftram vnto la Beale Ifoud Madame aryse for he-
 re is my lord kyng Arthur / thenne the kyng and the quene
 kyffed and fire launcelot and fyr Triftram braced eyther other 25
 in armes / and thenne there was Ioye withoute mesure / &
 at the request of la Beale Ifoud kyng Arthur and Laun-
 celot were vnarmed / and thenne there was mery talkyng

¶ Madame said fire Arthur hit is many a day fythen that I
 haue defyred to see yow / for ye haue ben prayfed soo ferre / and 30
 now I dar say ye are the fayrest that euer I sawe / & fir Trif-
 tram is as fayre and as good a knyghte as ony that I knowe
 / therfor me befemeth ye are wel befett to gyders /
 Syr god thanke yow said the noble knyzt fire Triftram and
 Ifoud / of your grete goodenesse & largeffe ye ar pyerles / Thus 35

they talked of many thynges and of alle the hole Iuftes /
 But for what caufe fayd kynge Arthur were ye fir Triftram
 ageynft vs / ye are a knyght of the table round / of ryghte ye
 fhold haue ben with vs / Syre faid fir Triftram here is Dyna-
 5 dan and fire Gareth your owne neuewe caufed me to be ayenft
 yow / My lord Arthur fayd Gareth I may wel bere the bla-
 me but it were fir Triftrams owne dedes / That may I repente
 fayd Dynadan / for this vnhappy fire Triftram broughte vs to haue
 this turnement / and many grete buffets he caufed vs to haue
 10 Thenne the kynge and launcelot lough that they myghte not
 fytt / what knyght was that fayd Arthur that held yow foo
 fhort / this with the fheld of fyluer / Syr faid fir Triftram here
 he fytteth at this bord / what faid Arthur was hit fire Palo-
 mydes / wete ye wel hit was he faid la Beale Ifoud / ¶ So
 15 god me help faid Arthur that was vnknyghtely done of you
 of foo good a Knyghte / for I haue herd many peple calle you
 a curtois knyghte / Sir faid Palomydes I knewe not fir Trif-
 tram / for he was foo defguysed / Soo god me helpe fayd la-
 uncelot it maye wel be / for I knewe not fir Triftram / But I
 20 merueyle why ye torned on oure party / That was done for
 the fame caufe faid launcelot / As for that faid fir Triftram I
 haue pardonned hym / and I wold be ryght lothe to leue his
 felaufhip / for I loue ryght wel his company / foo they lefte of
 and talked of other thynges / And in the euenyng kyng ar-
 25 thur and fir launcelot departed vnto their lodgyng / but wete
 ye wel fir Palomydes had enuy hertely for alle that nyght he
 had neuer reft in his bedde / but wayled and wepte oute of
 mefure / Soo on the morn fire Triftram Gareth and Dynadan
 arofe erly / and thenne they wente vnto fire Palomydes cham-
 30 ber / and there they fond hym faft on flepe / for he had al nyzt
 watched / And it was feene vpon his chekes that he had wept
 ful fore / Say no thyng faid fyr Triftram / for I am fure he hath
 taken anger and forowe for the rebuke that I gaf to hym and
 la Beale Ifoud

¶ Capitulum lxxix

THenne fir Triftram lete calle fir Palomydes / and bad
 hym make hym redy / for it was tyme to go to the felde
 whan they were redy they were armed and clothed al
 in reed bothe Ifoud and alle they / and soo they lad her pas-
 synge fresshly thurgh the felde in to the pryory where was her
 lodgyng / and thenne they herd thre blaftes blowe / and euery
 kynge and knyghte dresseid hym vnto the felde / and the fyrste
 that was redy to Iuste was fir Palomydes and fir Kaynus le
 fraunge a knyghte of the table round / And soo they two en-
 countred to gyders / but fyre Palomydes smote fir Kaynus soo
 hard that he smote hym quyte ouer his hors croupe / and forth
 with alle fir Palomydes smote doune another knyght and br-
 ake thenne his spere & pulled oute his sward and did won-
 derly wel / And thenne the noyse beganne gretely vpon fir pa-
 lomydes / loo said Kyng Arthur yonder palomydes begynneth
 to play his pagent / So god me help said Arthur he is a pas-
 synge good knyght / And ryght as they stood talkyng thus
 in came fir Triftram as thonder / and he encountred with fyre
 Kay the Seneschall / and there he smote hym doune quyte from
 his hors / and with that same spere fir Triftram smote doune
 thre knyghtes moo / and thenne he pulled oute his sward and
 dyd merueylloufly / Thenne the noyse and crye chaunged from
 fyr Palomydes and turned to fir Triftram and alle the peple
 cryed O Triftram O Triftram / And thenne was fir Palomy-
 des clene forgotten / How now said Launcelot vnto Arthur /
 yonder rydeth a knyght that playeth his pagents / So god me
 help said Arthur to launcelot ye shalle see this daye that yon-
 der two knyghtes shalle here doo this day wonders / Syr said
 Launcelot the one knyght wayteth vpon the other / and enfor-
 ceth hym self thurgh enuy to passe the noble knyght fyre Trif-
 tram / and he knoweth not of the pryuy enuy / the whiche fyre
 Palomydes hath to hym / For all that the noble fyre Triftram
 dothe is thorou clene knyghthode / And thenne fyre Gareth and
 Dynadan dyd wonderly grete dedes of armes as two noble
 knyghtes soo that Kyng Arthur spak of them grete honour &

worship / and the kynges and knyghtes of fir Triframs fyde
 did passyngly wel / and helde them truly to gyders / Thenne fir
 Arthur and fir Launceloot took their horses and dresseid them
 and gete in to the thyckest of the prees / And there fyr Trift-
 5 ram vnknowyng smote doune kyng Arthur / and thenne fyre
 launcelot wold haue rescowed hym / but there were soo many
 vpon fir launcelot that they pulled hym doune from his hors /
 And thenne the kyng of Irland and the kyng of Scottes
 with their Knyghtes dyd their payne to take kyng Arthur/
 10 and fir launcelot pryfoner / Whanne fyr Launcelot herd hem fay
 soo he ferd as hit had ben an hongry lyon / for he ferd so that
 no knyghte durste nyghe hym / Thenne came fir Ector de maris
 and he bare a spere ageynst fyre Palomydes / and braft it vpon
 hym alle to sheuers / And thenne fyr Ector came ageyne and
 15 gaf fyre Palomydes suche a daffe with a swerd that he stou-
 ped doune vpon his fadel bowe / And forth with alle fyre Ec-
 tor pulled doune fir Palomydes vnder his feete / And thenne
 fyr Ector de marys gate fir launcelot du lake an hors / and
 brought hit to hym / and badde hym mounete vpon hym / But
 20 fir Palomydes lepte afore and gatte the hors by the brydel / &
 lepte in to the fadel / Soo god me helpe faid launcelot ye are
 better worthy to haue that hors than I / Thenne fir Ector br-
 oughte fyr launcelot an other hors / gramercy fayd launce-
 lot vnto his broder / ¶ And so when he was horsed ageyne/
 25 with one spere he smote doune four knyghtes / And thenne fir
 Launcelot broughte to kyng Arthur one of the best of the iiij
 horses / Thenne fyr launcelot with kyng Arthur and a fewe
 of his Knyghtes of fyre Launcelots kynne dyd merueyllous
 dedes / for that tyme as the booke recordeth fyr launcelot smote
 30 doune and pulled doune thyrty knyghtes / Not withstandyng
 the other parte held them soo fast to gyders that kyng arthur
 and his knyghtes were ouermatched / And whanne fir Trif-
 ram sawe that what labour Kyng Arthur and his knyghtes
 and in especial the noble dedes that fyre launcelot dyd with
 35 his owne handes he merueylled gretely

¶ Capitulum lxxx

T Henne fir Triftram called vnto hym fyr Palomydes/
 fyr Gareth and fyr Dynadan / and fayd thus to them
 my fayre felawes wete ye wel that I will torne vnto
 kyng Arthurs party / for I sawe neuer soo fewe men doo soo
 wel / and hit wille be shame vnto vs knyghtes that ben of the 5
 round table to see our lord kyng Arthur and that noble kn-
 yght fire Launcelot to be difhonoured / It wille be wel do fa-
 id fire Gareth / and fyr Dynadan / do your best said palomy-
 des / for I wille not change my party that I came in with al
 That is for my sake said fir Triftram / god spede yow in your 10
 Iourneye / and soo departed fyr Palomydes fro them / Thenne
 fir Triftram Gareth and Dynadan tornd with fir launcelot
 And thenne fyr launcelot smote doune the kyng of Irland
 quyte from his hors / and so fyr launcelot smote doune the ky-
 nge of Scottes and the Kyng of walys / and thenne fir ar- 15
 thur ranne vnto fyre Palomydes and smote hym quyte from
 his hors / and thenne fyr Triftram bare doune alle that he mett
 Syr Gareth and fir Dynadan dyd there as noble knyghtes/
 thenne al the partyes beganne to flee / Allas said Palomydes
 that euer I shold see this day / for now haue I loft al the wor- 20
 ship that I wanne / and thene fir palomydes wente his way
 waylynge / and soo withdrewe hym tyl he came to a welle
 and there he putte his hors from hym / and dyd of his armour
 and wayled and wepte lyke as he had ben a wood man /
 Thenne many Knyghtes gaf the pryce to fyre Triftram / and 25
 there were many that gaf the pryce vnto fyre Launcelot /

¶ Fair lordes said fir Triftram I thanke yow of the honour
 ye wold yeue me / but I pray yow hertely that ye wold gyue
 your voys to fyr launcelot / for by my feythe said fyre Tryst-
 ram / I wille gyue fir launcelot my voys / but fyre launcelot 30
 wold not haue hit / and so the pryce was gyuen betwix them
 bothe / Thenne euery man rode to his lodgyng and fyr bleobe-
 ris and fyr Ector rode with fir Triftram and la Beale Ifoud
 vnto her paelions / Thenne as fyr Palomydes was atte well
 waylynge and wepyng / there came by hym fle yng the kyng 35
 of walys and of Scotland / and they sawe fyre Palomydes
 in that arage / Allas said they that soo noble a man as ye be/
 shold be in this araye / & thenne tho kynges gat fir palomydes

hors ageyne / and made hym to arme hym and mounthe vpon
 his hors / and foo he rode with hem makyng grete dole / ¶ Soo
 whan sire Palomydes came nyghe the paelions there as fyre
 Triftram and La beale Ifoud was in / thenne sire palomydes
 5 prayd the two kynges to abyde hym there the whyle that he
 spake with sire Triftram / And whanne he came to the porte of
 the paelions / fyre palomydes said on hyghe where arte thou
 fyre Triftram de lyones / Syr said Dynadan that is palomydes
 What sire Palomydes wille ye not come in here amonge vs /
 10 Fy on the traytour sayd Palomydes / for wete yow wel and
 hit were day lyght as it is nyght I shold flee the myn owne
 handes / And yf I euer maye gete the said Palomydes thou
 shalt dye for this dayes dede / Sir Palomydes said sire Triftram
 ye wyte me with wronge / for had ye done as I dyd ye hadde
 15 wonne worship / But fythen ye gyue me foo large warnynge/
 I shalle be wel ware of yow / Fy on the traitour saide Palo-
 mydes / and there with departed / Thenne on the morne sire Trif-
 tram / Bleoberis and sire Ector de marys / sire Gareth / fyre Dy-
 nadan what by water and what by lond they brought la be-
 20 ale Ifoud vnto Ioyous gard / and there reposed them a vij
 nyghte / and made alle the myrthes and disportes that they
 coude deuyse / and kyng Arthur and his knyghtes drewe vn-
 to Camelot / and fyre Palomydes rode with the two kynges /
 And euer he made the grettest dole that ony man coude thynke
 25 for he was not alle only foo dolorous for the departyng from
 la beale Ifoud / but he was a parte as sorouful to departe from
 the felauship of sire Triftram / for sire Triftram was foo kynd
 and foo gentyl that whanne sire Palomydes remembrid hym
 therof he myghte neuer be mery

¶ Capitulum lxxxvj

30 **S**O at the seuen nyghtes ende / sire Bleoberys & fyre Ec-
 tor departed from sire Triftram and from the Quene / &
 these two good knyghtes had grete yestes / and sire Gareth and
 sire Dynadan abode with sire Triftram / & whan sire Blebeorys
 and sire Ector were comen there as the Quene Gueneuer was

[leaf 278 verso]

lodged in a castel by the see fyde / And thorou the grace of god
 the quene was recouerd of her maladye / ¶ Thenne she asked
 the two knyghtes from whens they came / they sayd that they
 came from sir Triftram and from la beale Ifoud / how doth sir
 Triftram said the quene and la Beale Ifoud / Truly sayd 5
 tho two knyghtes he dothe as a noble knyght shold doo / and
 as for the Quene Ifoud she is pyerles of alle ladyes / for to
 speke of her beaute bounte and myrthe / and of her goodenesse
 we fawe neuer her matche as ferre as we haue ryden and gone
 O mercy Ihesu said quene Gueneuer soo fayth alle the people / 10
 that haue sene her and spoken with her / God wold that I had
 parte of her condycyons / and it is myffortuned me of my se-
 kenesse whyle that turnement endured / And as I suppose / I
 shalle neuer see in alle my lyf fuche an assemble of knyghtes
 and ladyes as ye haue done / Thenne the knyghtes told her hou 15
 Palomydes wanne the degree at the fyrst daye with grete no-
 bleffe / And the second day sir Trystram wanne the degree / and
 the thyrdd day fyre launcelot wanne the degree / wel said que-
 ne Gueneuer who dyd best alle these thre dayes / Soo god me
 help said these knyghtes sir launcelot and sire Triftram hadde 20
 leest dishonour / And wete ye wel sir palomydes dyd passyng
 wel and myghtely / but he tordned ageynst the party that he cam
 in with alle / and that caused hym to lese a grete parte of hys
 worship / for it semed that sir Palomydes is passyng enuyous
 Thenne shalle he neuer wynne worship said Quene Gueneuer 25
 for and it happeth an enuyous man ones to wynne worshyp he
 shalle be dishonoured twyes therfore / And for this cause alle
 men of worship hate an enuyous man / and wille shewe hym
 no fauour / And he that is curtois and kynde and gentil hath
 fauour in euery place / 30

¶ Capitulum lxxxij

Now leue we of this mater / and speke we of sir Pa-
 lomydes that rode and lodged hym with the two kyn-
 ges wherof the kynnges were heuy / Thenne the kyng of Ir-
 land sent a man of his to fyr Palomydes and gaf hym a gre-
 te courser / and the Kynge of Scotland gaf hym grete yestes/ 35

and fayne they wold haue had fire Palomydes to haue abyden with them / but in no wyfe he wold abyde / and soo he departed / and rode as auentures wold guyde hym / tyl it was ny₃ none / And thenne in a forest by a welle fyr Palomydes sawe
 5 where lay a fayre wounded knyght and his hors bounden by hym / and that knyght made the gretteft dole that euer he herd man make / for euer he wepte and ther with he fyghed as though he wold dye / Thenne fyre Palomydes rode nere hym and fawed hym myldly and sayd / fayr knyghte why wayle ye
 10 soo / lete me lye doune and wayle with yow / for doubtte not I am moche more heuyer than ye are / for I dare fay sayd Palomydes that my forowe is an honderd fold more than yours is and therfor lete vs complayne eyther to other / Fyrft faide the wounded knyghte I requyre yow telle me your name / for &
 15 thow be none of the noble knyghtes of the round tabble / thou shalt neuer knowe my name / what someuer come of me / Faire knyghte said Palomydes fuche as I am be it better or be hit werfe wete thou wel that my name is fire Palomydes fone & heyre vnto kynge Aflabor / and fir Safyr and fir Segwarydes are my two bretheren / and wete thou wel as for my self I
 20 was neuer crystened / but my two bretheren ar truly crystend O noble knyghte said that knyghte / wel is me that I haue mette with yow / and wete ye wel my name is Eynogrys the kynges sone of Northumberland / Now fytted doune sayd
 25 Eynogrys / and lete vs eyther complayne to other / Thenne fyre Palomydes beganne his complaynte / Now shall I telle yow said Palomydes what wo I endure I loue the faireft Quene and lady that euer bare lyf / and wete ye wel her name is la Beale Ifoud kynge Markes wyf of Cornewaile /
 30 That is grete foly said Eynogrys for to loue Quene Ifoud For one of the best knyghtes of the world loueth her / that is fir Triftram de lyones / that is trouthe said Palomydes / for no man knoweth that mater better than I doo / for I haue ben in fir Triftrams felaship this moneth and with la beale Ifoud
 35 to gyders / and alas said Palomydes vnhappy man that I am now haue I loste the felaship of fyre Triftram for euer & the loue of la beale Ifoud for euer / and I am neuer lyke to see her more / and fir Triftram & I ben eyther to other mortal enemyes

Wel faid Epyngryns / fythe that ye loued la Beale Ifoud /
 loued she yow euer ageyne by ony thyng that ye coude thynke
 or wyte / or els dyd ye reioyse her euer in ony pleafyr / Nay by
 my knyghthode faid Palomydes I neuer aspyed that euer
 she loued me more than alle the world / nor neuer had I ple- 5
 fyr with her / But the lafte daye she gaf me the gretteft rebuke
 that euer I had / the whiche shalle neuer goo from my herte / &
 yet I wel deserued that rebuke / for I dyd not knyghtely / &
 therfor I haue loft the loue of her and of fir Triftram for e-
 uer / & I haue many tymes enforced my self to doo many de- 10
 des for la beale Ifoud fake / and she was the causer of my
 worship wynnyng / Allas faid fir Palomydes now haue I loft
 alle the worshyp that euer I wanne / for neuer shalle me be-
 falle fuche prowesse as I had in the felafhip of fir Triftram

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

NAy nay fayde Epyngryns youre forowe is but Iapes 15
 to my forowe / for I reioycd my lady and wanne her
 with my handes / and lofte her ageyn allas that daye /
 Thus fyrft I wanne her faid Epyngryns My lady was an
 Erles doughter And as the Erle and two knyghtes cam from
 the turnement of Lonezep / for her sake I sette vpon this erle 20
 and on his two knyghtes my lady there beyng present / and
 soo by fortune there I flewe the erle and one of the knyghtes
 and the other knyghte fledde / and soo that nyghte I had my
 lady / And on the morne as she and I reposed vs atte thys
 welle fyde / there came there to me an erraunt knyghte his na- 25
 me was fyr Helyor le preufe an hardy knyght / and this fir
 Helyor chalengyd me to fyghte for my lady / And thenne
 we wente to bataille fyrft vpon hors and after on foote / But
 at the laft fir Helyor wounded me soo that he lefte me for de-
 de / and soo he toke my lady with hym / And thus my forowe 30
 is more than yours / for I haue reioycd and ye reioycd neuer
 That is trouthe faid Palomydes / but fythe I can neuer recouer
 my self I shalle promyse yow yf I can mete with fir Helynor I
 shalle gete yow your lady ageyne or els he shalle bete me /
 Thenne sire Palomydes made fir Epyngryns to take his hors 35

and so they rode to an hermytage / and there sir Epynogrys rested hym / And in the meane whyle fyre Palomydes walkd pryuely oute to reste hym vnder the leues / and there befyde he sawe a knyghte come rydyng with a sheld that he had sene
 5 sir Ector de marys bere afore hand / and there came after hym a ten knyghtes / and soo these x knyghtes houed vnder the leues for hete / And anone after there came a knyzt with a grene shelde / and there in a whyte lyon ledyng a lady vpon a palfroy / Thene this knyzt with the grene sheld that semed to be
 10 maister of the ten knyghtes he rode fyerfly after sire Helyor / For it was he that hurte sir Epynogrys / And whanne he cam nyghe sir Helyor / he badde hym defende his lady / I will defende her said Helyor vnto my power / and soo they ranne to gyders soo myghtely that eyther of these knyghtes smote other doune
 15 hors and all to the erthe / and thenne they wanne vp lyghtely and drewe their swerdes and their sheldes / and lashed to gyders myghtely more than an houre / Alle this fyre Palomydes sawe and behelde but euer at the last the knyghte with sir Ectors shelde was bygger / and att the laste this knyghte smote
 20 sir Helyor doune / and thenne that knyghte unlaced his helme to haue stryken of his hede / And thenne he cryed mercy / and praid hym to saue his lyf and badde hym take his lady /

¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes dressid hym vp by cause he wyfte wel that that same lady was Epynogrys lady / and he promysed hym to helpe hym / Thene sir Palomydes wente streyghte to that lady and toke her by the hand and asked her whether she knewe a knyghte that hyghte Epynogrys / Allas she said that euer he knewe me or I hym / for I haue for his sake loste my worship / and also his lyf greueth me moost of al
 30 Not so lady said Palomydes / come on with me / for here is Epynogris in this hermytage / A wel is me said the lady and he be on lyue / whether wylt thou with that lady said the knyght with syr Ectors shelde / I will doo with her what me lyst said Palomydes / wete yow wel sayd that knyghte thou spe-
 35 keft ouer large / though thou semest me to haue at auantage / by cause thou sawest me doo bataille but late / Thou weneft sir knyghte to haue that lady away from me so lyghtly / nay thyne hit neuer not / and thou were as good a knyghte as is

fyr launcelot or as is fir Triftram or fir Palomydes / but thow
 fhalt wynne her derer than euer dyd I / and foo they went vn-
 to bataille vpon foote / and there they gaf many fadde strokes /
 and eyther wounded other paffyng fore // and thus they fouzt
 ftille more than an houre / Thenne fire Palomydes had merueil 5
 what knyghte he myghte be that was foo ftronge and foo wel
 brethed durynge / and thus faid Palomydes / knyzt I requy-
 re the telle me thy name / Wete thow wel faid that knyghte I
 dar telle the my name / foo that thow wilt telle me thy name / I
 wille faid palomydes / Truly faid that knyghte / my name is 10
 Safyr fone of kyng Aftlabor and fire palomydes and fyre
 Segwarydes are my bretheren / Now and wete thou wel / my
 name is fir Palomydes / Thenne fir Safyr kneled doune vpon
 his knees and prayd hym of mercy / and thenne they vnlaced
 their helmes / and eyther kyffed other wepyng / And in the 15
 meane whyle fire Epyngryns aroofe oute of his bedde / and
 herd them by the strokes / and foo he armed hym to helpe fire
 Palomydes yf nede were

¶ Capitulum lxxxv

THenne fir Palomydes tooke the lady by the hand / &
 broughte her to fire Epyngryns / and there was grete 20
 ioye betwixe them / for eyther fwouned for Ioye / whan
 they were mette / Fair knyght and lady faid fir Safer / it we-
 re pyte to departe yow / Ihefu fend yow Ioye eyther of other /
 Gramercy gentyl knyghte faid Epyngryns / and moche more
 thanke be to my lord fir Palomydes / that thus hath thurgh his 25
 prowesse made me to gete my lady / ¶ Thenne fir Epyngryns
 requyred fire Palomydes and fire Safere his brother to ryde
 with them vnto his castel for the fauf gard of his perfon / Sire
 faid Palomydes we will be redy to conduyte you by caufe that
 ye are fore wounded / and foo was Epyngryns and his lady 30
 horfed / and his lady behynde hym vpon a foft ambuler /
 And thenne they rode vnto his castel where they had grete chere
 and Ioye as grete as euer fir Palomydes and fir Safere had
 in their lyfe dayes / Soo on the morne fir Safere and fir palo-
 mydes departed and rode as fortune ledde them / and foo they 35

rode alle that daye vntyl after none / And at the laft they herd
 a grete wepyng and a grete noyfe doune in a manoir / Syre
 faid thenne fir Safere lete vs wete what noyfe this is / I wil
 wel faid fir palomydes / and foo they rode forth tyl that they
 5 came to a fayr gate of a manoir / and there fatte an old man
 fayenge his prayers and bedes / Thenne fire palomydes and fir
 Safere alyghte and lefte their horfes / and wente within the
 gates / and there they fawe ful many goodely men wepyng /
 ¶ Fair fyrs faid palomydes wherfore wepe ye / and make
 10 this forowe / Anone one of the knyghtes of the caftel beheld fir
 palomydes / and knewe hym / and thēne wente to his felawes
 and faid Fair felawes wete ye wel al / we haue in this Caf-
 tel the fame knyght that flewe oure lord at Lonezep / for I
 knowe hym wel it is fyre palomydes / Thenne they wente vn-
 15 to harneis alle that myghte bere harneis / fome on horfbak / and
 fome on foote to the nombre of thre fcore / And whan they we-
 re redy / they came freffhly vpon fyr palomydes and vpon fyr
 Safere with a grete noyfe and fayd thus / kepe the fyre palo-
 mydes . for thow arte knowen / and by ryght thow muft be dede
 20 for thow haft flayne oure lord / and therfore wete ye wel / we
 wille flee the / therfore defende the / Thenne fir palomydes & fyr
 Safer the one fette his bak to the other / and gaf many grete
 ftrokes / and took many grete ftrokes / and thus they fouzte
 with a twenty knyghtes and fourty gentilmen / and yomen
 25 nyghe two houres / But at the laft though they were lothe fir
 palomydes and fyr Safere were taken and yolden and putte
 in a ftronge pryfon / and within thre dayes twelue knyghtes
 paffed vpon them / and they fond fir palomydes gylty / and
 fyr Safyr not gylty of their lordes dethe / And whan fir Sa-
 30 fyr fhould be delyuerd there was grete dole betwixe fyr palomy-
 des and hym / and many pyteous complayntys that fir Sa-
 fyr made at his departyng / there is no maker can reherce the
 tenthe parte / Fair broder faid palomydes lete be thy dolour and
 thy forou / And yf I be ordeyned to dye a fhameful dethe wel-
 35 come be it / but and I had wift of this deth that I am demed
 vnto I fhould neuer haue ben yolden / Soo fyr Safere depart-
 ed from his broder with the gretteft dolour and forou that e-
 uer made knyghte / ¶ And on the morne they of the caftel

ordeyned twelue knyghtes to ryde with fyre Palomydes vnto the fader of the fame knyght that fyr Palomydes flewe / and soo they bound his legges vnder an old stedes bely / And thenne they rode with fyr Palomydes vnto a Castel by the see fyde that hyghte Pelownes / and there fyr Palomydes shold 5 haue Iuftyce / thus was their ordenaunce / and so they rode with fyr palomydes fast by the Castel of Ioyous gard / ¶ And as they passed by that Castel / there came rydyngge oute of that castel by them one that knewe fyr palomydes / And whan that knyghte sawe fyre palomydes bounden vpon a croked courfer / 10 the knyght asked fyre palomydes / for what cause he was led so / A my fair felawe and knyghte sayd palomydes / I ryde toward my dethe for the sleynge of a knyght at a turnement of Lonejep / & yf I had not departed from my lord fyr Triftrā as I ouzte not to haue done / now myzt I haue ben sure to haue 15 had my lyf saued / But I pray yow fyr knyght recommaunde me vnto my lord sir Triftram and vnto my lady Quene I-foud / & say to them / yf euer I trespaced to them / I aske them foryeuenes / And also I bifeche yow recommaunde me vnto my lord kyng Arthur and to alle the felaufhip of the round 20 table vnto my power / Thenne that knyghte wepte for pyte of fyr palomydes / and there with alle he rode vnto Ioyous gard as faste as his hors myghte renne / ande lyghtly that knyght descended doune of his hors and wente vnto sir Triftram / and there he told hym all as ye haue herd / and euer the knyghte 25 wepte as he had ben madde

¶ Capitulum lxxxv

WHen sir Triftram herd how sir palomydes went to his deth / he was heuy to here that / and said how be it that I am wroth with sir palomydes / yet wil not I suffre hym to dye 30 so shameful a deth for he is a ful noble knyzt / & thenne anon sir Triftram was armed & toke his hors & two squyers wyth hym / & rode a grete paas towarde the castel of pelownes where sir palomydes was Iuged to deth / & these twelue knyghtes that led sir palomydes passed by a welle where as sir laūcelot was whiche was alyghte there & had teyed his hors to a tree & ta- 35 ken of his helme to drynke of that welle / & whan he saw these

knyghtes / fyr launcelot putte on his helme / and suffred them
 to passe by hym / And thenne was he ware of fyre Palomydes
 bounden and ledde shamefully to his dethe / O Ihesu said laun-
 celot What myfauenture is befallle hym that he is thus ledde to-
 5 ward his dethe / Forfoth said launcelot it were shame to me /
 to suffre this noble knyght soo to dye and I myzte helpe hym
 therfor I wille helpe hym what someuer come of hit / or els I
 shal dye for fyr Palomydes sake / ¶ And thenne fir launcelot
 mounted vpon his hors and gate his spere in his hand / and
 10 rode after the twelue knyghtes that ledde fir Palomydes /
 Fair knyghtes said fir Launcelot whyder lede ye that knyzt/
 it byfemeth hym ful ylle to ryde bounden / Thenye these twelue
 Knyghtes sodenly tordned their horses / and said to fir launce-
 lot / fyr Knyghte we counceille the not to medle with this kn-
 15 yght / for he hath deferued deth / and vnto dethe he is Iuged / that
 me repenteth said launcelot that I may not borowe hym with
 fayrenesse / for he is ouer good a knyghte to dye suche a shame-
 ful dethe / And therfor fayre knyghtes said fyr launcelot kepe
 yow as wel as ye can / for I will rescowe that knyght or dye
 20 for it / Thenne they beganne to dresse their speres / and fir laun-
 celot smote the formeft doune hors and man / and so he ferued
 thre moo with one spere / and thenne that spere braft / and there
 with al fir launcelot drewe his sward / and thenne he smote on
 the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / thenne within a why-
 25 le he leste none of tho twelue knyghtes / but he had leyd them
 to the erthe / and the moost party of hem were fore wounded / &
 thenne fyr Launcelot took the best hors that he fonde and lou-
 fed fyre Palomydes / and sette hym vpon that hors / and so they
 returned ageyne vnto Ioyous gard / & thenne was fir Palo-
 30 mydes ware of fir Triftram how he came rydyng / And whan
 fir Launcelot sawe hym / he knewe hym wel / but fir Triftram
 knewe not hym by cause fyre Launcelot had on his sholder a
 golden shelde / Soo fyr launcelot made hym redy to Iuste with
 fyr Triftram / that fyre Triftram sholde not wene that he were
 35 fyre Launcelot / Thenne fir Palomydes cryed on lowde to fyr
 Triftram O my lorde I requyre yow Iuste not with this kny-
 ght / for this goode knyght hath saued me from my dethe /
 Whan fyre Triftram herde hym saye so / he came a softe trottyng

paas toward them / And thenne fyre Palomydes sayd / My lord fyr Triftram moche am I beholdyng vnto yow of youre grete goodenes that wold profer youre noble body to rescowe me vnderfuered / for I haue gretely offended yow / Not withstandyng faid fyre Palomydes here mette we with this noble knyghte that worshipfully and manly rescowed me from xij knyghtes / and smote them doune alle and wounded them fore

¶ Capitulum lxxxvij /

FAyre knyght faid fyr Triftram vnto fyre Launcelot / of whens be ye / I am a knyght erraunt sayd fir launcelot that rydeth to feke many aduentures / What is your name faid fir Triftram / fyre at this tyme I wille not telle yow / Thenne fyre launcelot sayd vnto fir Triftram and to palomydes / now eyther of yow ar mette to gyders / I wille departe from yow / Not soo faid fyr Triftram I pray yow of knyghthode to ryde with me vnto my Castel / wete yow wel faid fyr Launcelot I may not ryde with yow / for I haue many dedes to doo in other places / that att this tyme I maye not abyde with yow / A mercy Ihesu faid fyr Triftram I requyre yow / as ye be a true knyghte to the ordre of knyghthode / playe you with me this nyghte / Thenne fyre Triftram had a graunte of fyre launcelot / how be it though he had not desyred hym / he wold haue ryden with hem / outhere soone haue come after them for fyr launcelot cam for none other cause in to that Countrey but for to see fyr Triftram / And whanne they were come within Ioyous gard / they alyght / and their horses were ledde in to a stable / and thenne they vnarmed them / And whanne fyre Launcelot was vnhelmed / fir Triftram and fyr Palomydes knewe hym / Thenne fyre Triftram took fyr launcelot in armes / & soo dyd la Beale Ifoud / and Palomydes kneled doune vpon his knees / and thanked fyr Launcelot / whan fyr launcelot sawe fir Palomydes knele / he lyghtely toke hym vp and sayd thus / wete thou wel fir Palomydes I and ony knyght in this land of worship oughte of veray ryght focoure and rescowe

foo noble a knyghte as ye are proued and renoumed thurgh
 oute alle this reame endlonge and ouerthwart / And thenne
 was there Ioye amonge them / and the oftyner that fyre Palo-
 mydes fawe la Beale Ifoud / the heuyer he waxed day by day
 5 Thenne fir launcelot within thre or four dayes departed / and
 with hym rode fir Ector de marys / and Dynadan and fir Pa-
 lomydes were there lefte with fire Triftram a two monethes &
 more / But euer fire Palomydes faded and morned that alle
 men had merueylle wherfore he had faded foo aweye / So vppn a
 10 day in the daunyngre fire Palomydes wente in to the foreste by
 hym self alone / and there he fond a welle / and thenne he loked
 in to the welle / and in the water he fawe his owne vyfage hou
 he was distourbled and defaded nothyng lyke that he was
 What may this meane said fire Palomydes / and thus he said
 15 to hym self / A Palomydes / Palamydes / why arte thou dyffa-
 ded thou that was wonte to be called one of the fayrest kny3-
 tes of the world / I wille no more lede this lyf / for I loue
 that I maye neuer gete nor recouer / And there with all he le-
 yd hym doune by the welle / And thenne he beganne to make
 20 a ryme of la Beale Ifoud and hym / ¶ And in the meane
 whyle fyr Triftram was that fame day ryden in to the forest
 to chace the herte of greefe / but fire Triftram wold not ryde on
 huntynge neuer more vnarmed by cause of fyr Breufe faun-
 ce pyte / and foo as fir Triftram rode in to that forest vp and
 25 doune / he herd one fynge merueyllously lowde / and that was
 fyre Palomydes that lay by the welle / And thenne fyr Trif-
 tram rode softely thyder / for he demed / there was some knyght
 erraunt that was at the welle

¶ And whanne fire Triftram came nyghe hym / he descended
 30 doune from his hors and teyed his hors fast tyl a tree / and
 thenne he came nere hym on foote / and anone he was ware
 where lay fire palomydes by the welle and fange lowde and
 meryly / and euer the complayntes were of that noble Que-
 ne La Beale Ifoud / the whiche was merueyllously and
 35 wonderfully wel sayd / and ful dolefully and pytously made
 And alle the hole songe the noble knyghte fire Triftram herd
 from the begynnyngre to the endynge / the whiche greued and
 troubled hym fore ¶ But thenne at the last whanne

fir Triftram had herd all fir Palomydes complayntes he was
 wrothe oute of mesure & thouzt for to flee hym there as he lay
 Thenne fyr Triftram remembryd hym self that fir Palomydes
 was vnarmed and of the noble name that fir Palomydes had
 and the noble name that hym self had / and thenne he made a 5
 restraynte of his anger / & so he wente vnto sire Palomydes a
 softe paas and said fir Palomydes I haue herd youre com-
 playnte and of thy treason that thow haft owed me so longe
 And wete thou wel therfor thow shalt dye / And yf it were
 not for shame of kny3thode / thow sholdest not escape my han- 10
 des / for now I knowe wel thow haft awayted me with trea-
 son . Telle me said fyre Triftram how thow wolt acqyute the/
 Sir said Palomydes thus I wille acqyute me / as for Que-
 ne la beale Ifoud ye shal wete that I loue her aboute all
 other ladyes in this world / and wel I wote it shalle befall 15
 me as for her loue as befelle to the noble knyghte fyre Kehy-
 dius that dyed for the loue of la Beale Ifoud / and now fir
 Triftram I wil that ye wete that I haue loued la Beale I-
 foud many a day / and she hath ben the causer of my worshyp
 And els I had ben the moost symplest knyght in the world 20
 For by her / and by cause of her / I haue wonne the worshyp
 that I haue / for when I remembryd me of la Beale Ifoud
 I wanne the worshyp where someuer I came for the most par-
 ty / and yet had I neuer reward nor bounte of her the dayes
 of my lyf / and yet haue I ben her knyght gwerdonles / And 25
 therfor fyr Triftram as for ony deth I drede not / for I hadde
 as lyef dye as to lyue / And yf I were armed as thow arte /
 I shold lyghtely doo batail with the / wel haue ye vttered yo-
 ur treason said Triftram / I haue done to yow no treason said
 Palomydes / for loue is free for alle men / and though I ha- 30
 ue loued your lady / she is my lady as wel as yours / how be
 it I haue wronge yf ony wronge be / for ye reioyce her / and ha-
 ue youre desyre of her / and soo had I neuer nor neuer am ly-
 ke to haue / and yet shalle I loue her to the vttermest dayes of
 my lyf as wel as ye 35

¶ Capitulum lxxxvij

Thenne said fyr Triftram I wil fyghte with yow to the
 vttermest / I graunte saide palomydes / for in a better

quarel kepe I neuer to fyghte / for & I dye of your handes / of
a better knyghtes handes may I not be flayne / And fythen I
vnderstande that I fhalle neuer reioyce la beale Ifoud / I haue
as good wylle to dye as to lyue / Thenne fette ye a day faid fir
5 Triftram that we fhalle doo bataille / this day / xv / dayes faid pa-
yd Palomydes wille I mete with yow here by / in the medowe
vnder Ioyous gard / Fy for fhame faid fire Triftram / wille
ye fette foo longe day / lete vs fyghte to morn / Not foo fayd pa-
lomydes / for I am megre and haue ben longe feke for the loue
10 of la Beale Ifoud / and therefore I wille repofe me tyl I ha-
ue my strengthe ageyne / Soo thenne fire Triftram and fyr pa-
lomydes promyfed feythfully to mete at the welle that day xv
dayes / I am remembryd faid fir Triftram to Palomydes / that
ye brake me ones a promyfe whan that I refcowed yow from
15 Breufe faunce pyte and ix knyghtes / and thēne ye promyfed
me to mete me at the peron and the graue befydēs Camelot /
where as at that tyme ye fayled of your promyfe / wete you wel
faid Palomydes vnto fir Triftram I was at that day in pry-
fon fo that I myghte not holde my promyfe / So god me helpe
20 faid fir Triftram / and ye had holden your promyfe this werk
had not ben here now at this tyme / Ryghte foo departed fyre
Triftram and fire Palomydes / And foo fire palomydes tooke
his hors and his harneis / and he rode vnto Kynge Arthurs
Courte / and there fyr palomydes gat hym four knyghtes and
25 four fergeaunts of armes / and foo he retornod ageynward
vnto Ioyous gard / And in the meane whyle fyr Triftram cha-
ced and hunted at alle maner of venery / and aboute thre dayes
afore the bataille shold be / as fyr Triftram chaced an herte ther
was an Archer shot at the herte / and by myffortune he fmote
30 fyr Triftram in the thyck of the thygh / and the arowe flewe fir
Triftrams hors & hurte hym / whan fir Triftram was fo hurte /
he was paffynge heuy / and wete ye wel he bled fore / and then-
ne he took another hors / and rode vnto Ioyous gard with gre-
te heuyneffe more for the promyfe that he hadde made with fir
35 palomydes as to doo bataille with hym wythin thre dayes after
than for ony hurte of his thyz / wherfor ther was neyther man
ne woman that coude chere hym with ony thyng that they co-
de make to hym / neyther Quene la Beale Ifoud / for euer he

demed that fyr launcelot had smyten hym foo / that he shold
not be able to doo bataille with hym at the day fette /

¶ Capitulum lxxxviii

BVt in no wyfe there was no knyghte aboute fyr Trif-
tram that wold byleue that euer fyr Palomydes wo-
ld hurte fir Triftram neyther by his owne handes nor by no- 5
ne other consentynge / thenne whan the fyftenth day was come
fir Palomydes came to the welle with four kny3tes with hym
of Arthurs courte and thre fergeauntes of armes / And for
this ententente fyr palomydes broughte the kny3tes with hym
and the fergeaunt of armes / for they shold bere record of the 10
bataille betwixe fyre Triftram and fyr Palomydes / And the
one fergeaunt brought in his helme / the other his spere / the th-
yrd his swerd / Soo thus Palomydes came in to the felde / &
there he abode nyghe two houres / and thenne he sente a squyer
vnto fyr Triftram / and defyred hym to come in to the felde / to 15
holde his promyse / whan the squyer was come to Ioyous gard
Anone as fir Triftram herd of his comynge he lete commaun-
de that the squyer shold come to his prefence there as he lay in
his bedde / My lord fir Triftram said Palomydes squyer wete
yow wel my lord Palomydes abydeth yow in the felde / and 20
he wold wete whether ye wold doo bataille or not / A my fair
broder said fir Triftram wete thou wel that I am ryght heuy
for these tydynges / therfor telle fire Palomydes / and I were
wel atte ease I wold not lye here nor he shold haue noo ne-
de to fende for me / and I myghte outhur ryde or goo / and for 25
thow shalt faye that I am no lyer / fyre Triftram shewed hym
his thye that the wounde was fixe Inches depe / and now thou
haft sene my hurte / telle thy lord that this is no fayned mater
and telle hym that I had leuer than all the gold of kyng Ar-
thur that I were hole / & telle palomydes as foone as I am ho- 30
le I shal feke him endlong & ouerthwart & þ^t I promyse you as
I am true knyzt / & if euer I may mete with hym / he shal haue
batail of me his fyllle / & with this the squyer departed / & when
palomydes wift þ^t trifrā was hurt he was glad & said now I

am sure I shalle haue no shame / for I wote wel I shold haue
 had hard handelynge of hym / and by lykely I muste nedes
 haue had the werfe / For he is the hardest knyghte in bataylle
 that now is lyuyng excepte sir Launcelot / And thenne
 5 departed fyr Palomydes where as fortune ladde hym / & within
 a moneth sir Triftram was hole of his hurte / And thenne
 he took his hors / and rode from countray to countrey / and all
 straunge aduentures he acheued where someuer he rode / and al-
 weyes he enquiryed for sire Palomydes / but of alle that quar-
 10 of fommer fyr Triftram coude neuer mete with sir palomydes /
 But thus as sir Triftram soughte and enquiryed after
 sire Palomydes / sir Triftram encheued many grete batails
 where thorough alle the noyfe felle to fyr Triftram / and it seaced
 of sir launcelot / & therfor fyre launcelots bretheren and his kyn-
 15 nefmen wold haue slayne sire Triftram by cause of his fame /
 But whanne fyre launcelot wyfte how his kynnesmen were
 fette / he said to them openly wete yow wel that and the enuy
 of yow alle be soo hardy to wayte vpon my lord sire Triftram
 with ony hurte / shame / or vylony / as I am true knyghte / I
 20 shalle flee the best of yow with myne owne handes / Allas fy
 for shame shold ye for his noble dedes awayte vpon hym to
 flee hym / Ihesu defende said launcelot that euer ony noble
 knyghte as fyre Triftram is shold be destroyed with treason / Of
 this noyfe and fame sprange in to Cornewaile / and amonge
 25 them of Lyonas / wherof they were passyng gladde / and made
 grete Ioye / And thenne they of Lyonas sente letters vnto
 sire Triftram of recommendacyon / and many grete yestes to
 mayntene sire Triftrams estate / and euer bitwene sire Triftram
 reformed vnto Ioyous gard where as la Beale Ifoud was that
 30 loued hym as her lyf /

¶ Here endeth the tenth book whiche is of syr Triftram

¶ And here foloweth the Eleuenth book whiche is of sir launcelot

¶ Capitulum primum



Ow leue we fyr Tristram de lyones / & speke
 we of sire launcelot du lake and of sire Gala-
 halt fyr launcelots sone hou he was goten / and
 in what maner as the book of Frensshe reherceth
 Afore the tyme that fyre Galahalt was goten 5
 or borne / there came in an hermyte vnto kynge Arthur vpon
 whytsonday / as the knyghtes fatte at the table round / And
 whan the heremyte sawe the fyre perillous / he asked the kyng
 and alle the knyghtes why that fege was voyd / Sir Arthur
 and alle the knyghtes anfuerd / ther shalle neuer none fyte 10
 in that fyre / but one / but yf he be destroyed / ¶ Thenne sayd
 the hermyte wote ye what is he / nay said Arthur / and alle the
 Knyghtes / we wote not who is he / that shalle fyte therin /
 thenne wote I said the heremyte / for he that shal fyte there is
 vnborne and vngoten / and this fame yere he shalle be goten 15
 that shalle fyte ther in that fyre perillous / and he shall wyn-
 ne the Sancgreal whan this hermyte had made this mensyon
 he departed from the courte of kynge Arthur / And thenne af-
 ter this feeste fyr launcelot rode on his aduenture tyl on a ty-
 me by aduenture he past ouer the pounte of Corbyn / and there 20
 he sawe the fayrest toure that euer he sawe / and ther vnder was
 a fayre Towe ful of peple and alle the peple men and wy-
 mmen cryed at ones / welcome sire Launcelot du lake the flou-
 re of all knyghthode for by the alle we shalle be holpen oute
 of daunger / what mene ye said sire Launcelot that ye crye soo 25
 vpon me / A fayr knyght said they alle here is within thys
 Toure a dolorous lady that hath ben ther in paynes many wyn-
 ters and dayes / for euer she boyleth in scaldyng water / & but
 late said alle the peple sire Gawayne was here and he myght
 not helpe her / and soo he lefte her in payne / Soo may I faide 30
 fyr Launcelot leue her in payne as wel as sire Gawayne dyd
 Nay said the peple we knowe wel that it is sire Launcelot that
 shalle delyuer her / wel said launcelot / thenne shewe me what
 I shalle doo / thenne they brought sire launcelot in to the toure
 And when he came to the chamber there as this lady was the 35
 dores of yron vnlocked and vnbolted / And so fyr launcelot

wente in to the chambre that was as hote as ony stewe / And there fyr launcelot toke the fayrest lady by the hand / that euer he sawe / and she was naked as a nedel / and by enchauntemēt Quene Morgan le fay and the Quene of Northgalys hadde
 5 put her there in that paynes by cause she was called the fairest lady of that countrey / and there she had ben fyue yeres / and neuer myghte she be delyuerd oute of her grete paynes vnto the tyme the best knyghte of the world had taken her by the hand / Thenne the peple broughte her clothes / And whanne she
 10 was arayed / fyre launcelot thoughte she was the fayrest lady of the word / but yf it were Quene Gueneuer / thenne this lady said to fyre Launcelot / fyre yf hit please yow wille ye goo with me here by in to a chappel that we may yeue louyng and thankyng vnto god / ¶ Madame said fir launcelot cometh on
 15 with me I wille goo with yow / Soo whanne they came there and gaf thankynges to god / alle the people both lerned and lewde gaf thankynges vnto god and hym / and said fir knyght fyn ye haue delyuerd this lady / ye shall delyuer vs from a serpent that is here in a tombe / Thenne fyr launcelot tooke his
 20 shelde and said brynge me thyder / and what I may doo vnto the pleasyr of god and yow I wille doo / ¶ Soo whanne fir Laūcelot came thydder / he sawe wryten vpon the tombe letters of gold that said thus / Here shalle come a lybard of kynges blood / and he shalle flee this serpent / and this lybard shalle
 25 engendre a lyon in this foreyn countrey the whiche lyon shall passe alle other knyghtes / Soo thenne fir launcelot lyfte vp the tombe / and there came out an horryble & a fyendly dragon spyttyng fyre oute of his mouthe / Thenne fir launcelot drewe his sward and fought with the dragon longe / and atte laste
 30 with grete payne fir launcelot slewe that dragon / There with alle came kyng Pelles the good and noble knyght / and failed fyr launcelot and he hym ageyne / Fair knyghte said the kyng / What is your name / I requyre you of your knyght-hode telle me

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **B**Yr said launcelot wete yow wel my name is fyre launcelot du lake / & my name is said the kyng / Pelles

[leaf 286 verso]

kyng of the foreyn cuntry / and cofyn nyghe vnto Ioseph of
 Armathye / And thenne eyther of them made moche of other /
 and soo they wente in to the Castel to take theyr repaste / and
 anone there came in a douue at a wyndowe / and in her mouth
 there fered a lytel cenfer of gold / And there with alle there 5
 was fuche a fauour as alle the spyecery of the world had ben
 there / And forth with all there was vpon the table al maner
 of metes and drynkes that they coude thynke vpon / Soo cam
 in a damoyfel passyng fayre and yonge / and she bare a ves-
 sel of gold betwixe her handes / and therto the kyng kneled 10
 deuoutely / and said his prayers / and soo dyd alle that were
 there / O Ihesu said sir launcelot what maye this meane / thys
 is said the kyng the rycheft thyng that ony man hath lyuyng
 And whanne this thyng goth aboute / the round table shall
 be broken / and wete thow wel said the kyng this is the holy 15
 Sancgreal that ye haue here fene / Soo the kyng and sir laū-
 celot ladde their lyf the moost parte of that daye / And fayne
 wold kyng Pelles haue fond the meane to haue hadde fyre
 Launcelot to haue layne by his doughter fayre Elayne / And
 for this entent the kyng knewe wel that fyr launcelot shold 20
 gete a chyld vpon his doughter / the whiche shold be named sir
 Galahalt the good knyghte / by whome alle the forayn coun-
 trey shold be broughte oute of daunger / and by hym the holy
 graale shold be encheued / ¶ Thenne came forth a lady that
 hyghte Dame Bryfen / and she said vnto the Kyng / Syr we- 25
 te ye wel / fyre Launcelot loueth no lady in the world but all
 only Quene Gueneuer / and therefore wyrche ye by counceylle
 and I shalle make hym to lye with your doughter / & he shall
 not wete but that he lyeth with Quene Gueneuer / O fayre
 lady dame Bryfen said the kyng / hope ye to bryng this about 30
 fyr said she vpon payne of my lyf lete me dele / for this Bry-
 fen was one of the gretteft enchauntresses that was at that ty-
 me in the world lyuyng /

¶ Thenne anone by dame Bryfens wytte she maade one to co-
 me to fyr launcelot that he knewe wel / And this man brougt 35
 hym a ryng from Quene Gueneuer lyke as hit hadde come
 from her / and fuche one as she was wonte for the moost parte
 to were / & when sir laūcelot sawe that tokē wete ye wel he was

neuer soo fayne / where is my lady said fyr launcelot / in the castel
 of Cafe said the messager but fyue myle thens / Thenne fir
 launcelot thoughte to be there the same nyghte / And thenne
 this Bryfen by the commaundement of kynge Pelles lete fen-
 5 de Elayne to this castel with xxv knyghtes vnto the castel of
 Cafe / Thenne fyr launcelot ageynst nyght rode vnto that castel
 / and there anone he was receyued worshopfully with fuche
 peple to his femyng as were aboute Quene Queneuer secrete
 Soo whanne fir Launcelot was alyghte / he asked where the
 10 Quene was / Soo dame Bryfen said that she was in her bedde / &
 thenne the peple were auoyded / and fir launcelot was ledde
 vnto his chamber / And thenne dame Bryfen broughte fir la-
 uncelot a cup ful of wyne / and anone as he had dronken that
 wyn / he was soo affoted and madde that he myghte make no
 15 delay / but withouten ony lette he wente to bedde / and he wende
 that mayden Elayne had ben Quene Gueneuer / wete yow
 wel that fir launcelot was glad and soo was that lady E-
 layne / that she had geten fir launcelot in her armes / For well
 she knewe that same nyght shold be goten vpon her Galahalt
 20 that shold preue the best knyghte of the world / and soo they
 lay to gyders vntyl vndorne on the morn / and alle the wyndowes
 and holes of that chamber were stopped that no man ere
 of day myghte be fene / And thenne fire launcelot remembryd
 hym / and he arose vp and wente to the wyndowe /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

25 **A**Nd anone as he had vnshet the wyndowe the enchaū-
 tement was gone / thēne he knewe hym self that he had
 done amys / Allas he sayd that I haue lyued so long
 now I am shamed / Soo thenne he gat his swerd in his hand
 and said thow traitresse what arte thow that I haue layn by
 30 alle this nyghte / thow shalt dye ryghte here of my handes /
 Thenne this fayr lady Elaye skypped oute of her bedde al na-
 ked and kneled doune afore fir launcelot / and sayd Fair cur-
 teis knyghte comen of kynges blood / I requyre yow haue mercy
 vpon me / ¶ And as thow arte renoumed the moost noble

knyghte of the world / flee me not / for I haue in my wombe
 hym by the / that shal be the moost noblest knyghte of the world
 A fals traitresse said fyr launcelot why hast thou bytrayed
 me / anone telle me what thou arte / Syr she said I am Elayne
 the doughter of Kynges pelles / wel said fyre Launcelot I wyl 5
 forgyue yow this dede / and there with he took her vp in his ar-
 mes / and kyssed her / for she was as fayr a lady and there to
 lusty and yonge and as wyfe as ony was that tyme luyng
 So god me helpe said fir launcelot I may not wyte thys to
 yow / but her that made this enchaunement vpon me as by- 10
 twene yow and me / and I may fynde her that same lady Bry-
 sen f shehalle lese her hede for wytchecraftes / for there was ne-
 uer knyghte deceyued soo as I am this nyghte / And soo fyre
 Launcelot arayed hym / and armed hym / and toke his leue
 myldely at that lady yonge Elayne / and soo he departed / 15
 Thenne she said my lord fir launcelot I bifeche yow see me as
 soone as ye may / for I haue obeyed me vnto the prophecy that
 my fader teld me / And by his commaundement to fulfille this
 prophecy I haue gyuen the grettest rycheffe and the fayrest flo-
 ure that euer I had / and that is my maydenhode that I shalle 20
 neuer haue ageyne / and therefore gentyl knyght owe me youre
 good wille / And soo fyr launcelot arayed hym and was ar-
 med / and toke his leue myldely at that yonge lady Elayne / &
 soo he departed / and rode tyl he came to the Castel of Corbyn/
 where her fader was / and as fast as her tyme came she was de- 25
 lyuerd of a fayr chyld / and they crystened hym Galahalt / &
 wete ye wel that child was wel kepte and wel nourished / &
 he was named Galahalt by cause fyr Launcelot was so na-
 med at the fontayne stone / And after that the lady of the lake
 confermed hym fir Launcelot du lake / Thenne after this lady 30
 was delyuerd and chirched / there came a knyghte vnto her / his
 name was fyre Bromel la pleche / the whiche was a grete lord
 and he hadde loued that lady longe / and he euermore desyred
 her to wedde her / and soo by no meane she coude putte hym of /
 Tyl on a day she said to fyr Bromel / wete thou wel fir knyght 35
 I wille not loue yow / for my loue is fet vpon the best knyght
 of the world / Who is he said fyr Bromel . fyr she said it is fyre
 Launcelot du lake that I loue and none other / and therefore

wowe me no lenger / ye faye wel said fir Bromel / And fythen
 ye haue told me foo moche / ye shalle haue but lytel Ioye of fir
 launcelot / for I shal flee hym where someuer I mete hym / fire
 said the lady Elayne / doo to hym no treason / wete ye wel my
 5 lady said Bromel / and I promyse yow this twelue moneth
 I shalle kepe the pounte of Corbyn for fyr launcelots fake /
 that he shalle neyther come ne goo vnto yow / but I shall me-
 te with hym /

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THenne as hit felle by fortune and aduenture fire Bo-
 10 rs de ganyys that was neuewe vnto fir Launcelot cam
 ouer that brydge / and ther fyre Bromel and fire bors
 Iusted / & fir Bors smote fyre Bromel fuche a buffet that he
 bare hym ouer his hors croupe / And thenne fyre Bromel as
 an hardy knyghte pulled out his fuerd / and drestid his sheld
 15 to doo bataille with fyr Bors / And thenne fyr Bors alyzte /
 and auoyded his hors / and there they daffhed to gyders ma-
 ny fadde strokes / and long thus they foughte / tyl att the laste
 fyr Bromel was leyd to the erthe / and there fyre bors began
 to vnlace his helme to flee hym / Thenne fyr bromel cryed fyre
 20 bors mercy / and yelded hym / vpon this couenaunt thou shalt
 haue thy lyf said fyr bors / foo thou goo vnto fyr launcelot vp-
 on whytfondaye that next cometh and yelde the vnto hym as
 knyghte recreaunt / I wille doo hit said fyr bromel / and that
 he sware vpon the croffe of the swerd / and foo he lete hym de-
 25 parte / and fyr bors rode vnto kynge Pelles / that was within
 Corbyn / And whanne the kynge and Elayne his daughter
 wist that fyr bors was neuewe vnto fyr launcelot / they made
 hym grete chere / Thenne said dame Elayne / we merueyle whe-
 re fir Launcelot is / for he came neuer here but ones / Meruelle
 30 not said fir bors / for this half yere he hath ben in pryson with
 quene Morgan le fay kyng Arthurs fyfter / Allas said dame
 Elayne that me repenteth / and euer fyr bors beheld that child
 in her armes / and euer hym semed it was passynge lyke fire
 launcelot / Truly said Elayne wete ye wel this child he gat vp-
 35 on me / Thēne fir bors wepte for Ioye / & he praid to god it myzt

preue as good a knyghte as his fader was / And foo cam in
 a whyte douue / and she bare a lytel cenfer of gold in her mo-
 uthe / and there was alle maner of metes and drynkes / and a
 mayden bare that Sancgreal / and she faid openly / wete yow
 wel fyr Bors that this child is Galahalt that shalle fyttē in 5
 the sege peryllous and encheue the Sancgreal / and he shalle
 be moche better than euer was fir Launcelot du lake / that is
 his owne fader / & thenne they kneled doune / & made theyre
 deuocyons / and there was fuche a fauour as alle the spyecery
 in the world had ben there / And whanne the douue took her 10
 flyghte / the mayden vanysshed with the Sancgreal as she cam
 Syr faid fir Bors vnto kyngē Pelles / this Castel may be na-
 med the castel aduenturous / for here be many straunge aduen-
 tures / that is sothe faid the kyngē / for wel maye this place be
 called the aduentures place / for there come but fewe knyghtes 15
 here that gone aweye with ony worship / be he neuer so strong
 here he may be preued / and but late fire Gawayne the good
 knyght gate but lytyl worship here / for I lete yow wete faid
 kyngē Pelles / here shalle no knyght wyne no worship / but if
 he be of worship hym self and of good lyuyngē / and that lo- 20
 ueth god and dredeth god / and els he geteth no worshyp here
 be he neuer foo hardy / that is wonderful thyng faid fyr Bors
 what ye meane in this Countrey / I wote not / for ye haue ma-
 ny straunge aduentures / and therfor I wyl lye in this Caf-
 tel this nyghte / ye shalle not doo so faid kyngē Pelles by my 25
 counceyll / for hit is hard and ye escape withoute a shame / I
 shalle take the aduenture that wille befallē me faid fyr Bors
 thenne I counceyle yow faid the kyngē to be confessid clene/
 As for that faid fire Bors I wille be shryuen with a good
 wylle / Soo fyr Bors was confessyd / and for al wymmen fir 30
 Bors was a vyrgyne / fauf for one / that was the doughter of
 kyngē Brangorys / and on her he gat a child that hyghte E-
 layne / and fauf for her fyre Bors was a clene mayden / and
 foo fir Bors was ledde vnto bed in a fayr large chamber / and
 many dores were fhette aboute the chamber / whan fir Bors af- 35
 pyed alle tho dores / he auoyded alle the peple / for he myght ha-
 ue no body with hym / but in no wyse fyr Bors wold vnarme
 hym / but foo he leid hym doune vpon the bedde / and ryght foo

he fawe come in a lyghte that he myght wel see a spere grete &
 longe that came streyghte vpon hym poyntelynge / and to fyre
 Bors femed that the hede of the spere brente lyke a tapre / and
 anon or fyr Bors wyft / the spere hede smote hym in to the shol-
 5 der an hand brede in depneffe / and that wound greued fyre
 Bors paffynge fore / And thenne he leyd hym doune ageyne
 for payne / and anone there with alle there came a knyght ar-
 med with his shelde on his sholder and his fuerd in his hande
 and he bad fir Bors aryse fyr kny3te and fyghte with me / I
 10 am fore hurte he said / but yet I shal not fayle the / And thenne
 fyr Bors starte vp and dresfid his shelde / and thenne they
 lassed to gyders myghtely a grete whyle / and at the laste
 fyr Bors bare hym bakward vntyl that he came vnto a chā-
 ber dore / and there that knyghte yede in to that chamber & rested
 15 hym a grete whyle / And whan he hadde repofed hym he came
 out freffhely ageyne / and beganne newe bataille with fir bors
 myghtely and strongly

¶ Capitulum Quintum

T Henne fir Bors thought he shold no more goo in to
 that chamber to reffe hym / and soo fyr Bors dresfyd
 20 hym betwixe the knyghte and that chamber dore / and there fir
 Bors smote hym doune / and thenne that knyght yelded hym
 What is your name said fyr Bors / Syr said he / my name is
 pedyuere of the streyte marches / Soo fyre Bors made hym to
 fwere at whytsonday next comyng to be atte court of kyng ar-
 25 thur / and yelde hym there as a pryfoner as an ouercome kn-
 yghte by the handes of fyr Bors / Soo thus departed fyr pe-
 dyuere of the straye marches / And thenne fyre Bors layd
 hym doune to reffe / and thenne he herd and felt moche noyse in
 that chamber / and thenne fir Bors aspyed that there came in /
 30 he wift not whether at the dores nor wyndowes shot of arowes
 and of quarels soo thyck that he merueylled / and many felle
 vpon hym and hurte hym in the bare places / And thenne fyre
 Bors was ware where came in an hydous lyon / soo fire bors
 dresfid hym vnto the lyon / & anone the lyon berafte hym his
 35 sheld & with his fuerd fyr bors smote of the lyons heed /

Ryght soo fyre Bors forth with all sawe a dragon in the courte passyng horryble / and there semed letters of gold wryten in his forhede / and sir Bors thoughte that the letters made a fygnfyacyon of kynge Arthur / Ryghte soo there came an horryble lybard and an old / and there they foughte longe / & 5
 dyd grete batail to gyders / And at the laste the dragon spytte oute of his mouthe as hit had ben an honderd dragons / and lyghtly alle the smal dragons slewe the old dragon and tare hym all to pyeces / Anone with alle there came an old man in to the halle / and he fatte hym doune in a fayre chayre / and 10
 there semed to be two edders aboute his neck / and thenne the old man had an harp / and there he fange an old songe how Ioseph of Armathye came in to this land / thenne whanne he had songen / the old man bad sir Bors go from thens / for here shall ye haue no mo aduentures / and ful worshypfully haue ye done / and better shalle ye doo here after / And thenne sir Bors semed that there came the whyttest douue with a lytel golden senser in her mouthe / And anone there with alle the tēpest ceased and passed that afore was merueyllous to here / Soo was alle that Courte ful of good fauours / Thenne fyre 20
 Bors sawe four children berynge four fayre tapres / and an old man in the myddes of the children with a senser in hys owne hand / and a spere in his other hand / and that spere was called the spere of vengeance

¶ Capitulum Sextum

Now said that old man to sire Bors goo ye to your 25
 cofyn fyr Launcelot / and telle hym of this aduenture the whiche had ben most conuenyent for hym of al erthely knyghtes / but synne is soo foule in hym / he may not encheue suche holy dedes / for had not ben his synne he had past al the knyghtes that euer were in his dayes / and telle thou sir launcelot of alle 30
 worldly aduentures he passeth in manhode & prowesse al other But in this spyrytuel maters he shalle haue many his better / And thenne sir Bors sawe four gentylwymen come by hym pourely bifene / & he sawe where that they entrid in to a chamber where was grete lyghte as it were a fomer lyghte / & the wymen 35

kneled doune afore an aulter of fyluer with foure pyllowes
 and as hit had ben a biffhop kneled doune afore that table
 of fyluer / And as fire Bors loked ouer his hede / he fawe a
 fwerd lyke fyluer naked houynge ouer his hede / and the cle-
 5 renes there of smote soo in his eyen that as att that tyme fyre
 Bors was blynde / and there he herd a voys that faid go hens
 thou fyre Bors / for as yet thow arte not worthy for to be in
 this place / and thenne he yede backward to his bedde tyl on the
 morne / And on the morne kyng Pelles made grete Ioye of
 10 fir Bors / and thenne he departed and rode to Camelot / and
 there he fonde fire launcelot du lake / and told hym of the ad-
 uentures that he had fene with kyng Pelles at Corbyn / Soo
 the noyfe fprange in Arthurs Courte that launcelot had geten
 a childe vpon Elayne the daughter of Kyng Pelles / wherfor
 15 Quene Gueneuer was wrothe / and gafe many rebukes to fir
 launcelot / and called hym fals knyghte / & thenne fire laūcelot
 told the quene all / & how he was made to lye by her by enchaū-
 tement in lykenes of the Quene / Soo the quene helde fir laū-
 celot excused / And as the book faith kyng Arthur had ben in
 20 Fraunce / and had made warre vpon the myghty kyng Clau-
 das / and had wonne moche of his landes / And whanne the
 kyng was come ageyne / he lete crye a grete feest that al lordes
 & ladyes of al Englund shold he there / but yf it were fuche as
 were rebellious ageynft hym

¶ Capitulum vij

25 **A**Nd when dame Elayne the daughter of kyng Pelles
 herd of this feeste / she wente to her fader and requyred
 hym that he wold gyue her leue to ryde to that feest / The kyng
 anfuerd I will wel ye go thyder / but in ony wyfe as ye loue
 me / and wile haue my bleffynge that ye be wel bifene in the
 30 rycheft wyfe / and loke that ye spare not for no cost / afke and
 ye fhalle haue alle that yow nedeth / Thenne by the aduyfe of
 dame Bryfen her mayden alle thyng was apparaylled vnto
 the purpose that there was neuer no lady more rychelyer byfe-
 ne / So she rode with xx knyghtes & x ladyes & gētilwymen to p^o

[leaf 290 verso]

nombre of an honderd horses / And whanne she came to Camelot / kyng Arthur and quene Gueneuer sayd and all the knyghtes / that dame Elayne was the fayrest and the best byfene lady that euer was fene in that Courte

¶ And anone as kyng Arthur wyfte that she was come / he mette her / and falewed her / and soo dyd the moost party of al the knyghtes of the round table / bothe fyr Trifram / fir Bleoberys and fyr Gawayne and many moo that I wille not reherce / But whanne fyre Launcelot sawe her he was soo aghamed / & that by cause he drewe his sward on the morne when he had layne by her / that he wold not falewe her nor speke to her / & yet fyre Launcelot thought she was the fayrest woman that euer he sawe in his lyf dayes / But whanne dame Elayn sawe fyre Launcelot that wold not speke vnto her / she was so heuy that she wend her herte wold haue to braft / For wete you wel oute of mesure she loued hym / And thenne Elayne sayd vnto her woman dame Bryfen the vnkyndeneffe of fyr Launcelot sleeth me nere /

¶ A pees madame said dame Bryfen I wille vndertake that this nyghte he shalle lye with yow / and ye wold hold yow styll / that were me leuer sayd dame Elayne than alle the gold that is aboute the erthe / Lete me dele said dame Bryfen / ¶ Soo whanne Elayne was broughte vnto quene Gueneuer eyther made other good chere by countenance but nothyng with hertes / But alle men & wymmen spake of the beaute of dame Elayne and of her grete Rycheffes / thenne at nyghte the quene commaunded that dame Elayne shold slepe in a chamber / nyghe her chamber and alle vnder one rooffe / & soo it was done as the quene commaunded

¶ Thenne the quene sent for fyre Launcelot & badde hym come to her chamber that nyghte / or els I am sure said the Quene that ye will go to your ladyes bed dame Elayn / by whome ye gat Galahalt / A madame said fyr Launcelot neuer faye ye so For that I dyd was ageynste my wille / thenne said the quene loke that ye come to me when I send for yow / Madame said launcelot I shall not fayle yow but I shall be redy at your commaudemēt / this bargayn was soone done & made bitwene them / but dame Bryfen knewe it by her craftes / & told hit to her lady dame Elayne /

¶ Allas said she how shall I

doo / lete me dele said dame Bryfen / for I shalle brynge hym
 by the hand euen to your bedde / and he shalle wene that I am
 Quene Gueneuers messager ¶ Now wel is me fa-
 id dame Elayne / for alle the world I loue not soo moche as
 5 I doo fyr launcelot /

¶ Capitulum viij

Soo whanne tyme came that alle folkes were a bedde /
 Dame Bryfen came to fyr launcelots beddes fyde and
 said Syre launcelot du lake flepe yow / My lady quene gwe-
 neuer lyeth and awayteth vpon yow / O my fayre lady sayd
 10 fyr launcelot I am redy to goo with yow where ye will haue
 me / Soo fyr launcelot threwe vpon hym a long gowne / and
 his fuerd in his hand / and thenne dame Bryfen took hym by
 the fynger and ledde hym to her ladyes bedde dame Elayne /
 And thenne she departed and lefte them in bedde to gyders /
 15 wete yow wel the lady was gladde and soo was fyr launce-
 lot / for he wende that he had had another in his armes /

¶ Now leue we them kyssyng and clyppynge as was kyn-
 dely thyng / & now speke we of quene gueneuer that sente one
 of her wymen vnto fyr launcelots bed / ¶ And whan she came
 20 there / she fond the bedde colde / and he was away / soo she came
 to the Quene and told her alle / Allas said the Quene whe-
 re is that fals knyghte become / Thenne the quene was nyghe
 oute of her wytte / and thenne she wrythed and weltred as a
 mad woman / and myght not flepe a four or fyue houres /

¶ Thenne fyre launcelot had a condycion that he vsed of cust-
 omme he wolde clater in his flepe / and speke ofte of his lady
 Quene Gueneuer / Soo as fyr launcelot had waked as longe
 as hit had pleasyd hym / thenne by course of kynde he slepte / &
 dame Elayne bothe / And in flepe he talked and clatered
 30 as a Iay of the loue that had ben betwixe Quene Gweneuer
 and hym /

¶ And soo as he talked soo lowde
 the Quene herde hym there as she laye in her chamber / & when
 she herde hym soo clater she was nyghe woode and out of her
 mynde / and for anger and payne wift not what to do / ¶ And

thenne she coughed foo lowde that fyre launcelot awaked and he knewe her hemyng / ¶ And thenne he knewe well that he lay not by the Quene / and there with he lepte out of his bed as he had ben a wood man in his sherte / and the quene mett hym in the floore / and thus she said / fals traytour knyzt that 5
thow arte / e thow neuer abyde in my Courte and auoyde my chamber / a not foo hardy thow fals traytour knyzt that thow arte that euer thow come in my fyghte / Allas sayd fyr launcelot / and there with he tooke suche an hertely sorowe atte her wordes that he felle doune to the floore in a swoune / And 10
there with alle Quene Gueneuer departed / And whanne fyr Launcelot awoke of his swoune / he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe in to a gardyne / and there with thornes he was alle to cratched in his vyfage and his body / and foo he ranne forthe he wyft not whyder / and was wylde wood as euer was man 15
and foo he ranne two yere / and neuer man myghte haue grace to knowe hym

¶ Capitulum Nonum

Now torne we vnto Quene Gueneuer and to the fayr lady Elayne that whanne dame Elayn herd the quene foo to rebuke fyr launcelot / and also she sawe how 20
he swounded / and hou he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe / Thenne she said vnto quene Gueneuer Madame ye are gretely to blame for fyr launcelot / for now haue ye lost hym / for I sawe & herd by his countenance that he is mad for euer / Allas madame ye doo grete fynne / and to your self grete dishonour / for 25
ye haue a lord of your owne / and therfor it is youre parte to loue hym / for there is no quene in this world / hath suche an other kynge as ye haue / And yf ye were not I myghte haue the loue of my lord fyr Launcelot / and cause I haue to loue hym / for he had my maydenhode / and by hym I haue borne a 30
fayre sone / and his name is Galahalt / and he shalle be in his tyme the best knyghte of the world /

¶ Dame Elayne said the Quene whanne hit is daye lyght I charge yow and commaunde yow to auoyde my Courte

And for the loue ye owe vnto fire launcelot discouer not his
 counceyll / for and ye doo / it wille be his dethe / As for that fa-
 id dame Elayne I dar vndertake he is marred for euer / and
 that haue ye made / for ye nor I are lyke to reioyce hym / for he
 5 made the moost pytous grones whanne he lepte oute at yonder
 bay wyndowe that euer I herd man make / Allas sayd fayre
 Elayne / and allas said the Quene Gueneuer / for now I wote
 wel / we haue losse hym for euer / So on the morne dame E-
 layne took her leue to departe and she wold no lenger abyde/
 10 Thenne kynge Arthur brought her on her waye with mo than
 an honderd knyghtes thurgh a forest / ¶ And by the way she
 told sir Bors de ganys alle how hit betyd that fame nyghte
 And how sir launcelot lepte out att a wyndowe araged oute
 of his wytte / Allas said fyr Bors where is my lord sir laun-
 15 celot become / Syr said Elayne I wote nere /

Allas said fyre Bors betwixe yow bothe ye haue destroyed
 that good knyghte / As for me said dame Elayne I sayd ne-
 uer nor dyd neuer thyng that shold in ony wyse displease
 hym / but with the rebuke that Quene Gueneuer gaf hym I
 20 sawe hym swoune to the erthe / And whanne he awoke he took
 his swerd in his hand naked fauf his sherte / and lepte oute
 at a wyndowe with the gryfylyest grone that euer I herd
 man make ¶ Now fare wel dame Elayne saide
 fyre Bors / and hold my lord Arthur with a tale as long as
 25 ye can / for I wylle torne ageyne to Quene Gueneuer / and
 gyue her a hete / and I requyre yow as euer ye wylle haue
 my feruyse make good watche and aspye yf euer ye may see
 my lord fire Launcelot

¶ Truly sayd fayr Elayne I shalle doo alle that I may do
 30 for as fayne wold I knowe and wete where he is become as
 yow or ony of his kynne / or Quene Gueneuer / and cause gre-
 te ynough haue I therto as wel as ony other / And wete ye
 wel said fayre Elayne to fire Bors / I wold lese my lyf for
 hym / rather than he shold be hurte / but allas I cast me neuer
 35 for to see hym / and the chyef causer of this is dame Gueneuer

¶ Madame said dame Brysen the whiche had made the en-
 chauntement before betwix sir launcelot and her / I pray you
 hertely lete fyre Bors departe / and hye hym with al his myzt

as fast as he may to feke fyre Launcelot / For I warne yow
 he is clene out of his mynde / and yet he shall be wel holpen / &
 but by myracle / Thenne wepte dame Elayne / and soo dyd
 fyre Bors de ganys / and soo they departed / and fyre bors ro-
 de freyghte vnto Quene Gueneuer / and whanne she sawe fir 5
 Bors / she wepte as she were wood / Fy on your wepyng fa-
 id fir Bors de ganys / for ye wepe neuer but whan there is no
 bote / Allas faid fir Bors that euer fyr launcelots kynne fa-
 we yow / for now haue ye lost the best knyght of oure blood /
 and he that was alle oure leder and oure focour / and I dare 10
 saye and make it good that all kynges cryften nor hethen may
 not fynde fuche a knyghte for to speke of his nobylneffe and
 curtosye with his beaute and his gentylnesse / Allas faid fire
 Bors what shall we doo that ben of his blood / Allas sayd
 Ector de marys / Allas faid Lyonel 15

¶ Capitulum x

ANd whanne the Quene herd them saye soo / she felle to
 the erthe in a dede swoune / and thenne fyr Bors took
 her vp / and dawe her / & whanne she was awaked she
 kneled afore the thre knyghtes / and helde vp bothe their handes
 and besoughte them to feke hym / and spare not for noo goodes 20
 but that he be founden / for I wote he is oute of his mynde / &
 fir Bors / fyr Ector / and fyr Lyonel departed from the quene
 for they myght not abyde no lenger for forowe / and thenne
 the quene sent them trefour ynough for theyr expencys / and so
 they took their horses and their armour and departed / and then- 25
 ne they rode from countrey to countrey in forestes and in wyl-
 dernes and in wastes / and euer they laid watche bothe att fo-
 restes and at alle maner of men as they rode to herken and spe-
 re after hym / as he that was a naked man in his sherte with
 a swerd in his hand / ¶ And thus they rode 30
 nyghe a quarter of a yere endlonge and ouerthwarte in many
 places forestes and wildernes / and oftymes were euylle lod-
 ged for his sake / and yett for alle their laboure and sekyng
 coude they neuer here word of hym / ¶ And wete yow well

these thre knyghtes were passynge sory / Thenne at the laste sire
 Bors and his felawes mette with a knyghte that hyght fyr
 Melyon de Tartare / Now fayre knyzt said sir Bors / whether
 be ye away / for they knewe eyther other afore tyme / Sir said
 5 Melyon I am in the way toward the courte of kyng Arthur
 Thenne we praye yow sayd sire Bors that ye wille telle my
 lord Arthur and my lady quene Gueneuer and alle the fe-
 laushyp of the roūd table that we can not in no wyfe here telle
 where fyr launcelot is become / ¶ Thenne sire Melyon departed
 10 from them / and sayd that he wold telle the kyng and the que-
 ne and alle the felashyp of the round table as they had de-
 fyred hym / Soo whanne sire Melyon came to the Courte of
 kyng Arthur / he told the kyng and the quene and al the
 felashyp of the round table what sir Bors had said of fyre
 15 Launcelot / Thenne sire Gawayne sire Vwayne / fyr Sagramor
 le defyrus / fyr Aglouale / and fyre Percyuale de galys tooke
 vpon them by the grete desyre of kyng Arthur / and in espec-
 ial by the quene to feke thorou out all Englund walys & Scot-
 land to fynde sire launcelot / and with hem rode eyghten kn-
 20 yghtes moo to bere them felashyp / and wete ye wel / they lac-
 ked no maner of spendyng / and soo were they thre and twen-
 ty knyghtes / ¶ Now torne we to fyre Launcelot / and speke
 we of his care and woo / and what payne he there endured / for
 cold / hongre and thurst he had plente / ¶ And thus as these
 25 noble knyghtes rode to gyders / they by one assente departed / &
 thenne they rode by two / by thre / and by foure / and by fyue / &
 euer they assigned where they shold mete / And soo sir Aglo-
 uale and fyr Percyuale rode to gyders vnto theyr moder that
 was a quene in tho dayes / And whanne she sawe her two so-
 30 nes / for Ioye she wepte tendyrly / And thenne she sayd / A my
 dere sones / whanne your fader was slayne / he lefte me iiij so-
 nes / of the whiche now be tweyn slayne / And for the dethe of
 my noble sone fyre Lamorak shalle my herte neuer be gladde /
 And thenne she kneled doune vpon her knees to fore Aglo-
 35 uale and sir Percyuale / and besoughte them to abyde at home
 with her / A fwete moder said fyr Percyuale we may not / For
 we be come of kynges blood of bothe partyes / and therfor moder
 it is our kynde to haunte armes and noble dedes / Allas

my swete fones thenne she sayd . for your sakes I shalle lese
 my lykyng and lust / and thenne wynde and weder I maye
 not endure / what for the dethe of your fader kyng Pellenore
 that was shamefully slayne by the handes of fyr Gawayne /
 and his broder fyre Gaherys / and they slewe hym not manly 5
 but by treason / A my dere fones this is a pyteous complaynte
 for me of your faders dethe / confyderynge also the dethe of sire
 Lamorak that of kny3thode had but fewe felawes / Now my
 dere fones haue this in your mynde / Thenne there was but we-
 pyng and fobbyng in the Courte whanne they shold depar- 10
 te / and she felle in fwounyng in myddes of the Courte /

¶ Capitulum xi

ANd whanne she was awaked / she sente a squyer after
 them with spendyng ynough / And soo whanne the
 squyer had ouertake them / they wold not suffre hym
 to ryde with hem / but sente hym home ageyne to comferte theyr 15
 moder / prayenge her mekely of her bleffynge / And so this squy-
 yer was benyghted / and by myffortune he happend to come
 to a castel where dwellid a Baroune / ¶ And so whanne the
 squyer was come in to the castel / the lord asked hym / from
 whens he came / and whome he serued / my lord sayd the squy- 20
 er a serue a good knyghte that is called sire Aglouale / the
 squyer said it to good entente / wenyng vnto hym to haue ben
 more forborne for fyre Aglouals sake / than he had said he had
 serued the quene Aglouals moder / wel my felawe said the
 lord of that Castel / for fyre Aglouals sake thou shalt haue 25
 euyl lodgyng / for sire Aglouale slewe my brodr / and ther-
 for thou shalt dye on party of payement / ¶ And thenne that
 lord commaunded his men to haue hym aweye and flee hym/
 and soo they dyd / and soo pulled hym oute of the castel / and
 there they slewe hym without mercy / ¶ Ryghte so on the mo- 30
 rne came sire Aglouale and sire Percyuale rydyng by a chir-
 che yerd where men and wymmen were besy / and beheld the dede
 squyer / and they thoughte to berye hym / what is there said sire
 Aglouale / that ye behold soo fast / A good man starte forthe /

and said / fayre knyghte here lyeth a squyer slayne shamefully this nyght / How was he slayne fayr felawe said sir Aglouale / my fayr fyr said the man / the lord of this castel lodged this squyer this nyght / and by cause he said he was seruaunt
 5 vnto a good knyghte that is with kyng Arthur / his name is fyr Aglouale / therfor the lord commaunded to flee hym / & for this cause is he slayne / Gramercy said fyr Aglouale / and ye shalle see his dethe reuenged lyghtely / for I am that same knyght for whome this squyer was slayne / Thenne sir Aglouale called vnto hym fyr Percyuale / and badde hym alyghte
 10 lyghtely / and soo they alyghte bothe / and betoke their horses to their men / and soo they yede on foote in to the Castel / And also soone as they were within the castel gate / fyre Aglouale badde the porter goo thow vnto thy lord and telle hym / that I
 15 am fyr Aglouale for whome this squyer was slayne this nyght Anone the porter told this to his lord whos name was Goodewyn / anone he armed hym / and thenne he came in to the court and said whiche of yow is sir Aglouale / here I am said Aglouale / for what cause slewest thou this nyghte my moders
 20 squyer / I slewe hym said fyr Goodewyn by cause of the / For thou slewest my broder fyr Gawdelyn / As for thy broder fayd fyr Aglouale I auowe hit / I slewe hym / for he was a fals knyghte and a bitrayer of ladyes and of good knyghtes / & for the dethe of my squyer thou shalt dye / I defy the said sir
 25 Goodewyn / thenne they lashed to gyders as egerly as hit had ben two lyons / and fyr Percyuale he fought with alle the remenaunt that wold fyghte / And within a whyle fyr Percyuale had slayne alle that wold withstande hym / For fyr percyuale delt soo his strokes that were soo rude that there durste
 30 no man abyde hym / And within a whyle sir Aglouale had sir Goodewyn at the erthe / and there he vnaced his helme / & strake of his hede / and thenne they departed and took theyre horses / and thenne they lete cary the dede squyer vnto a pryory / and there they entered hym /

¶ Capitulum xij

35 **A**Nd whanne this was done / they rode in to many countreyes euer enquiryng after fyr Launcelot / but neuer

they coude here of hym / and at the lafte they came to a Castell
 that hyghte Cardycan / and there fyre Percyuale and fyre a-
 glouale were lodged to gyders / and pryuely aboute mydnyzt
 fir Percyuale came to aglouals squyer / and fayd aryfe & ma-
 ke the redy / for ye and I wyll ryde away secreetely / Sir said 5
 the squyer / I wold ful fayne ryde with yow where ye wold
 haue me / but and my lord your broder take me / he wille flee
 me / as for that care thow not / for I fhalle be thy waraunt / &
 foo fyr Percyual rode tyl it was after none / and thenne he
 came vpon a brydge of stone / and there he fond a knyght that 10
 was bounden with a chayne fafte aboute the waft vnto a pyl-
 ler of stone / O fayre knyghte said that bounden Knyghte / I
 requyre the lofe me of my boundes / what knyghte are ye fayd
 fyr Percyuale / and for what caufe are ye foo bounden / Syre I
 fhalle telle yow said that knyght I am a knyzte of the table 15
 round / and my name is fyre Perfydes / and thus by aduentur
 I came this waye / and here I lodged in this castel atte bryd-
 ge foote / and therin duelleth an vncurtois lady / and by caufe
 she profered me to be her peramour / and I refused her / she sette
 her men vpon me sodenly or euer I myghte come to my wepen 20
 and thus they bonde me / and here I wote wel I shal dye but
 yf fomme man of worship breke my bandes / Be ye of good
 chere said fyr Percyuale / and by caufe ye are a knyghte of the
 round table as wel as I / I trust to god to breke youre ban-
 des / and there with fyr Percyuale pulled out his fwerd and 25
 ftrake at the chayne with fuche a myght that he cutte a two the
 chayne / and thoru fyr Percydes hauberk and hurte hym a ly-
 tel / O Ihefu said fir Perfides that was a myghty froke as e-
 uer I felt one / for had not the chayne be / ye hadde slayn me / &
 there with al fyre Perfydes fawe a knyghte comyng oute of a 30
 Castel al that euer he myghte flynge / Beware fyr faide fyre
 Percydes yonder cometh a man that wille haue adoo with you
 Lete hym come said fyre Percyuale / and so he mette with that
 knyghte in myddes of the brydge / and fyre percyuale gaf hym
 fuche a buffet that he smote hym quyte from his hors / & ouer 35
 a parte of the brydge that had not ben a lytil veffel vnder the
 brydge / that knyghte had ben drowned / and thēne fyre percyual
 tooke the knyghtes hors and made fyre percydes to mounte vp

hym / and soo they rode vnto the castel / and bad the lady dely-
 uer fyre Percydes seruauents / or els he wold flee alle that e-
 uer he fonde / and soo for fere she delyuerd them alle / Thenne
 was fyre Percyuale ware of a lady that stode in that toure /
 5 A madame sayd fyre Percyuale what vse and customme is
 that in a lady to destroye good knyghtes / but yf they wylle be
 your peramour / for sothe this is a shameful customme of a la-
 dy / And yf I had not a grete mater in my hand / I shold
 fordoo your euylle custommes / and soo fyr Percydes brouzte
 10 fyr Percyuale vnto his owne castel / and there he made hym gre-
 te chere alle that nyghte / And on the morne whanne fyr Percy-
 uale had herd masse / and broken his fast / he badde fyr Percy-
 des ryde vnto kynge Arthur / and telle the kynge how that ye
 mette with me / and telle my broder fyre Aglouale how I re-
 15 scowed yow / and bydde hym feke not after me / for I am in
 the quest to feke fir launcelot du lake / And though he feke me
 he shalle not fynde me / and telle hym I wille neuer see hym
 nor the courte tyl I haue fond fyre Launcelot / Also telle fir
 kay the Seneschal and to fyr Mordred that I trust to Ihesu
 20 to be of as grete worthynes as eyther of them / for telle them I
 shal neuer forgete there mockes and scornes that they did to
 me that day that I was made knyghte / And telle them I wil
 neuer see the Courte tyl men speke more worship of me than
 euer men dyd of ony of them bothe / And soo fyre Percydes de-
 25 parted from fyr Percyuale / and thenne he rode vnto kyng Ar-
 thur / and told there of fyre Percyuale / And whan fyre Aglo-
 uale herd hym speke of his broder fyr Percyuale / he sayd / he de-
 parted from me vnkyndely /

¶ Capitulum xiij

30 **S**Yr sayd fyre Percydes on my lyf he shalle preue a no-
 ble knyghte as ony now is lyuyng / And whanne he
 sawe fyre kay and fyr Mordred / fyr Percydes said thus / My
 fayre lordes bothe fyr Percyuale greteth yow wel bothe / and he
 sente you word by me that he trusteth to god or euer he come
 to the courte ageyne to be of as grete nobleffe as euer were ye
 35 bothe and mo men to speke of his nobleffe than euer they did

yow / hit maye wel be fayd fyr kay and fyre Mordred / but at
 that tyme whanne he was made knyghte / he was ful vnlyke
 to preue a good knyght / As for that fayd kynge Arthur / he
 muft nedes preue a good knyghte / for his fader and his bre-
 theren were noble knyghtes / And now wille we tourne vnto 5
 fyr Percyuale that rode longe / and in a forest he mette a kn-
 yghte with a broken shelde and a broken helme / and as soone
 as eyther sawe other redyly they made them redy to Iuste / and
 soo hurteled to gyders with alle the myghte of theyr horses / &
 they to gyders soo hard that fyre Percyuale was smyten to 10
 the erthe / and thenne fyr Percyuale arose lyghtely / and caste
 his shelde on his sholder and drewe his fwerd / and badde the
 other knyghte alyghte and doo we bataille vnto the vttermost
 Wylle ye more fayd that knyghte / and there with he alyghte/
 and putte his hors fro hym / and thenne they came to gyders 15
 an esy paas / and there they lashed to gyder with noble fuer-
 des / and somtyme they stroke / and somtyme they foyned / and
 eyther gaf other many grete woundes / Thus they fought nere
 half a daye / and neuer rested but ryghte lytel / and there was
 none of them both that had lasse woundes than xv / and they 20
 bledde soo moche that it was merueyl they stode on their feete/
 But this knyghte that foughte with fyre Percyuale was a
 proued knyghte and a wyse fyghtyng knyghte / and fyre
 percyuale was yonge and stronge not knowyng in fyghtyng
 as the other was / Thenne fir percyuale spake fyrste and fayd 25
 fyre knyghte hold thy hand a whyle stille / for we haue fouz-
 ten for a sypmle mater and quarel ouer longe / and therfor I
 requyre the telle me thy name / for I was neuer or this tyme
 matched / Soo god me help fayd that knyghte / and neuer or
 this tyme was there neuer knyght that wounded me soo fore/ 30
 as thow hast done / and yet haue I foughten in many batails
 and now shalt thow wete that I am a knyghte of the table
 round / and my name is fyr Ector de marys broder vnto the
 good knyghte fyr launcelot du lake / Allas said fyr percyual
 and my name is fyre percyuale de galys that hath maade my 35
 queft to seke fyr launcelot / and now I am seker that I shall
 neuer fynyssh my queft / for ye haue slayne me with your han-
 des / It is not soo said fire Ector / for I am slayne by youre

handes / and maye n lyuote / therfor I requyre yow sayd sire
 Ector vnto fyr Percyuale ryde ye here by to a pryory / & bryn-
 ge me a preeft that I may receyue my faueour / for I may not
 lyue / And whanne ye come to the courte of Kynge Arthur /
 5 telle not my broder sire launcelot how that ye flewe me / For
 thenne he wold be your mortal enemy / But ye may fay that
 I was flayne in my quest as I foughte hym / Allas said sire
 Percyuale ye saye that thyng that neuer wille be / for I am
 soo faynte for bledynge that I maye vnnethe stande / how shold
 10 I thenne take my hors /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne they made bothe grete dole oute of mesure / this
 wille not auayle said sire Percyuale / And thenne he
 kneled doune and made his prayer deuoutely vnto al myghty
 Ihesu / for he was one of the best knyghtes of the world that at
 15 that tyme was / in whome the veray feythe stode moost in

¶ Ryght soo there came by / the holy vessel of the Sancgreal
 with alle maner of swetnes and fauour / but they coude not re-
 dyly see who that bare that vessel / but fyre Percyuale hadde a
 glemerynge of the vessel and of the mayden that bare hit / for
 20 he was a parfyte clene mayden / and forth with al they bothe
 were as hole of hyde and lymme as euer they were in their
 lyf dayes / thenne they gaf thankynges to god with grete myl-
 denesse / O Ihesu said fyr Percyuale what maye this meane /
 that we be thus heled / and ryghte now we were at the poynt
 25 of dyenge / I wote ful wel said sire Ector what it is / It is
 an holy vessel that is borne by a mayden / and therein is parte
 of the hooly blood of oure lord Ihesu crist bleffid mote he be
 but it may not be sene said fyr Ector / but yf hit be by a par-
 fyte man / Soo god me help said fyr Percyuale I sawe a da-
 30 moyfel as me thoughte alle in whyte with a vessel in both her
 handes / and forth with al I was hole / Soo thenne they toke
 their horses and their harneis and amended their harneis as
 wel as they myghte that was broken / and soo they mounted
 vpon their horses / and rode talkynge to gyders / And there fir
 35 Ector de marys told sire Percyuale how he hadde foughte his

broder fyr launcelot longe / and neuer coude here wetyng of
 hym / in many straunge aduentures haue I ben in this queste
 And soo eyther told other of their aduentures /

¶ Here endeth the enleuenth booke / ¶ And here foloweth the
 twelfth booke

¶ Capitulum primum /

ANd now leue we of a whyle of fyr Ector and
 of fyre Percyuale / and speke we of sir launce- 5
 lot that suffred and endured many sharp shou-
 res that euer ranne wylde wood from place to
 place and lyued by fruyt / and fuche as he my-
 ght gete / and dranke water two yere / and other clothyng had
 he but lytel / but his sherte and his breche / ¶ Thus as sir laū- 10
 celot wandred here and there / he came in a fayre medowe whe-
 re he fond a paelione / and there by vpon a tree there henge a
 whyte shelde / and two swerdes henge there by and two spe-
 res lened there by a tree / ¶ And whanne fyr launcelot sawe
 the swerdes / anone he lepte to the one swerd and tooke hit in 15
 his hand and drewe hit oute / And thenne he lassed at the
 sheld that alle the medowe range of the dyntes / that he gaf fu-
 che a noyse as ten knyghtes had foughten to gyders / Thenne
 came forthe a dwerf and lepte vnto fyr launcelot / and wold
 haue had the swerd oute of his hand / and thenne fyre launce- 20
 lot took hym by the bothe sholders and threwe hym to the gro-
 und vpon his neck that he had al moost broken his neck / and
 there with alle the dwerf cryed helpe / Thenne came forth a ly-
 kely knyghte and wel apparaylled in scarlet furred with my-
 neuer / And anone as he sawe fyr launcelot / he demed that he 25
 shold be oute of his wytte / And thenne he said with fayre spe-
 che good man leye doune that swerd / for as me semeth / thow
 haddeft more nede of slepe and of warme clothes / than to wel-
 de that swerd / As for that said fyr Launcelot come not to ny3
 for and thow doo wete thou wel I will flee the / And when 30

the knyghte of the paelione fawe that he starte bakward with-
 in the paelione / And thenne the dwerf armed hym lyghtely
 and soo the knyghte thought by force and myghte to take the
 fwerd from fyr launcelot / and soo he came steppynge oute / and
 5 whanne fyr launcelot fawe hym come so alle armed with hys
 fwerd in his hand / Thenne sire launcelot flewe to hym with
 fuche a myghte and hytte hym vpon the helme fuche a buffet /
 that the stroke troubled his braynes / and there with the fuerd
 brak in thre / And the knyght felle to the erthe as he hadde ben
 10 dede / the blood braftyng oute of his mouthe / the nose / and the
 eres / And thenne fyr launcelot ranne in to the paelione and
 raffhed euen in to the warme bedde / and there was a lady in
 that bedde / and she gat her smock / and ranne oute of the paeli-
 one / And whanne she fawe her lord lye at the ground lyke to
 15 be dede / thenne she cryed and wepte as she had ben madde /
 Thenne with her noyse the knyghte awaked oute of his swoun
 and loked vp wekely with his eyen / and thenne he asked her
 where was that madde man that had gyuen hym fuche a buf-
 fet / for fuche a buffet had I neuer of mans hand / Sir sayd
 20 the dwerf it is not worship to hurte hym for he is a man oute
 of his wytte / and doubte ye not he hath ben a man of grete
 worship / and for somme hertely forow that he hath taken he is
 fallen madde / and me befemeth said the dwerfe he refembleth
 moche vnto sir Launcelot / for hym I fawe at the grete turne-
 25 ment befyde Lonezep / Ihesu defende said that knyghte that e-
 uer that noble knyght fyre Launcelot shold be in fuche a ply-
 te / but what someuer he be said that knyghte / harme wille I
 none doo hym / and this knyghtes name was Blyaunt /
 Thenne he said vnto the dwerf / goo thow fast on horsbak vn-
 30 to my broder fyr Selyuaunt / that is at the Castel blank / & telle
 hym of myn aduenture / and bydde hym brynge with hym an
 hors lytter / and thenne wille we bere this knyghte vnto my
 Castel /

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **S**oo the dwerf rode fast / and he came ageyne / and bro-
 ughte fyr Selyuaunt with hym / and fyxe men with
 [leaf 297 verso]

an hors lytter / and foo they took vp the fether bedde with fyre
 launcelot / and foo caryed alle away with hem vnto the Castel
 Blank / and he neuer awaked tyl he was within the Castel /
 And thenne they bounde his handes & his feet / and gaf hym
 good metes and good drynkes / and broughte hym ageyne 5
 to his strengthe and his fayrenesse / but in his wytte they cou-
 de not brynge hym ageyn / nor to knowe hym self / Thus was
 fyr launcelot there more than a yere and a half honestly ara-
 yed and fayre farne with alle / Thenne vpon a day this Lord
 of that Castel fyr Blyaunt took his armes on horfbak with 10
 a spere to seke aduentures / And as he rode in a forest ther met
 hym two knyghtes aduenturous / the one was Breufe saunce
 pyte / and his broder fyr Bertelot / & these two ranne both atto-
 nes vpon fyr Blyaunt / and brake their speres vpon his body
 And thenne they drewe oute swerdes & made grete bataill / & 15
 fought long to gyders / But at the last fyr Blyaunt was fo-
 re wounded / and felte hym self faynte / and thenne he fled on
 horfbak toward his castel / And as they cam hurlyng vnder the
 Castel where as fir launcelot lay in a wyndowe / & sawe how
 two knyghtes layd vpon fyr Blyaunt with their swerdes / 20
 And whanne fir launcelot sawe that yet as woode as he was
 he was fory for his lord fyr Blyaunt / And thenne fir laun-
 celot brake the chaynes fro his legges and of his armes / &
 in the brekyng he hurte his handes fore / & so fir launcelot ran
 out at a posterne / and there he mett with the two knyghtes that 25
 chaced fir Blyaunt / & there he pulled down fir Bertelot with
 his bare handes from his hors / & there with all he wrothe hys
 suerd out of his hand / & so he lepte vnto fyr Brufe / & gaf hym
 suche a buffet vpon the hede that he tumbled bakward ouer his
 hors croupe / And whan fir Bertolet sawe there his broder ha- 30
 ue suche a falle / he gat a spere in his hand / & wold haue ron-
 ne fyr launcelot thurgh / that sawe fir Blyaunt / and strake of
 the hand of fyr Bertelot / And thenne fyr brufe and fir ber-
 telot gat theyr horses and fled away / whan fyre Selyuaunt
 came and sawe what fyr launcelot had done for his brother / 35
 thenne he thanked god and so dyd his broder that euer they
 dyd hym ony good

¶ But whanne fire blyaunt sawe that fyr launcelot was hurte with the brekyng

of his yrons / thēne was he heuy that euer he bound hym / bynde
 hym no more faid fyr Selyuaunt / for he is happy & gracyous
 Thenne they made grete Ioye of fyr launcelot / and they bound
 hym no more / & soo he abode there an half yere and more / and
 5 on the morne erly fyr launcelot was ware where came a grete
 bore with many houndes nyghe hym / But the bore was fo byg
 ther myghte no houndes tere hym / and the hunters came after
 blowyng their hornes bothe vpon horsbak & some vpon foote / &
 thenne fir launcelot was ware where one alyght and teyed his
 10 hors to a tree . and lened his spere ageynste the tree /

¶ Capitulum iij

SOo came fyr launcelot and fonde the hors bounden tyl
 a tree / & a spere lenyng ageynst a tree / & a swerd te-
 yed to the fadel bowe / & thenne fir launcelot lepte in to
 the fadel & gat that spere in his hand / & thenne he rode after the
 15 bore / & thenne fyre laūcelot was ware where the bore set his ars
 to a tree fast by an hermytage / Thenne fir launcelot ranne atte
 bore with his spere / & ther with the bore torned hym nemly / &
 rafe out the longes & the hert of the hors fo that launcelot felle
 to the erthe / & or euer fire launcelot myzt gete from the hors /
 20 the bore rafe hym on the brawne of the thyz vp to the hough-
 bone / and thenne fir launcelot was wrothe / & vp he gat vpon
 his feet / & drewe his swerd / & he smote of the bores hede at one
 stroke / & there with all came out the heremyte / & sawe hym ha-
 ue suche a wound / thenne the heremyte came to fir launcelot and
 25 bemoned hym / and wold haue had hym home vnto his hermy-
 tage / but whan fyr launcelot herd hym speke / he was fo wroth
 with his wound that he ranne vpon the heremyte to haue fla-
 yne hym / & the heremyte ranne away / & whan fir laūcelot my-
 ght not ouer gete hym / he threwe his swerd after hym / for fyr
 30 launcelot myght tho no ferther for bledyng / thēne the heremy-
 te torned ageyn / & asked fir launcelot how he was hurte / Fe-
 lawe faid fir launcelot this bore hath beten me fore / Thenne co-
 me with me faid the heremyte and I shalle hele yow / Goo thy
 wey faid fir launcelot and dele not with me / Thenne the here-
 35 myte ranne his way / and there he mette with a good knyghte

with many men / Sir said the heremyte / here is fast by my place the goodlyest man that euer I sawe / and he is fore wounded with a bore / & yet he hath slayne the bore / But wel I wote sayd the heremyte and he be not holpen that goodly man shall dye of that wounde / and that were grete pyte / Thenne that knyghte atte desyre of the heremyte gat a carte / and in that carte that knyghte putte the bore and sir launcelot / for sir launcelot was soo feble that they myghte ryght easlyly deale wyth hym / and soo fyr launcelot was broughte vnto the hermytage and there the heremyte heled hym of his wound / But the heremyte myghte not fynde fyr launcelots sustenance / and so he enpayred and waxed feble bothe of his body and of his wyt for the defaute of his sustenance / he waxed more wooder than he was afore hand / And thenne vpon a day fyr launcelot ran his waye in to the forest / and by aduenture he came to the cyte of Corbyn where dame Elayne was that bare Galahalt fyr Launcelots sone / and soo whan he was entryd in to the toun he ranne thurgh the Towne to the Castel / and thenne alle the yonge men of that Cyte ranne after sir Launcelot / and there they threwe turues at hym / and gaf hym many fadde strokes / And euer as fyre launcelot myghte ouer retche ony of them / he threwe them soo that they wold neuer come in his handes no more / for of some he brake the legges & the armes / & so fledde in to the Castel / and thenne came oute knyghtes and squyers and rescowed fyr launcelot / And whan they beheld hym / & looked vpon his perfon / they thought they sawe neuer so goodly a man / And whan they sawe soo many woundes vpon hym alle they demed that he had ben a man of worship / And thenne they ordeyned hym clothes to his body / and frawe vndernethe hym / and a lytel hous / And thēne euery day they wold throwe hym mete / and sette hym drynke / but there was but fewe wold brynge hym mete to his handes

¶ Capitulum iiii

SO it befelle that kyng Pelles had a neuewe / his name was Castor / and so he desyred of the kyng to be made knyghte / & so atte request of this Castor the kyng

made hym knyghte at the feest of Candelmaffe / And whanne
 fyr Castor was made knyghte / that fame day he gaf many go-
 wnes / And thenne fir Castor fente for the foole that was fyr
 Launcelot / And when he was come afore fyr Castor / he gaf fir
 5 Launcelot a Robe of scarlet and alle that longed vnto hym /
 And whanne fyr launcelot was foo arayed lyke a knyghte
 he was the femelyest man in alle the Courte / and none so wel
 made / Soo whanne he sawe his tyme / he went in to the gardyn
 And there fyre launcelot leid hym doune by a welle & flepte
 10 And soo at after none dame Elayne and her maydens came
 in to the gardyn to playe them / and as they romed vp & doun
 one of dame Elayns maydens aspyed where laye a goodely
 man by the welle slepyng / and anone shewed hym to dame
 Elayne / Pees said dame Elayne / and faye no word / & then-
 15 ne she broughte dame Elayne where he laye / And whan that
 she beheld hym / anone she felle in remembraunce of hym / and
 knewe hym veryly for fyr launcelot / and there with alle she
 felle on wepyng soo hertely / that she fanke euen to the erthe / &
 whanne she had thus wepte a grete whyle / thenne she aroos &
 20 called her maydens and said she was feke / And so she yede out
 of the gardyn / & she wente streyghte to her fader / & there she to-
 ke hym a parte by her self / and thenne she said O fader now
 hae I nede of your help / and but yf that ye helpe me / fare
 wel my good dayes for euer / What is that doughter said ky-
 25 ng Pelles / Sir she said thus is it in your gardyn / I went for
 to sporte / and there by the welle I fonde fyr Launcelot du la-
 ke slepyng / I may not bileue that said kyng Pelles / fyre she
 said truly he is there / & me semeth he shold be distracte oute of
 his witte / thenne hold yow stille said the kyng & lete me dele
 30 Thenne the kyng called to hym suche as he most trusted a / iiij /
 perfons & dame Elayn his douzter / and whan they cam to the
 welle and beheld fyr launcelot / anone dame Bryfen knewe
 hym / Sire saide dame Bryfen we muste be wyse how we dele
 with hym / for this knyghte is oute of his mynde / & yf we a-
 35 wake hym rudely / what he wil doo we al knowe not / But ye
 shal abyde / and I shalle throwe suche an enchaument vpon
 hym / that he shal not awake within the space of an houre / &
 fo she dyd

¶ Thenne within a lytel whyle after the

kyng commaunded that all peple shold auoyde that none shold be in that way there as the kyng wold come / & soo whan this was done / these four men and these ladyes layd hand on fyr launcelot / and soo they bare hym in to a Toure / and soo in to a chamber where was the holy vessel of the Sancgreal / and 5 by force fyr launcelot was leid by that holy vessel / and there came an holy man and vnhyllid that vessel / and soo by myracle and by vertu of that holy vessel fyr launcelot was heled and recouerd / And whanne that he was awaked / he groined and fyghed and complayned gretely / that he was pas- 10 syng fore

¶ Capitulum v

ANd whanne sir launcelot sawe kynges Pelles & Elayne / he waxed ashamed and said thus / O lord Ihesu how came I here / for goddes sake my lord lete me wete how that I came here / Sir said dame Elayne in to thys 15 Countrey ye cam lyke a madde man clene oute of your wytte And here haue ye ben kepte as a foole / and no creature here knewe what ye were vntyl by fortune a mayden of myn broughte me vnto yow where as ye lay slepyng by a welle / and anone as I veryly beheld yow / I knewe yow / And thenne I 20 told my fader / and so were ye broughte afore this holy vessel And by the vertu of it thus were ye helyd / O Ihesu mercy said sir launcelot yf this be sothe / how many there be that knowen of my woodenes / Soo god me help sayd Elayne no more but my fader and I and dame Bryfen / Now for Crystes 25 ue said sir Launcelot kepe hit in counceylle / and lete noo man knowe hit in the world / for I am sore ashamed that I haue ben thus myscaryed / for I am bannysshid oute of the Countrey of Logrys for euer that is for to save the countrey of Englonde / And soo fyr Launcelot lay more than a fourtenyghte or euer 30 that he myghte stere for forenes / And thenne vpon a day he sayd vnto dame Elayne these wordes / lady Elayne for your sake I haue had moche trauaill care and anguysshe / it nedeth not to reherse hit / ye knowe how / Not withstandyng I knowe wel I haue done foule to yow whan that I drewe my swerd to you 35 to haue slayn you vpon the morn whan I had layn with yow And alle was the cause that ye & dame Bryfen made me for

to lye by yow maulgre myn hede / and as ye faye that nyghte
 Galahalt your fone was begoten / that is trouthe fayd dame
 Elayne / ¶ Now wille ye for my loue faid fire launcelot goo
 vnto your fader and gete me a place of hym wherin I maye
 5 dwelle / For in the Courte of kynge Arthur maye I neuer co-
 me / Syr faid dame Elayne I will lyue and dye with yow /
 and only for your sake / and yf my lyf myghte not auaille you
 and my dethe myghte auaille yow / wete you wel I wold dye
 for your sake / and I wille go to my fader / and I am fure/
 10 there is no thyng that I can defyre of hym but I fhalle ha-
 ue hit / And where ye be my lord fyr Launcelot doubtte ye not
 but I wille be with yow with alle the feruyfe that I may do
 Soo forth with alle she wente to her fader / and faid fyre / my
 lord fyr launcelot defyareth to be here by yow in fome Castel of
 15 yours / wel doughter faid the kynge fythe hit his defyre to
 abyde in thefe marches he fhalle be in the Castel of Blyaunt /
 and there fhalle ye be with hym and twenty of the fayrest la-
 dyes that ben in this countrey / and they fhalle alle be of the
 grete blood / and ye fhalle haue ten knyghtes with yow / For
 20 doughter I wille that ye wete we alle ben honoured by the
 blood of fire launcelot

¶ Capitulum vi

THenne wente dame Elayne vnto fyr Launcelot & told
 hym alle how her fader had deuyfed for hym and her/
 Thenne cam the knyzt fyr Caftor that was neuewe vnto kyng
 25 Pelles vnto fyr launcelot & asked hym what was his name
 Sir faid fyr launcelot my name is le cheualer malfet that is
 to fay the knyzt that hath trespaced / Sir faid fir Caftor it may
 wel be fo / but euer me femeth your name shold be fyr laūcelot
 du lake / for or now I haue fene yow / fir faid launcelot ye are
 30 not as a gentyl knyzt / I put caas my name were fyr laūcelot/
 & that it lyste me not to difcouer my name / what shold it gre-
 ue you here to kepe my counceyl / & ye not hurte ther by / but
 wete thou wel & euer it lye in my power I shal greue yow &
 that I promyfe you truly / Thenne fir Caftor kneled doune and
 35 befouzt fir laūcelot of mercy / for I shal neuer vtter what ye be
 whyle ye be in thefe partyes / thenne fire launcelot pardon-
 ned hym / ¶ And thenne after this kynge Pelles with

x knyghtes / and dame Elayne / and twenty ladyes rode vnto
 the Castel of Blyaunt that stood in an Iland beclofed in y-
 ron with a fayr water depe and large / ¶ And whanne they
 were there / fyr launcelot lete calle hit the Ioyous yle / & there
 was he called none other wyfe / but Le cheualer malfet the 5
 knyghte that hath trespaced / Thenne sire Launcelot lete make
 hym a shelde alle of Sabel / and a quene crowned in the myd-
 des alle of fyluer / & a knyghte clene armed knelyng afore her
 and euery day ones for ony myrthes that alle the ladyes myzt
 make hym / he wold ones euery day loke toward the realme 10
 of Logrys / where kyng Arthur and Quene Gueneuer was
 And thenne wold he falle vpon a wepyng as his hert shold
 to brafte / Soo hit felle that tyme fyr launcelot herd of a Iuft-
 ynge fast by his Castel within thre legges thenne he called vn-
 to hym a dwerf and he badde hym goo vnto that Iuftynge / and 15
 or euer the knyghtes departe loke thow make there a crye in he-
 ryng of alle knyghtes / that there is one knyghte in the Io-
 yous yle that is the Castel of Blyaunt / and faye his name
 is le cheualer malfet that wille Iuste ageynste knyghtes that
 wille come / And who that putteth that knyghte to the werse / 20
 shalle haue a fayr mayde and a Ierfaucou /

Capitulum septimum /

Soo whanne this crye was made / vnto Ioyous yle dre-
 we knyghtes to the number of fyue honderd / and we-
 te ye wel there was neuer fene in Arthurs dayes one knyght
 that dyd soo moche dedes of armes as fyr launcelot dyd thre 25
 dayes to gyders / For as the booke maketh truly mencyon / he
 had the better of all the fyue honderd knyghtes / and ther was
 not one slayne of them / And after that fyr launcelot maade
 them alle a grete feest / and in the meane whyle came fyr Per-
 cyual de galys & fyr Ector de marys vnder that Castel / that 30
 was called the Ioyous yle / And as they beheld that gay castel
 / they wold haue gone to that Castel / but they myghte not
 for the brode water / and brydge coude they fynde none / Thenne
 they fawe on the other fyde a lady with a sperhawk on her had

and fir Percyual called vnto her / and asked that lady who
 was in that Castel / Fair knyghtes she said / here within thys
 castel is the fayrest lady in this land / and her name is Ela-
 yne / Also we haue in this Castel the fayrest knyghte and the
 5 myghtyest man that is I dar faye lyuyng / and he called hym
 felf le cheualer mal fett / how came he in to these marches sayd
 fyr Percyuale / Truly said the damoyfel / he came in to this co-
 untrey lyke a madde man with dogges and boyes chacyng hym
 thorou the Cyte of Corbyn / and by the holy vessel of the Sa-
 10 nke greal he was broughte in to his wytte ageyne / but he wil
 not doo batail with noo knyghte / but by vndorne or by none /
 And yf ye lyste to come in to the castel sayd the lady ye muste
 ryde vnto the ferther syde of the castel / and there shalle ye fy-
 nde a vessel that wille bere yow and your hors / Thenne they
 15 departed / and came vnto the vessel / And thenne fyre Percy-
 ual alyghte / and sayd to sire Ector de marys / ye shalle abyde
 me here vntyl that I wete what maner a knyghte he is / For it
 were shame vnto vs in as moche as he is but one knyghte / &
 we shold both doo batail with hym / doo ye as ye lyste said sire
 20 Ector / and here I shalle abyde yow vntyl that I here of yow
 Thenne passed sire Percyuale the water / And whanne he cam
 to the Castel gate / he bad the porter goo thow to the good kn-
 yghte within the Castel / and telle hym / here is comen an erraüt
 knyghte to Iuste with hym / Sir said the porter ryde ye within
 25 the Castel / and there is a comyn place for Iustyng that lordes
 and ladyes maye behold yow / So anone as fyr launcelot had
 warnyng / he was soone redy / and there fyr Percyual and fir
 launcelot encountred with fuche a myghte / and their speres
 were soo rude that both the horses and the knyghtes felle to the
 30 erthe / Thenne they auoyded their horses / and flange oute no-
 ble fwerdes / & hewe away cantels of their sheldes / & hurtled
 to gyder with their sheldes lyke two bores / and eyther wound-
 ded other passyng fore / At the last fyr Percyual spake fyrst
 whanne they had foughten there more than two houres / Fair
 35 knyghte said fyre Percyuale I requyre the telle me thy name
 for I mette neuer with fuche a knyghte / Sir said fyr launce-
 lot my name is le cheueler mal fet / Now telle me youre name
 faide fyre Launcelot I requyre yow gentyl knyghte

Truly faid fyre Percyual my name is fyr Percyual de galis
 that was broder vnto the good knyghte fyre Lamorak de ga-
 lys / and kynge Pellenore was oure fader / and fyre Agloul
 is my broder / Allas faid fyre launcelot what haue I done to
 fyghte with yow that art a knyghte of the table round / that 5
 fomtyme was your felawe

¶ Capitulum viij

ANd there with alle fyre launcelot kneled doune vpon
 his knees and threwe away his sheld and his fuerd
 from hym / Whanne fyre Percyual sawe hym doo so / he meruey-
 led what he mened / And thenne thus he faid / fyre knyghte 10
 what someuer thou be / I requyre the vpon the hyghe ordre of
 knyghthode telle me thy true name / Thenne he faid so god me
 help my name is fyre launcelot du lake kynge Bans sone of
 Benoy / Allas faid fyr Percyual what haue I done I was
 sente by the Quene for to seke yow / and soo I haue foughte 15
 yow nygh this two yere / and yonder is fyre Ector de marys
 your broder abydeh me on the other fyde of the yonder water/
 Now for goddes sake faid fyre Percyual forgyue me myn of-
 fencys that I haue here done / hit is foone forgyuen faid fyre
 launcelot / Thenne fyre Percyual sente for fyr Ector de marys 20
 And whanne fyr launcelot had a fyghte of hym / he ranne vn-
 to hym and took hym in his armes / and thēne fyr Ector kne-
 led doune / and eyther wepte vpon other that all had pyte to
 beholde them / Thenne came dame Elayne / and she there maade
 them grete chere as myghte lye in her power / and there she told 25
 fyr Ector and fyr Percyual how and in what manere fir la-
 uncelot came in to that countrey / And how he was heled / and
 there hit was knowen how longe fyr launcelot was with fyre
 Blyaunt and with fyr Selyuaunt / and how he fyrste mette
 with them / and how he departed from them by cause of a bore / 30
 and how the heremyte heled fyre launcelot of his grete woūd
 and how that he came to Corbyn /

¶ Capitulum ix

Now leue we fire launcelot in the Ioyous yle with
 the lady dame Elayne and fyr Percyual and fir Ec-
 tor playenge with hem / and torne we to fyr Bors de
 ganys and fire Lyonel that had foughte fire launcelot nygh
 5 by the space of two yere / and neuer coude they here of hym / &
 as they thus rode / by aduenture they cam to the hous of Bran-
 degore / and there fyr Bors was wel knowen / for he had geten
 a child vpon the kynges doughter fyten yere to forne / & his
 name was Helyn le blank / And whanne fyre Bors sawe
 10 that child hit lyked hym passyng wel / And so tho knyghtes
 had good chere of the kyng Brandegore / ¶ And on
 the morne fyre Bors came afore kyng Brandegore and said
 Here is my sone Helyn le blanck / that as it is sayd he is my
 sone / And fythe hit is soo / I wille that ye wete that I wil ha-
 15 ue hym with me vnto the Courte of kyng Arthur / Sir sayd
 the kyng / ye maye wel take hym with you / but he is ouer ten-
 der of age / As for that sayd fyre Bors I wille haue hym
 with me / and bryng hym to the hows of most worship of the
 world / Soo whanne fyre Bors shold departe / there was ma-
 20 de grete forowe for the departyng of Helyn le blanck / and gre-
 te wepyng was there made / But fire Bors and fyre Lyonel
 departed / And within a whyle they came to Camelot / where
 was kyng Arthur / And whanne kyng Arthur vnderstood
 that Helyn le blank was kyng Bors sone / and neuewe vn-
 25 to kyng Brandegore / Thenne kyng Arthur lete hym make
 knyghte of the round table / and soo he preued a good kny-
 ght / and an aduenturous / ¶ Now wille we torne to our ma-
 ter of fire launcelot / Hit befelle vpon a day fyr Ector and fyr
 Percyual cam to fyr Launcelot and asked hym what he wo-
 30 ld doo / and whether he wold goo with them vnto kyng Ar-
 thur or not / Nay sayd fyr Launcelot that may not be by no me-
 ane / for I was so venetreted at the Courte that I cast me ne-
 uer to come there more / Sir said fyr Ector I am youre broder
 and ye are the man in the world that I loue moost / And yf I
 35 vnderstode that it were your disworship / ye may vnderstande I
 neuer counceyle yow ther to / but kyng Arthur and al
 his knyghtes / and in especial Quene Gueneuer maade fuche
 dole and forowe that hit was merueyle to here and see

And ye muſte remembre the grete worſhip and renoume that ye be of / how that ye haue ben more ſpoken of than any other knyghte that is now luyng / for there is none that bereth the name now but ye and fyr Triftram / therefore broder ſayd fyre Ector make yow redy to ryde to the Courte with vs / and I dar 5
 fay / there was neuer knyghte better welcome to the court than ye / and I wote wel and can make it good ſaid fyr Ector it hath coſte my lady Quene twenty thowſand pound the fekyng of yow / wel broder ſaid fyre launcelot I wil doo after your counceil and ryde with yow / Soo thenne they took their 10
 horſes and made them redy and took their leue at kyng Pelles and at dame Elayne / And whanne fyre launcelot ſhold departe / dame Elayne made grete forowe / My lord fyr Launcelot ſaid dame Elayne at this ſame feſt of Pentecoſt ſhall your ſone and myn Galahalt be made knyghte / for he is fully 15
 now xv wynter old / doo as ye lyft ſaid ſir Launcelot / god gyue hym grace to preue a good knyghte / As for that ſaid dame Elayne I doubt not he ſhal preue the beſt man of his kyn excepte one / thenne ſhalle he be a man good ynough ſaid fyre launcelot / 20

¶ Capitulum x

THenne they departed / and within fyue dayes Journey they came to Camelot / that is called in Englyſh wynecheſter / And whanne fyre launcelot was come among them / the kyng and all the knyghtes made grete Ioye of hym And there fyre Percyual de galys and fyre Ector de marys 25
 beganne and told the hole aduentures that fyre launcelot had ben oute of his mynde the tyme of his abſence / and how he called hym ſelf le cheueler malefet / the knyzt that had trespaced And in thre dayes ſir launcelot ſmote down fyue honderd knyghtes / And euer as fyre Ector and fyre Percyual told theſe 30
 tales of fyre launcelot quene Gueneuer wepte as ſhe ſhold haue dyed / Thenne the quene made grete chere / O Iheſu ſayd kyng Arthur I merueyle for what cauſe ye fyre launcelot wente out of your mynde / I and many other deme it was for the loue of fayre Elayne the daughter of kyng Pelles / by 35

whome ye ar noysed that ye haue gotten a child / & his name
 is Galahalt / and men saye / he shalle doo merueylles / My lord
 sayd fyr launcelot yf I dyd ony foly / I haue that I fouzt
 and there with alle the kynge spak no more / But all fire la-
 5 uncelots kynne knewe for whome he wente oute of his mynde/
 And thenne there were grete feestes made and grete Ioye / &
 many grete lordes and ladyes whanne they herd that fir laun-
 celot was come to the Courte ageyne they made grete ioye

¶ Capitulum xi

10 **N**ow wille we leue of this mater and speke we of fire
 Triftram / and of fyr Palomydes that was the Sara-
 fyn vncrystened / whanne fyr Triftram was come ho-
 me vnto Ioyous gard from his aduentures / Alle this why-
 le that fyr launcelot was thus myst two yere and more / fyre
 Triftram bare the renomme thurgh alle the realme of Logrys
 15 and many straunge aduentures befelle hym and ful wel and
 manly and worshipfully he broughte hem to an ende/ ¶ So
 whanne he was come home la Beale Ifoud told hym of the
 grete feest that shold be at Pentecost next folowyng / and there
 she told hym how fir launcelot had ben myst two yere / and al
 20 that whyle he had ben oute of his mynde / and how he was hol-
 pen by the holy vessel the Sancgreal / Allas said fyr Triftram
 that caused some debate betwixe hym and Quene Gueneuer /
 Syr said dame Ifoud I knowe hit all / for quene Gweneuer
 fente me a letter in the whiche she wrote me alle how hit was
 25 for to requyre yow to feke hym / and now bleffid be god said
 la Beale Ifoud he is hole and found and come ageyne to
 the Courte / therof am I glad said fyr Triftram and now shal
 ye and I make vs redy / for both ye and I wille be atte feest
 Sir said Ifoud and hit please yow I wille not be there / for
 30 thorough me ye be marked of many good knyghtes / and that
 caused yow to haue moche more labour for my sake than ne-
 deth yow / Thenne wille I not be there said fyr Triftram / but
 yf ye be there / god defende said la beale Ifoud / for thenne
 shal I be spoken of shame amonge alle Quenes and ladyes

of estate / for ye that ar called one of the noblest knyghtes of
the world / and ye a knyghte of the round table / how maye ye
be myst at that feest / what shalle be said amonge all knyghtes
See how sire Trifram hunteth and hawketh & coureth with-
in a Castel with his lady / and forfaketh your worshyp / Al- 5
las shalle some fay hit is pyte that euer he was made knyght
or that euer he shold haue the loue of a lady / Also what shal
Quenes and ladyes faye of me / hit is pyte that I haue my
lyf that I wille holde soo noble a knyghte as ye ar from his
worship / Soo god me help said fyre Trifram vnto la Beale 10
Ifoud / hit is passyng wel sayd of yow and nobly councey-
led / and now I well vnderstande that ye loue me / and lyke
as ye haue counceyled me I wille doo a parte there after /
But there shalle no man nor childe ryde with me / but my self
And soo wille I ryde on tewesday next comyng and no mo- 15
re harneis of werre but my spere and my fuerd /

¶ Capitulum xij

And soo whanne the daye came / fyre Trifram toke his
leue at la Beale Ifoud / and the sente with hym / iiii
knyghtes / and within half a myle he sente them ageyne / and
within a myle after sir Trifram sawe afore hym where sir pa- 20
lomydes had stryken doune a knyghte / and al moost wounded
hym to the dethe / Thenne fyr Trifram repentyd hym / that he
was not armed / and thenne he houed styll / with that sir pa-
lomydes knewe fyr Trifram and cryed on hygh / fyr Trifram
now be we mette / for or we departe / we wille redresse our old 25
fores / As for that said sir Trifram there was yet neuer cristen
man myghte make his boost that euer I fledde from hym / and
wete ye wel fyr Palomydes thow that arte a farefyn shal ne-
uer make thy boost that fyr Trifram de lyones shall flee from
the / And there with fyr Trifram made his hors to renne / and 30
with all his myghte he came streyghte vpon fyr Palomydes / &
brafte his spere vpon hym an honderd pyeces / And forth with
alle sir Trifram drewe his sward / And thenne he torned his
hors & stroke at palomydes / vj / grete strokes vpon his helme / &
thenne sir Palomydes stode styll / and beheld fyre Trifram / & 35

merueyled of his woodenes / and of his foly / And thenne fir
 palomydes sayd to hym self / and fir Triftram were armed / it
 were hard to feace hym of this bataille / and yf I torne age-
 yne and flee hym I am ashamed where someuer that I goo
 5 Thenne fyr Triftram spake and said / ¶ Thow coward
 knyghte what castest thow to doo / why wolt thow not doo ba-
 taille with me / for haue thow noo doubtte I shalle endure alle
 the malyce / A fyr Triftram said Palomydes ful wel thou wote-
 test I maye not fyghte with the for shame / for thow arte here
 10 naked and I am armed / And yf I flee the / dishonour shal
 be myn / and wel thow wotest said fyr Palomydes to fir Trif-
 tram I knowe thy strengthe and thy hardynesse to endure a-
 geynst a good knyghte / That is trouthe said fyr Triftram I
 vnderstande thy valyauntnesse wel / ye saye wel said fyr Palo-
 15 mydes / Now I requyre yow telle me a question that I shalle
 saye to yow / Telle me what hit is said fyr Triftram / and I
 shalle anfuere yow the trouthe as god me helpe / I putte caas
 said fir Palomydes that ye were armed at al ryztes as wel
 as I am / and I naked as ye be what wold ye doo to me now
 20 by your true knyghthode / A said fyr Triftram now I vnder-
 stande the wel fyr Palomydes / for now must I say myn own
 Iugement / and as god me blyffe that I shalle say / shal not
 be said for no fere that I haue of the / But this is all wete fir
 Palomydes / as at this tyme thou sholdest departe from me / for
 25 I wold not haue adoo with the / no more wil I said palomy-
 des / & therfor ryde forth an thy way / as for that I maye chese
 said fir Triftram outhere to ryde or to abyde / but fir Palomydes
 said fir Triftram I merueille of one thyng that thow that art
 soo good a knyghte that thow wolt not be crystened / & thy
 30 broder fyr Safere hath ben Crystened many a daye

¶ Capitulum xiiii

AS for that said fire Palomydes I may not yet be cri-
 stened / for one auowe that I haue made many yeres a-
 gone / how be it in my herte I bileue in Ihesu crist & his mylde
 moder mary / but I haue one batail to do / & when that is do-
 35 ne I wil be baptyfed with a good wille

¶ By my hede sayd Triftram as for one bataille thou shat not

[leaf 304 verso]

feke it no lenger / For god defende said fir Triftram that thurȝ
 my defaute thou sholdest lenger lyue thus a farafyn / for yon-
 der is a knyghte that ye fyre Palomydes haue hurte & smyten
 doune / Now helpe me that I were armed in his armour / and
 I shalle soone fulfille thyne auowes / As ye wille said palo- 5
 mydes foo it shalle be / Soo they rode bothe vnto that knyghte
 that fatte vpon a bank / and thenne fir Triftram falewed hym
 and he wekely falewed hym ageyne / Sir knyȝt said fir Trif-
 tram I requyre yow telle me your ryghte name / Sir he sayd
 my name is fyr Galleron of Galway and knyghte of the ta- 10
 ble round / Soo god me help said fir Triftram I am ryghte
 heuy of your hurtes / but this is alle I must praye yow to le-
 ne me alle your hole armour / for ye see I am vnarmed / and I
 must doo batail with this knyght / fyr said the hurte knyghte
 ye shalle haue hit with a good will / but ye muste beware for 15
 I warne yow that knyghte is wyghte / Syr sayd Galeron I
 praye yow telle me your name / and what is that knyghtes
 name þ^r hath beten me / Sir as for my name it is fir Triftram
 de lyones / and as for the knyghtes name that hath hurte you
 is fyr Palomydes broder to the good knyghte fyre Safere / & 20
 yet is fyr Palomydes vncrystened / Allas said fyr Galleron/
 that is pyte that foo good a knyghte and foo noble a man of
 armes shold be vncrystened / Soo god me help said fir Trif-
 tram outhur he shalle flee me or I hym / but that he shalle be
 crystened / or euer we departe in sonder / My lord fyr Triftram 25
 said fir Galeron / your renoume and worship is wel knowen
 thorou many reames / and god faue yow this day from fen-
 hyp and shame / Thenne fyr Triftram vnarmed Galeron / the
 whiche was a noble knyghte / and had done many dedes of ar-
 mes / and he was a large knyghte of fleshe and boone / And 30
 whan he was vnarmed he stood vpon his feet / for he was bry-
 ced in the bak with a spere / yet foo as fyr Galleron myghte he
 armed fyr Triftram / And thenne fyr Triftram mounted vp-
 on his owne hors and in his hand he gat fyr Gallerons spe-
 re / and there with al fyr palomydes was redy / & foo they came 35
 hurtlynge to gyders / and eyther smote other in myddes of the-
 yr sheldes / & there with al fir Palomydes spere brak / and fyre
 Triftram smote doune the hors / and fir Palomydes as soone

as he myghte auoyde his hors / & drestid his sheld / & pulled
oute his swerd / that sawe sir Triftram / & there with al he aly-
ght and teyed his hors tyl a tree

¶ Capitulum xiiii

5 **A**Nd thenne they came to gyders as two wyld bores /
laffhyng to gyders tracyng and trauercyng as noble
men / that ofte had ben wel proued in batail / but euer
fyr Palomydes dredde the myghte of fyre Triftram / and ther-
for he suffred hym to brethe hym / thus they fought more than
two houres / but often fyr Triftram smote fuche strokes at sir
10 Palomydes that he made hym to knele / and fyre Palomydes
brake and cutte away many pyeces of sir Triftrams shelde / &
thenne sir Palomydes wounded sir Triftram for he was a wel
fyghtyng man / Thenne sire Triftram was woode wrothe oute
of mesure and rashed vpon fyr Palomydes with fuche a my-
15 ghte that sire Palomydes felle grouelyng to the erthe / & there
with alle he lepte vp lyghtely vpon his feet / and thenne fyre
Triftram wounded Palomydes fore thurgh the sholder / & euer
fyr Triftram foughte styll in lyke hard / and fyr Palomydes
fayled not but gaf hym many sadde strokes / And atte laste
20 fyr Triftram doubled his strokes / & by fortune fyre Triftram
smote fyr Palomydes swerd oute of his hand / & yf sir Palo-
mydes had stouped for his swerd he had ben slayne / Thenne
Palomydes stode styll and beheld his swerd with a sorouful
herte / How now said fyr Triftram vnto Palomydes / now ha-
25 ue I the at auantage as thow haddeft me this daye / but it
shalle neuer be said in no Courte nor among good knyghtes
that fyr Triftram shalle flee ony knyghte that is wepenles / &
therfor take thow thy swerd / & let vs make an ende of thys
batail / As for to doo this batail sayd Palomydes I dar ryzt
30 wel ende hit / but I haue no grete luste to fyghte no more / and
for this cause said Palomydes / Myn offence to yow is not foo
grete / but that we may be frendes / Alle that I haue offended
is and was for the loue of la Beale Ifoud / And as for her/
I dar say she is pyerles aboute alle other ladyes / and also I

proferd her neuer no dishonour / and by her I haue geten the
 moost parte of my worship / and fythen I offended neuer as
 to her owne persone / And as for the offence that I haue done/
 it was ageynste your owne persone / And for that offence ye ha-
 ue gyuen me this day many sad strokes / and some I haue ye- 5
 uen yow ageyne / and now I dar say I felte neuer man of
 your myghte / nor soo wel brethed / but yf hit were fyr launce-
 lot du lake / wherfor I requyre yow my lord / forgyue me alle
 that I haue offended vnto yow / And this same day haue me
 to the next chirche / and fyrst lete me be clene confessed / And 10
 after see yow now that I be truly baptyfed / And thenne wil
 we alle ryde to gyders vnto the courte of Arthur that we be
 there at the hyhe feest / Now take your hors said sir Tristram
 And as ye say / soo hit shal be / and alle thyn euylle wil god
 forgyue it yow and I doo / And here within this myle is the 15
 suffrekan of Carleil that shalle gyue yow the sacrament of bap-
 tym / Thenne they took their horses and sire Galleron rode wyth
 them / ¶ And whanne they cam to the suffrekan fyre Tristram
 told hym their desyre / Thenne the suffrekan lete fyllle a grete ves-
 sel with water / And whanne he had halowed hit / he thenne 20
 confessed clene fyr Palomydes / and fyr Tristram and sir gal-
 leron were his godfaders / And thenne soone after they depar-
 ted rydyng toward Camelot / where kynge Arthur & Quene
 Gueneuer was / And for the moost party alle the knyghtes
 of the round table / And so the kynge and all the Court we- 25
 re glad that fyre Palomydes was crystened / And at the same
 feest in came Galahad and sat in the sege perillous/
 ¶ And soo there with alle departed and disseuered alle the
 knyghtes of the round table / and sire Tristram returned ayene
 vnto Ioyous gard / and fyr Palomydes folowed the questy- 30
 nge beest

¶ Here endeth the second book of fyr Tristram that was dra-
 wen oute of Frenche in to Englyshe

But here is no rehersal of the thyrd book / ¶ And here folo-
 weth the noble tale of the Sancgreal that called is the booly
 vessel and the sygnefycacyon of the blessed blood of our lord
 Ihesu Cryste / blessed mote it be / the whiche was brought in to

this land by Joseph of Armathe / therfor on al synful soules
 s bleffid lord haue thou mercy

¶ Explicit liber xij / Et incipit Decimustercius

¶ Capitulum primum /

AT the vygyl of Pentecost whan alle the felau-
 ship of the round table were comen vnto Ca-
 melot / and there herd their feruyse And the ta-
 bles were set redy to the mete / Ryzte so entryd
 5 in to the halle a ful fayre gentywoman on
 horsbak that had ryden ful fast / for her hors was al besuette /
 Thenne she there alyght / and came before the kynge & falewed
 hym / and he said damoyfel god the blyffe / Sire said she for
 goddes sake faye me where fyr launcelot is / yonder ye may see
 10 hym said the kynge / Thenne she wente vnto Launcelot and
 said fyr launcelot I salewe yow on kyng Pelles behalf / and
 I requyre yow come on with me here by in to a forest / thenne
 fyr launcelot asked her with whome she dwelled / I dwelle sa-
 id she with kynge Pelles / what wille ye with me said Launce-
 15 lot / ye shal knowe said she whanne ye come thyder / wel sayd
 he I wille gladly goo with yow / So fyr launcelot badde his
 squyer fadel his hors / and brynge his armes / and in all hast
 he dyd his commaundement / Thenne came the quene vnto laū-
 celot / and said wille ye leue vs at this hye feest / Madame fa-
 20 id the gentywoman wete ye wel he shal be with yow to morn
 by dyner tyme ¶ Yf I wyft said the Quene that he
 shold not be with vs here to morne he shold not goo with you
 by my good wylle

¶ Ryght soo departed sir launcelot with the gentywoman / &
 25 rode vntyl that he came in to a foreste and in to a grete valey/
 where they sawe an Abbay of nonnes / and there was a squyer
 redy and opened the gates / and soo they entryd and descended
 of their horses / and there came a fayr felauship aboute sir laū-
 celot / and welcomed hym / & were passyng gladdde of his comy-
 30 nge / And thenne they ladde hym vnto the Abbesse chamber &
 vnarmed hym / and ryght soo he was ware vpon a bed lyeng
 two of his cofyns fyr Bors & sir Lyonel / & thenne he waked

them / And whanne they sawe hym / they mad grete Ioye / Syr
said fyre Bors vnto fyr launcelot what aduenture hath bro-
ught yow hydder / for we wende to morne to haue fond you at
Camelot

¶ As god me help said fyr launcelot a
gentylwoman brought me hyther but I knowe not the cause 5
In the meane whyle that they thus stode talkynge to gyder /
therin came twelue nonnes that broughte with hem Galahad
the whiche was passynge fayre and wel made that vnneth in
the world men myghte not fynde his matche / and alle tho la-
dyes wepte / ¶ Sire sayd they alle we brynge yow here thys 10
child / the whiche we haue nouriffhed / and we praye yow to
make hym a knyght / for of a more worthyer mans hande may
he not receyue the ordre of knyghthode / Sir launcelot beheld the
yonge squyer / and sawe hym femely and demure as a douue /
with alle maner of good fetures / that he wende of his age ne- 15
uer to haue fene soo fayre a man of forme

¶ Thenne said sir launcelot cometh this defyre of hym self / he
and alle they sayd ye / Thenne shalle he sayd sir launcelot re-
ceyue the hyghe ordre of knyghthode as to morne atte reuerence
of the hyghe feeftre / That nyght fyr launcelot had passyng go- 20
od chere / And on the morne at the houre of pryme att Gala-
halts defyre he made hym knyzt & said / god make hym a good
man / for of beaute fayleth yow not as ony that lyueth /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

Now fayre fyr said fyr launcelot wille ye come wyth
me vnto the Courte of kyng Arthur / Nay sayd he / I 25
wille not goo with yow as at this tyme / Thenne he departed
fro them and took his two Cofyns with hym / and so they cam
vnto Camelot by the houre of vndorn on whytfonday / By that
tyme the kyng and the Quene were gone to the mynster to he-
re their feruyfe / Thenne the kyng and the quene were passyng 30
gladde of sir Bors and fyr Lyonel and soo was alle the fe-
lauship / So when the kyng & all the knyzttes were come from
feruyfe / the barons aspyed in the syeges of the round table al
aboute wryten with golden letters / here ouzt to fytte he / and
he oughte to fytte here / And thus they wente soo longe tylle 35

that they came to the fege perillous / where they fond letters ne-
 wely wreton of gold whiche said / iiii / C / wynters / & / liiiij / ac-
 complifshed after the passion of oure lord Ihesu Criste ouzte
 this fege to be fulfilled / thenne alle they said / this is a mer-
 5 ueyllous thyng and an aduenturous / In the name of god
 said fyr launcelot / & thenne accompted the terme of the wry-
 tyng from the byrthe of oure lord vnto that day / It femeth
 me faith fyr launcelot this fege oughte to be fulfilled this sa-
 me day / for this is the feest of Pentecost after the four honderd
 10 and four and fyfty yere / And yf it wold please all partyes
 I wold none of these letters were sene this daye tyl he be co-
 me that oughte to encheue this aduenture / Thenne maade they
 to ordeyne a clothe of fylke for to couer these letters in the fege
 peryllous / Thenne the kyng badde haste vnto dyner / Sire sayd
 15 sir kay the steward / yf ye goo now vnto your mete / ye shalle
 breke your old customme of your Courte / for ye haue not v-
 sed on this day to fytt at your mete or that ye haue sene som
 aduenture / ye say sothe said the kyng / but I had soo grete
 Ioye of sir launcelot and of his Cofyns whiche be come to the
 20 Courte hole and found / so that I bethoughte me not of myne
 old customme / Soo as they stode spekyng / in cam a squyer / &
 said vnto the kyng / Sire I bryng vnto yow merueillous ty-
 dynges / what be they said the kyng / Sir there is here bynethe
 at the Ryuer a grete ston whiche I fawe flete aboute the wa-
 25 ter / and therin I fawe styckyng a swerd / the kyng sayde I
 wille see that merueill / soo all the knyghtes went with hym /
 And whanne they came vnto the ryuer they fonde there a sto-
 ne fletyng as hit were of reed marhel / and therin stak a fair
 Ryche swerd / & in the pomel therof were precyous stonnes wr-
 30 ought with subtyl letters of gold / Thenne the Barons redde
 the letters whiche said in this wyse / Neuer shalle man take
 me hens / but only he by whos fyde I ought to hange / and he
 shalle be the best knyght of the world / whanne the kyng had
 sene the letters / he said vnto sir launcelot / Fair sire this swerd
 35 ought to be yours / for I am sure ye be the best knyght of the
 world / ¶ Thenne fyr launcelot anfuerd ful soberly / Certes sir
 it is not my swerde /

¶ Also sir wete ye wel I haue no hardynes to sett my hande

[leaf 307* verso]

to / for hit longed not to hange by my fyde / ¶ Also who that
 affayeth to take the fwerd and fayleth of hit / he shalle receyue
 a wound by that fwerd that he shalle not be hole longe after /
 ¶ And I wille that ye wete that this fame day shall the ad-
 uentures of the Sancgreal that is called the hooly vessel be- 5
 gynne /

¶ Capitulum iij

Now fayre neuewe said the kynge vnto fyr gawayn/
 affaye ye for my loue / Sir he said fauf your good gra-
 ce I shalle not doo that / Sir sayd the kynge affaye to
 take the fuerd and at my commaundement / Syre sayd Ga- 10
 wayne your commaundement I wille obeye / and ther with he
 took vp the fuerd by the handels / but he myghte not stere hit/
 I thanke yow said the kynge to fyre Gawayne /

¶ My lord fyr Gawayne said fyr Laücelot now wete ye wel
 this fwerd shalle touche yow soo fore / that ye shalle wylle ye 15
 had neuer sette your hand therto for the best Castel of this re-
 alme / Syr he sayd I myghte not withfay myn vnkels wyll
 and commaundement / but whanne the kynge herd this he re-
 pented hit moche / and said vnto fyr Percyual that he shold
 affaye for his loue / and he said gladly for to bere fyr Gawa- 20
 yn felaufhyp / and there with he sette his hand on the fwerd/
 and drewe hit strongly / but he myghte not meue hit / Thenne
 were there moo that durste be soo hardy to sette their handes
 therto / ¶ Now maye ye goo to your dyner said fyr kay vnto
 the kynge / for a merueillous aduenture haue ye sene / Soo the 25
 kynge and alle wente vnto the Courte / and euery knyghte
 knewe his owne place / and sette hym therin / and yonge men
 that were knyghtes serued them / Soo whan they were serued
 and alle seges fulfilled fauf only the syege perillous / Anon
 there befelle a merueillous aduenture / that alle the dores & wyn- 30
 dows of the palays shut by them self / Not for thenne the ha-
 lle was not gretely darked / and there with they abasshed both
 one and other / ¶ Thenne kynge Arthur spak fyrst and sayd
 by god fayre felawes & lordes we haue sene this daye merue-
 yls / but or nyght I suppose we shal see gretter merueyls / In 35

the meane whyle came in a good old man and an aun-
 cyent clothed al in whyte / and there was no knyzt knewe from
 whens he came / And with hym he broughte a yong knyzt bo-
 the on foote in reed armes withoute fwerd or sheld / fauf a
 5 scauberd hangynge by his fyde / And these wordes he said pees
 be with yow faire lordes / ¶ Thenne the old man sayd vn-
 to Arthur / fyre I brynge here a yonge knyghte / the whiche is
 of kynges lygnage & of the kynrede of Ioseph of Abarima-
 thye where by the merueylles of thys Courte and of straunge
 10 realmes shalle be fully accomplyshed

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THe kynge was ryghte gladde of his wordes / and said
 vnto the good man / fyr ye be ryghte welcome / and the
 yonge knyzte with yow / Thenne the old man made the yong
 man to vnarme hym / and he was in a cote of reed fendel / &
 15 bare a mantel vpon his sholder that was furred with ermyn/
 and put that vpon hym / And the old knyghte sayd vnto the
 yonge knyght / fyr foloweth me / and anone he ledde hym vnto
 the sege peryllous / where befyde fat fyr Laücelot / and the good
 man lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there letters that said thus
 20 this is the sege of Galahalt the haute prynce / Sir said thold
 knyghte / wete ye wel that place is yours / And thenne he sett
 hym doune surely in that fyege / And thenne he sayd to the old
 man / fyr ye maye now goo your way / for wel haue ye done /
 that ye were commaunded to doo / & recommaunde me vnto my
 25 graunt fir kynge Pelles / and vnto my lord Petchere / and say
 hem on my behalf I shalle come and see hem as soone as euer
 I may / Soo the good man departed / and there met hym xx
 noble squyers / and so took their horses and wente their way
 Thenne alle the knyghtes of the table round merueylled gre-
 30 tely of fir Galahalt that he durst fyttre there in that fyege peril-
 lous / and was soo tendyr of age / and wist not from whens he
 came but al only by god / and said this he by whome the Sãc-
 greal shal be encheued / For there fat neuer none / but he / but he
 were mescheued / Thenne fyr launcelot beheld his sone and had

grete Ioye of hym / Thenne Bors told his felawes vpon payne of my lyf this yonge knyghte shalle come vnto grete worship / this noyse was grete in alle the Courte / soo that it cam to the quene / thenne she had merueylle what knyght it myght be that durste auenture hym to fytt in the syege peryllous / many 5
 faid vnto the quene / he refembled moche vnto fire Launcelot I may wel suppoze faid the quene / that fyr Launcelot begatte hym on kynge Pelles doughter / by the whiche he was made to lye by / by enchaument / and his name is Galahalt / I wold fayne see hym faid the quene / for he must nedes be a noble man 10
 for soo is his fader that hym begat I reporte me vnto alle the table round / So whanne the mete was done that the kynge & alle were ryfen / the kynge yede vnto the syege Peryllous and lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there the name of Galahad / & thenne he shewed hit vnto fyr Gawayne / and sayd fayre ne- 15
 uewe now haue we amonge vs fyr Galahad the good knyght that shalle worshippe vs alle / and vpon payne of my lyf he shal encheue the Sancgreal / ryght as fir launcelot had done vs to vnderstande / Thenne came kyng Arthur vnto Galahad and faid fyr ye be welcome / for ye shall meue many go- 20
 od knyghtes to the quest of the Sancgreal / and ye shal encheue that neuer knyghtes myght brynge to an ende / Thenne the kynge took hym by the hand and wente doune from the paleis to shewe Galahad the aduentures of the stone /

¶ Capitulum v

THe Quene herd therof and came after with many la- 25
 dyes / and shewed hem the stone where it houed on the water / Sire faid the kyng vnto fyre Galahad here is a grete merueylle as euer I sawe / and ryght good knyghtes haue affayed and fayled /

¶ Syre faid Galahad that is no merueil / for this aduenture 30
 is not theirs / but myne / and for the seurte of this swerd I brought none with me / For here by my fyde hangeth the

scauberd / And anone he layd his hand on the fwerd / and
 lyghtly drewe it oute of the stone / and putte it in the shethe / &
 said vnto the kynge / now hit goth better than hit dyd afore
 hand / Sir said the kynge / A sheld god shalle fend you now
 5 haue I that fwerd that somtyme was the good knyghtes
 Balyn le faueage / and he was a passyng good man of his
 handes / And with this fuerd he flewe his broder Balan and
 that was grete pyte for he was a good knyghte / and eyther
 flewe other thorou a dolorous stroke that Balyn gaf vnto my
 10 graüte fader / kynge Pelles / the whiche is not yet hole / nor not
 shal be tyl I hele hym / There with the kynge and all aspyed
 where came rydyng doune the ryuer a lady on a whyte pal-
 froy toward them / Thenne she falewed the kynge and the que-
 ne / and asked yf that fyr Launcelot was there / And thenne
 15 he anfuerd hym self I am here fayre lady / Thenne she sayd al
 with wepyng how your grete doynge is chaunged fyth this
 day in the morne / Damoyfel why say ye soo sayd Launcelot / I
 saye yow sothe said the damoyfel / for ye were this day the best
 knyghte of the world / but who shold saye soo now he shold
 20 be a lyar / for there is now one better than ye / And wel hit is
 preued by the aduenturrs of the fuerd where to ye durste not
 fette to your hand / and that is the chaunge and leuyng of
 your name / wherfore I make vnto yow a remembraunce / that
 ye shalle not wene from hensforth that ye be the best knyght of
 25 the world / As touchyng vnto that said launcelot / I knowe
 wel I was neuer the best / yes sayd the damoyfel that were ye
 and are yet of ony synful man of the world / And fir kyng
 Nacyen the heremyte fendeth the word that the shalle befall the
 gretteft worship that euer befelle kynge in Brytayne / and I
 30 say yow wherfore / for this daye the Sancgreal appiered in thy
 hows and fedde the and all thy felaufhyp of the round table
 Soo she departed and wente that same way that she came /

¶ Capitulum vi

35 **N**ow sayd the kyng I am sure at this quest of the Sãc-
 greal shalle alle ye of the table rounde departe / and ne-
 uer shalle I see yow ageyne hole to gyders / therfor I
 [leaf 309 verso]

wille see yow alle hole to gyders in the medowe of Camelot to Iuste and to torneye / that after your dethe men maye speke of hit that suche good knyghtes were holy to gyders suche a day As vnto that counceyll and at the kynges request they accorded alle / and toke on their harneis that longed vnto Iustyng 5 but alle this meuyng of the kyng was for this entent for to see Galahalt preued / for the kyng demed he shold not lyghtly come ageyne vnto the Courte after his departyng / So were they asssembled in the medowe bothe more and lasse / Thenne fyr Galahalt by the prayer of the kyng and the Quene 10 dyd vpon hym a noble Iefferaunce / and also he dyd on hys helme / but shelde wold he take none for no prayer of the kyng And thenne sir Gawayne and other knyghtes praid hym to take a spere / Ryghte soo he dyd / and the Quene was in a toure with alle her ladyes for to behold that turnement / Thenne 15 sir Galahalt dressid hym in myddes of the medowe / and began to breke speres merueyllously that all men had wonder of hym for he there surmounted alle other knyghtes / for within a whyle he had defouled many good knyghtes of the table round / fauf tweyne that was fyr launcelot and sire Percyuale / 20

¶ Capitulum vii

THenne the kyng at the quenes request made hym to alyghte / and to vnlace his helme that the Quene myzt see hym in the vyfage / whanne she beheld hym she sayd sothely I dar wel say that sir launcelot begat hym / for neuer two men resembled more in lykenes / therfor it nys no merueyle though 25 he be of grete prowesse / So a lady that stode by the Quene said / Madame for goddes sake oughte he of ryghte to be so good a knyghte / ye forsothe said the quene / for he is of alle partyes come of the best knyghtes of the world and of the hyhest lygnage / for sir launcelot is come but of the / viij / degre from oure 30 lord Ihesu Cryst / and fyre Galahalt is of the nynthe degre from oure lord Ihesu Cryst / therfor I dar saye they be the grettest gentilmen of the world / and thenne the kyng and al estatates wente home vnto Camelot / and soo wente to euenfonge

to the grete mynster / And soo after vpon that to souper / and
 euery knyzt fette in his owne place as they were to fore hand
 Thenne anone they herd crakyng and cryenge of thonder that
 hem thought the place shold alle to dryue / In the myddes of
 5 this blast entred a sonne beaume more clerer by feuen tymes
 than euer they sawe daye / And al they were alyghted of the
 grace of the holy ghooft / thenne beganne euery knyghte to be-
 hold other / & eyther sawe other by their femyng fayrer than
 euer they sawe afore / Not for thenne there was no knyght my-
 10 ghte speke one word a grete whyle / and soo they loked euery
 man an other as they had ben dome / Thenne ther entred in to
 the halle the holy graile couerd with whyte famyte / but ther
 was none myghte see hit / nor who bare hit / And there was al
 the halle fulfilled with good odoures / and euery knyzt had
 15 fuche metes and drynkes as he best loued in this world / And
 whan the holy grayle had be borne thurgh the halle / thenne the
 holy vessel departed fodenly that they wyfte not where hit be-
 cam / thenne had they alle brethe to speke / And thenne the ky-
 nge yelded thankynges to god of his good grace that he had
 20 sente them / Certes said the kynge we oughte to thanke our
 lord ihesu gretely for that he hath shewed vs this daye atte re-
 uerence of this hye feest of Pentecost / Now said sir Gawayn
 we haue ben ferued this daye of what metes and drynkes we
 thoughte on / but one thyng begyled vs we myght not see the
 25 holy Grayle / it was soo precyously couerd / wherfor I wil ma-
 ke here auowe / that to morne withoute lenger abydyng I shall
 laboure in the quest of the Sancgreal / that I shalle hold me
 oute a twelue moneth and a day or more yf nede be / & neuer
 shalle I retorne ageyne vnto the Courte / tyl I haue fene hit
 30 more openly than hit hath ben fene here / & yf I may not spede /
 I shall retorne ageyne as he that maye not be ageynst the wil
 of our lord Ihesu Cryste / whan they of the table round herde
 fyr Gawayne saye so / they arose vp the most party and maade
 fuche auowes as sire Gawayne had made /

35 ¶ Anone as kynge Arthur herd this / he was gretely dyf-
 pleafyd / for he wyfte wel they myghte not ageyne saye theyre
 auowes ¶ Allas said kynge Arthur vnto sir Gawayn
 ye haue nyghe slayne me with the auowe and promesse that

ye haue made / For thurgh yow ye haue berafte me the fayrest
 felaufship and the trueft of knyghthode that euer were sene to
 gyders in ony realme of the world / For whanne they departe
 from hens I am fure / they alle fhalle neuer mete more in thys
 world / for they fhalle dye many in the queft / And foo it for- 5
 thyneketh me a lytel / for I haue loued them as wel as my lyf
 wherfor hit fhall greue me ryghte fore the departycyon of this
 felaufship / For I haue had an old customme to haue hem in
 my felaufship /

Capitulum Octauum /

And ther with the teres fylle in his eyen / And thenne 10
 he fayd Gawayne Gawayne ye haue sette me in grete
 forowe / For I haue grete doubte that my true felaufship
 fhalle neuer mete here more ageyne / A fayd fyr Launcelot com-
 forte your self / for hit fhalle be vnto vs a grete honour & mo-
 che more than yf we dyed in ony other places / for of deth we 15
 be fyker / A laūcelot said þ^e kyng þ^e grete loue þ^t I haue had vn-
 to you al the dayes of my lyf maketh me to fay fuche dolefull
 wordes / for neuer Cryften kynge had neuer foo many worthy
 men at this table as I haue had this daye at the round table
 and that is my grete forowe / ¶ Whanne the Quene ladyes & 20
 gentilwymmen wyft thefe tydynges / they had fuche forowe &
 heuyneffe that ther myght no tonge telle hit / for tho knyghtes
 had hold them in honour and chyerte / But amonge all oth-
 ther Quene Gueneuer made grete forowe / I merueylle said she
 my lord wold suffre hem to departe from hym / thus was al the 25
 Courte troubled for the loue of the departycyon of tho knygh-
 tes / And many of tho ladyes that loued knyghtes wold ha-
 ue gone with her louers / and foo had they done had not an
 old knyghte come amonge them in Relygyous clothyng / and
 thenne he fpake alle on hyghe / and said fayre Lordes which ha- 30
 ue sworn in the queft of the Sancgreal / Thus fendeth you na-
 cyen the heremyte word that none in this quefte lede lady nor
 gentylwoman with hym / for hit is not to doo in fo hyghe a fer-
 uyse as they labour in / for I warne yow playne he that is not
 clene of his fynnes / he fhalle not see the mysteryes of our lord 35

Ihesu Cryfte / and for this cause they lefte these ladyes and gentylywymmen / ¶ After this the quene came vnto Galahad and asked hym of whens he was / and of what countrey / he told her of whens he was / and fone vnto Launcelot / she faide he
5 was / as to that he said neyther ye nor nay / So god me helpe said the quene of your fader ye nede not to shame yow / for he is the goodlyest knyghte and of the best men of the world comen and of the strenge of alle partyes of kynges / Wherefore ye oughte of ryghte to be of your dedes a passynge good man / &
10 certaynly she said ye resemble hym moche / Thenne fyr Galahad was a lytel ashamed and said Madame sythe ye knowe in certayne wherefore doo ye aske hit me / for he that is my fader / shalle be knowen openly and al by tymes / And thenne they wente to reft them / And in the honour of the hyhenes of Ga-
15 lahad he was ledde in to kyng Arthurs chamber / and there refted in his owne bedde / And as soone as hit was daye the kyng arose for he had no rest of alle that nyght for sorowe / Thenne he wente vnto Gawayne and to fyr launcelot that were aryfen for to here masse / And thenne the kyng ageyn said
20 A Gawayne Gawayne ye haue bitrayed me / For neuer shal my Courte be amended by yow / but ye wille neuer be sory for me as I am for yow / And there with the teres began to renne doune by his vyfage / And there with the kyng said A knyghte fyr launcelot / I requyre the thow counceyle me / for I
25 wold that this quest were vndone and it myghte be / fyr sayd fyr launcelot / ye sawe yesterday soo many worthy knyghtes that thenne were sworne / that they may not leue it in no maner of wyse / That wote I wel said the kyng / but it shal so heuye me at their departynge that I wote wel there shal no manere
30 of Ioye remedye me / And thenne the kyng and the Quene wente vnto the mynster / Soo anone launcelot and Gawayne commaunded her men to brynge her armes / And whanne they alle were armed sauf her sheldes and her helmes / thenne they came to theyre selauship / whiche alle were redy in the same wy-
35 se for to goo to the mynster to here their feruyse
¶ Thenne after the feruyse was done / the kyng wolde wete how many hadde vndertake the queste of the holy grayle / and to accompte them he praid them alle

Thenne fond they by the tale an honderd and fyfty / and alle
 were knyghtes of the table round / And thenne they putte on
 their helmes and departed / and recommaunded them all holy
 vnto the Quene / and there was wepyng and grete forowe /
 Thenne the Quene departed in to her chamber / and helde her / 5
 that no man shold perceyue her grete forowes / Whanne fyre
 Launcelot myst the quene / he wente tyl her chamber / And when
 she sawe hym / she cryed aloude / O launcelot / launcelot ye haue
 bitrayed me / and putte me to the deth for to leue thus my lord
 A madame I praye yow be not displeafed / for I shall come 10
 ageyne as soone as I may with my worship / Allas sayd she
 that euer I sawe yow / but he that suffred vpon the crosse for
 alle mankynde he be vnto yow good conduyte and saufte / and
 alle the hole felauship / Ryght soo departed Launcelot / & fond
 his felauship that abode his comyng / and so they mounted on 15
 their horses / and rode thorou the strete of Camelot / and there
 was wepyng of ryche and poure / and the kyng tourned a-
 wey and myghte not speke for wepyng / So within a whyle
 they came to a Cyte and a Castel that hyzt Vagon / there they
 entrid in to the castel / and the lord therof was an old man / 20
 that hyght Vagon / and he was a good man of his lyuyng /
 and sette open the gates / & made hem alle the chere that he myzt
 And soo on the morne they were alle accorded that they shold
 departe eueryche from other / And on the morne they departed
 with wepyng chere / and euery knyzt took the way that hym 25
 lyked best

¶ Capitulum ix

Now rydeth Galahalt yet withouten shelde / and so rode
 four dayes without ony aduventure / And at the fourth
 day after euenfonge / he came to a whyte Abbay / and
 there was he receyued with grete reuerence / and ledde vnto a 30
 chambre / and there was he vnarmed / And thenne was he wa-
 re of knyghtes of the table round / one was sir Bagdemagus
 and syr Vwayne / And whanne they sawe hym / they wente
 vnto Galahad / and made of hym grete folace / and soo they
 wente vnto fouper / Sirs said sire Galahalt what aduventure 35

broughte yow hyder / Sir they fayd all it is told vs that with-
in this place is a shelde that no man may bere aboute his neck
but he be mescheued outhur dede within thre dayes or maymed
for euer / A fyr said kyng Bagdemagus I shalle bere hit to
5 morne for to affay this aduenture / In the name of God fayd
Galahad / Sire said Bagdemagus and I may not encheue
the aduenture of this shelde ye shalle take hit vpon yow / for I
am fure ye shalle not fayle / Sir said Galahad / I ryghte wel
agree me therto / for I haue no shelde / Soo on the morne they
10 aroos and herd masse / Thenne Bagdemagus asked where the
aduenturous sheld was / Anone a monke ledde hym behynde
an aulter where the shelde henge as whyte as ony snowe / but
in the myddes was a reed crosse / Sirs said the monke this sh-
eld oughte not to be hanged aboute no knyghtes neck / but he
15 be the worthyest knyghte of the world / therefore I counceylle
yow knyghtes to be wel aduyfed / Wel said Bagdemagus I
wote wel I am not the left knyghte of the world / but I shal
affay to bere hit / and soo bare hit oute of the mynstre / And thē-
ne he said vnto Galahad and hit please you to abyde here stil
20 tyl that ye wete how that I spede / I shalle abyde yow fayd ga-
lahad / Thenne kynge Bagdemagus took with hym a good
squyer to beynge tydynges vnto fyr Galahad how he spede /
Thenne whanne they had ryden two myle and came to a fayr
valey afore an hermytage / And thenne they fawe a knyghte
25 come from that party in whyte armour hors and all / And he
came as faste as his hors myghte renne / and his spere in his
reste / And fyr Bagdemagus drestid his spere ageynst hym/
and brake hit vpon the whyte knyght / but the other stroke hym
soo hard that he braste the mayles / and sheef hym thorou the
30 ryght sholder / for the shelde couerd hym not as at that tyme / &
soo he bare hym from his hors / And there with he alyghte and
took the whyte shelde from hym / sayenge knyght thow haft do-
ne thy self grete foly / for this shelde oughte not to be borne but
by hym that shalle haue no piere that lyueth / And thenne he
35 came to Bagdemagus squyer / & faide bere this shelde vnto the
good knyghte sir Galahad that thow leste in the Abbay and
grete hym wel by me / Sir said the squyer what is your name
Take thow none hede of my name said the knyghte / for it is not

for the to knowe nor for none erthely man / Now fayr fyr said
 the squyer at the reuerence of Ihesu Cryfte / telle me for what
 cause this shelde may not be borne / but yf the berer therof be me-
 schyeued / Now fythe thou hast coniuered me soo sayd the kn-
 yghte this shelde behoueth vnto no man but vnto Galahad / 5
 & þe squyer wēt vnto Bagdemagus / & asked whether he were
 fore wounded or not / ye forfothe said he / I shalle escape hard
 from the dethe / Thenne he fette his hors and brought hym with
 grete payne vnto an Abbay / thenne was he taken doun softly
 and vnarmed and leid in a bedde / and there was loked to 10
 his woundes / And as the booke telleth he laye there longe / &
 escaped hard with the lyf /

¶ Capitulum x

SYr Galahad sayd the squyer that knyghte that woun-
 ded Bagdemagus fendeth yow gretynge / and bad that
 ye shold bere this shelde where thurgh grete aduentu- 15
 res shold befallē / Now bleffid be good & fortune said Gala-
 had / And thenne he asked his armes / and mounted vpon
 his hors / and henge the whyte shelde aboute his neck / & com-
 maunded hem vnto god / and fyr Vwayne said he wold bere
 hym felauship yf it pleasyd hym / ¶ Sir sayd Galahad that 20
 maye ye not / for I muft goo alone fauf this squyer shall bere
 me felauship / and so departed Vwayne / Thenne within a why-
 le came Galahad there as the whyte knyght abode hym by the
 heremytage / and eueryche fawed other curtoisly / ¶ Sir said
 Galahad by this shelde ben many merueils fallen / Sir sayd 25
 the knyght hit befelle after the passion of our lord Ihesu Crist
 xxxij yere that Ioseph of Armathye the gentyl knyghte / the
 whiche took doune oure lord of the hooly Crosse att that tyme
 he departed from Iherusalem with a grete party of his kynred
 with hym / and so he laboured tyl that they came to a cyte that 30
 hyght Sarras / and att that fame houre that Ioseph came to
 Sarras there was a kynge that hyghte Euelake that had gre-
 to werre ageyne the Sarasyns / and in especyal ageynste one
 Sarasyn / the whiche was kyng Euelaks cofyn / a ryche kyng

and a myghty whiche marched nyghe this land / and his name
 was called Tolleme la feyntes / Soo on a day this two mette
 to doo bataill / Thenne Ioseph the sone of Ioseph of Armathye
 wente to kyng Euelake / and told hym he shold be difcomfyt
 5 and slayne but yf he lefte his bileue of the old lawe and by-
 leue vpon the newe lawe / And thenne there he shewed hym
 the ryght bileue of the holy Trynyte / to the whiche he agreed
 vnto with alle his herte / and there this shelde was maade for
 kyng Euelake in the name of hym that dyed vpon the croffe
 10 And thenne thurgh his good bileue he had the better of kyng
 Tolleme / For whanne Euelake was in the batail / there was
 a clothe fette afore the sheld / And whanne he was in the gret-
 test perylle he lete putte awaye the clothe / and thenne his ene-
 myes sawe a fygur of a man on the Croffe where thurgh they
 15 alle were difcomfyte / And soo it befelle that a man of Kyng
 Euelaks was smyten his hand of / and bare that hand in his
 other hand / and Ioseph called that man vnto hym / and badde
 hym goo with good deuocyon touche the Croffe / And as soone
 as that man had touched the Croffe with his hand / it was as
 20 hole as euer hit was to fore / Thenne soone after there felle a
 grete merueyll that the Croffe of the sheld at one tyme vanyf-
 shed away that no man wyft where hit became / And thenne ky-
 nge Euelake was baptyfed / and for the moost party alle the
 peple of that Cyte / So soone after Ioseph wold departe / and
 25 kyng Euelake wold goo with hym whether he wold or nold /
 And soo by fortune they came in to this land that at that tyme
 was called grete Bretayne / and there they fond a grete felon
 paynym / that put Ioseph in to pryson / And soo by fortune ty-
 dynges cam vnto a worthy man that hyghte Mondrames / &
 30 he assembled alle his peple for the grete renomme he had herde
 of Ioseph / and soo he came in to the land of grete Bretayne &
 diserited this felon paynym and consumed hym / and ther with
 delyuerd Ioseph oute of pryson / and after that alle the peple
 were torned to the Crysten feithe

¶ Capitulum vndecimum

N Ot longe after that Ioseph was layd in his dedely bed
 And whanne kynge Euelake sawe that / he made mo-
 che forowe / and sayd / for thy loue I haue lefte my co-
 untrey / And fythe ye shalle departe oute of this world / leue
 me fomme token of yours that I may thynke on you / Ioseph 5
 said that wille I doo ful gladly / Now brynge me your sheld
 that I toke yow whanne ye went in to bataille ageynst kyng
 Tolleme / Thenne Ioseph bled fore at the nose / so that he myzt
 not by no meane be staunched / And therupon that sheld he ma-
 de a croffe of his owne blood / Now may ye see a remembraunce 10
 that I loue yow / for ye shalle neuer see this shelde but ye shal
 thynke on me / and it shal be alweyes as fresshe as it is now
 And neuer shalle man bere this sheld aboute his neck but he
 shalle repente hit vnto the tyme that Galahad the good knyghte
 bere hit / and the laste of my lygnage shal leue hit aboute his 15
 neck that shal doo many merueyllous dedes / Now sayd kynge
 Euelake where shalle I put this shelde that this worthy kn-
 yght may haue hit / ye shal leue hit there as nacyen the heremy-
 te shal be put after his dethe / For thydder shal that good kn-
 yghte come the fyftenth day after that he shal receyue the ordre 20
 of knyghthode / and soo that daye that they sette / is this tyme
 that he haue his shelde / And in the same abbay lyeth Nacyen
 the heremyte / And thenne the whyte knyghte vanysshed away
 Anone as the squyer had herde these wordes / he alyghte of his
 hakney and kneled doune at Galahads feet and prayd hym 25
 that he myghte goo with hym tyll he had made hym knyghte/
 Yf I wold not refuse yow / thenne will ye make me a knyghte
 sayd the squyer / and that ordre by the grace of god shal be wel
 sette in me / Soo fyr Galahad graunted hym and tourned a-
 geyne vnto the Abbay there they came fro / and there men made 30
 grete Ioye of fyr Galahad / And anone as he was alyghte /
 there was a monke broughte hym vnto a Tombe in a Chirche
 yerd where that was fuche a noyse that who that herd hit shold
 verlyly nyghe be madde or lese his strengthe / and fyre they sa-
 yd we deme hit is a fende

35

¶ Capitulum xij

Now lede me thyder fayd Galahad / and soo they dyd
 alle armed fauf his helme / Now fayd the good man/
 goo to the Tombe and lyfte hit vp / Soo he dyd and
 herd a grete noyfe / and pytously he fayd that alle men myzte
 5 here hit / Syr Galahad the feruaunt of Ihesu Cryfte come thou
 not nyghe me / For thow shalt make me goo ageyne ther whe-
 re I haue ben soo longe / But Galahad was no thyng affra-
 yed but lyfte vp the stone / and there came out so foul a smo-
 ke / and after he sawe the fowlest fygur lepe there oute that e-
 10 uer he sawe in the lykenes of a man / & thenne he bleffid hym/
 and wyfte wel hit was a fende / ¶ Thenne herd he a vo-
 yse fay / Galahad I see there enuyronne aboute the so many an-
 gels that my power may not dere the / ¶ Ryght soo fyr Gala-
 had sawe a body al armed lye in that tombe and besyde hym
 15 a fwerd / Now fayr broder fayd Galahad lete vs remeue this
 body for hit is not worthy to lye in this chircheyerd / for he was
 a fals Cryften man / And there with they alle departed and
 wente to the Abbay / And anone as he was vnarmed a good
 man cam and fette hym doune by hym / and fayd fyre I shall
 20 telle yow what betokeneth alle that ye sawe in the Tombe / for
 that couerd body betokeneth the dureffe of the world and the
 grete fynne that oure lord fond in the world / For there was
 fuche wretchydnesse that the fader loued not the sone / nor the so-
 ne loued not the fader / and that was one of the causes that
 25 oure lord took fleffhe and blood of a clene mayden / for oure
 fynnes were so grete at that tyme that wel nyghe all was wic-
 kednes / Truly fayd Galahad I bileue yow ryghte wel / So
 fyre Galahad rested hym there that nyghte / And vpon the
 morne he made the squyer knyghte / and asked hym his name/
 30 and of what kynred he was come /

¶ Syre fayd he men calleth me Melyas de lyle / And I am
 the sone of the kynge of Denmarke / ¶ Now fayre fyre fayd
 Galahad fythe that ye be come of kynges and Quenes / now
 loketh that knyghthode be wel fette in yow / for ye oughte to be
 35 a myrroure vnto all chyualry

¶ Sire fayd fyre Melyas ye faye sothe / But fyre fythen ye
 haue made me a knyzt ye must of ryzt graūte me my fyrst de-
 fyre þ^t is refonable / ye fay soth faid galahad / melyas faid thēne

that ye wil suffre me to ryde with yow in this quest of the fanc-
 greal tyl that somme aduenture departe vs / I graunte yow fir
 Thenne men brought fyre Melyas his armoure and his spere
 and his hors / and soo fyr Galahad and he rode forth all that
 weke or they fond ony aduenture / And thenne vpon a mon- 5
 day in the mornyng as they were departed fro an Abbay they
 cam to a Crosse whiche departed two wayes / and in that cros-
 se were letters wryten that sayd thus Now ye knyghtes arra-
 unt the whiche goth to seke knyghtes aduenturous / see here / ij /
 wayes þ^t one wey defendeth the that thow ne go þ^t way / for he 10
 shalle not go oute of the way ageyne / but yf he be a good man
 and a worthy knyghte / And yf thow goo on the lyfte hand/
 thow shalt not lyghtely there wynne prowesse / for thow shalt
 in this way be foone assayed / Sir said Melyas to Galahad/
 yf hit lyke yow to suffer me to take the way on the lyft hand 15
 telle me / for there I shalle wel preue my strengthe / hit were
 better said Galahad ye rode not that way / for I deme I shold
 better escape in that way than ye / nay my lord I praye yow
 lete me haue that aduenture / Take it in goddes name said Ga-
 lahad 20

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd thēne rode melyas in to an old forest / and therin
 he rode two dayes and more / And thenne he came in
 to a fayr medowe / and there was a fayr lodge of bowes / And
 thenne he aspyed in that lodge a chayer wherin was a crown
 of gold subtyly wroughte / Also there were clothes couerd vp- 25
 on the erthe / and many delycious metes sette thereon / Sir Me-
 lyadas behelde this auenture and thoughte hit merueillous/
 but he had no honger / but of the crowne of gold he took moch
 kepe / and there with he stouped doune and took hit vp / and
 rode his way with it / And anone he sawe a knyght came ry- 30
 dyngge after hym that sayd / knyghte sette doune that crowne/
 whiche is not yours / & therfor defendeth yow / Thenne fyre Me-
 lyas bleffid hym and said Fair lord of heuen helpe and fa-
 ue thy newe made knyght / & thenne they lete their horses ren-
 ne as fast as they myzt / so that the other knyzt smote fir melias 35

thorou hauberk and thorow the lyfte fyde that he felle to the
 erthe nyghe dede / And thenne he took the crowne and went his
 way and fyr Melyas lay styll and had no power to stere /
 In the meane whyle by fortune ther came fyre Galahad and
 5 fond hym there in perille of dethe / And thenne he said A me-
 lyas who hath wounded yow / therfor hit had ben better to ha-
 ue ryden the other way / And whanne sir Melyas herd hym
 speke / fyre he sayd for goddes loue lete me not dye in this fo-
 rest / but bere me vnto the Abbay here befyde that I may be con-
 10 fessyd and haue my ryghtes / It shal be done said Galahad /
 but where is he that hath wounded yow / with that fyr Gala-
 had herd in the leues crye on hyghe / knyght kepe the from me
 A fyr said Melyas / Beware / For that is he that hath slayne
 me / Sir Galahad anfuerd fyr knyghte come on your perylle/
 15 Thenne eyther dresfid to other and came to gyder as fast as the-
 ir horses myghte renne / and Galahad smote hym soo that hys
 spere wente thorou his sholder / and smote hym doune of his
 hors / and in the fallyng Galahadis spere brak / with that cam
 oute another knyghte of the leues / and brake a spere vp-
 20 on Galahad or euer he myghte torne hym / Thenne Galahad
 drewe oute his swerd and smote of the lyfte arme of hym soo
 that it felle to the erthe / And thenne he fledde / and fire Gala-
 had sewed fast after hym / And thenne he tornd ageyne vnto
 fyr Melyas / and there he alyghte and dresfid hym softly on
 25 his hors to fore hym for the truncheon of his spere was in his
 body / and fyr Galahad sterte vp behynde hym / and helde hym
 in his armes / and soo broughte hym to the Abbay / and there
 vnarmed hym and broughte hym to his chamber / And thenne
 he asked his faueour / And whanne he had receyued hym he sa-
 30 id vnto fyr galahad / fyr lete deth come whan it pleasyd hym
 And there with he drewe oute the truncheon of the spere oute
 of his body / And thenne he fwounded / Thenne came there an
 olde monke whiche fomtyme had ben a knyghte & behelde fyre
 Melyas / And anone he ranfakyd hym / & thenne he saide vnto
 35 fyr galahad I shal hele hym of this woūde by the grace of god
 within the terme of feuen wekes / Thenne was sir galahad gl-
 ad and vnarmed hym / & said he wold abyde there thre dayes
 And thenne he asked fyr Melyas how it stood with hym /

Thenne he fayd he was torned vnto helpyng god be thanked

¶ Capitulum xiiii /

Now wylle I departe fayd Galahad / for I haue moche on hand / for many good knyghtes be ful besy aboute hit / And this knyghte and I were in the same quest of the Sancgreal / Sire said a good man / for his synne 5 he was thus wounded / and I merueylle said the good man how ye durst take vpon yow soo ryche a thyng as the hyghe ordre of knyghthode withoute clene confession / & that was the cause ye were bytterly wounded / For the way on the ryzt hand betokeneth the hyghe way of our lord Ihesu Cryste / and the 10 way of a good true good lyuer / And the other wey betokeneth the way of synners and of mysbyleuers / And whanne the deuylle sawe your pryde and presumpcyon for to take yow in the quest of the Sancgreal / that made you to be ouerthrowen for hit may not be encheued but by vertuous lyuyng / Also 15 the wrytynge on the crosse was a fygnfyacyon of heuenly dedes and of knyghtly dedes in goddes werkes and no knyghtly dedes in worldly werkes / and pryde is hede of alle dedely synnes that caused this knyghte to departe from Galahad / & where thow tokeft the croune of gold / thow synnest in couetyse 20 se and in theste / Alle this were no knyghtely dedes / And this Galahad the holy knyghte / the whiche foughte with the two knyghtes / the two knyghtes fygnfyen the two dedely synnes whiche were holy in this knyghte Melyas / and they myghte not withstande yow / for ye are withoute dedely synne / Now departed Galahad from thens and betaught hem alle vnto god 25 Sir Melyas fayd my lord Galahad as soone as I may ryde I shalle feke yow / god fend yow helthe said Galahad / & soo toke his hors and departed / and rode many Iourneyes forward and backward as aduenture wold lede hym / 30

¶ And at the laste hit happend hym to departe from a place or a Castel the whiche was named Abblasoure / and he hadde herd no masse / the whiche he was wonte euer to here or euer he departed oute of ony Castel or place / and kepte that for a customme /

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad came vnto a montayne 35

where he fond an old chappel / and fond there no body for all
 alle was defolate / and there he kneled to fore the aulter / and
 besought god of holfome counceil / Soo as he prayd / he herd a
 voys that fayd / Goo thow now thou aduenturous knyghte to
 5 the Castel of maydens / and there doo thow away thy wycked
 custommes

¶ Capitulum xv

WHanne fyr Galahad herd this / he thanked god / & to-
 ke his hors / and he had not ryden but half a myle / he
 sawe in a valeye afore hym a stronge Castel with de-
 10 pe dyches / and there ranne besyde hit a fayr ryuer that hyghte
 Syuarne / and there he mette with a man of grete age / and ey-
 ther salewed other / and Galahad asked hym the Castels na-
 me / Fair fyr said he hit is the Castel of maydens / That is a
 curfyd Castel said Galahad / and alle they that ben conuerfa-
 15 unt therin / for alle pyte is oute therof and alle hardynesse and
 meschyef is therin / therfor I counceyle yow fir knyght to torne
 ageyne / Sir said Galahad wete yow wel I shalle not tourne
 ageyne / Thenne loked fyre Galahad on his armes that noo
 thyng fayled hym / and thenne he put his sheld afore hym / &
 20 anone there mette hym feuen fayr maydens / the whiche fayd vn-
 to hym / fyr knyghte ye ryde here in a grete foly / for ye haue the
 water to passe ouer / why shold I not passe the water said ga-
 lahad / So rode he away from them / and mette with a Squyer
 that said knyghte / tho knyghtes in the Castel defyen yow / &
 25 defenden yow / ye go no ferther tyl that they wete what ye wo-
 lde / Faire fir saide Galahad I come for to destroye the wycked
 custome of this Castel / Sir and ye wille abyde by that ye shal
 haue ynough to doo / go yow now said Galahad and hast my
 nedes / Thenne the squyer entryd in to the castel / And anone af-
 30 ter there came oute of the Castel feuen knyghtes and all were
 bretheren / And whan they sawe Galahad / they cryed knyghte
 kepe the for we assure the no thyng but dethe / why sayd ga-
 lahad will ye alle haue adoo with me at ones / ye sayde they
 therto maist thow trust / Thenne Galahad putte forth his spere
 35 and smote the foremost to the erthe that nere he brake his neck

And there with alle the other smote hym on his shelde grete strokes so that their speres brake

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad drewe oute his fwerd / and fet vpon hem soo hard that it was merueylle to see hit / and soo thurgh grete force he made hem to forsake the felde / and Galahad charged hem tyl they entryd in to the Castel / and so passed thurgh the Castel at another gate / And there mette fyr Galahad an old man clothed in Relygyous clothyng and sayd / sire haue here the kayes of this Castel / Thenne fyr Galahad opened the gates / and fawe soo moche peple in the stretes that he myghte not nombre them / and alle sayd fyr ye be welcome / for longe haue we abyden here our delyueraunce / Thenne came to hym a gentylwoman and fayde these knyghtes be fledde / but they wille come ageyne this nyghte / and here to begynne ageyn their euylle customme

¶ What wille ye that I shalle doo sayd Galahad / Sir said the gentylwoman that ye send after alle the knyghtes hyder that hold their landes of this Castel / and make hem to fwere for to vse the custommes that were vfed here to fore of olde tyme / I wille wel said Galahad / and there she broughte hym an horne of Iuory bouēden with gold rychely / & faide sir blowe this horne whych wille be herde two myle aboute this Castel /

¶ Whanne fyr Galahad had blowen the horne / he fet hym done vpon a bedde / Thenne came a preest to Galahad / and said fyr hit is past a feuen yere agone that these feuen bretheren cam in to this Castel and herberowed with the lord of this castell that hyght the Duke Lyanowre / and he was lord of alle thys countrey / And whanne they aspyed the dukes doughter / that was a ful faire woman / Thenne by their fals couyn they made debate betwixe them self / and the duke of his goodenes wold haue departed hem / and there they slewe hym and his eldest sone / And thenne they took the mayden and the trefour of the castel / And thenne by grete force they helde alle the knyghtes of this Castel ageynste their wylle vnder theyre obeyssaunce and in grete seruage and truage / robberyng and pyllyng the poure comyn peple of all that they had

¶ Soo hit happend on a daye the dukes doughter sayd ye haue done vnto me greete wronge to flee myn owne fader / and

my broder / and thus to holde our landes / not for thenne she fayd / ye shalle not holde this Castel for many yeres / for by one knyghte ye shal be ouercomen / Thus she prophecied feuen yeres agone / wel said the feuen knyghtes / fythen ye fay fo / ther shal
 5 neuer lady nor knyghte passe this Castel / but they shall abyde maulgre their hedes / or dye therfor / tyl that knyghte be come / by whome we shalle lese this Castel / And therefore is it called the maydens Castel / for they haue deuoured many maydens / Now said Galahad is she here for whome this Castel was loft
 10 Nay sir said the preest she was dede within these thre nyghtes after that she was thus enforced / and fythen haue they kepte their yonger fyfter which endureth grete paynes with mo other ladyes / By this were the knyghtes of the countray comen / & thenne he made hem doo homage and feaute to the kynges douzter / and sette hem in grete ease of herte / And in the morne ther came one to Galahad and told hym how that Gawayn / gareth and Vwayne had slayne the feuen bretheren / I suppose wel said fyr Galahad and took his armour and his hors / & commaunded hem vnto god /

¶ Capitulum rvi

20 **N**ow faith the tale after fyr Gawayne departed / he rode many Iourneyes bothe toward and froward / And att the laste he cam to the Abbaye where fyre Galahad had the whyte sheld / and there fyr Gawayne lerned the way to feue after fyr Galahad / and soo he rode to the Abbay where
 25 Melyas lay seke / and there fyr Melyas told fyr Gawayn of the merueyllous aduentures that fyr Galahad dyd / Certes said sire Gawayne I am not happy / that I took not the way that he wente / for and I maye mete with hym / I wille not departe from hym lyghtely / for alle merueyllous aduentures fir
 30 Galahad encheueth / Sir said one of the monkes he wille not of your felauship / why said fyr Gawayne / Sir said he / for ye be wycked and synful / and he is ful bleffid /

¶ Ryght as they thus stode talkynge / there came in rydyng fyr Gareth / And thenne they made Ioye eyther of other / And
 35 on the morne they herd masse / and soo departed / And by the

way they met with fyr Vwayne les auoultres / and there fyre
 Vwayne told fyr Gawayne how he had mette with none ad-
 uenture fythe he departed from the Courte / Nor we / said fir ga-
 wayne / and eyther promysed other of tho thre knyghtes not to
 departe whyle they were in that quest but yf fortune caused it/ 5
 Soo they departed and rode by fortune tyl that they came by
 the Castel of maydens / and there the feuen bretheren aspyed the
 thre knyghtes / and said sythen we be flemyd by one knyghte
 from this Castel / we shalle destroye alle the knyghtes of kyng
 Arthurs that we maye ouercome for the loue of fyr Galahad 10
 And there with the feuen knyghtes sette vpon the thre knygh-
 tes / and by fortune fyr Gawayne flewe one of the bretheren /
 and echone of his felawes flewe another and soo flewe the re-
 menaunt / And thenne they took the wey vnder the Castel / &
 there they losfe the way that fir Galahad rode / and there eue- 15
 ryche of hem departed from other / and fir Gawayne rode tylle
 he came to an hermytage / and there he fond the good man fa-
 yenge his euenfonge of our lady / and there fyr Gawayne af-
 ked herberowe for charyte / and the good man graunted hit hym
 gladly / Thenne the good man asked hym what he was / Syre 20
 he said I am a knygt of kyng Arthurs that am in the quefte
 of the Sancgreal / and my name is fyr Gawayne / Sire sayd
 the good man I wold wete how it standeth betwixe god and
 yow / Sir said fir Gawayne I wille with a good will shewe
 yow my lyf yf hit please yow / and there he tolde the heremyte/ 25
 how a monke of an Abbay called me wycked knyght / he my-
 ght wel faye hit said the heremyte / for whanne ye were fyrste
 made knyghte ye sholde haue taken yow to knyghtely dedes &
 vertuous lyuyng / and ye haue done the contrary / for ye haue
 lyued mescheuously many wynters / & fir Galahad is a mayd 30
 and synned neuer / and that is the cause he shalle encheue whe-
 re he goth / that ye nor none fuche shalle not atteyne nor none
 in your selschship / for ye haue vfed the moost vntruest lyf that
 euer I herd knyght lyue / For certes had ye not ben so wycked
 as ye ar / neuer had the feuen bretheren be slayne by yow and 35
 your two felawes / For fyre Galahad hym self alone bete hem
 alle feuen the day to forne / but his lyuyng is fuche he shal flee
 no man lyghtely / Also I may say yow the Castel of maidens

betokenen the good foules that were in pryson afore the Incarnacyon of Ihesu Cryfte / And the feuen knyghtes betokenen the feuen dedely fynnes that regned that tyme in the world / & I may lyken the good Galahad vnto the sone of the hyghe
 5 fader / that lyghte within a mayde and bought alle the foules oute of thralle / Soo dyd fyre Galahad delyuer all the maydens oute of the woful Castel / Now fyre Gawayne said the good man / thou must doo penaunce for thy fynne / fyre what
 10 penaunce shalle I do / fuche as I wille gyue sayd the good man / Nay said fyre Gawayne I may doo no penaunce / For we knyghtes aduenturous ofte suffren grete woo and payne Wel sayd the good man / and thenne he held his pees / And on the morne fyre Gawayne departed from the heremyte / and betaught hym vnto god / And by aduentur he mette with fyre
 15 Aglouale and fyr Gryflet two knyghtes of the table round / And they two rode four dayes withoute fyndynge of ony aduenture / and at the fyfthe day they departed / And eueryche helde as felle them by aduenture

¶ Here leueth the tale of fyr Gawayne and his felawes / and
 20 speke we of fyr Galahad /

¶ Capitulum rvij

SOo whanne fyr Galahad was departed from the castel of maydens / he rode tyl he came to a waste forest / & there he mette with fyre launcelot and fyr Percyuale but they knewe hym not / for he was newe defguysed / Ryghte
 25 fo fyr launcelot his fader drestid his spere and brake it vpon fyr Galahad / and Galahad smote hym so ageyne that he smote doune hors and man / And thenne he drewe his fuerd / and drestid hym vnto fyr Percyuale / and smote hym soo on the helme that it rose to the coyfe of stele / and had not the fuerd
 30 swarued / fyr Percyuale had ben slayne / and with the stroke he felle oute of his fadel / This Iustes was done to fore the hermytage where a recluse dwelled / And when she sawe fyr galahad ryde / she said god be with the best knyghte of the world A certes said she alle alowde that Launcelot and Percyuale
 35 myzt here it / And yonder two knyghtes had knowen the as wel as I doo they wold not haue encoütred with the / thenne

fyr Galahad herd her fay fo he was adrad to be knowen ther
 with he smote his hors with his spores / and rode a grete paas
 toward them / Thenne perceyued they bothe that he was Gala-
 had / and vp they gat on their horses / and rode faste after hym
 but in a whyle he was out of their fyghte / And thēne they tor- 5
 ned ageyne with heuy chere / lete vs spere some tydynges sayd
 Percyuale at yonder recluse / Do as ye lyft said fyr launcelot
 Whanne fyr Percyuale came to the recluse she knewe hym wel
 ynough and fyr launcelot bothe / but fyr launcelot rode ouer-
 thwart and endlonge in a wylde forest and helde no pathe / but 10
 as wylde aduenture led hym / And at the last he came to a sto-
 ny Crosse whiche departed two wayes in waste land / and by
 the Crosse was a stone that was of marbel but it was so derke
 that fyr launcelot myghte not wete what it was / Thenne fyre
 Launcelot loked by hym / and sawe an old chappel / & ther he 15
 wende to haue fond peple / and sir launcelot teyed his hors
 tyl a tree / and there he dyd of his sheld / and henge hit vpon
 a tree / And thenne wente to the chappel dore and fonde hit
 waste and broken / And within he fond a fayr aulter ful ry-
 chely arayed with clothe of clene fylke / and there stode a fayre 20
 clene candelstyk / whiche bare fyxe grete candels / and the candel-
 styk was of syluer / And whanne fyre launcelot sawe thys
 lyght / he had grete wylle for to entre in to the chappel / but he
 coude fynde no place where he myghte entre / thenne was he pas-
 syng heuy and desmayed / Thenne he retorned and cam to his 25
 hors and dyd of his sadel and brydel / and lete hym pasture / &
 vnclaced his helme / and vngyrd his sward and laide hym
 doune to slepe vpon his shelde to fore the Crosse /

¶ Capitulum xviii

ANd soo he felle on slepe and half wakyng and fle-
 pyng he sawe come by hym two palfreyes alle fayr & 30
 whyte / the whiche bare a lytter / therin lyenge a feke
 knyghte / And whanne he was nyghe the crosse / he there abode
 styll / Alle this fyr launcelot sawe / and beheld for he slepte
 not veryly / and he herd hym saye / O swete lord whanne shal

this forowe leue me / And whanne shalle the holy vessel come
 by me / where thurgh I shalle be bleffid / For I haue endured
 thus longe / for lytyl trespase / a ful grete whyle complayned
 the knyght thus / and alweyes fyr launcelot herd it / With that
 5 fyr launcelot sawe the Candelftyk with the fyxe tapers come be-
 fore the Crosse / and he sawe no body that brought it / ¶ Also
 there came a table of syluer and the holy vessel of the Sancgre-
 al whiche launcelot had sene afore tyme in kynge Pefcheours
 hows / And there with the feke knyghte sette hym vp / & helde
 10 vp bothe his handes / and said Faire swete lord whiche is he-
 re within this holy vessel / take hede vnto me that I may be ho-
 le of this maladye / And ther with on his handes and on his
 knees he wente soo nyghe that he touched the holy vessel / and
 kyfte hit / and anone he was hole / and thenne he sayd lord god
 15 I thanke the / for I am helyd of this sekeneffe / So whanne
 the holy vessel had ben there a grete whyle hit wente vnto the
 Chappel with the chaundler and the lyght / soo that launcelot
 wyft not where it was become for he was ouertaken with syn-
 en that he had no power to ryse ageyne the holy vessel / wher-
 20 for after that many men said of hym shame / but he took repen-
 taunce after that / Thenne the feke knyght dreffid hym vp / &
 kyffed the crosse / anone his squyer brought hym his armes/
 and asked his lord how he dyd / Certes sayd he I thanke god
 ryghte wel thurgh the holy vessel I am helyd / But I haue
 25 merueil of this slepyng knyghte that had no power to awa-
 ke whanne this holy vessel was brought hyder / I dare ryzt
 wel saye / sayd the squyer that he dwelleth in some dedely syn-
 ne wherof he was neuer confessid / By my feythe said the kn-
 yght what someuer he be / he is vnhappy / for as I deme he is
 30 of the felauship of the round table / the whiche is entryd in to
 the quest of the Sancgreal / Sire said the squyer here I haue
 brought yow alle your armes sauf your helme and your su-
 erd / and therfor by myn assente now maye ye take this kny-
 tes helme and his suerd and so he dyd / And whan he was
 35 clene armed / he took fyr laūcelots hors / for he was better than
 his and soo departed they from the Crosse /

¶ Capitulum xix

[leaf 319 verso]

THenne anone fyr launcelot waked and fette hym vp
 and bethought hym what he had fene there / & whether
 it were dremes or not / Ryght so herd he a voys that fa-
 id fyr launcelot more harder than is the stone / and more byt-
 ter than is the wood / and more naked and barer than is the 5
 leef of the fygge tree / therefore goo thow from hens / and wyth-
 drawe the from this hooly place / And whanne fyre launcelot
 herd this / he was passyng heuy and wyft not what to do / & fo
 departed fore wepyng / and cursed the tyme that he was borne
 For thenne he demed neuer to haue hadde worship more For 10
 tho wordes went to his herte tyl that he knewe wherfor he was
 called foo / Thenne fyre Launcelot wente to the Croffe & fonde
 his helme / his swerd and his hors taken away / And thenne
 he called hym self a veray wretche and moost vnhappy of all
 knyghtes / and there he sayd my synne and my wyckednes ha- 15
 ue brought me vnto grete dishonour / For whanne I foughte
 worldly aduentures for worldly defyres I euer encheued them
 and had the better in euery place / and neuer was I difcomfyt
 in no quarel were it ryght or wronge / And now I take vp-
 on me the aduentures of holy thynges / & now I see and vn- 20
 derstande that myn old synne hyndereth me and shameth me /
 so that I had no power to stere nor speke whan the holy blood
 appiered afore me / So thus he forowed til hit was day / & herd
 the fowles synge / thenne somwhat he was comforted / But
 whan fyr Launcelot myst his hors and his harneis thenne he 25
 wyfte wel god was displeasyd with hym / Thenne he depar-
 ted from the croffe on foote in to a foreste / and foo by pry-
 me he came to an hyghe hylle & fonde an hermytage and an
 Heremyte theryn whiche was goynge vnto maffe / And then-
 ne launcelot kneled doune / & cryed on oure lorde mercy for his 30
 wycked werkes / Soo whanne maffe was done launcelot cal-
 led hym and prayed hym for charite for to here his lyfe / with
 a good will sayd the good man / Sir sayd he be ye of Kyng
 Arthurs Courte and of the felauship of the round table / ye
 forsothe and my name is fir Launcelot du lake that hath ben 35
 ryght wel said of / and now my good fortune is chaunged /
 For I am the moost wretche of the world / The Heremyte be-
 helde hym & hadde merueille how he was foo abaffhed / Syre

said the heremyte ye oughte to thanke god more than ony knyght
 lyuynge / for he hath caused yow to haue more worldly
 worship than ony knyghte that now lyueth / And for your pre-
 sumpcyon to take vpon you in dedely synne for to be in his pre-
 5 fence where his flesshe and his blood was / that caused you ye
 myghte not see hit with worldly eyen / for he wille not appiere
 where fuche fynners ben / but yf hit be vnto theire grete hurte &
 vnto her grete shame / & there is no knyght lyuynge now / that
 ought to kenne god foo grete thanke as ye / for he hath yeuen
 10 yow beaute / femelynes / and grete strengthe aboute all other knyghtes /
 and therfor ye are the murr beholdyng vnto god than
 ony other man to loue hym and drede hym / for your strength
 and manhode wille lytel auaylle yow / and god be ageynste
 yow /

¶ Capitulum xx /

15 **T** Henne sir launcelot wept with heuy chere / and sayd
 Now I knowe wel ye faye me sothe / Sire sayd the
 good man / hyde none old synne from me / Truly said
 fyr Launcelot that were me ful lothe to discouere / For this x-
 iiii yere I neuer discouerd one thyng that I haue vsed / and
 20 that maye I now wyte my shame and my difauntur / And
 thenne he told there that good man alle his lyf / And hou he
 had loued a quene vnmefurably and oute of mesure longe / &
 alle my grete dedes of armes that I haue done I dyd for the
 moost party for the quenens sake / And for her sake wold I
 25 doo batail were hit ryght or wronge / and neuer dyd I bata-
 ille alle only for goddes sake / but for to wynne worshyp and
 to cause me to be the better biloued / and lytel or noughte I
 thanked god of hit / Thenne fyr launcelot sayd I praye yow/
 counceylle me / I wille counceyle yow said the heremyte / yf ye
 30 wille enfore me that ye will neuer come in that quenens felau-
 ship as moche as ye may forbere / And thenne fyre launcelot
 promysed hym he nold by the feithe of his body / loke that yo-
 ur herte and your mouthe accorde said the good man / and I
 fhalle enfore yow ye fhalle haue more worship than euer ye
 35 had / Holy fader said fyre launcelot I merueylle of the voys

that fayd to me merueillous wordes as ye haue herd to fore
 hand / haue ye no merueylle fayd the good man therof / for hit
 semeth wel god loueth yow / for men maye vnderstande a stone
 is hard of kynde / and namely one more than another / and that
 is to vnderstande by the fyr launcelot / for thou wylt not leue 5
 thy synne for no goodnes that god hath sente the / therfor thou
 arte more than ony stone / and neuer woldest thou be maade
 neyffhe nor by water nor by fyre / And that is the hete of the
 holy ghooft maye not entre in the / Now take hede in alle the
 world men shal not fynde one knyghte to whome oure Lord 10
 hath yeuen soo moche of grace as he hath yeuen yow / for he hath
 yeuen yow fayrenes with femelynes / he hath yeuen the wyt dis-
 crecyon to knowe good from euyll / he hath yeuen the prowesse
 and hardynesse and gyuen the to werke soo largely / that thou
 hast had at al dayes the better where someuer thou came / and 15
 now our lord wille suffre the no lenger / but that thou shalte
 knowe hym whether thou wilt or nyll / And why the voyce
 called the bytter than wood / for where ouer moche synne duel-
 leth / there may be but lytel swetnesse / wherfor thou arte lyke-
 ned to an old roten tree / Now haue I shewed the why thou 20
 arte harder than the stone & bytterer than the tree / Now shall
 I shewe the why thou arte more naked and barer than the
 fygge tree / It befelle that our lord on palmfodaye preched in
 Iherusalem / and there he fonde in the people that alle hardnes
 was herberowed in them / and there he fond in alle the towne 25
 not one that wold herberowe hym / And thenne he wente with-
 oute the Towne / and fond in myddes of the way a fygge tree
 the whiche was ryghte fayr and wel garnysshed of leues / but
 fruyte had it none / Thenne our lord cursyd the tree that bere no
 fruyte that betokeneth the fygge tree vnto Iherusalem that had 30
 leues and no fruyte / Soo thou fyr launcelot whan the hooly
 Grayle was broughte afore the / he fonde in the noo fruyte / nor
 good thoughte nor good wille and defowled with lechery / Cer-
 tes said sir launcelot alle that ye haue said is true / And from
 hens forward I caste me by the grace of god neuer to be so wyc- 35
 ked as I haue ben / but as to folowe knyghthode and to do fe-
 tys of armes / Thenne the good man Ioyned fyr launcelot fu-
 che penaunce as he myghte doo and to fewe knyghthode / and

so affoylled hym / and praid fyre launcelot to abyde with hym
 alle that daye / I wylle wel faid fyr launcelot / for I haue ney-
 ther helme ne hors ne fuerd / As for that fayd the good man
 I shalle helpe yow or to morne at euen of an hors and al that
 5 longed vnto yow / And thenne fyr laūcelot repented hym gre-
 tely /

¶ Here leueth of the history of fyr launcelot / ¶ And here folo-
 weth of fyr Percyual de galys whiches the xiiiiij book

¶ Capitulum primum

Now sayth the tale that whan fyr launcelot was
 ryden after fyre Galahad / the whiche had alle
 these aduentures aboue fayd / Sir Percyual tor-
 10 ned ageyne vnto the recluse / where he demed to
 haue tydynges of that knyzt that Launcelot fol-
 lowed / And soo he kneled at her wyndow / and the recluse o-
 pened hit / and asked fyre Percyuale what he wold / Madame
 he fayd I am a knyghte of kynge Arthurs Courte / and my
 15 name is fyr Percyual de Galys / whanne the reecluse herd his
 name she had grete Ioye of hym / for mykel she had loued
 hym to forne any other knyzt / for she ouzt to do so / for she was
 his aunt / And thenne she commaunded the gates to be opened
 20 alle that was in her power was at his commaundement / Soo
 on the morne fyr Percyual wente to the recluse / and asked
 her yf she knewe that knyghte with the whyte shelde / Sir faid
 she why wold ye wete / Truly madame faid fyr Percyual I
 shalle neuer be wel at ease tyl that I knowe of that knygh-
 25 tes felauship / and that I may fyghte with hym / for I maye
 not leue hym soo lyghtely / for I haue the shame yet / A Per-
 cyual fayd she wold ye fyghte with hym / I see wel ye haue
 grete wylle to be slayne as your fader was thorough outrage-
 oufnes / Madame fayd fyr Percyual hit semeth by your wor-
 30 des that ye knowe me / ye fayd she / I wel ought to knowe you
 for I am your aunt / al though I be in a pryory place / For

fomme called me somtyme the quene of the waste landes / and
I was called the quene of moost rycheffe in . . . rld / and
it pleasyd me neuer my rycheffe soo moche as doth . . . pouerte
Thenne fyre Percyual wepte for veray pyte whan tha. he kne-
we it was his aunt

¶ A fair neuewe said she whanne 5
herd ye tydynges of your moder / Truly sayd he I herd none
of her / but I dreme of her moche in my slepe / And therefore I
wote not whether she be dede or on lyue / Certes fayr neuew fa-
yd she / your moder is dede / for after your departyng from her/
she took suche a sorowe that anone after she was confessid she 10
dyed / Now god haue mercy on her sowe sayd fyr Percyual
hit fore forthynketh me / but alle we must chaunge the lyf /

¶ Now fayre Aunt telle me what is the knyghte / I deme hit
be he that bare the reed armes on whytsonday / wete yow well
said she / that this is he / for other wyse oughte he not to doo/ 15
but to goo in reed armes / and that fame knyghte hath no pie-
re / for he worcheth alle by myracle / and he shalle neuer be o-
uercome of none erthely mans hand

¶ Capitulum ij

Alfo Merlyn made the round table in tokenyng of ro-
undenes of the world / for by the round table is the 20
world sygnefyed by ryghte / For al the world cryften
and hethen repayren vnto the round table / And whan they are
chosen to be of the felauship of the roūd table / they thynke hem
more blessid & more in worship than yf they had gotten halfe
the world / and ye haue sene that they haue losse her faders & 25
her moders and alle her kynne and her wyues and her chil-
dren for to be of your felauship / It is wel sene by yow / For
sins ye departed fro your moder / ye wold neuer see her ye fond
suche felauship at the roūd table / whan Merlyn had ordeyned
the round table he said by them which shold be felawes of the 30
round table / the trowth of the Sancgreal shold be wel knowen
and men asked hym how men myghte knowe them that sholde
best do and to encheue the Sancgreal / thenne he said ther shold
be thre whyte bulles that shold encheue hit / and the two sholde
be maydens / and the thyrd shold be chaft / And that one of the 35
thre shold passe his fader as moche as the lyon passeth the ly-
bard bothe of strengthe and hardynes

They that herd Merlyn faye foo / sayd thus vnto Merlyn /
 Sythen ther fhalle be fuche a knyghte thow sholdest ordeyne by
 thy craftes a fege that no man shold fyttē in hit / but he al on-
 ly that fhalle paffe alle other knyghtes / Thenne Merlyn an-
 5 fuerd that he wold doo foo / And thenne he made the fege peril-
 lous in the whiche Galahad fatte in at his mete on whytson-
 day laft paff / Now madame sayd fyr Percyual fo moche haue
 I herd of yow that by my good wylle I wille neuer haue a-
 doo with fyr Galahad but by waye of kyndenes / and for god-
 10 des loue fayr aunte / can ye teche me some way where I maye
 fynde hym / for moche wold I loue the felaufhip of hym / Fa-
 ir neuewe sayd she ye muft ryde vnto a Caftel / the whiche is
 called Goothe / where he hath a cofyn germayn / and ther may
 ye be lodged this nyghte / And as he techeth you / feweth after
 15 as fafte as ye can / and yf he can telle yow noo tydynges of
 hym / ryde freyght vnto the Caftel of Carbonek where the may-
 med kynge is there lyenge / for there fhalle ye here true tydyn-
 ges of hym

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne departed fyr Percyuale from his aunte eyther
 20 makynge grete forowe / And foo he rode tyl euenfonge
 tyme / And thenne he herd a clok fmyte / and thēne he was wa-
 re of an hows clofed wel with walles and depe dyches / and
 there he knocked at the gate / and was lete in / and he alyght
 and was ledde vnto a chamber and foone he was vnarmed /
 25 And there he had ryght good chere alle that nyghte / and on
 the morne he herd his maffe / and in the monastery he fonde a
 preeft redy at the aulter / And on the ryght fyde he fawe a pe-
 we clofyd with yron / and behynde the aulter he fawe a ryche
 bedde and a fayre as of clothe of fylke and golde / Thenne fyr
 30 Percyual afpyed that therin was a man or a woman / for the
 vyfage was couerd / thenne he left of his loking and herd his
 feruyfe / And whan hit came to the facrynge / he that lay with-
 in that Percloos drefsid hym vp and vncouerd his heede / and
 thenne hym befemed a paffynge old man / and he had a crowne
 35 of gold vpon his hede / & his sholders were naked & vnhyllid

vnto his nauel / And thenne sir Percyual aspyed his body /
 was ful of grete woundes bothe on the sholders armes and
 vyfage / And euer he held vp his handes ageynst oure lordes
 body / and cryed / Fair swete fader Ihesu Cryft forgete not me
 and soo he laye doune / but alwayes he was in his prayers & 5
 orysons / and hym femed to be of the age of thre honderd wynter
 / And whanne the masse was done the preeft took oure lordes
 body / and bare hit to the seke kynge / And whanne he had
 vsed hit / he dyd of his crowne / and commaunded the crowne
 to be sette on the aulter / Thenne fyr Percyual asked one of 10
 the bretheren / what he was / Sire sayd the good man ye haue
 herd moche of Ioseph of Armathye how he was sente by Ihesu
 Cryft in to this land for to teche and preche the holy cristen fe-
 ythe / and therfor he suffred many persecucyons the whiche the
 enemyes of Cryft dyd vnto hym / and in the Cyte of Sarras 15
 he conuerted a kynge whos name was Euelake / And so this
 kynge came with Ioseph in to this land / and euer he was be-
 fy to be there as the Sancgreal was / and on a tyme he nyghed
 it soo nyghe that oure lord was displeafyd with hym / but e-
 uer he folowed hit more and more / tyl god stroke hym al most 20
 blynde / Thenne this kynge cryed mercy / and sayd / faire lord
 lete me neuer dye tyl the good knyghte of my blood of the ix
 degree be come that I may see hym openly that he shal encheue
 the Sancgreal that I may kyffe hym

¶ Capitulum Quartum

WHanne the kynge thus had made his prayers he herd 25
 a voys that sayd herd ben thy prayers / for thou shalt
 not dye tyl he haue kyft the / And whanne that knyghte
 shalle come the clerenes of your eyen shalle come ageyne / and
 thou shalt see openly / and thy woundes shalle be heled / & erst
 shalle they neuer close / and this befelle of kynge Euelake / & 30
 this fame kynge hath lyued this thre honderd wynters thys
 holy lyf / and men saye the knyghte is in the Courte that shall
 hele hym / Sir sayd the good man I praye yow telle me what
 knyghte that ye be / and yf ye be of kyng Arthurs courte &
 of the table rouñ / ye forsoth said he / & my name is sir Percyual 35

de Galys / And whanne the good man vnderstood his name
 he made grete Ioye of hym / And thenne fyr Percyual departed
 and rode tyl the houre of none / and he mette in a valey about
 a twenty men of armes whiche bare in a bere a knyghte dedely
 5 flayne / And whanne they sawe fyr Percyuale they asked hym
 of whens he was / and he anfuerd of the Courte of kyng Ar-
 thur / thenne they cryed all at ones flee hym / Thenne fyr Percy-
 ual smote the fyrst to the erthe and his hors vpon hym / And
 thenne feuen of the knyghtes smote vpon his sheld al attones
 10 and the remenaunt flewe his hors soo that he felle to the erthe
 Soo had they flayne hym or taken hym had not the good kn-
 yzte sir Galahad with þ^e reed armes come there by aduenture
 in to tho partyes / And whanne he sawe alle tho knyghtes vp-
 on one knyghte / he cryed faue me that knyghtes lyf / And then-
 15 ne he dresseid hym toward the twenty men of armes as faste
 as his hors myght dryue with his spere in the reyfte / & smote
 the foremost hors and man to the erthe / And whanne his spe-
 re was broken / he sette his hand to his fuerd and smote on the
 ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / that it was merueylle to
 20 see / and at euery stroke he smote one doune or put hym to a re-
 buke / soo that they wold fyghte no more but fled to a thyck
 forest / and fyr Galahad folowed them / And whanne sir per-
 cyuale sawe hym chafe hem soo / he made grete forowe that hys
 hors was away / And thenne he wyft wel it was fyre Gala-
 25 had / And theñe he cryed alowde A fayre knyghte abyde and
 suffre me to doo thankynges vnto the / for moche haue ye done
 for me / But euer fyr Galahad rode soo fast that atte laste he
 past oute of his fyghte / And as fast as sir Percyual myght he
 wente after hym on foote cryenge / And thenne he mette with
 30 a yoman rydyng vpon an hakney the whiche led in his hand
 a grete stede blacker than ony bere / A fayr frend sayd sir per-
 cyuale as euer as I maye doo for yow / and to be your true
 knyghte in the fyrst place ye wille requyre me that ye wille le-
 ne me that black stede that I myghte ouertake a knyghte the
 35 whiche rydeth afore me

¶ Syre knyghte sayd the yoman I praye yow hold me ex-
 cused of that / for that I maye not doo / For wete ye wel the
 hors is fuche a mans hors that and I lente hit yow or ony man

that he wold flee me / Allas fayd fir Percyual / I had neuer
 foo grete forowe as I haue had for lofyng of yonder knyghte
 Syr fayd the yoman I am ryghte heuy for yow / for a good
 hors wold byfeme yow wel / but I dar not delyuer you this
 hors but yf ye wold take hym from me / that wille I not doo 5
 fayd fyre Percyual / and foo they departed / and fyre Percy-
 ual fette hym doune vnder a tree / and made forowe oute of me-
 fure / & as he was there ther cam came a knyght rydyng on the
 hors that the yoman lad / and he was clene armed /

¶ Capitulum Quintum /

ANd anone the yoman came pryckyng after as fast as 10
 euer he myghte / and asked fyre Percyuale yf he sa-
 we ony knyghte rydyng on his blak stede / ye fir for foth said
 he / why fyr afke ye me that / A fyre that stede he hath benome
 me with strength / wherfor my lord wylle flee me / in what pla-
 ce he fyndeth me / Wel faide fyre Percyual what woldest thou 15
 that I dyd thou seeft wel that I am on foote / but and I had
 a good hors / I shold bryng hym soone ageyne / Sir said the
 yoman take myn hakney and doo the best ye can / and I shall
 fewe yow on foote to wete how that ye shalle spede / Thenne fir
 Percyual alyghte vpon that hakney / and rode as faste as he 20
 myghte / And at the laste he sawe that knyghte / And thenne
 he cryed knyghte torne ageyne / and he torned / and fet his spe-
 re ageynst fyr Percyuale / and he smote the hakney in the myd-
 des of the brest that he felle doune dede to the erthe / and there he
 had a grete falle / and the other rode his waye / And thenne 25
 fyr Percyual was wood wrothe / and cryed abyde wycked
 knyghte coward and fals herted knyghte torne ageyne / and
 fyghte with me on foote / but he anfuerd not / but paste on hys
 waye / whanne fyr Percyual sawe he wold not torne he caste
 awaye his helme and fuerd / and fayd / now am I a veray 30
 wretche / curfyd / and moost vnhappy aboue all other knyghtes
 So in this forowe he abode all that day tyl hit was nyghte / &
 thenne he was faynte & leyd hym down and slepte tyl it was
 mydnyghte / & thenne he awaked & sawe afore hym a woman
 whiche fayd vnto hym ryght fyrfly / Syre Percyuale what 35

doft thou here / he anfuerd I doo neyther good nor grete ylle/
 Yf thou wylt ensure me faid she that thou wylt fulfyll my
 wyll / whanne I fomone the I fhall lene the myn owne hors
 whiche fhalle bere the whyder thou wylt / Syr Percyual was
 5 glad of her profer and and ensured her to fulfyll alle her defyre/
 thenne abydeth me here / and I fhalle goo fetche yow an hors /
 And foo she cam foone ageyne and brougte an hors with her
 that was inly blak / whan Percyual beheld that hors / he mer-
 ueyllled that it was foo grete and foo wel apparaylled / and
 10 not for thenne he was foo hardy / & he lepte vpon hym / & took
 none hede of hym felf / And foo anone as he was vpon hym /
 he threft to hym with his fpores / and foo rode by a forest / and
 the mone shone clere / And within an houre and laffe he bare
 hym four dayes Iourney thens vntyl he came to a rough wa-
 15 ter the whiche roryd / and his hors wold haue borne hym in
 to hit

¶ Capítulum vi

ANd whanne fyr Percyuale came nyghe the brymme /
 & fawe the water fo boyftous / he doubted to ouerpaffe it
 And thenne he made a fygne of the croffe in his forheed / whan
 20 the fende felte hym foo charged / he shoke of fyr Percyual / and
 he wente in to the water cryenge and roryng making grete fo-
 rowe / and it femed vnto hym that the water brente / Thenne fir
 Percyual perceyued it was a fend the which wold haue bro-
 ught hym vnto his perdycyon / Thenne he commaunded hym
 25 felf vnto god / and prayd oure lord to kepe hym from alle fuche
 temptacyons / and fo he praid alle that nyghte tyl on the morn
 that it was day / thenne he fawe that he was in a wylde mon-
 tayne / the whiche was closed with the see nygh al aboute that
 he myzt fee no land about hym whiche myzte releue hym but
 30 wylde beeftes / And thenne he went in to a valey / and there he
 fawe a yonge ferpent brynge a yonge lyon by the neck / and
 foo he came by fir Percyual / with that came a grete lyon cry-
 enge and rorynge after the ferpent

¶ And as fast as fyr Percyual fawe thys / he merueyllled / &
 35 hyhed hym thyder / but anon the lyon had ouertake the ferpent

and beganne bataille with hym / ¶ And thenne fyr Percyual
 thoughte to helpe the lyon for he was the more naturel beeste /
 of the two / and there with he drewe his fuerd / and sette hys
 shelde afore hym / and ther he gaf the serpent suche a buffet that
 he had a dedely wound / whanne the lyon sawe that / he made 5
 no refemblaunt to fyghte with hym / but made hym all the che-
 re that a beest myghte make a man / Thenne Percyuale percey-
 ued that and caste doune his sheld / whiche was broken / and
 thenne he dyd of his helme for to gadre wynde / for he was gre-
 tely enchafed with the serpente / and the lyon wente alwaye 10
 aboute hym fawnyng as a spanyel / And thenne he stroked
 hym on the neck and on the sholders / And thenne he thanked
 god of the felawship of that beeste / And aboute none the lyon
 took his lytel whelp and trusted hym and bare hym there he
 came fro / Thenne was fyr Percyual alone / And as the tale 15
 telleth be was one of the men of the world at that tyme / whi-
 che moost byleued in oure lord Ihesu Cryste / for in tho dayes
 there were but fewe folkes that byleued in god parfytely /
 For in tho dayes the sone spared not the fader no more than a
 straunger / And soo fyre Percyual comforted hymself in our 20
 lord Ihesu / and besoughte god no temptacyon shold bryng
 hym oute of goddes seruyse / but to endure as his true champy-
 on / Thus whanne fyr Percyual had prayd he sawe the lyon
 came toward hym / and thenne he couched doune at his feete /
 And soo alle that nyghte the lyon and he slepte to gyders / & 25
 whanne fyr Percyual slepte / he dremed a merueyllous dreame
 that there two ladyes mette with hym / and that one sat vpon
 a lyon / and that other sat vpon a serpent / and that one of hem
 was yonge and the other was old / and the yongest hym thou-
 ght said fir Percyual my lord saleweth the / and sendeth the 30
 word that thou araye the / and make the redy / for to morne
 thou must fyghte with the strongest champyon of the world /
 And yf thou be ouercome / thou shalt not be quyte for losyng
 of any of thy membrys / but thou shalt be shamed for euer to
 the worldes ende / And thenne he asked her what was her lord 35
 And she said the grettest lord of alle the world / and soo she
 departed sodenly that he wyfte not where

¶ Capitulum vij

THenne came forth the other lady that rode vpon the fer-
 pent / and she fayd fyr Percyual I complayne me of
 yow that ye haue done vnto me and haue not offended vnto
 yow / Certes madame he fayd / vnto yow nor no lady I neuer
 5 offended / yes fayd she / I shalle telle yow why / I have nou-
 rysshed in this place a grete whyle a serpent whiche serued me
 a grete whyle / and yesterday ye flewe hym as he gat his pray
 Saye me for what caufe ye flewe hym / for the lyon was not
 yours / Madame said fyre Percyuale I knowe wel the Lyon
 10 was not myn / but I dyd hit / for the lyon is of more gentiller
 nature than the serpent / and therfor I flewe hym / me semeth/
 I dyd not amys ageynst yow / Madame fayd he what wold
 ye that I dyd / I wold fayd she for the amendys of my be-
 fte that ye bycome my man / and thenne he anfuerd that wylle
 15 I not graunte yow / No fayd she truly ye were neuer but my
 feruaunt / syn ye receyued the homage of our lord Ihesu crist
 Therfor I enfore yow in what place I may fynde yow with-
 oute keypyng I shalle take yow as he that fomtyme was my
 man / And soo she departed from fyr Percyual and lefte hym
 20 flepyng the whiche was fore trauaylled of his aduyfyon / &
 on the morne he aroos and bleffid hym and he was passyng
 feble / Thenne was sire Percyual ware in the see / and sawe a
 ship come sayllyng toward hym / and fyr Percyual went vn-
 to the shyp and fond hit couerd within and withoute wyth
 25 whyte Samyte / And at the bord stood an old man clothed
 in a surples in lykenes of a preest / Syr said fyr Percyuale ye
 be welcome / god kepe yow fayd the good man / Sir fayd the
 old man of whens be ye / Syr said sir Percyual I am of ky-
 nge Arthurs Courte / and a knyghte of the table Round / the
 30 whiche am in the quest of the Sancgreal / and here I am in gre-
 te durreffe and neuer lyke to escape oute of this wyldernesse
 Doubte not fayd the good man and ye be soo true a knyghte/
 as the ordre of chyualry requyreth / and of herte as ye oughte
 to be / ye shold not doubtte that none enemy shold flay yow /
 35 What ar ye said fyr Percyuale / fyr fayd the old man I am of
 a straunge countrey / and hyther I come to comforte yow / Syr

fayd fyr Percyuale what fygnesyeth my dreme that I dremed
 this nyghte / & there he told hym alle to gyder / She whiche ro-
 de vpon the lyon betokeneth the newe lawe of holy chirche that
 is to vnderstande / fayth / good hope / byleue / and bapty m / for she
 femed yonger than the other / hit is grete reason / for she was 5
 borne in the refurrection and the passion of our lord Ihesu cryfte
 And for grete loue she came to the / to warne the of thy grete ba-
 taille that shalle befall the / with whome fayd fyre Percyuale
 shalle I fyghte / with the moost champyon of the world said
 the old man / for as the lady fayd / but yf thou quyte the wel 10
 thou shalt not be quyte by losynge of one membre / but thou
 shalt be shamed to the worldes ende / And she that rode on the
 serpent fygnesyeth the olde lawe / and that serpent betokeneth a
 fende / And why she blamed the that thou slewest her seruauant
 it betokeneth no thyng / the serpent that thou slewest betokeneth 15
 the deuylle that thou rodest vp on to the roche / And whan thou
 madest a fygne of the Crosse / there thou slewest hym / & putte
 away his power / And whanne she asked the amendys and to
 become her man / And thou saydest thou woldest not / that was
 to make the to bileue on her and leue thy bapty m / Soo he com- 20
 maunded fyr Percyuale to departe / and soo he lepte ouer the
 bord and the ship / and alle wente away he wyfste not whyder/
 Thenne he wente vp vnto the roche and fonde the lyon whyche
 alwey kepte hym felaushyp and he fryked hym vpon the bak
 and had grete Ioye of hym 25

¶ Capitulum viij

BY that fyr Percyuale had abyden there tyl myddaye /
 he sawe a shyp came rowyng in the see as all the wy-
 nd of the world had dryuen hit / And soo it droof vn-
 der that roche / And whanne fyr Percyual sawe this / he hyhed
 hym thyder / and fonde the ship couerd with fylke more blacker 30
 than any beare / and therin was gentilwoman of grete beau-
 te / and she was clothed rychely that none myghte be better /
 And whanne she sawe fyr Percyuale / she saide Who broughte
 yow in this wyldernes where ye be neuer lyke to passe hens /
 for ye shal dye here for hongre and meschyef / Damoyfel saide 35

fyr Percyuale I ferue the best man of the world / and in his
feruyfe he wille not suffre me to dye / for who that knocketh shal
entre / and who that asketh shalle haue / and who seketh hym/
he hydeth hym not / But thenne she said fyr Percyual wote ye
5 what I am / ye sayd he / Now who taughte yow my name fa-
id she / Now sayd fyre Percyuale I knowe you better than ye
wene / And I came oute of the wafte forest where I found the
reed knyghte with the whyte sheld sayd the damoyfel / A da-
moyfel said he with that knyghte wold I mete passyng fayn
10 Sir knyghte said she / and ye wille enfore me by the feyth that
ye owe vnto knyghthode that ye shalle doo my wylle what ty-
me I somone yow / and I shalle brynge yow vnto that knyzt
ye said he / I shalle promyse yow to fulfille your desyre / well
said she now shal I telle yow / I sawe hym in the foreste cha-
15 cyngge two knyghtes vnto a water the whiche is called mor-
tayse and they drofe hym in to the water for drede of dethe /
and the two knyghtes passed ouer / and the reed knyghte
passed after / and there his hors was drenched / and he thorou
grete strengthe escaped vnto the land / thus she told hym / and
20 fyr Percyuale was passyng glad therof / Thenne she asked
hym yf he had ete ony mete late / Nay madame truly I ete
no mete nyghe this thre dayes / but late here I spak with a go-
od man that fedde me with his good wordes and hooly / and
refresshyd me gretely / A fyr knyghte said she that same man
25 is an enchaunter and a multyplyer of wordes / For and ye
byleue hym ye shall playnly be shamed & dye in this roche for
pure hunger and be eten with wylde beestes and ye be a yong
man and a goodly knyghte / and I shalle helpe yow & ye wil
What are ye said fyr Percyual that profered me thus grete ky-
30 ndenes / I am said she a gentywoman that am disheryted /
whiche was somtyme the rycheft woman of the world / Da-
moyfel said fyr Percyual who hath disheryted yow / for I ha-
ue grete pyte of yow / Sir said she I dwellid with the grettest
man of the world and he made me so fayre and clere that ther
35 was none lyke me / and of that grete beaute I had a lytil pry-
de more than I ought to haue had / Also I sayd a word that
pleasyd hym not / And thenne he wold not suffre me to be ony
lenger in his company / and soo drofe me from myn herytage /

and soo disheryted me / and he had neuer pyte of me nor of
 none of my counceylle / nor of my Courte / And fythen fir kny-
 ght hit hath befallen me soo / and thurgh me and myn I haue
 benome hym many of his men / and made hem to become my men
 For they aske neuer no thyng of me but I gyue hit hem that 5
 and moche more / Thus I and al my seruauntes were ayenft
 hym nyghte and daye / Therefore I knowe now no good knyzt
 nor noo good man but I gete hym on my fyde and I maye
 And for that I knowe that thow arte a good knyzt / I by-
 feche yow to helpe me / And for ye be a felawe of the round ta- 10
 ble wherfore ye oughte not to fayle noo gentylwoman whiche
 is disheryted / and she befought yow of helpe

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne fyr Percyual promysed her alle the helpe that
 he myghte / And thenne she thanked hym / And at that
 tyme the wheder was hote / thenne she called vnto her a 15
 gentylwoman and badde her brynge forth a paelione / And
 soo she dyd / and pyght hit vpon the grauel / Sire sayd she /
 Now maye ye reste yow in this hete of the day / Thenne he than-
 ked her / and she put of his helme and his sheld / and there he
 slepte a grete whyle / And thenne he awoke / and asked her / 20
 yf she had ony mete / and she fayd ye / also ye shalle haue yno-
 ugh / and soo there was sette ynough vpon the table / and
 theron soo moche þ^t he had merueil / for there was all maner of
 metes þ^t he coude thynke on / Also he dranke ther the strengest
 wyn that euer he dranke / hym thoughte / and there with he 25
 was a lytel chafed more than he oughte to be / with that he be-
 held the gentilwoman / and hym thought / she was the fayrest
 creature that euer he sawe / And thenne fyre Percyual proferd
 her loue and prayd her that she wold be his / Thenne she refu-
 fed hym in a maner whan he requyred her for the cause he shold 30
 be the more ardant on her / and euer he seafed not to pray her of
 loue / And whanne she sawe hym wel enchauffed / thenne she
 fayd fyr Percyuale wete yow wel I shall not fulfyll your
 wylle / but yf ye swere from hensforth ye shalle be my true ser-
 uaunt / and to doo no thyng but that I shalle commaunde 35

yow / wyl ye enfore me this as ye be a true knyghte / ye fayd he
 fayr lady by the feythe of my body / wel fayd she now shal ye
 doo with me what foo hit please yow / and now wete ye well /
 ye are the knyghte in the world that I haue moost desyre to /
 5 And thenne two squyers were commaunded to make a bed
 in myddes of the paelione / And anone she was vnclouted &
 leyd therin / And thenne fyre Percyual leyd hym doune by
 her naked / and by aduenture and grace he sawe his fuerd lye
 on the ground naked / in whoos pomel was a reede croffe and
 10 the fygne of the crucyfyxe therin / and bethoughte hym on his
 knyghthode and his promyse made to fore hand vnto the good
 man / thenne he made a fygne of the croffe in his forhede / & there
 with the paelione torned vp so doune / and thenne it changed
 vnto a smoke / and a blak clowde / and thenne he was adradde
 15 and cryed alowde /

¶ Capitulum x

J Ayr fwete fader Ihesu Cryste ne lete me not be sha-
 med / the whiche was nyghe lost had not thy good gra-
 ce ben / And thenne he loked in to a shyp / and sawe her entre
 therin / Whiche fayd fir Percyual ye haue bitrayed me / and foo
 20 she wente with the wynde rorynge and yellynge that it semed
 alle the water brent after her / Thenne fyr Percyual made grete
 forowe / and drewe his fuerd vnto hym / fayeg fythen my flesshe
 will be my maister I shalle punyssh it / and there with he rose
 hym self thurgh the thygh that the blood starte aboute hym / &
 25 said O good lord take this in recompensacion of that I haue do-
 ne ageynst the my lord / Soo thenne he clothed hym and armed
 hym / and called hym self a wretche / fayenge how nyghe was I
 lost / and to haue loste that I shold neuer haue geten ageyne /
 that was my vyrgynyte / for that maye neuer be recouerd af-
 30 ter hit is ones lost / and thenne he stopped his bledyng wounde
 with a pyece of his sherte / Thus as he made his moue he saw
 the same shyp come fro Oryent that the good man was in the
 day afore / and the noble knyzt was ashamed with hym selfe / &
 there with he felle in a swoune / And whan he awoke he went
 35 vnto hym wekely and there he salewed this good man / And

thenne he asked fyr Percyual how haft thow done fythe I de-
 parted / Sir faid he / here was a gentylwoman and ledde me
 in to dedely synne / And there he told hym all to gyders /
 Knewe ye not the mayde fayd the good man / Syr faid he nay
 but wel I wote the fende fente her hyther to shame me / O good 5
 knyghte fayd he thow arte a foole / for that gentilwoman was
 the maister fende of helle / the whiche hath power aboue alle de-
 uyls / and that was the old lady that thow sawest in thyn ad-
 uysyon rydyngge on the serpent / Thenne he told fyr Percyuale
 how our lord Ihesu Cryft bete hym oute of heuen for his synne 10
 the whiche was the moost bryghtest angel of heuen / & therefore
 he loste his herytage / and that was the champion that thow
 foughtest with alle / the whiche had ouercome the / had not the
 grace of god ben / Now beware fyre Percyuale and take thys
 for an Enfample / and thenne the good man vanysshed away / 15
 Thenne fyre Percyual took his armes / and entryd in to the
 shyp / and soo departed from thens

¶ There endeth the fourtenthe booke / whiche is of fyr Percyual

¶ And here foloweth of fyre launcelot whiche is the fyftentb
 book

¶ Capitulum primum



Hanne the Heremyte had kepte fyr Launcelot
 thre dayes / the heremyte gate hym an hors / an
 helme / and a fuerd / ¶ And thenne
 he departed about the houre of none And then-
 5 ne he sawe a lytel hows / And whanne he came nere / he sawe a
 Chappel / and there besyde he sawe an old man that was clo-
 thed al in whyte ful rychely / and thenne sire launcelot saide
 god faue yow / god kepe yow sayd the good man / and make
 yow a good knyghte / Thenne fyr Launcelot alyghte and en-
 10 tred in to the Chappel / and there he sawe an old man dede in
 a whyte shert of passyng fyne clothe / ¶ Sir said the
 good man this man that is dede oughte not to be in fuche clo-
 thyng as ye see hym in / for in that he brake the othe of hys
 ordre // For he hath ben more than an C wynter a man of a re-
 15 lygyon / And thenne the good man and sire Launcelot wente
 in to the Chappel / and the good man tooke a stole aboute hys
 neck and a book / and thenne he coniuered on that book / & with
 that they sawe in an hydous fygure & horryble / that there was
 no man soo hard herted nor soo hard but he shold haue ben a-
 20 ferd / Thenne saide the fende thow hast trauaylled me gretely/
 Now telle me what thou wilt with me / I wille saide the go-
 od man that thow telle me how my felawe became dede / & whe-
 ther he be faued or dampned / Thenne he said with an horryble
 voys / he is not lost but faued / how may that be sayd the good
 25 man / It femed to me that he lyued not wel / for he brake his
 ordre for to were a sherte / where he oughte to were none /
 And who that trespaceth ageynst our ordre dothe not wel /
 Not soo sayd the fende this man that lyeth here dede was come
 of a grete lygnage / and there was a lord that hyghte the er-
 30 le de Vale that helde grete werre ageynste this mans neuewe
 the whiche hyghte Aguarus
 And soo this Aguarus sawe the Erle was bygger than he /
 Thenne he wente for to take counceylle of his vnkel the which
 lyeth here dede as ye maye see /
 35 ¶ And thenne he asked leue & wente oute of his heremytage

for to mayntene his neuewe ageynst the myghty Erle / and so
hit happed that this man that lyeth here dede dyd so moche by
his wyfedome and hardynes that the Erle was take and thre
of his lordes by force of this dede man /

¶ Capitulum ij

THenne was there pees betwyxe the Erle and this A- 5
guarus / & grete feurte that the erle shold neuer werre
ageynst hym / Thenne this dede man that here lyeth came to this
heremytage ageyne / And thenne the erle made two of his ne-
uewes for to be auenged vpon this man / Soo they came on a
day / and fonde this dede man at the sacryng of his masse / and 10
they abode hym tyl he had sayd masse / And thenne they set vp-
on hym and drewe oute swardes to haue slayne hym / But
there wold no fuerd byte on hym more than vpon a gad of
stele for the hyghe lord whiche he ferued / he hym preferued /

¶ Thenne made they a grete fyre and dyd of alle his clothes 15
and the hayre of his bak / And thenne this dede man heremyte
sayd vnto them / wene ye to brenne me / it shalle not lye in yo-
ur power nor to perysse me as moche as a threde & there were
ony on my body / Noo sayd one of them / hit shalle be affayed / &
thenne they dispoyled hym / and putte vpon hym this sherte / 20
and cast hym in a fyre / and there he laye all that nyzt tyl hit
was daye in that fyre and was not dede / and soo in the morn
I came and fond hym dede / but I fond neyther threde nor
skynne tamed / & soo tooke hym oute of the fyre with grete fe-
re and leyd hym here as ye may see / And now may ye suffer 25
me to goo my way / for I haue sayd yow the sothe / And then-
ne he departed with a grete tempest / Thenne was the good man
and fyr launcelot more gladder than they were to fore / And
thenne fyr launcelot dwelled with that good man that nyght
Sire said the good man be ye not fir launcelot du lake / ye fire 30
said he / what seke ye in this countrey / fyr sayd fyr launcelot I
goo to seke the aduentures of the Sancgreal / wel sayd he se-
ke it ye may wel / But though it were here ye shalle haue noo
power to see hit no more than a blynd man shold see a bryzte
suerd / and that is longe on your synne / and els ye were more 35

abeler than ony man luyunge / And thenne fir launcelot began
 to wepe / Thenne fayd the good man were ye confessid fyth ye
 entryd in to the queft of the Sancgreal / ye fir fayd fyr launce-
 lot / Thenne vpon the morne whanne the good man had fonge
 5 his maffe / thenne they buryed the dede man / Thenne fyr laun-
 celot fayd / fader what fhalle I do / Now fayd the good man/
 I requyre yow take this hayre that was this holy mans and
 putte it nexte thy fkyne / and it fhalle preuaylle the gretely/
 fyr and I wille doo hit fayd fir launcelot / Alfo I charge you
 10 that ye ete no fleffhe as longe as ye be in the queft of the fanc-
 greal / nor ye fhalle drynke noo wyne / and that ye here maffe
 dayly and ye may doo hit / Soo he took the hayre and putte it
 vpon hym and foo departed at euenfonge tyme / And foo rode
 he in to a forefte / and there he mette with a gentylwoman ry-
 15 dynge vpon a whyte palfrey / and thenne she asked hym fyre
 knyght whyder ryde ye / Certes damoyfel fayd launcelot I wote
 not whyder I ryde but as fortune ledeth me / A fyre launce-
 lot faid she / I wote what aduenture ye feke / for ye were afore
 tyme nerer than ye be now / and yet fhalle ye fee hit more open-
 20 ly than euer ye dyd / and that fhalle ye vnderftande in fhorthe
 tyme / Thenne fyr launcelot asked her where he myghte be herbe-
 rowed that nyghte / ye fhalle not fynde this day nor nyghte but
 to morne ye fhall fynde herberowe good and ease of that ye be
 in doubte of / And thenne he commaunded her vnto god /
 25 Thenne he rode tyl that he cam to a crosse and took that for his
 hooft as for that nyghte

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd foo he putte his hors to pasture / and dyd of hys
 helme and his fhelde and made his prayers vnto the
 Crosse that he neuer falle in dedely fynne ageyne / And foo he
 30 leyd hym doune to flepe / And anone as he was on flepe / hit
 befelle hym there an aduysyon / that there came a man afore
 hym alle by compas of fterres / and that man had a crowne
 of gold on his hede / and that man ledde in his felaufhupp fe-
 uen kynges and two knyghtes / And alle thefe worhipped
 35 the Crosse knelyng vpon their knees / holdyng vp their handes

toward the heuen / And alle they sayd fair fwete fader of heuen come and vyfyte vs and yelde vnto vs eueryche as we haue deferued / Thenne loked launcelot vp to the heuen / and hym fened the cloudes dyd open / and an old man came down with a company of angels / and alyghte amonge them / & gafē 5 vnto eueryche his bleffynge and called them his feruautes / and good and true knyghtes / And whanne this old man had sayd thus he came to one of tho knyghtes and sayd I haue loft alle that I haue sette in the / For thou hast rulyd the ageynfte me as a warryour and vfed wrong werres with va- 10 yne glory more for the pleafyr of the world than to please me / therfor thou shalt be confounded withoute thou yelde me my trefour / Alle this aduyfyon fawe fir Launcelot at the Crosse / And on the morne he took his hors and rode tyl mydday / and there by aduenture he mette with the fame knyght that took his 15 hors / helme and his fuerd whan he flepte whan the Sancgreal appiered afore the crosse / whanne fir launcelot fawe hym / he falewed hym not fayre but cryed on hyghe / knyghte kepe the / for thou hast done to me grete vnkyndenes / And thenne they put afore them their speres / and fir launcelot came foo fyerfly 20 vpon hym / that he smote hym and his hors doune to the erthe / that he had nyghe broken his neck / Thenne fir Launcelot tooke the knyghtes hors that was his owne afore hand / and descended from the hors he sat vpon and mounted vpon his own hors and teyed the knyghtes owne hors to a tree that he myght fyn- 25 de that hors whanne that he was aryfen

¶ Thenne fir launcelot rode tyl nyghte / and by aduentur he met an heremyte / and eche of hem falewed other / and there he rested with that good man alle nyght / and gaf his hors fuche as he myghte gete / Thenne fayde the good man vnto Launcelot / of 30 whens be ye / fyr sayd he I am of Arthurs courte / and my name is fir launcelot du lake / that am in the Quest of the Sancgreal / And therfor I pray yow to counceylle me of a vyfyon the whiche I hadde et the Crosse / And foo he tolde hym alle /

¶ Capítulum quartum

¶ Capitulum Quartum

LOo fir launcelot said the good man / there thou myz-
 test vnderstande the hyghe lygnage that thou art comen
 of / And thyne aduyfyon betokeneth after the passion of Ihe-
 fu Criste fourty yere Ioseph of Armatheye preched the vycory
 5 of kynge Euelake / that he had in the batails the better of his
 enemyes of the feuen kynges and the two knyghtes / the
 fyrst of hem is called Nappus an holy man / and the second
 hyghte Nacyen in remembraunce of his graunte fyre / and in
 hym dwelled oure lord Ihesu Cryst / And the thyrd was cal-
 10 led Hellyas le grofe / and the fourth hyght Lysays / and the
 fyfthe hyghte Ionas / he departed out of his countrey and
 went in to walys / and toke there the doughter of Manuel /
 where by he had the lond of Gaule / and he came to dwelle in
 this countrey / And of hym came kynge launcelot thy graute
 15 fyre / the whiche there wedded the kynges doughter of Irland
 and he was as worthy a man as thow art / and of hym cam
 kynge Ban thy fader the which was the last of the feuen kyn-
 ges / And by the fir launcelot hit fygnefyeth that the Angels
 sayd thou were none of the feuen felauships / And the laste
 20 was the ix knyght / he was fygnefyed to a lyon / for he shold
 passe all maner of erthely knyghtes / that is fyre Galahad /
 the whiche thow gate on kynge Pelles doughter / and thou ou-
 ght to thanke god more than ony other man lyuynge / for of
 a fynner erthely thow hast no piere as in knyghthode nor neuer
 25 shalle be / But lytyl thanke hast thou gyuen to god for al the
 grete vertues that god hath lent the /

¶ Syr said Launcelot ye faye that that good knyzt is my sone
 That ouztest thow to knowe and no man better said the good
 man / For thow knewest the doughter of kyng Pelles fles-
 30 shely / and on her thow begattest Galahad / And that was he
 that at the feest of Pentecost fatte in the sege peryllous / And
 therfor make thow hit knowen openly that he is one of thy
 begetynge on kynge Pelles doughter / for that wyl be youre
 worship and honour and to alle thy kynred /
 35 And I couceyle yow in no place prece not vpon hym to haue

adoo with hym / wel fayd launcelot / me semeth that good knyghte shold praye for me vnto the hyghe fader / that I falle not to fynne ageyne / Trust thou wel fayd the good man thou faryst mykel the better for his prayer / but the sone shall not bere the wyckednes of the fader / Nor the fader shalle not bere the wyckednes of the sone / but eueryche shalle bere his owne burthen / And therfor befeke thou only god / and he wylle helpe the in alle thy nedes / And thenne fyr launcelot and he wente to souper / and soo leyd hym to rest / and the hayre prycked so fyr launcelots skynne whiche greued hym ful fore / but he toke hit mekely / and suffred the payne / And soo on the morne / he herd his masse and took his armes / and soo toke his leue /

¶ Capitulum Quintum

ANd thenne mounted vpon his hors / and rode in to a forest / and helde no hyhe waye / And as he loked afore hym / he sawe a fayre playne / and befyde that a fayre Castel / & afore the Castel were many pauelions of fylke & of dyuerse hewe / And hym semed that he sawe there fyue honderd knyghtes rydyng on horsbak / and there were two partyes / they that were of the Castel were all in blak horses and their trappours blak / and they that were withoute were al on whyte horses & trappours / and eueryche hurteled to other that it merueyelled fyr launcelot / And at the laste hym thoughte they of the castel were putte to the werse / Thenne thoughte sir launcelot for to helpe there the weyker party in encrecyng of his chyualry And soo fyr launcelot threst in among the party of the Castel and smote doune a knyghte hors and man to the erthe / And thenne he raffhed here and there and dyd merueyllous dedes of armes / And thenne he drewe oute his fuerd / and strake many knyghtes to the erthe / so that alle tho that sawe hym merueyelled that euer one knyghte myghte doo soo grete dedes of armes / But alweyes the whyte knyghtes helde them nyghe aboute fyr launcelot for to tyere hym and wynde hym / But att the laste as a man may not euer endure fyre Launcelot waxed so faynt of fyzytyng & trauaillyng & was so wery

of his grete dedes / but he myghte not lyfte vp his armes for to
 gyue one stroke so that he wende neuer to haue borne armes / &
 thenne they alle took and ledde hym away in to a forest / and
 there made hym to alyghte & to reſte hym / And thenne all the
 5 felauſhyp of the caſtel were ouercome for the defaute of hym /
 Thenne they ſayd alle vnto fyr launcelot bleſſid be god / that
 ye be now of oure felauſhyp / for we ſhalle holde yow in oure
 pryſon / and ſoo they leſte hym with fewe wordes / And thenne
 fyr launcelot made grete forowe / for neuer or now was I neu-
 10 uer at turnement nor luſtes but I had the beſt / and now I
 am ſhamed / and thenne he ſayd now I am ſure that I am
 more ſynfuller than euer I was / thus he rode forowyng / and
 half a day he was oute of deſpayre / tyl that he came in to a de-
 pe valey / And whanne fyr launcelot ſawe he myghte not ryde
 15 vp in to the montayne / he there alyghte vnder an Appel tree /
 and there he leſte his helme and his ſhelde / and put his hors
 vnto paſture / And then he leid hym doune to ſlepe / And
 thenne hym thoughte there came an old man afore hym / the
 whiche ſayd A launcelot of euylle feythe and poure byleue /
 20 wherfor is thy wille tourned ſoo lyghtely toward thy dedely
 ſynne / And whanne he had ſayd thus / he vanyſhed away / &
 launcelot wyft not where he was become / Thenne he tooke his
 hors and armed hym / And as he rode by the way he ſawe a
 chappel where was a recluſe whiche hadde a wyndowe that ſhe
 25 myghte ſee vp to the Aulter / And alle aloude ſhe called la-
 uncelot / for that he ſemed a knyghte erraunt / And thenne he
 came and ſhe asked hym what he was / and of what place / &
 where aboute he wente to ſeke

¶ Capitulum Sextum

30 **A**Nd thenne he told her alle to gyder word by word
 and the trouthe how it befelle hym at the turnement /
 And after told her his aduſfyon that he had had that ny-
 ghte in his ſlepe / and prayd her to telle hym what hit myght
 mene / for he was not wel contente with hit /

¶ A Launcelot fayd she as longe as ye were knyghte of erthely knyghthode / ye were the moost merueillous man of the world and moost aduenturous / ¶ Now said the lady fythen ye be fette amonge the knyghtes of heuenly aduentures / yf aduenture felle the contrary at that turnement / haue thou no merueille / for that turnement yesterdaye was but a tokenynge of oure lord / And not for thenne there was none enchaument for they at the turnement were erthely knyghtes / The turnemēt was a token to see who shold haue moost knyghtes outhur Clyazar the sone of kyng Pelleles or Argustus the sone of kyng Harlon / But Clyazar was alle clothed in whyte / and Argustus was couerd in blak the whiche were comen / Alle what this betokeneth I shalle telle yow / ¶ The daye of Pentecost whan kyng Arthur helde his court / it befelle that erthely kynges and knyghtes toke a turnement to gyders / that is to say the quest of the Sancgreal / The erthely knyghtes were they / the whiche were clothed al in black / and the couerynge betokeneth the synnes wherof they be not confessid / And they with the couerynge of whyte betokeneth vrygynyte / and they that chofen chastyte / And thus was the quest begonne in them / Thenne thow behelde the synners and the good men / and when thow sawest the synners ouercomē / thow enclynest to that party for bobauce and pryde of the world / and alle that must be lefte in that quest / ¶ For in this quest thow shalte haue many felawes and thy betters / For thow arte soo feble of euylle truste and good byleue / this made hit whan thou were there where they took the / and ledde the in to the forest / And anone there appiered the Sancgreal vnto the whyte knyghtes / but thow was soo feble of good byleue and feyth that thou myghtest not abyde hit for alle the techynge of the good man / but anone thou torneft to the synners / and that caused thy myfauenture that thow sholdest knowe good from euylle / and wayne glory of the world / the whiche is not worth a pere And for grete pryde thou madeft grete forow that thou haddest not ouercome alle the whyte knyghtes with the keueryng of whyte by whome was betokeneth vrygynyte & chastyte / & therfor god was wroth with yow / for god loueth no sliche dedes in this quest / & this aduision signefyeth þ^t thou were of euil

feythe and of poure byleue / the whiche wille make the to falle
in to the depe pytte of helle yf thow kepe the not

¶ Now haue I warned the of thy vayne glory / and of thy
pryde / that thow haft many tymes erryd ageynst thy maker
5 beware of euerlastyng payne / for of alle erthely knyghtes I
haue moost pyte of the / for I knowe wel thow haft not thy
pyere of ony erthely synful man / And soo she commaunded
fyr launcelot to dyner / And after dyner he toke his hors and
commaunded her to god / and soo rode in to a depe valeye / and
10 there he sawe a ryuer and an hye montayn / And thorou the
water he must nedes passe / the whiche was hydous / and then-
ne in the name of god he took hit with good herte / and when
he came ouer / he sawe an armed knyghte hors and man black
as ony beare without ony word he smote fyr launcelots hors
15 to the erthe / and soo he passed on he wyft not where he was be-
come / And thenne he took his helme and his shelde / & thanked
god of his aduenture

¶ Here leueth of the story of fyr launcelot

¶ And speke we of sir Gawayne the whiche is the xvj book

¶ Capitulum primum

20 **A** Hanne sire Gawayne was departed from his
his felaufhyp / he rode long withoute ony aduen-
ture / For he fond not the tenth parte of aduen-
ture as he was wonte to doo / For fyre Gawa-
yn rode from whytfontyde vntyl Mychelmasse
And fonde none aduenture that pleasyd hym / Soo on a daye
it befelle Gawayne mette with sir Ector de marys / and eyther
25 made grete Ioye of other / that it were merueylle to telle /
And soo they told eueryche other and complayned them gre-
tely that they coude fynde none aduenture /

¶ Truly sayd fyre Gawayne vnto fyre Ector I am nyghe
wery of this quest / and loth I am to folowe further in straunge

[leaf 332 verso]

Countreyes / one thyng merueilled me fayd fyre Ector I ha-
 ue mette with twenty knyghtes felawes of myn / and al they
 complayne as I doo / I haue merueille said fyr Ga-
 wayne where that fyr launcelot your broder is / Truly said fire
 Ector I can not here of hym nor of fyr Galahad / Percyuale 5
 nor fyr Bors / lete hem be fayd fyre Gawayne / for they foure
 haue no pyeres / And yf one thyng were not in fyr launcelot /
 he had no felawe of none erthely man / but he is as we be / but
 yf he took more payne vpon hym / But and thefe four be mette
 to gyders / they wille be lothe that ony man mete with hem / for 10
 and they fayle of the Sancgreal / hit is in wafte of alle the re-
 menaunt to recouer hit / Thus as Ector and Gawayne rode
 more than eyghte dayes / And on a faterday they fond an old
 chappel the whiche was wafte that there femed no man thy-
 der repayred / and there they alyghte / and fette their fperes att 15
 the dore / and in they entryd in to the chappel / and there ma-
 de their orysons a grete whyle / And thenne fette hem doune in
 the feges of the chappel / And as they fpak of one thyng and
 other / for heuynes they felle on flepe / and there befelle hem both
 merueyllous aduentures / Sir Gawayn hym femed he cam in 20
 to a medowe ful of herbes and floures / And there he fawe a
 rake of bulles an honderd and fyfty that were prowde & blak
 fauf thre of hem were al whyte and one had a blak spot / and
 the other two were foo fayre and foo whyte that they myght be
 no whyter / And thefe thre bulles whiche were foo fayre were 25
 tayed with two ftronge cordes / And the remenaunt of the bul-
 les fayd among hem goo we hens to feke better pasture / and fo
 fome wente / and some came ageyne / but they were fo lene that
 they myghte not ftande vp ryghte / and of the bulles that were
 foo whyte that one came ageyne and no mo / But whan this 30
 whyte bulle was come ageyne amonge thefe other / there rofe
 vp a grete crye for lack of wynde þ^t fayled them / And fo they
 departed one here and another there / this aduyfon befelle Ga-
 wayne that nyght

¶ Capitulum secundum

BVt to Ector de marys befelle another vyfyon the contrary / For hit semed hym that his broder fyre launcelot and he alyghte oute of a chayer and lepte vpon ij horfes / and the one sayde to the other go we feke that we shal
 5 not fynde / and hym thoughte that a man bete fyr launcelot / and despoyllid hym / and clothed hym in another aray the whiche was al ful of knottes / and sette hym vpon an asse / and so he rode tyll he cam to the fayrest welle that euer he sawe / and fyre Laūcelot alyghte and wold haue dronke of that welle / And
 10 whan he stouped to drynke of the water the water fanke from hym / ¶ And whanne fyre launcelot sawe that he torned and wente thyder as the hede came fro / And in the meane whyle he trowed that hym self and fyr Ector rode tyl that they cam to a ryche mans hows where there was a weddyng / And there
 15 he sawe a kynge / the whiche sayd fyr knyghte here is no place for yow / and thenne he torned ageyne vnto the chayer that he came fro / Thus within a whyle bothe Gawayne and Ector awaked / and eyther told other of their aduyfyon / the whiche merueyllid them gretely / Truly sayd Ector I shalle neuer be
 20 mery tyl I here tydynges of my broder launcelot /

¶ Now as they sat thus talkyng they sawe an hand sheuyng vnto the elbowe / and was couerd with reed Samyte / And vpon that henge a brydel not ryght ryche / and helde within the fyft a grete candel whiche brenned ryght clere / and soo passed
 25 afore them / and entryd in to the chappel / and thēne vanyfshed away and they wyft not where / And anone came doune a voyse whiche sayd knyghtes ful euylle feyth and of poure byleue these two thynges haue fayled yow / and therfor ye may not come to the aduentures of the fancgreal / Thenne fyrst spak
 30 Gawayne and sayd Ector haue ye herd these wordes / ye truly said sir Ector I herd alle / Now goo we sayd fyre Ector vnto some heremyte that wille telle vs of our aduyfyon / for hit semeth me we labour alle in vayne / and soo they departed and rode in to a valeye and there mette with a squyer whiche
 35 rode on an hakney / and they falewed hym fayre / Sire sayd Gawayne can thou teche vs to ony heremyte / Here is one in a lytel montayne / but hit is soo rough there may no hors go thyder / and therefore ye muste goo vpon foote / there shalle ye fynde

a poure hows / and there is nacyen the heremyte which is the
 holyest man in this countrey / and so they departed eyther from
 other / And thenne in a valey they mette with a knyghte al ar-
 med whiche profered hem to Iuste as fer as he fawe them / In
 the name of god sayd fyr Gawayne / fythe I departed from ca- 5
 melot / there was none profered me to Iuste but ones / and now
 Sir said Ector lete me Iuste with hym / Nay sayd Gawayne ye
 shalle not / but yf I be bete / hit shalle not forthynke me thenne
 yf ye goo after me / And thenne eyther enbraced other to Iuste
 and came to gyders as fast as their horfes myghte renne / and 10
 braft their sheldes and the mayles / and the one more than the
 other / and Gawayne was wounded in the lyfte fyde / but the
 other knyghte was smyten thorou the breft / and the spere cam
 oute on the other fyde / and soo they felle bothe oute of their sa-
 dels / and in the fallynge they brak bothe their speres / Anone 15
 Gawayne aroos and fette his hand to his fuerd / and caste his
 sheld afore hym / But alle for nought was it / for the knyght
 had no power to aryse ageyne hym / Thenne said gawayne ye
 must yelde you as an ouercome mā / or els I may flee you / A
 fir knyghte sayd he I am but dede / for goddes sake and of yo- 20
 ur gentilnes lede me here vnto an Abbay that I may receyue
 my creatour / Syre sayd Gawayne I knowe no hows of rely-
 gyon here by / Syr sayd the knyghte fette me on an hors to fo-
 re yow / and I shalle teche yow / Gawayne fette hym vp in the
 fadel / and he lepte vp behynde hym for to sustene hym / and soo 25
 came to an Abbay where they were wel receyued / and anone
 he was vnarmed / and receyued his creatour / Thenne he pra-
 yd Gawayne to drawe out the truncheon of the spere oute of
 his body / Thenne Gawayne asked hym what he was that kne-
 we hym not / I am sayd he of kynge Arthurs courte / & was 30
 a felawe of the round table / and we were bretheren sworne to
 gyders / and now fyr Gawayne thow hast slayne me / and my
 name is Vwayne les auoultres that somtyme was sone vn-
 to kynge Vryens / and was in the quest of the Sancgreal / &
 now forgyue it the god / for hit shal euer be sayd that the one 35
 fworn broder hath slayn thotherr /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

Allas fayd Gawayne that euer this myfauenture is be-
 fallen me / No force fayd Vwayne fythe I fhalle dye
 this deth / of a moche more worshypfuller mans hand
 myghte I not dye / but whanne ye come to the Court / recom-
 5 maunde me vnto my lord kynge Arthur and alle tho that ben
 lefte on lyue / and for old brotherhode thynke on me / Thenne
 beganne Gawayne to wepe and Ector alfo / And thenne V-
 wayne hym felf and fyre Gawayne drewe oute the truncheon
 of the spere / and anone departed the foule from the body / Thē-
 10 ne fir Gawayne and fir Ector beryed hym as men oughte to
 berye a kynges fone / and made wryten vpon his name / & by
 whome he was flayne / Thenne departed Gawayne and Ector
 as heuy as they myghte for their myfauentur / and fo rode til
 that they came to the rou3 montayne / and there they teyed the-
 15 ir horfes and wente on foote to the heremytage / And whanne
 they were come vp / they fawe a poure hows / & befylde the chap-
 pel a lytyl courtelage / where Nacyen the heremyte gadred wortes
 as he whiche had tasted none other mete of a grete whyle
 And whanne he fawe the erraunt knyghtes / he came toward
 20 them and falewed them / and they hym ageyne / Faire lordes
 faid he what aduentur brought yow hyther / Syr faid Gaway-
 yn to fpeke with yow for to be confeffid / Sir faid the heremyte
 I am redy / thenne they told hym soo moche that he wyft well
 what they were / And thenne he thoughte to counceylle hem yf
 25 he myght / Thenne began gawayne fyrft & told hym of his ad-
 uyfyon that he had in the Chappel / and Ector told hym
 alle as it is afore reherced / Sir faid the heremyte vnto fir Ga-
 wayne the fayr medowe and the rak therin ought to be vnder-
 stande the round table / and by the medowe oughte to be vnder-
 30 stande humylyte and pacyence / tho ben the thynges whiche ben
 alweyes grene and quyck / for men maye no tyme ouerco-
 me humylyte and pacyence / therfor was the round table fou-
 den and the Chyualry hath ben at alle tymes / soo by the frater-
 nyte whiche was there that she myght not be ouercomen / For
 35 men fayd she was founded in pacyence and in humylyte at the

[leaf 334 verso]

Rake ete an honderd and fyfty bulles / but they ete not in the medowe / for their hertes shold be fette in humylyte and pacyence / and the bulles were prowde and blak sauf only thre By the bulles is to vnderstande the felausshyp of the round table whiche for their synne and their wyckednes ben black/ 5
Blaknes is to faye withoute good or vertuous werkes / and the thre bulles which were whyte sauf only one that was spotted / The two whyte bitokenen fyr Galahad and sir percyual for they be maydens clene and withoute spotte / And the thyrd that had a spot fygnesyeth fyr Bors de ganys / which tre- 10
spaced but ones in his vyrgynyte / but sythen he kept hym self so wel in chastyte that alle is forgyuen hym and his mysdedes And why tho thre were teyed by the neckes / they be thre knyghtes in vyrgynyte and chastyte / and there is no pryde smyten in them / And the blak bulles whiche sayd goo we hens / 15
they were tho whiche at Pentecost atte the hyhe feest took vpon hem to goo in the quest of the Sancgreal / withoute confession they myghte not entre in the medowe of humylyte and pacyence / And therfor they retorned in to waste countreyes / that fygnesyeth dethe / for there shalle dye many of them / eueryche of 20
them shalle flee other for synne / and they that shalle escape / shalle be soo lene that hit shalle be merueylle to see them / And of the thre bulles withoute spotte / the one shalle come ageyne/ and the other two neuer

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THenne spak Nacyen vnto Ector sothe hit is that la- 25
uncelot and ye came doune of one chayer / the chayer betokeneth maistership and lordshyp whiche ye came doune fro / But ye two knyghtes sayd the heremyte ye goo to seke that ye shalle neuer fynde that is the Sancgreal For hit is the secrete thyng of oure lord Ihesu Cryste / what is to meane that fyre 30
Launcelot felle doune of his hors / he hath left pryde / and taken hym to humylyte / for he hath cryed mercy lowde for his synne and fore repented hym / and our lorde hath clothed hym in his clothyng whiche is ful of knottes that is the hayre that he we-
ryth dayly / ¶ And the asse that he rode vpon is a beeft of 35

humylyte / For god wold not ryde vpon no stede nor vpon no
 palfrey / So in enfample that an affe betokeneth mekenes that
 thou sawest fyr Launcelot ryde on in thy flepe / and the welle
 where as the water sanke from hym whanne he shold haue ta-
 5 ken therof / And whanne he sawe he myghte not haue it / he re-
 turned thyder from whens he came / for the welle betokeneth the
 hyghe grace of god / the more men desyre hit to take hit / the mo-
 re shalle be their desyre / Soo whanne he came nyghe the Sanc-
 greal / he meked hym that he held hym not a man worthy to be
 10 soo nyghe the holy vessel / for he had ben soo defouled in dedely
 synne by the space of many yeres / yet whanne he kneled to dr-
 ynke of the welle / there he sawe grete preuydence of the Sanc-
 greal / And for he had ferued soo longe the deuylle / he shal ha-
 ue vengeance four and twenty dayes longe / for that he hath
 15 ben the deuyls seruaut four and twenty yeres / And thenne
 soone after he shalle retorne vnto Camelot oute of this coūtre
 and he shalle faye a parte of fuche thynges as he hath fonde

¶ Now wille I telle yow what betokeneth the hande with the
 candel and the brydel / that is to vnderstande the holy ghoft whe-
 20 re charyte is euer / and the brydel fygnesyeth abstynence / For
 whanne she is brydeled in Crysten mans herte / she holdeth hym
 soo shorte that he falleth not in dedely synne / And the candell
 whiche sheweth clereneffe and fyghte fygnesyeth the ryzt way
 of Ihesu Cryst / And whanne he wente and sayd knyghtes
 25 of poure feythe and of wycked byleue / these thre thynges fay-
 led charyte / abstynence / and trouth / therfor ye maye not attey-
 ne that hye aduenturr of the Sancgreal

¶ Capitulum Quintum

¶ Certes sayd Gawayne / fothely haue ye sayd that I see
 it openly / ¶ Now I pray yow good man and holy
 30 fader telle me why we mette not with soo many aduen-
 tures as we were wonte to doo / and comynly haue the better /
 ¶ I shalle telle yow gladly sayd the good man / The aduen-
 ture of the Sancgreal whiche ye and many other haue vn-
 dertake þe quest of it & fynde it not / the cause is / for it appiereth

not to fynners / wherfore merueylle not though ye fayle therof
 and many other / For ye be an vntrue knyghte / and a grete
 murtherer / and to good men fygnesyeth other thynges than
 murther / For I dar faye as fynful as fyre launcelot hath ben
 fythe he wente in to the quest of the Sancgreal / he slewe 5
 neuer man / nor nought shalle tyll that he come vnto Camelot
 ageyne / for he hath taken vpon hym for to forsake fynne / And
 nere were that he nys not stable / but by his thoughte he is ly-
 kely to torne ageyne / he shold be nexte to encheue it sauf Ga-
 lahad his sone / but god knoweth his thoughte and his vn- 10
 stabylness / and yet shalle he dye ryght an holy man / and no
 doubt he hath no felawe of no erthely fynful man / Sir sayd
 Gawayne hit semeth me by your wordes that for oure fynnes
 it wyll not auaylle vs to trauaylle in this quest / Truly say-
 yd the good man / there ben an honderd suche as ye be / that 15
 neuer shalle preuayle / but to haue shame / And whanne they
 had herd these voyces they commaunded hym vnto god /

¶ Thenne the good man called Gawayne and sayd it is lo-
 nge tyme passed syth that ye were made knyghte / and neuer
 fythen thou seruedest thy maker / and now thou arte soo old 20
 a tree that in the is neyther lyf ne fruyte / wherfore bethynk the
 that thou yelde to oure lord the bare rynde / fythe the fende hath
 the leues and the fruyte / Syr said Gawayne & I had leyser
 I wold speke with yow / but my felawe here syr Ector is go-
 ne and abydeth me yonder bynæthe the hylle / wel sayd the go- 25
 od man thou were better to be counceylled / Thenne departed
 Gawayne ande came to Ector / and soo took their horses & rode
 tyl they came to a fosters hows whiche herberowed them ryzt
 wel / And on the morne they departed from theyr hooft / and
 rode longe or they coude fynde ony aduenture 30

¶ Capitulum Sextum

WHanne Bors was departed from Camelot / he mette
 with a Relygyous man rydyng on an asse / and fyre
 Bors falewed hym / Anon the good man knewe hym
 that he was one of the knyghtes erraunt that was in the quest
 of the Sancgreal / what are ye sayd the good man / Sire sayd 35

he / I am a kny3te that fayn wold be counceyllled in the quest
of the Sancgreal / For he shall haue moche erthely worship that
may brynge it to an ende / Certes fayd the good man that is
fothe / for he shall be the best knyghte of the world and the fai-
5 rest of alle the felauship / But wete yow wel there shall none
atteyne it but by clenness that is pure confession / So rode they
to gyder tyl that they came to an heremytage / And there he pra-
yd Bors to dwelle alle that nyghte with hym / and soo he a-
lyghte and put away his armour / and prayd hym that he
10 myghte be confessid / and soo they wente in to the chappel / and
there he was clene confessid / & they ete brede and drank wa-
ter to gyder / Now fayd the good man I praye the that thou
ete none other / tyl that thou fytte at the table where the Sanc-
greal shall be / Sir fayd he I agree me therto / but how wete
15 ye that I shall fytte there / yes fayd the good man that knowe
I / but there shall be but fewe of your felawes with yow / All
is welcome fayd sir Bors that god fendeth me / Also said the
good man / in stede of a sherte and in fygne of chastyfement ye
shal were a garment / therfor I pray yow doo of al your clo-
20 thes and your sherte / and soo he dyd / And thenne he tooke
hym a scarlet cote so that shold be in stede of his sherte / tyll he
had fulfilled the quest of the Sancgreal / and the good man
fond hym in soo merueillous a lyfe / and soo stable / that he
merueilled and felte that he was neuer corrupte in flesshely
25 lustes / but in one tyme that he begat Elyan le blank / Thenne
he armyd hym and took his leue and so departed / And soo
a lytel from thens he loked vp in to a tree / and there he sawe a
passyng grete byrde vpon an olde tree / and hit was passyng
drye withoute leues / and the byrd sat aboue and had byrdes
30 the whiche were dede for honger / Soo smote he hym self with
his bek the whiche was grete and sharpe / And soo the grete
byrd bledde tyl that he dyed amonge his byrdes / And the yo-
nge byrdes token the lyf by the blood of the grete byrd / whan
Bors sawe this he wyft wel it was a grete tokenyng / For
35 whanne he sawe the grete byrd arose not / thenne he tooke hys
hors and yede his way / So by euenfonge by aduentur he cam
to a strong toure and an hyhe / & there was he lodged gladly /

¶ Capitulum Septimum

ANd whanne he was vnarmed / they ledd hym in to
 an hyhe toure where was a lady yonge / lusty and fa-
 yre / And she receyued hym with grete Ioye / and made hym to
 fyttre doune by her / and soo was he sette to soupe with fleffhe /
 and many deyntees / And whanne fyre Bors sawe that / he 5
 bethought hym on his penaunce and badde a squyer to brynge
 hym water // And soo he broughte hym / and he made soppes
 therin / and ete them / A sayd the lady / I trowe ye lyke not
 my mete / yes truly sayd fyr Bors / god thanke yow madame
 but I may ete none other mete this daye / thenne she spak no- 10
 more as at that tyme / for she was lothe to displease hym /

¶ Thenne after souper they spak of one thyng and other /
 With that came a squyer and sayd / Madame ye must purueye
 yow to morne for a champyon / for els your syster wille haue
 this castel and also your landes excepte ye can fynde a knyzt 15
 that wille fyghte to morne in your quarel ageynst Prydam le
 noyre / Thenne she made sorowe and sayd / A lord god wherfor
 graunted ye to hold my lond wherof I shold now be dishe-
 ryted withoute reason and ryghte / And whanne fyre Bors
 had herd her say thus / he sayd I shalle comforte yow / Syr fa- 20
 yd she I shal telle yow there was here a kyng that hyghte
 Anyause / whiche held alle this land in his kepyng / Soo hit
 myshapped he loued a gentilwoman a grete dele elder than I
 Soo tooke he her alle this land to her kepyng / and all his men
 to gouerne / and she brought vp many euylle custommes whe- 25
 re by she putte to dethe a grete party of his kynnesmen / And
 whanne he sawe that / he lete charce her oute of this land / and
 bytoke hit me / and alle this land in my demenys / but anone
 as that worthy kyng was dede / this other lady beganne to
 werre vpon me / and hath destroyed many of my men / & tour- 30
 ned hem ageynste me / that I haue wel nyghe no man lefte me
 And I haue nought els but this hyhe toure that she lefte me
 And yet she hath promysed me to haue this Toure withoute
 I can fynde a knyghte to fyghte with her Champyon / Now
 telle me sayd fyr Bors / what is that Prydam le noyre / fyre 35
 sayd she he is the moost doubted man of thys land / ¶ Now

may ye fend her word that ye haue fond a knyghte that shall
 fyghte with that Prydam le noyre in goddes quarel & yours /
 Thenne that lady was not a lytel glad / and fente word that
 she was purueyed / and that nyghte Bors had good chere/
 5 but in no bedde he wold come / but leyd hym on the floore / nor
 neuer wold doo otherwyfe tyl that he had met with the quest
 of the Sancgreal /

¶ Capítulum Octauum

ANd anone as he was a slepe / hym befelle a vyfyon /
 that there came to hym two byrdes / the one as whyte
 10 as a fwan / and the other was merueyllous blak / but it was
 not foo grete as the other / but in the lykenes of a Rauen / thē-
 ne the whyte byrd came to hym / and fayd / and thou woldest
 gyue me mete and ferue me / I shold gyue the alle the ryches
 of the world / And I shalle make the as fayre and as why-
 15 te as I am / Soo the whyte byrd departed / and there came the
 blak byrd to hym & fayd / & thou wolte ferue me to morowe &
 haue me in no despyte / though I be blak / for wete thow wel /
 that more auayleth my blaknes than the others whytnes / and
 thenne he departed / and he had another vyfyon / hym thoughte/
 20 that he came to a grete place whiche semed a chappel / & there he
 fonde a chayer fette on the lyfte syde whiche was worme eten /
 and feble / And on the ryghte hand were two floures lyke a
 lylye / and the one wold haue benome the others whytnes
 But a good man departed hem that touched not the other / &
 25 thenne oute of eueryche floure came oute many floures and fr-
 uyte grete plente / Thenne hym thoughte the good man fayd/
 shold not he doo grete foly that wold lete these two floures pe-
 ryffhe for to focoure the rotten tree that hit felle not to the erthe
 Syr fayd he / it semeth me that this woode myghte not auayle
 30 Now kepe the fayd the good man that thou neuer see suche ad-
 uenture befall the / Thenne he awaked and made a fygne of
 the croffe in myddes of the forhede / and soo rose / & clothed hym
 and there came the lady of the place / and she falewed hym / &
 he her ageyne / and so wente to a chappel and herd their seruyse
 35 And ther came a companye of knyghtes that the lady had sent

for to lede fir Bors vnto bataille / Thenne asked he his armes
 And whanne he was armed / she prayd hym to take a lytyl
 morfel to dyne / Nay madame sayd he / that shalle I not do tyll
 I haue done my bataille by the grace of god / And soo he lept
 vpon his hors / and departed alle the knyghtes and men with 5
 hym / And as foone as these two ladyes mette to gyder / She
 whiche Bors shold fyghte for complayned her and sayd ma-
 dame ye haue done me wronge to bireue me of my landes that
 kyng Anyaus gaf me / and ful lothe I am there shold be o-
 ny bataille / ye shalle not chefe sayd the other lady or els youre 10
 knyghte withdrawe hym / Thenne ther was the crye made whi-
 che party had the better of tho two knyghtes that his lady sh-
 old reioyfe alle the lande / Now departed the one knyghte here/
 and the other there / Thenne they came to gyders with suche a
 raundon that they perced their sheldes and their hauberkes / & 15
 the speres flewe in pyeces / and they wounded eyther other fo-
 re / Thenne hurteled they to gyders so that they felle both to the
 erthe / and their horses betwix their legges / and anone they a-
 rose and sette handes to their swardes / and smote echone other
 vpon the hedes that they made grete woundes and depe that the 20
 blood wente oute of her bodyes / For ther fond fir Bors gret-
 ter defence in that knyght more than he wende / For that Pry-
 dam was a passyng good knyghte / and he wounded fir bors
 ful euyl and he hym ageyne / but euer this Prydam helde the
 stoure in lyke hard / That perceyued fire Bors and suffred 25
 hym tyl he was nyghe attaynte / ¶ And thenne he ranne vpon
 hym more and more / and the other wente bak for drede of deth
 Soo in his withdrawynge he felle vp ryght / and fyre Bors
 drewe his helme soo strongly that he rente hit fro his hede / and
 gafe hym grete strokes with the flatte of his sward vpon the 30
 vyfage / and bad hym yelde hym or he shold flee hym /
 Thenne he cryed hym mercy and sayd Faire knyght for god-
 des loue flee me not / and I shalle ensure the neuer to werre a-
 geynst thy lady / but be alwey toward her / Thenne Bors lete
 hym be / thenne the old lady fledde with alle her knyghtes 35

¶ Capitulum ix

¶ Capitulum nonum

Soo thenne came Bors to alle tho that held landes of
 his lady / and fayd he shold destroye hem / but yf they
 dyd siche seruyse vnto her as longed to their landes / Soo they
 dyd their homage and they that wold not were chaced oute
 5 of their landes / Thenne befelle that yonge lady to come to her
 estate ageyne by the myghty prowesse of fyr Bors de ganys
 Soo whan alle the countrey was wel set in pees / thenne fyre
 Bors toke his leue and departed / and she thanked hym gre-
 tely / and wold haue gyuen hym grete rycheffe but he refused
 10 hit / Thenne he rode alle that day tyl nyght / and came to an
 herberowe to a lady whiche knewe hym wel ynough / & maade
 of hym grete Ioye / Vpon the morne as foone as the day appie-
 red / Bors departed from thens / and soo rode in to a foreste /
 vnto the houre of mydday / and there bifelle hym a merueylo-
 15 us aduenture / So he mette at the departyng of the two wayes
 two knyghtes that ledde lyonel his broder al naked bounden
 vpon a straunge hakney / & his handes bounden to fore his brest
 And eueryche of hem helde in his handes thornes where with
 they wente betynge hym so fore that the blood trayled doune
 20 more than in an honderd places of his body / soo that he was
 al blood to fore and behynde / but he said neuer a word as he
 whiche was grete of herte / he suffred alle that euer they dyd
 to hym as though he had felte none anguyffhe / Anone fyre
 Bors dresfid hym to rescowe hym that was his broder / and
 25 soo he loked vpon the other fyde of hym / and fawe a knyghte
 whiche brought a fair gentywoman / and wold haue fet her
 in the thyckest place of the forest for to haue ben the more furer
 oute of the way from hem that fought hym / And she whiche
 was no thyng affured cryed with an hyghe voys Saynte
 30 mary focoure your mayde

¶ And anone she aspyed where fyre Bors came rydyng /
 And whanne she came nygh hym / she demed hym a knyghte
 of the round table / wherof she hoped to haue some comferte / &
 thenne she coniuered hym by the feythe that he ought vnto hym
 35 in whos seruyse thow arte entryd in / and for the feythe ye o-
 we vnto the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / & for the noble kyng

Arthurs sake that I suppose that made the knyght that thow
 help me / and suffre me not to be shamed of this knyghte /
 ¶ Whanne Bors herd her saye thus / he had soo moche sorowe
 there he nyft not what to doo / For yf I lete my broder be in ad-
 uenture he must be slayne / and that wold I not for alle the 5
 erthe And yf I help not the mayde / she is shamed for euer /
 and also she shall lese her vyrgynyte / the whiche she shal neuer
 gete ageyne / Thenne lyfte he vp his eyen and sayd wepyng/
 Fair swete lord Ihesu Cryste whoos lyege man I am kepe
 Lyonel my broder that these knyghtes flee hym not / and for 10
 pyte of yow / and for Mary sake I shalle focoure this mayde/

¶ Capitulum x

THenne dressid he hym vnto the knyghte / the whiche
 had the gentylwoman / and thenne he cryed sir kny-
 ghte lete your hand of that mayden or ye be but dede / & thenne
 he sette doune the mayden / and was armed at alle pyeces fauf 15
 he lacked his spere / Thenne he dressid his sheld / and drewe
 oute his swerd / and Bors smote hym soo hard that it went
 thurgh his shelde and haberion on the lyfte sholder / and tho-
 rowe grete strengthe he bete hym doune to the erthe / and at the
 pullynge oute of Bors spere there he swounded / 20

¶ Thenne came Bors to the mayde / and sayd how semeth it
 yow of this knyghte / ye be delyuerd at this tyme / ¶ Now sir
 said she I praye yow lede me there as this knyghte hadde me
 soo shall I do gladly / & took the hors of the wounded knyght
 and sette the gentylwoman vpon hym / and soo broughte her 25
 as she desyred / Sir knyghte sayd she / ye haue better sped than
 ye wend / for and I had lost my maydenhede / fyue honderd men
 shold haue dyed for hit / what knyghte was he that had yow
 in the forest / by my feithe sayd she / he is my cofyn / So wote I
 neuer with what engyn the fende enchauffed hym / for yesteryday 30
 he took me from my fader pryuely / for I nor none of my faders
 men mystrusted hym not / And yf he hadde hadde my mayden-
 hede / he shold haue dyed for the synne & his body shamed &
 dishonoured for euer / Thus as she stood talkynge with hym
 there came twelue knyghtes sekynge after her / and anone she 35

told hem alle how Bors had delyuerd her / thenne they maad
 grete Ioye and befoughte hym to come to her fader a grete lord
 and he shold be ryght welcome / Truly sayd Bors that may
 not be at this tyme / for I haue a grete aduentur to doo in this
 5 countrey / Soo he commaunded hem vnto god and departed /
 Thenne fyr Bors rode after Lyonel his broder by the trace of
 their horses / thus he rode fekyng a grete whyle / Thenne he ouer-
 toke a man clothed in a Relygyous clothynge / and rode on a
 fronge black hors blacker than a bery / and sayd fyre knyzte
 10 what feke yow / Syre sayd he I feke my broder that I sawe
 within a whyle beten with two knyghtes / A Bors discom-
 forte yow not / ne falle in to no wanhope / for I shall telle you
 tydynges fuche as they ben / for truly he is dede / Thenne shewed
 he hym a newe slayne body lyenge in a buffhe / and it femed
 15 hym wel that it was the body of Lyonel / and thenne he made
 fuche a forowe that he felle to the erthe all in a fwoune / and
 lay a grete whyle there / And whanne he came to hym selfe / he
 said Faire brother fyth the company of yow and me is depar-
 ted shall I neuer haue Ioye in my herte / and now he whiche
 20 I haue take vnto my maister / he be my help / And whanne he
 had sayd thus / he toke his body lyghtely in his armes / and
 putte hit vpon the arfon of his fadel / And thenne he sayd to
 the man canst thou telle me vnto somme chappel where that I
 may burye this body / Come on said he / here is one fast by / and
 25 foo longe they rood tyl they sawe a fayre Toure / and afore it
 there femed an old feble chappel / And thenne they alyght bo-
 the and put hym in to a Tombe of marbel

¶ Capitulum xj

Now leue we hym here sayd the good man / and goo
 we to oure herberowe tyl to morowe we wille come he-
 30 re ageyne to doo hym feruyfe / Sir sayde Bors be ye a
 preest / ye forsothe sayd he / thenne I pray yow telle me a dre-
 me that befalle to me þ^e last nyzt / Say on sayd he / thenne he began
 foo moche to telle hym of the grete byrd in the forest / And af-
 ter told hym of his byrdes one whyte / another black / and of

[leaf 339 verso]

of the rotten tree and of the whyte floures / fyre I shalle telle
 yow a parte now and the other dele to morowe / The whyte fo-
 ule betokeneth a gentywoman fayre and ryche whiche loued
 the peramours / and hath loued the longe

¶ And yf thou warne her loue she shalle goo dye anone yf 5
 thou haue no pyte on her / that fygnesyeth the grete byrd / the
 whiche shalle make the to warne her / ¶ Now for noo fere that
 thou hast ne for no drede that thou hafte of god / thow shalte
 not warne her but thou woldest not do hit for to be holden chaft
 for to conquere the loos of the veyne glory of the world / for 10
 that shalle befall the now and thou warne her that Launce-
 lot the good knyghte thy cofyn shalle dye / And therfore men
 shalle now saye þ^t thow art a man fleer / both of thy broder fyre
 Lyonel and of thy cofyn fyre launcelot du lake / the whiche
 thow myghtest haue faued and rescowed easly / But thow 15
 wenest to rescowe a mayde whiche perteyneth no thyng to the

¶ Now loke thow whether hit had ben gretter harme of thy
 broders deth or els to haue suffred her to haue lost her mayden-
 hode / ¶ Thenne asked he hym hafte
 thow herd the tokens of thy dreme the whiche I haue told to 20
 yow / Ye forsothe sayd fyre Bors / alle youre expofycyon and
 declarynge of my dreme I haue wel vnderstande and herd /
 Thenne said the man in this black clothyng / thenne is hit in
 thy defaute yf fyre Launcelot thy cofyn dye / ¶ Syre said bors
 that were me lothe / for wete ye wel there is no thyng in the 25
 world but I had leuer doo hit than to see my lord fyre laun-
 celot du lake to dye in my defaute

Chese ye now the one or the other said the good man / And
 thenne he led fyre Bors in to an hyghe Toure / and there he
 fonde knyghtes and ladyes tho ladyes sayde he was wel 30
 come / and soo they vnarmed hym / ¶ And whanne he was in
 his dobblet / men broughte hym a mantel furred with ermyn
 and putte hit aboute hym / and thenne they made hym suche che-
 re that he hadde forgotten alle his forowe and anguysshe /
 and only fette his herte in these delytes and deyntees / & tooke 35
 noo thoughte more for his broder fyre Lyonel neyther of fyre
 Launcelot du lake his cofyn / And anone came oute of a ch-
 amber to hym the fayrest lady that euer he sawe & more rycher

byfene than euer he fawe Quene Gueneuer or ony other estat
 Lo fayd they fyre Bors here is the lady vnto whome we owe
 alle oure feruyfe / and I trowe fhe be the rycheft lady and the
 fayreft of alle the world / and the whiche loueth yow beft abo-
 5 ue alle other knyghtes / for fhe wille haue no knyght but yow
 And whanne he vnderftood that langage he was abaffhed /
 Not for thenne fhe falewed hym / and he her / and thenne they
 fatte doune to gyders and fpak of many thynges / in foo moche
 that fhe befoughte hym to be her loue / for fhe had loued hym a-
 10 bone alle erthely men / and fhe fhold make hym rycher than e-
 uer was man of his age / ¶ Whanne Bors vnderftood her
 wordes / he was ryght euyll at eafe / whiche in no maner wold
 not breke chaftyte / foo wyft not he how to anfuer her /

¶ Capitulum xij

A Llas fayd fhe Bors fhalle ye not doo my wylle / Ma-
 15 dame faid Bors / there is no lady in this world whos
 wylle I wylle fulfyll as of this thyng / for my broder lyeth
 dede whiche was flayne ryght late / A Bors fayd fhe I haue
 loued yow longe for the grete beaute I haue fene in yow / and
 the grete hardynes that I haue herd of yow that nedes ye muft
 20 lye by me this nyghte / & therfor I praye yow graunte it me /
 ¶ Truly fayd he I fhalle not doo hit in no maner wyfe / then-
 ne fhe made hym fuche forowe as though fhe wold haue dyed/
 wel Bors fayd fhe vnto this haue ye broughte me nyghe to
 myn ende / And there with fhe took hym by the hand / & badde
 25 hym behold her / and ye fhal fee how I fhalle dye for your lo-
 ue / A fayd thenne he that fhalle I neuer fee / Thenne fhe depar-
 ted and wente in to an hyhe batilment / and led with her
 twelue gentylywymmen / and whan they were aboue one of the
 gentylywymmen cryed and fayd ¶ A fyr Bors gentil kny-
 30 ghte haue mercy on vs all / and fuffre my lady to haue her wil
 And yf ye doo not we muft fuffre deth with oure lady for to
 falle doune of thys hyhe towre / And yf ye fuffre vs thus to
 dye for foo lytel a thyng / alle ladyes and gentylywymmen
 wylle faye of you difhonour / ¶ Thenne loked he vpward

they fered alle ladyes of grete estate and rychely and well
 byfene / thenne had he of hem grete pyte / not for that he was vn-
 counceiled in hym self that leuer he had they alle had lofte
 their foules than he his / and with that they felle adoune alle
 at ones to the erthe / And whan he sawe that / he was al a- 5
 baffhed / and had therof grete merueylle / with that he bleffyd
 his body and his vyfage / And anone he herd a grete noyse &
 a grete crye as though alle the fendes of helle had ben aboute
 hym / and there with he sawe neyther toure ne lady ne gentyl-
 woman nor no chappel where he broughte his broder to / 10
 Thenne helde he vp bothe his handes to the heuen and sayd / fa-
 yre fader god I am greuoufly escaped / and thenne he tooke
 his armes and his hors and rode on his way / Thenne he herde
 a clok smyte on his ryght hand / and thydder he came to an
 Abbay on his ryght hand clofyd with hyhe walles / and there 15
 was lete in / thenne they supposyd that he was one of the quest
 of the Sancgreal / So they ledde hym in to a chamber and vn-
 armed hym / Syrs sayd fyr Bors yf there be ony holy man in
 this hows / I pray yow lete me speke with hym / Thenne one
 of hem ledde hym vnto the Abbot whiche was in a Chappel / 20
 And thenne fyr Bors falewed hym / and he hym ageyne / fir
 said Bors I am a knyght erraunt / and told hym all the ad-
 venture whiche he had fene / Sir knyght sayd the Abbot I
 wote not what ye be / for I wende neuer that a knyght of yo-
 ur age myghte haue ben soo strong in the grace of our lord Ihe- 25
 fu Cryft / Not for thenne ye shall go vnto your rest / for I wyll
 not counceyle yow this day / hit is to late / and to morowe I
 fhalle counceyle yow as I can

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd that nyghte was fyre Bors ferued rychely / and
 on the morne erly he herd masse / and the Abbot came 30
 to hym / and bad hym good morow / and Bors to hym
 ageyne / And thēne he told hym he was a felawe of the quest
 of the Sancgreal / and how he had charge of the holy man to
 ete brede and water / ¶ Thenne oure lord Ihesus Cryfte
 fhewed hym vnto yow in the lykens of a fowle that suffred 35

grete anguyfſhe for vs fyn he was putte vpon the croſſe / and
 bledde his herte blood for mankynde / there was the token and
 the lykenes of the Sancgreal that appiered afore yow / for the
 blood that the grete foule bled reuyued the chyckens from deth
 5 to lyf / And by the bare tree is betokened the world whych is
 naked and withoute fruyte but yf hit come of oure lord / Al-
 ſo the lady for whome ye fought for and kyng Anyaus whi-
 che was lord there to fore betokeneth Iheſu Cryſte / whiche is
 kynge of the world / and that he foughte with the champyon
 10 for the lady / this hit betokeneth / for whanne he took the bata-
 ille for the lady / by her ſhall ye vnderſtande the newe lawe of
 Iheſu Cryſt and holy chirche / and by the other lady ye ſhalle
 vnderſtande the old lawe and the fende whiche al day werrith
 ageynſt holy chirche / therfor ye dyd your bataille with ryghte
 15 For ye be Iheſu Cryſtes knyghtes / therfor ye oughte to be de-
 fendes of holy chirche / And by the black byrd myghte ye vn-
 derſtande holy chirche whiche ſayth I am blak / but he is faire
 And by the whyte byrd myghte men vnderſtande the fende / &
 I ſhalle telle yow how the ſwan is whyte withoute forth and
 20 blak within / hit is ypocryfy whiche is withoute yelowe or pa-
 le / and ſemeth withoute forth the ſeruautes of Iheſu Cryſte
 but they ben within ſoo horryble of fylthe and fynne and be-
 gyle the world euylle / Alſo whanne the fende appiered to the
 in lykenes of a man of relygyon and blamyd the that thow
 25 leſte thy broder / For a lady ſoo ledde the where thow ſemyd thy
 broder was ſlayne / but he is yet on lyue / and alle was for to
 putte the in errour and brynge the vnto wanhope and lecher-
 ry / for he knewe thou were tendyr herted / & all was / for thou
 ſholdeſt not fynde the bleſſid aduenture of the Sancgreal / and
 30 the thyrdde foule betokeneth the ſtronge bataille ageynſt the fa-
 ir ladyes whiche were alle deuyls / Alſo the drye tree and the
 whyte lylve the drye tree bitokeneth thy broder Lyonel whiche
 is drye withoute vertue / and therefore many men oughte to
 calle hym the rotten tree and the worme eten tree / for he is a
 35 murtherer and doth contrary to the ordre of knyghthode / And
 the two whyte floures ſygnifyen two maydens / the one is a
 knyght whiche was wounded the other day / and the other is
 the gentywoman whiche ye refcowed and why the other flo-

ure drewe nyghe the other / that was the knyghte which wold
 haue defowled her and hym self bothe / and fyr Bors ye had
 ben a grete foole and in grete perylle for to haue fene tho two
 floures peryffhe for to focoure the roten tree / for and they had
 fynned to gyder they had ben dampned / and for that ye re- 5
 scowd hem bothe / men myghte calle yow a veray knyghte and
 seruaunt of Ihesu Cryfte /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne wente fir Bors from thens and commaunded
 the Abbot vnto god / And thenne he rode alle that day
 and herberowed with an old lady / And on the morne he ro- 10
 de to a Castel in a valey / and there he mette with a yoman go-
 ynge a grete paas toward a foreste / Saye me sayd fyre Bors
 canst thou telle me of ony aduenture / Syre sayd he / here shall
 be vnder this Castle a grete and a merueyllous turnement /
 of what folkes shal hit be sayd fyr Bors / The erle of playns 15
 shal be in the one party / & the ladyes neuw of Heruyn on the
 other party / thenne bors thouzt to be there yf he myzt mete with
 his broder fyr Lyonel or ony other of his felaushyp / whyche
 were in the quest of the Sancgreal / And thenne he torned to
 an hermytage that was in the entre of the foreste / And when 20
 he was come thyder / he fonde there fyr Lyonel his broder whi-
 che fat al armed at the entre of the Chappel dore for to abyde
 there herberowe tyl on the morn that the turnement shalle be /
 And whanne fir Bors sawe hym / he had grete Ioye of hym/
 that it were merueil to telle of hys Ioye / And thenne he a- 25
 lyghte of his hors / and sayd fair swete broder whanne cam ye
 hydder / Anone as Lyonel sawe hym he said ¶ A Bors ye
 maye not make none auant / but as for you I myzt haue ben
 slayn whan ye sawe two knyghtes ledyng me away betyng me
 ye lefte me for to focoure a gentilwoman / and suffred me in pe- 30
 rylle of deth / for neuer erst ne dyd no broder to another so gre-
 te an vntrouthe / And for that myfdede now I ensure you but
 deth / for wel haue ye deserued it / therfore kepe the from henffor-
 ward / and that shal ye fynde as soone as I am armed / whan
 fir Bors vnderstood his broders wrath / he knelyd doune to 35

the erthe / and cryed hym mercy / holdyng vp both his handes
 and prayd hym to forgyue hym his euyll wylle / Nay fayd
 Lyonel that shalle neuer be and I maye haue the hyher hand
 that I make myn auowe to god / thow shalt haue dethe for it
 5 for it were pyte ye lyued ony lenger / Ryghte foo he wente in
 and took his harneis and mounted vpon his hors / and cam
 to fore hym and sayd / Bors kepe the from me / for I shall do
 to the as I wold to a felon or a traytour / for ye be the vntrueft
 knyght that euer came oute of foo worthy an hows / as was
 10 kynge Bors de ganys / whiche was oure fader / therfore starte
 vpon thy hors / and foo shalle ye be moost at your auauntage
 And but yf ye wylle / I wille renne vpon yow there as ye
 stande vpon foote / and foo the shame shalle be myn / and the
 harme yours / but of that shame ne reke I noughte / whan fyr
 15 Bors sawe that he must fyghte with his broder or els to dye/
 he nyft what to doo / thenne his herte counceyled hym not therto
 in as moche as Lyonel was borne or he / wherfor he ought to be-
 re hym reuerence / yet kneled he doune afore Lyonels hors feet/
 and sayd fair fwete broder haue mercy vpon me / and fle me
 20 not / and haue in remembraunce the grete loue whiche oughte to
 be bitwene vs tweyne / what fyr Bors sayd to Lyonel he ro-
 ughte not / for the fende had broughte hym in fuche a wyl that
 he shold flee hym / Thenne whanne Lyonel sawe he wold none
 other / and that he wold not haue ryfen to gyue hym bataille/
 25 he raffhed ouer hym so that he smote Bors with his hors feete
 vpward to the erthe / and hurte hym so fore that he fwounded
 of distresse / the whiche he felte in hym self to haue dyed with-
 oute confession / Soo whanne Lyonel sawe this / he alyghte of
 his hors to haue smyten of his hede / And foo he toke hym by
 30 the helme / and wold haue rente hit from his heed / ¶ Thenne
 came the heremyte rennyng vnto hym whiche was a good man
 and of grete age / and wel had herd alle the wordes that we-
 re bitwene them / and foo felle doune vpon fyre Bors

¶ Capitulum xv

35 **T**henne he sayd to Lyonel A gentyl knyghte haue mercy
 cy vpon me and on thy broder / for yf thow flee hym /
 [leaf 342 verso]

thow shalte be dede of fynne / and that were forouful / for he is
 one of the worthyest knyghtes of the world / and of the best
 condycyons / Soo god me help fayd Lyonel fyr preest / but yf
 ye flee from hym I shall flee yow / and he shalle neuer the fo-
 oner be quyte / Certes fayd the good man I haue leuer ye flee 5
 me than hym / for my dethe shalle not be grete harme not halfe
 foo moche as of his / wel fayd Lyonel I am greed / and fette
 his hand to his swerd and smote hym foo hard that his he-
 de yede bakward / Not for that he restrayned hym of his euyll
 wylle / but took his broder by the helme and vnaced hit to ha- 10
 ue stryken of his hede / and had slayn hym withoute fayle but
 foo it happed Colgreuaunce a felawe of the round table cam
 at that tyme thyder as oure lordes wylle was / And whanne
 he sawe the good man slayne he merueylled moche what it
 myght be / And thenne he beheld Lyonel wold haue slayne 15
 his broder / and knewe fyre Bors whiche he loued ryzt wel
 Thenne starte he doune and toke Lyonel by the sholders and
 drewe hym strongly abak from Bors / and fayd Lyonel wylle
 ye flee your broder the worthyest knyghte of the world one / &
 that shold noo good man suffer / why fayd Lyonel / wylle ye 20
 lette me / therfor yf ye entermete yow in this I shall flee you
 and hym after / why fayd Colgreuaunce is this sothe that ye
 wille flee hym / flee hym wylle I fayd he / who so faye the con-
 trary / For he hath done so moche ageynst me / that he hath wel
 deserued it / and soo ranne vpon hym / and wold haue smyten 25
 hym thurgh the hede / and sir Colgreuaunce ranne betwyx them
 and fayd & ye be so hardy to do foo more we two shal medle
 to gyders / when Lyonel vnderstood his wordes / he took his sh-
 eld afore hym / and asked hym what that he was / and he told
 hym Colgreuaunce one of his felawes / Thenne Lyonel defyed 30
 hym / and gaf hym a grete stroke thurgh the helme / Thenne he
 drewe his suerd / for he was a passyng good knyghte / and defen-
 ded hym ryzt manfully / foo longe dured the batail that Bors
 rose vp all anguyffhly & behelde Colgreuaunce the good kny-
 ght fought with his broder for his quarel / thenne was he full 35
 fory and heuy / and thoughte yf Colgreuaunce flee hym / that
 was his broder / he sholde neuer haue Ioye / And yf his broder
 flew Colgreuaunce the shame shold euer be myn / Thenne wolde

he haue ryfen to haue departed them / but he had not foo moche
 myghte to stande on foote / foo he abode hym foo longe tyl Col-
 greuaunce had the werfe / for Lyonel was of grete chyualrye
 and ryghte hardy / for he had perced the hauberk and the helme
 5 that he abode but dethe / For he had loft moche of his blood that
 it was merueylle that he myghte stande vp ryghte / Thenne be-
 held he fyr Bors whiche fat dressyng hym vpward and said
 A Bors why come ye not to caste me oute of perylle of dethe
 wherin I haue put me to focoure yow whiche were ryght now
 10 nyghe the dethe / Certes said Lyonel that shall not auayle you
 for none of you shalle bere others waraunt / but that ye shalle
 dye bothe of my hand / when Bors herd that / he dyd foo moche
 he rose and putte on his helme / Thenne perceyued he fyrste the
 heremyte preest whiche was slayne / thenne made he a merueil-
 15 lous sorowe vpon hym /

¶ Capitulum xvj

THenne ofte Colgreuaunce cryed vpon fyre Bors /
 Why wylle ye lete me dye here for your sake / yf it ple-
 se yow that I dye for yow the dethe / it wille please me
 the better for to saue a worthy man / with that word fyre Ly-
 20 nel smote the helme from his hede / Thenne Colgreuaunce
 sawe that he myght not escape / thenne he sayd Fair swete Ihe-
 su that I haue mysdoo haue mercy vpon my fowle / For suche
 sorowe that my herte suffreth for goodenes and for almes dede
 that I wold haue done here / be to me a lygement of penaunce
 25 vnto my foules helthe / At these wordes Lyonel smote hym foo
 fore that he bare hym to the erthe / foo whanne he had slayne
 Colgreuaunce / he ranne vpon his broder as a fendly man / &
 gaf hym suche a stroke that he made hym stoupe / and he that
 was ful of humylyte prayd hym for goddes loue to leue this
 30 bataille / For and hit befelle fayre broder that I slewe yow or
 ye me / we shold be dede of that synne / ¶ Neuer god me help
 but yf I haue on yow mercy and I maye haue the better
 hand / Thenne drewe Bors his fuerd al wepyng and sayd /
 Faire brother god knoweth myn entente / A fayre broder ye
 35 haue done ful euylle this daye to flee suche an holy preest the

whiche neuer trespass / Also ye haue slayne a gentyl knyghte
and one of oure felawes / And wel wote ye that I am not a-
ferd of yow gretely / but I drede the wrathe of god / and this
is an vnkyndely werre / therefore god shewe myracle vpon vs
bothe / Now god haue mercy vpon me / though I defende my 5
lyf ageynst my broder / with that Bors lyfte vp his hand / &
wold haue smyten his broder /

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thēne he herd a voyce that sayd flee bors & touche
hym not / or els thou shalt flee hym / Ryght so alyzt
a clowde betwixe them in lykenes of a fyre and a merueyllo- 10
us flamme that bothe her two sheldes brente / ¶ Thenne were
they fore affrayed that they felle bothe to the erthe / and laye
there a grete whyle in a swoone / And whanne they came to
them self Bors sawe that his broder had no harme / thenne he
held vp bothe his handes / for he dradde god had taken venge- 15
aunce vpon hym / with that he herd a voyce saye Bors go hens
and bere thy broder noo lenger felauyhyp / but take thy way a-
none ryghte to the see / For fire Percyual abydeyth the there /
Thenne he sayd to his broder fayr swete broder forgyue me for
goddess loue alle that I haue trespassed vnto yow / Thenne he 20
anfuerd God forgyue it the and I doo gladly / So fir Bors
departed from hym and rode the nexte way to the see / And at
the last by fortune he came to an Abbay whiche was nygh the
see / That nyght Bors rested hym there / and in his slepe there
came a voice to hym & badde hym go to the see / thenne he starte 25
vp and made a fygne of the Crosse in the myddes of his for-
hede and took his harnes and made redy his hors / and mou-
ted vpon hym / And at a broken walle he rode oute / & rode soo
long tyl that he came to the see / And on the strond he fond a
shyp couerd all with whyte famyte / And he alyghte & bitoke 30
hym to Ihesu Cryst / And as soone as he entryd in to the ship
the shyp departed in to the see and wente so fast that hym fe-
med the shyp wente fleyng / but hit was soone derke soo that
he myght knowe no man / and soo he slepte tyl hit was daye

Thenne he awaked and fawe in myddes of the fhyp a knyzt
 lye alle armed fauf his helme / Thenne knewe he that hit was
 fyr Percyual of walys / and thenne he made of hym ryzt gre-
 te Ioye / but fir Percyual was abafshed of hym / and he asked
 5 hym what he was / A fayr fyr fayd Bors knowe ye me not /
 Certes fayd he I merueylle how ye came hyther / but yf oure
 lord broughte yow hyder hym felf / thenne fyre Bors fmyled
 and dyd of his helme / Thenne Percyual knewe hym / & eyther
 er made grete Ioye of other that it was merueylle to here /
 10 ¶ Thenne Bors told hym how he came in to the fhyp / and
 by whoos ammonyffhement / and eyther told other of theyre
 temptacyons / as ye haue herd to fore hand /
 ¶ Soo wente they douneward in the see one whyle bakward
 another whyle forward / and eueryche comforted other / and
 15 ofte were in their prayers / thenne fayd fyre Percyual we lak
 no thyng but Galahad the good knyghte

¶ And thus endeth the fyrtyenth book whiche is of fyre Ga-
 wayne / Ector de marys / and fyre Bors de ganys and fir per-
 cyual

¶ And here foloweth the feuententh book whiche is of the no-
 ble knyghte fyre Galahad /

¶ Capitulum primum



Ow faith this story whanne Galahad had re-
 fcowed Percyual from the twenty knyghtes /
 he yede tho in to a waste foreste / wherin he rode
 many Iourneyes / and he fonde many aduentu-
 res / the whiche he brought to an ende / wherof the 5
 story maketh here no mencyon / Thenne he toke his waye to the
 see on a daye / & hit befelle as he passed by a Castel where was
 a wonder turnement / but they withoute had done soo moche/
 that they within were putte to the werse / yet were they wythin
 good knyghtes ynouȝ / whanne Galahad sawe that tho with- 10
 in were at soo grete a mefchyef that men slewe hem att the en-
 tre of the Castel / thenne he thoughte to helpe hem / and putte a
 spere forth / and smote the fyrste that he flay to the erthe / and
 the spere brak to pyeces / thenne he drewe his fuerd / and smote
 there as they were thyckest / and so he dyd wonderful dedes of 15
 armes / that alle they merueyld / thenne hit happed that Ga-
 wayne and sir Ector de marys were with the knyghtes with-
 oute / But whanne they aspyed the whyte shelde with the red
 Croffe / the one sayd to the other yonder is the good knyght
 sir Galahad the haute prynce / Now he shold be a grete foole / 20
 whiche shold mete with hym to fyghte / Soo by adventure he
 came by sire Gawayne and he smote hym soo hard that he claf
 his helme and the coyfe of yron vnto his hede / so that Gawa-
 yn felle to the erthe / but the stroke was soo grete that it slented
 doune to the erthe and carfe the hors sholder in two / Whan Ec- 25
 tor sawe Gawayne doune he drewe hym asyde / and thoughte
 it no wysedome for to abyde hym / and also for naturel loue that
 he was his vnkel / Thus thurgh his grete hardynesse he bete a-
 bak alle the knyghtes withoute / And thenne they within cam
 oute and chaced hem alle aboute / But whanne Galahad sawe 30
 ther wold none torne ageyne / he stale away pryuely so that no-
 ne wyft where he was bicomme / Now by my hede sayd Gawayn
 to Ector now are the wonders true that were sayd of Laun-
 celot du lake / that the swerd whiche stak in the stone shold gy-
 ue me suche a buffet þ^t I wold not haue it for the best Castell 35
 in this world / and sothely now hit is preued trewe for neuer

ere had I fuche a stroke of mans hand / Sir sayd Ector me fe-
 meth your quest is done / and yours is not done sayd Gawa-
 yn but myn is done I shalle seke noo ferther / Thenne Gawa-
 yne was borne in to a Castel and vnarmed hym / and leyd
 5 hym in a ryche bedde / and a leche fonde that he myght lyue / &
 to be hole within a moneth / Thus Gawayne and Ector abode
 to gyder / For fyre Ector wold not away til Gawayne were
 hole / & the good knyzt Galahad rode so long tyll he came that
 nyghte to the Castel of Carboneck / & hit befelle hym thus / that
 10 he was benyghted in an hermytage / Soo the good man was
 fayne whan he fawe he was a knyght erraunt / tho whan they
 were at rest / ther cam a gentilwoman knockyng at the dore / &
 called Galahad / and foo the good man cam to the dore to we-
 te what she wold / Thenne she called the heremyte fyre Vlfyn
 15 I am a gentylwoman that wold speke with the knyght whi-
 che is with yow / Thenne the good man awaked Galahad / &
 badde hym aryse and speke with a gentylwoman that semeth
 hath grete nede of yow / Thenne Galahad wente to her & asked
 her what she wold / Galahad sayd she I will that ye arme you
 20 and moute vpon your hors and folowe me / for I shall shewe
 yow within these thre dayes the hyst aduenture that euer ony
 knyght fawe / Anone Galahad armed hym and took his hors
 and commaunded hym to god / and badde the gentilwoman go
 and he wold folowe there as she lyked /

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **S**oo she rode as fast as her palfrey myght bere her tyll
 that she came to the see / the whiche was called Collybe
 And at the nyghte they came vnto a Castel in a valeye closed
 with a rennyng water and with stronge walles and hyhe / &
 foo she entred in to the Castel with Galahad and there had he
 30 grete chere for the lady of that Castel was the damoyfels la-
 dy / foo whan he was vnarmed / thenne said the damoyfel mada-
 me shalle we abyde here all this day / Nay sayd she but tyll he
 hath dyned and tyl he hath slepte a lytyl / so he ete and slepte
 a whyle tyl that the mayde called hym / and armed hym by

[leaf 345 verso]

torche lyght / And whan the mayde was horfed and he bothe
 the lady took Galahad a fayr child and ryche / and fo they
 departed from the Castel tyl they came to the see fyde / & there
 they fond the shyp where Bors and Percyual were in / the
 whiche cryed on the shyps bord fir Galahad ye be welcome / 5
 we haue abyden yow longe / And whan he herd them / he asked
 them what they were / Sir said she leue your hors here / and I
 shall leue myn and toke her fadels and her brydels with them
 and made a croffe on them / and soo entryd in to the shyp / and
 the two knyghtes receyued hem bothe with grete Ioye / and e- 10
 ueryche knewe other / and soo the wynde aroos / and drofe hem
 thurgh the see in a merueyllous place / And within a whyle
 it dawyd / Thenne dyd Galahad of his helme & his fuerd / &
 asked of his felawes from whens cam that fayre shyp / Tru-
 ly sayd they ye wote as wel as we but of goddes grace / and 15
 thenne they told eueryche to other of alle their hard aduen-
 tures / and of her grete temptacyons / truly sayd Galahad ye
 are moche bounden to god for ye haue escaped grete aduentures
 and had not the gentilwoman ben / I had not comen here / for
 as for yow I wend neuer to haue fond yow in these straun- 20
 ge countreyes / A Galahad faide Bors yf launcelot your fader
 were here / thenne were we wel at ease / for thenne me femed we
 fayled no thyng / That may not be sayde Galahad / but yf it
 pleasyd oure lorde / By thenne the shyp wente fro the londe of
 Logrys / and by aduenture it arryued vp betwix two roches 25
 passyng grete and merueyllous / but there they myght not lon-
 de / for there was a swalowe of the see / fauf there was another
 ship / and vpon it they myght goo withoute daunger / Goo we
 thyder sayd the gentywoman / and there shalle we see aduen-
 tures / for soo is oure lordes wylle / ¶ And whanne they came 30
 thyder / they fond the ship ryche ynou3 / but they fond neyther
 man ne woman therin / But they fonde in the ende of the ship
 two fayre letters wryten whiche sayd a dredeful word and
 a merueyllous / Thow man whiche shalle entre in to this shyp
 beware thou be in stedfast bileue for I am feith & therfor beware 35
 hou thou entrest / for & thou faile I shal not helpe the / thenne
 faide the gētilwoman Percyual wote ye what I am / Certes fa-
 id nay to my wetyng / ¶ Wete you wel sayd she that I

am thy fyfter / whiche am daughter of kynge Pellenore / And therefore wete ye wel ye are the man in the world that I moost loue / And yf ye be not in parfyte byleue of Ihesu Cryft entre not in no maner of wyfe / for thenne shold ye peryfsh the shyp
 5 for he is soo parfyte / he wylle suffre no synner in hym / whanne Percyual vnderstode that she was his veray fyfter / he was inwardly glad and sayd / faire fyfter I shalle entre therin / For yf I be a mys creature or an vntrue knyghte there shalle I peryfsh

¶ Capitulum Tercium

F¹⁰ N the meane whyle Galahad bleffed hym / & entrid therin / and thenne next the gentywoman / & thenne fir Bors & fir Percyual / And whan they were in / it was so merueyllous fayre and ryche that they merueyllled / & in myddes of the shyp was a fayr bedde / & Galahad wente therto / & fond
 15 there a crowne of fylke / And at the feet was a swerd ryche & fayre / and hit was drawen oute of the shethe half a foot and more / and the fuerd was of dyuerse facyons / and the pomel was of stone / and there was in hym alle manere of colours that any man myght fynde / and eueryche of the colours hadde
 20 dyuerse vertues / and the skalys of the hafte were of two ryb- bes of dyuerse beestes / the one beest was a serpent whiche was conuerfaunt in Calydone / and is called the serpent of the fend And the bone of hym is of fuche a vertu that there is no hand that handeleth hym shalle neuer be very nor hurte / and the
 25 other beest is a fyfsh which is not ryght grete / and haunteth the flood of Euftrate / and that fyfsh is called Ertanax / and his bones be of fuche a maner of kynde that who that handeleth hem / shalle haue soo moche wille that he shalle neuer be very and he shalle not thynke on Ioye nor forow that he hath had
 30 But only that thyng that he beholdeth before hym / And as for this fuerd there shalle neuer man begrype hym at the handels but one / but he shalle passe alle other / In the name of god said Percyual I shall affaye to handle hit / Soo he fette his hand to the fuerd / but he myghte not begrype hit / by my feyth
 35 said he now haue I fayled / Bors set his hand therto & fayled Thenne Galahad beheld the fuerd and sawe letters lyke blood that sayd / lete see who shall affaye to drawe me oute of my

shethe / but yf he be more hardyer than any other / & who that dra-
 weth me / wete ye wel that he shalle neuer fayle of shame of
 his body or to be wounded to the dethe / By my feyth said ga-
 lahad I wold drawe this fuerd oute of the shethe / but the
 offendynge is soo grete that I shalle not sette my hand therto 5
 Now firs said the gentilwoman wete ye wel that the drawy-
 nge of this fuerd is warned to alle men sauf al only to yow
 Also this shyp aryued in the realme of Logrys / and that ty-
 me was dedely werre bytwene kynge labor whiche was fader
 vnto the maymed kynge and kynge Hurlame whiche was a 10
 Sarafyn / But thenne was he newly cryftend / soo that men
 helde hym afterward one of the wyttyest men of the world / &
 soo vpon a day hit befelle that kynge Labor and kynge Hur-
 lame had assembled their folke vpon the see where this shyp
 was aryued / and there kyng Hurlame was difcomfyte / and 15
 his men slayne / and he was aferd to be dede / and fled to his
 shyp and there he fond this fuerd and drewe hit / and cam oute
 and fond kyng Labor the man in the world of al cryftendom
 in whome was thenne the grettest feythe / ¶ And when kynge
 Hurlame sawe kynge Labor he dreffid this fuerd / and smote 20
 hym vpon the helme soo hard that he clafe hym / and his hors
 to the erthe with the fyrst stroke of his fuerd / and hit was in
 the realme of Logrys / and soo bifelle grete peftylence & grete
 harme to both Realmes / for fythen encrecyd neyther corne ne
 graffe nor wel nyghe no fruyte / ne in the water was no fyfthe 25
 werfor men callen hit the landes of the two marches the wast
 land / for that dolorous stroke / And when kynge Hurlame sa-
 we this fuerd soo keruyng / he torned ageyne to fetche the scau-
 bard / And soo came in to this shyp and entred and putt vp
 the fuerd in the shethe / And as soone as he had done it / he felle 30
 doune dede afore the bedde / Thus was the sward preued that
 none ne drewe it but he were dede or maymed / So laye he ther
 tyl a mayden cam in to the shyp / and cast hym oute / for there
 was no man so hardy of the world to entre in to shypthat for
 the defence

35

¶ Capitulum quartum /

ANd thenne beheld they the scaubard / hit femed to be
of a ferpentes skynne / And theron were letters of go-
ld and fyluer / and the gyrdel was but pourely to co-
me to / and not able to susteyne suche a ryche fuerd / and the let-
5 ters sayd / he whiche shal welde me oughte to be more harder
than any other yf he bere me as truly as me oughte to be born
For the body of hym whiche I oughte to hange by he shal not
be shamed in no place whyle he is gyrd with this gyrdel / nor
neuer none be soo hardy to doo away this gyrdel / for it oughte
10 not be done away but by the handes of a mayde / and that she be
a kynges doughter and quenes / and she must be a mayde alle
the dayes of her lyf / bothe in wylle and in dede / And yf she
breke her vyrgynte she shalle dye the moost vylaynous dethe
that euer dyd ony woman / Sir said Percyual torne this fuerd
15 that we may see what is on the other syde / & hit was reed as
blood with blak letters as ony cole / whiche sayd / he that shal
prayse me moost / moost shalle he fynde me to blame at a grete
nede and to whome I shold be moost debonair shall I be most
felon / and that shalle be at one tyme / Faire broder sayd she to
20 Percyual it befelle after a fourty yere after the passion of Ihe-
su Cryst that Nacyen thy broder in lawe of kyng Mordrayns
was boren in to a Towne more than xiiij dayes Iourneye from
his countrey by the commaundement of our lord in to an yle /
in to the partyes of the west that men clepyd the yle of Tur-
25 nauce / Soo befelle hit that he fond this shyp at the entre of a
roche / and he fond the bedde and his fuerd as we haue herd
now / Not for thenne he had not soo moche hardyneffe to drawe
hit / and there he dwellid an eyght dayes / and at the nynythe
day there felle a grete wynde whiche departed hym out of the
30 yle and brought hym to another yle by a roche / and there he
fond the grettest gyaunt that euer man myghte see / therwith
cam that horryble gyaunt to flee hym / and thenne he loked a-
boute hym aad myghde not flee / and he had no thyng to de-
fende hym with / Soo he ranne to his fuerd / and when he sawe
35 hit naked / he prayfed it moche / and thenne he shoke it / and ther-
with he brak it in the myddes A said Nacyen the thyng that I
moost prayfed ought I now moost to blame / and ther with he
threwe the pyeces of his fuerd ouer his bedde / And after he

lepte ouer the borde to fyghte with we gyaunt / and flewe hym
 And anone he entryd in to the fhyp ageyne / and the wynde a-
 rofe / and drofe hym thurgh the see / that by aduenture he came
 to another fhyp where kynge Mordrayns was / whiche hadde
 ben tempted ful euyll with a fende in the porte of peryllous ro- 5
 che / And whanne that one sawe the other / they made grete Io-
 ye of other / and eyther told other of their aduenture / & how
 the fwerd fayled hym at his moost nede / Whanne Mordra-
 yns sawe the fuerd he prayfed hit moche / but the brekyng was
 not to doo / but by wyckednes of thy felf ward / for thow arte 10
 in somme fynne / and there he took the fuerd / and fette the pe-
 cys to gyders / and they foudered as fayr as euer they were
 to fore / and there putte he the fwerd in the fhethe / and leyd it
 doune on the bedde / Thenne herd they a voyce that fayd go out
 of this ship a lytel whyle / and entre in to the other for drede 15
 ye falle in dedely fynne / for and ye be fonde in dedely fynne ye
 maye not efcape but peryfhe / and soo they wente in to the o-
 ther fhyp / And as Nacyen wente ouer the borde he was fmy-
 ten with a fwerd on the ryghte foote that he felle doune nose-
 lunge to the fhyps bord / and there withe he fayd O god how 20
 am I hurte / and thenne there came a voyce and fayd / take
 thow that for thy forfette that thow dydest in drawyng of
 this fuerd / therfor thow receyuest a wounde / for thow were ne-
 uer worthy to handel it / the wrytyng maketh mencyon / In
 the name of god faid galahad ye ar ryzt wyfe of these werkes 25

¶ Capitulum v

SYr fayd she there was a kynge that hyghte Pelles the
 maymed kynge / And whyle he myghte ryde / he sup-
 ported moche crystendome and holy chirche / Soo vpon a daye
 he hunted in a woode of his whiche lafted vnto the see / and
 at the laft he lofte his houndes / and his knyghtes / fauf only 30
 one / and there he and his knyghte wente tyl that they cam to-
 ward Irland / and there he fonde the fhyp / And whanne he sa-
 we the letters and vnderftood them / yet he entryd / for he was
 ryghte parfytte of his lyf / but his knyghte had none hardynes
 to entre & ther fonde he this fuerd & drewe it oute as moche as 35
 ye maye see / Soo there with entryd a spere where with he was

fmyte hym thurgh bothe the thyes / and neuer fythe myghte
 he be helyd ne nought shall to fore we come to hym / Thus faid
 she was not kynge Pelles your graunte fir maymed for his
 hardyneffe / In the name of god damoyfel fayd Galahad / fo
 5 they wente toward the bedde to behold al aboute hit / and aboute
 the hede ther henge two fwerdes / Also there were two spyndels
 whiche were as whyte as ony snowe / and other that were as
 reed as blood / and other aboute grene as ony emeraude / of the-
 fe thre colours were the spyndels and of naturel coloure within
 10 and withoute ony payntyng / These spyndels fayd the damoy-
 fel were whan synful Eue came to gadre fruyte / for whiche A-
 dam and she were putte oute of paradyse / she tooke with her
 the bough on whiche the Appel henge on / Thenne perceyued she
 that the braunche was fayre and grene / and she remembryd her
 15 the losse whiche came fro the tree / Thenne she thoughte to kepe
 the braunche as longe as she myghte / And for she had no cofer
 to kepe hit in / she put it in the erthe / Soo by the wylle of our
 lord the braunche grewe to a grete tree within a lytil whyle / &
 was as whyte as ony snowe / braüches / bowes / and leues that
 20 was a token a mayden planted hit / But after god came to
 Adam and bad hym knowe his wyf flesshly as nature requy-
 red / Soo lay Adam with his wyf vnder the same tree / and a-
 none the tree whiche was whyte and ful grene as ony grasse
 and alle that came oute of hit / and in the same tyme that they
 25 medled to gyders there was Abel begoten / thus was the tree
 longe of grene colour / And fo it befelle many dayes after / vn-
 der the same tree Caym slewe Abel / wherof befelle grete merueil
 For anone as Abel had receyued the dethe vnder the grene tree
 he lost the grene colour and becam reed and that was in toke-
 30 nyng of the blood / & anone alle the plantes dyed therof / but
 the tree grewe and waxed merueyllously fayre / & hit was the
 fayrest tree & the moost delectable that ony man myght beholde
 and see and fo dyd the plantes that grewe out of it tofore that
 Abel was slayne vnder it / Soo longe dured the tree tyl that
 35 Salamon kynge Dauyds sone regned / and helde the londe af-
 ter his fader / This Salamon was wyse and knewe alle the
 vertues of stones and trees / and soo he knewe the course of
 the sterres and many other dyuerse thynges

This Salamon had an euylle wyfe / where thurgh he wende
 that there had ben no good woman / and foo he despyfed hem
 in his bookes / Soo anfuerd a voyce hym ones / Salamon / yf
 heuynes come to a man by a woman / ne reke thow neuer / For
 yet fhalle there come a woman wherof there fhalle come gretter 5
 Ioye to man an honderd tymes more than this heuynesse ge-
 ueth forowe / and that woman fhalle be borne of thy lygnage /
 Tho whan Salamon herd these wordes / he held hym self but a
 foole / & the trouthe he perceyued by old bookes / Also the ho-
 ly ghooft shewed hym the comynge of the gloryous vyrgyne 10
 marye / Thenne asked he of the voyce / yf hit shold be in the ye-
 rde of his lygnage / Nay sayd the voyce but there fhalle come a
 man whiche fhalle be a mayde / and the last of your blood / &
 he fhalle be as good a knyght as duke Iofue / thy broder in
 lawe

15

¶ Capitulum vj

Now haue I certefyed the of that thow stodeft in do-
 ubte / thenne was Salamon glad that there shold co-
 me ony fuche of his lygnage / but euer he merueylled &
 studyed who that shold be / And what his name myghte be /
 his wyf perceyued that he studyed and thoughte she wolde 20
 knowe it at some seafon / and so she wayted her tyme / & asked
 of hym the caufe of his studyenge / and there he told her alle to
 gyder how the voyce tolde hym / Wel sayd she / I fhalle lete ma-
 ke a shyp of the best wood and moost durable that men maye
 fynde / Soo Salamon fente for alle the Carpenters of the lond 25
 and the best / And whan they had made the shyp / the lady fay-
 yd to Salamon / fyr sayd she / fyn hit is foo that this knyght
 ouzte to passe all knyghtes of cheualry whiche haue ben to fo-
 re hym / & fhall come after hym / More ouer I fhalle telle yow
 sayd she ye fhalle goo in to oure lordes temple where is kyng 30
 Dauyds fuerd your fader / the whiche is the merueyllouft and
 the sharpest that euer was taken in ony knyghtes hand / ther-
 fore take that / and take of the pomel / and therto make ye a
 pomel of precyous stones that it be foo subtylly made that noo
 man perceyue it / but that they be al one / & after make there an 35
 hylte foo merueylloufly and wonderly that noo man maye

[leaf 349]

S iij

knowe hit / And after make a merueyllous sheth / And whan
 ye haue made alle this / I shalle lete make a gyrdel ther to fu-
 che as shalle please me / Alle this kynge Salamon dyd lete ma-
 ke as she deuyfed / bothe the shyp and alle the remenaunt / And
 5 whan the ship was redy in the see to fayle / the lady lete make a
 grete bedde and merueyllous ryche / and fette her vpon the bed-
 des hede couerd with fylke / and leyd the fuerd at the feete / &
 the gyrdels were of hемpe / and there with the kynge was an-
 gry / Syr wete ye wel sayd she that I haue none foo hyghe a
 10 thynge whiche were worthy to susteyne foo hyhe a fuerd / and a
 mayde shall brynge other knyghtes ther to / but I wote not
 whanne hit shalle be ne what tyme / and there she lete make a
 couerynge to the shyp of clothe of fylke that shold neuer rote
 for no maner of weder / yet went that lady and maade a Car-
 15 penter to come to the tree whiche Abel was slayne vnder / Now
 sayd she carue me oute of this tree as moche woode as wylle
 make me a spyndyl / A madame sayd he / this is the tree / the
 whiche our fyrst moder planted / Do hit sayd she or els I shall
 destroye the / Anone as he beganne to werke / ther cam out drop-
 20 pes of blood / and thenne wold he haue lefte / but she wold not
 suffre hym // and foo he tooke aweye as moche wood as myzte
 make a spyndyl / and foo she made hym to take as moche of
 the grene tree and of the whyte tree / And whan these thre sp-
 yndels were shapen / she made hem to be fastned vpon the selar
 25 of the bedde / whanne Salamone sawe this / he sayd to his wyf
 ye haue done merueyllously / for though alle the world were
 here ryght now / he coude not deuyse wherfor alle this was ma-
 de / but oure lord hym self / and thow that haft done hit / wotest
 not what it shal betoken / Now late hit be sayd she / for ye shal
 30 here tydynges sooner than ye wene /

¶ Now shalle ye here a wonderful tale of kyng Sa-
 lamon and his wyf

¶ Capitulū vij

That nyght lay Salamon bifore the ship with lytel fe-
 lauship / And whan he was on slepe / hym thoughte /

[leaf 349 verso]

there come from heuen a grete company of angels and alyghte
 in to the ship and took water whiche was broughte by an an-
 gel in a vessel of syluer / and sprete alle the shyp / And af-
 ter he came to the fuerd and drewe letters on the hylte / And
 after wente to the shyps borde / and wrote there other letters / 5
 whiche sayd thou man that wylt entre within me / beware that
 thou be ful within the feythe / for I ne am but feythe & byle-
 ue / whanne Salamon aspyed these letters he was abaffhed/
 soo that he durste not entre / and soo drewe hym abak / and the
 shyp was anone shouen in the see / and he wente soo faste that 10
 he lost fyghte of hym within a lytyl whyle / And thenne a ly-
 tyl voyce said / Salamon / the last knyghte of thy lygnage sh-
 alle reste in this bedde / Thenne wente Salamon and awaked
 his wyf / and told her of the aduentures of the shyp /

¶ Now sayth thystory that a grete whyle the thre felawes bi- 15
 held the bedde / and the thre spyndels / than they were at cer-
 tayne that they were of naturel colours withoute payntyng /
 Thenne they lefte vp a clothe whiche was aboute the ground &
 there fond a ryche purse by femynge / and Percyuale took hit/
 And fonde therein a wrytte / & soo he redde hit / and deuysed the 20
 maner of the spyndels and of the shyp whens hit came / and
 by whome it was made / Now sayd Galahad where shalle we
 fynde the gentylwoman / that shalle make newe gyrdels to the
 fuerd / Fair fyre sayd Percyuals fyfter / desmaye yow not /
 For by the leue of god I shalle lete make a gyrdel to the fuerd 25
 fuche one as shalle longe therto / And thenne she opend a boxe
 and toke oute gyrdels which were femely wroughte with gol-
 den thredys / and vpon that were sette ful precyous stones &
 a ryche buckel of gold / lo lordes said she / here is a gyrdel that
 oughte to be sette aboute the fuerd / And wete ye wel the gret- 30
 test parte of this gyrdle was made of my here whiche I loued
 wel whyle that I was a woman of the world / But as so-
 one as I wyft that this aduenture was ordeyned me I clyp-
 ped of my here / and made this gyrdel in the name of god / ye
 be wel y fonde said fir Bors / for certes ye haue put vs out of 35
 grete payne wherin we shold haue entryd ne had your tydyn-
 ges ben / Thenne wente the gentilwoman and sette hit on the
 gyrdel of the fuerd / Now sayd the felaufhip what is the name

of the fuerd / and what shalle we calle hit / Truly sayd she the
 name of the fuerd is the fuerd with the straunge gyrdels and
 the shethe meuer of blood / for noo man that hath blood in hym
 ne shalle neuer see the one party of the shethe whiche was ma-
 5 de of the tree of lyf / Thenne they sayd to Galahad In the na-
 me of Ihesu Cryfte / and praye yow that ye gyrd you with
 this fuerd whiche hath ben defyred so moche in the Realme of
 Logrys / Now lete me begynne sayd Galahad to grype thys
 fwerd for to gyue yow courage / But wete ye wel hit longeth
 10 no more to me than it doth to yow / And thenne he gryped abo-
 ute hit with his fyngers a grete dele / And thenne she gyrte
 hym aboute the myddel with the fwerd / Now rek I not tho-
 ugh I dye / for now I hold me one of the blessid maydens of
 the world whiche hath made the worthyest knyght of the wo-
 15 rld / Damoyfel sayd Galahad ye haue done soo moche that I
 shalle be your knyghte alle the dayes of my lyf / Thenne they
 wente from that shyp / and wente to the other / And anone the
 wynde droofe hem in to the see a grete paas but they had no vy-
 taille / but hit befelle that they came on the morne to a Castell
 20 that men calle Carteloyse / that was in the marches of Scotlād
 And whan they had passed the porte / the gentilwoman sayde
 lordes here be men aryuen that and they wyfte that ye were of
 kynge Arthurs courte / ye shold be assayed anone / Damoyfell
 sayd Galahad he that cast vs oute of the Roche shalle delyuer
 25 vs from hem

¶ Capitulum Octauum

SOo hit befelle as they spoken thus / there cam a squier
 by them / and asked what they were / and they said they
 were of kynge Arthurs hows / is that sothe sayd he / Now by
 my hede sayd he ye be ylle arayed / and thenne turned he ageyn
 30 vnto the clyff fortresse / And within a whyle they herd an ho-
 rne blowe / Thenne a gentywoman came to hem and asked hem
 of whens they were / and they told her / Faire lordes sayd she for
 goddes loue torne ageyne yf ye may / for ye be come vnto youre
 dethe / Nay they sayd we wille not torne ageyne / for he shalle
 35 helpe vs in whos seruyse we ben entred in / ¶ Thenne as they

[leaf 350 verso]

stode talkynge / there came knyghtes wel armed and bad hem
 yelde them or els to dye / that yeldyng sayd they shal be noyo-
 us to yow / and there with they lete theyr horses renne / and sir
 Percyual smote the formeft to the erthe / and took his hors / &
 mounted therupon / and the same dyd Galahad / Also Bors 5
 serued another foo for they had no horses in that countrey / for
 they lefte their horses whan they toke their shyp in other coun-
 trayes / ¶ And soo whan they were horfed / thenne beganne
 they to sette vpon them / and they of the Castel fled in to the
 stronge fortresse / and the thre knyghtes after them in to the 10
 Castel / and soo alyghte on foote / and with their swardes fle-
 we them doune and gate in to the halle / Thenne whan they be-
 held the grete multytude of peple / that they had slayne / they
 held them self grete synners / Certes sayd Bors / I wene &
 god had loued hem that we shold not haue had power to ha- 15
 ue slayne hem thus / But they haue done soo moche ageyn our
 lord that he wold not suffre hem to regne no lenger / Say ye not
 soo sayd Galahad / for yf they myfdyd ageynst god / the ven-
 geaunce is not ours / but to hym whiche hath power therof / So
 came there oute of a chamber a good man whiche was a preest 20
 and bare goddes body in a coupe / And whanne he sawe hem
 whiche lay dede in the halle / he was alle abasshed / and Gala-
 had dyd of his helme and kneled doune / and soo dyd his
 two felawes / fyre sayd they haue ye no drede of vs / For we
 ben of kynge Arthurs courte / ¶ Thenne asked the go- 25
 od man how they were slayn so sodenly / and they told it hym
 Truly sayd the good man and ye myghte lyue as longe as
 the world myght endure / ne myghte ye haue done soo grete an
 almesse dede as this / Sire sayd Galahad I repente me moch
 in as moche as they were crystened / Nay repente yow not fa- 30
 yd he for they were not crystened / and I shalle telle you hou
 that I wote of this Castel / here was lord Erle Hernox not
 but one yere / and he had thre fones good knyghtes of armes
 and a doughter the fayrest gentylwoman that men knewe / soo
 tho thre knyghtes loued theyr syfter so fore that they brente in 35
 loue / and so they lay by her maulgre her hede / And for she cry-
 ed to her fader / they flewe her and took their fader / and putte
 hym in pryson / and wouDED hym nygh to the deth / but a cosyn

of hers rescowed hym / And thenne dyd they grete vntrouthe/
 they flewe clerkes and preeftes / and made bete doune chap-
 pels that oure lordes seruyse myght not be serued ne fayd / and
 this same day her fader sente to me for to be confessid & hou-
 5 feld / but fuche shame had neuer man as I had this day with
 the thre bretheren / but the erle badde me suffer / for he fayde they
 shold not longe endure / for thre seruauntes of oure lord shold
 destroye them / and now hit is brought to an ende / And by this
 maye ye wete our lord is not displeasyd with your dedes
 10 Certes sayd Galahad and hit had not pleasid our lord / neuer
 shold we haue slayne soo many men in soo lytel a whyle / &
 thenne they broughte the erle Hernox oute of pryson in to the
 myddes of the halle that knewe Galahad anone / and yet he
 sawe hym neuer afore but by reuelacyon of our lord

¶ Capitulum ix

15 **T**henne beganne he to wepe ryght tendyrly & said long
 haue I abyden your comynge / but for goddes loue hol-
 deth me in your armes that my fowle may departe oute of my
 body in soo good a mans armes as ye be / Gladly sayd Gala-
 had / And thenne one sayd on hyghe that alle herde / Galahad/
 20 wel hast thou auenged me on goddes enemyes / Now behoueth
 the to goo to the maymed kyng as soone as thow maist / for he
 shalle receyue by the helthe whiche he hath abyden soo long / and
 ther with the fowle departed from the body / and Galahad made
 hym to be buryed as hym ought to be / Ryght soo departed the
 25 thre knyghtes and Percyuals fyfter with them / And soo they
 came in to a waste foreste / and there they sawe afore them a
 whyte herte whiche four lyons ladde / Thenne they took hem to
 affent for to folowe after / for to knowe whydder they repayed
 and soo they rode after a grete paas til that they cam to a va-
 30 leye / & ther by was an hermytage where a good man dwellid
 and the herte and the lyons entryd also / soo whanne they sa-
 we all this / they torned to the chappel / and sawe the good man
 in a relygyous wede & in the armour of our lord / for he wold
 fynge masse of the holy ghoost / and soo they entryd in & herde

[leaf 351 verso]

maffe / And at the secretys of the maffe / they thre fawe the hert
 become a man / the whiche merueyled hem and fette hym vpon
 the aulter / in a ryche fege / and fawe the four lyons were ch-
 aunged / the one to the forme of a man / the other to the forme
 of a lyon / and the thyrd to an Egle / and the fourth was ch- 5
 aunged vnto an oxe / thenne toke they her fege / where the herte
 fat / and wente oute thurgh a glas wyndowe / and there was
 no thyng perysshed nor broken / and they herd a voyce fay in
 fuche a maner entred the sone of god in the wombe of a mayd
 mary / whos vyrgynyte ne was perysshed ne hurte / & whanne 10
 they herd these wordes they felle doune to the erthe / and were
 astonyed / and ther with was a grete clerenes / And whanne
 they were come to their self ageyn they wente to the good man
 and prayd hym that he wold fay hem trouthe / What thyng ha
 ue ye fene sayd he / & they told hym all that they had fene / A 15
 lordes sayd he ye be welcome / now wote I wel ye be the good
 knyghtes / the whiche shal brynge the Sancgreal to an ende /
 For ye ben they vnto whome oure lord shalle shewe grete secre-
 tes / and wel oughte oure lord be sygnefyed to an herte / For
 the herte whanne he is old / he waxeth yonge ageyne in hys 20
 whyte skynne / Ryght soo cometh ageyne oure lord from dethe
 to lyf / for he loft erthely flefhe that was the dedely flefhe / wh-
 yche he had taken in the wombe of the bleffid vyrgyn mary / &
 for that cause appiered oure lord as a whyte herte withoute
 spot / and the foure that were with hym is to vnderstande the 25
 foure euuangelystes whiche sette in wrytyng a parte of Ihe-
 fu Crystes dedes that he dyd fomtyme whan he was amonge
 yow an erthely man / for wete ye wel neuer erst ne myghte
 no knyghte knowe the trouthe / for oftymes or this oure lord
 shewed hym vnto good men and vnto good knyghtes in ly- 30
 kenes of an herte But I suppose from hens forth ye shalle
 see no more / and thenne they Ioyed moche / and dwelled ther
 alle that day / ¶ And vpon the morowe whan they had herde
 maffe / they departed and commaunded the good man to god
 and soo they came to a Castel and passed by / So there came a 35
 knyghte armed after them and fayd lordes herke what I shal
 faye to yow

¶ Capitulum x

THis gentywoman that ye lede with yow is a mayde /
 Syr said she / a mayde I am / Thenne he took her by the
 brydel / and sayd by the holy croffe ye shalle not escape me to
 fore ye haue yolden the customme of this Castel / lete her go fa-
 5 yd Percyual ye be not wyfe / for a mayde in what place she
 cometh is free / Soo in the meane whyle there came oute a ten
 or twelue knyghtes armed oute of the Castel / and with hem
 came gentywymmen whiche held a dyffhe of fyluer / and then-
 ne they sayd this gentywoman must yelde vs the customme
 10 of this Castel / fir sayd a knyghte / what mayde passeth here by
 shalle yeue this dyffhe ful of blood of her ryghte arme / blame
 haue he sayd Galahad that broughte vp fuche custommes / and
 soo god me faue I ensure yow of this gentywoman ye shal
 fayle whyle that I lyue / Soo god me help sayd Percyual I
 15 had leuer be slayne / and I also sayd fir Bors / By my tro-
 uthe sayd the knyght / thenne shalle ye dye / for ye maye not
 endure ageynste vs / though ye were the best knyghtes of the
 world / thenne lete they renne eche to other / and the thre felawes
 bete the ten knyghtes / and thenne sette their handes to
 20 their fwerdes and bete them doune and slewe them / Thenne
 there came oute of the Castel a thre score knyghtes armed /
 Faire lordes sayd the thre felawes haue mercy on youre selfe
 and haue not adoo with vs / Nay fayre lordes sayd the knygh-
 tes of the Castel we counceyl yow to withdrawe yow / for ye
 25 ben the best knyghtes of the world / and therefore doo no more
 for ye haue done ynough / We wille lete yow go with this har-
 me but we must nedes haue the customme / Certes sayd Ga-
 lahad for nought speke ye / wel sayd they / wille ye dye / we be
 not yet come therto sayd Galahad / thēne beganne they to me-
 30 dle to gyders / and Galahad with the straunge gyrdels dre-
 we his fuerd / and smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand & slewe what that euer abode hym / & dyd fuche merueils
 that there was none that fawe hym / they wend he had ben no-
 ne erthely man but a monstre / and his two felawes halp hym
 35 passyng wel / and soo they held the Iourney eueryche in lyke
 hard tyl it was nyzt / thenne must they nedes departe / So cam

in a good knyghte / and fayd to the thre felawes / yf ye wyll
 come in to nyght / and take fuche herberowe as here is / ye shal
 be ryght welcome / and we shal enfore yow by the feyth of our
 bodyes / and as we be true knyghtes to leue yow in fuche estat
 to morowe as we fynde yow withoute ony falskede / And as 5
 soone as ye knowe of the custome we dare say ye wyll accorde
 therfor for goddes loue said the gentywoman goo thyder and
 spare not for me / Go we sayd Galahad / and soo they entryd
 in to the chappel / And when they were alyghte / they made gre-
 te Ioye of hem / Soo within a whyle the thre knyghtes asked 10
 the customme of the Castel and wherefor it was / what hit is
 sayd they we wille faye yow sothe /

¶ Capitulum xi /

THer is in this Castel a gentywoman whiche we and
 this castel is hers and many other / Soo it befelle ma-
 ny yeres agone there fyller vpon her a maladye / And whanne 15
 she had layne a grete whyle she felle vnto a mesel / and of no
 leche she coude haue no remedy / But at the last an old man sa-
 yd and she myght haue a dyffshe ful of blood of a mayde and
 a clene vyrgyn in wylle and in werke / And a kynges do-
 ughter / that blood shold be her hele / and for to anoynte her 20
 with alle / & for this thyng was this customme made
 Now said Percyuals syster fayr knyghtes I see wel þ^t this gen-
 tylwoman is but dede / Certes sayd Galahad and ye blede
 soo moche ye maye dye / Truly sayd she / and I dye for to he-
 le her / I shal gete me grete worship and fowles helthe / and 25
 worship to my lygnage / and better is one harme than tweyn
 And therfor ther shall be no more batail but to morne I shall
 yelde yow your customme of this castel / and thenne there was
 grete Ioye more than there was to fore / For els had there ben
 mortal werre vpon the morne / not withstandyng she wold no- 30
 ne other whether they wold or nold / that nyght were the thre
 felawes easyd with the best / & on the morne they herd masse /
 and sir Percyuals syster bad brynge forth the seke lady / so she
 was / the whiche was euylle at ease / thenne sayd she who shall

lete me blood / Soo one came forth and lete her blood / and she
 bled foo moche / that the dyffhe was ful / thenne she lyfte vp
 her hand and bleffid her / And thenne she faid to the lady /
 Madame I am come to the dethe for to make yow hole / for god-
 5 des loue prayeth for me / with that she felle in a fwoune / Then-
 ne Galahad and his two felawes starte vp to her and lyfte
 her vp and staunched her / but she had bled foo moche that she
 myght not lyue / Thenne she fayd whan she was awaked fa-
 yre broder Percyual I dye for the helynge of this lady / Soo
 10 I requyre yow that ye berye me not in this countrey / but as
 foone as I am dede / put me in a bote at the next hauen / and
 lete me goo as aduenture will lede me / And as foone as ye
 thre come to the Cyte of Sarras ther to encheue the holy graile
 ye shalle fynde me vnder a Towre arryued / and there bery me
 15 in the spyrytual place / for I faye yow foo moche there Gala-
 had shalle be buryed and ye also in the same place / Thenne
 Percyual vnderstood these wordes and graunted it her we-
 pyngge / And thenne fayd a voyce lordes and felawes to mo-
 rowe at the houre of pryme ye thre shalle departe eueryche from
 20 other tyl the aduenture brynge yow to the maymed kyng /
 Thenne asked she her faueour / and as foone as she had recey-
 ued hit / the foule departed from the body / Soo the same daye
 was the lady helyd whan she was enoynted with alle /
 Thenne fyr Percyuale made a letter of all that she had holpen
 25 hem as in straunge aduentures / and put hit in her ryght hand
 and soo leyd her in a barge / and couerd it with blak fylke /
 and so the wynde aroos / and drofe the barge from the lond &
 alle knyghtes beheld hit / tyl it was oute of their fyghte /
 Thenne they drewe alle to the Castel / and foo forthe with ther
 30 felle a fodeyne tempeft and thonder layte and rayne as alle
 the erthe wold haue broken / Soo half the castel torned vp foo
 doune / Soo it passed euenfonge or the tempeft was feaced /
 Thenne they sawe afore hem a knyghte armed and wounded
 hard in the body and in the hede that fayd O god focoure me
 35 for now it is nede / After this knyght came another knyghte / &
 a dwerf whiche cryed to hem afer / stand ye may not escape . /
 Thenne the wounded knyghte held vp his handes to god that
 he shold not dye in fuche trybulacyon / Truly fayd Galahad

I shalle focoure hym for his fake that he calleth vpon / Sir said
 Bors I shalle doo hit / for it is not for yow / for he is but o-
 ne knyghte / Sir sayd he I graunte / So fir Bors toke his hors
 and commaunded hym to god / and rode after to rescowe the
 wounded knyghte

5

¶ Now torne we to the two felawes /

¶ Capitulum xij

Now fayth the story that al nyght Galahad and Per-
 cyual were in a chappel in her prayers for to faue fir
 Bors / ¶ Soo on the morowe they drestid hem in their har-
 neis toward the Castel to wete what was fallen of them there 10
 in / And when they cam there / they fond neyther man ne wo-
 man that he ne was dede by the vengeaunce of oure lord / with
 that they herd a voyce that sayd / this vengeaunce is for blood
 shedyng of maydens / Also they fonde atte ende of the chappel
 a Chirche yard / and therin myght they see a thre score fair tom- 15
 bes / and that place was soo fayre and soo delectable that it fe-
 med hem there had ben none tempest / For there lay the body-
 es of alle the good maydens whiche were martred for the fe-
 ke ladyes fake / Also they fond the names of eueryche / and of
 what blood they were come / and alle were of kynges blood & 20
 twelue of them were kynges doughters / Thenne they depart-
 ed and wente in to a foreste / Now said Percyual vnto Ga-
 lahad we must departe / soo pray we oure lord that we maye
 mete to gyders in short tyme / thenne they dyd of their helmes
 and kyssed to gyder / and wepte at their departyng

25

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Now fayth the history that whan launcelot was come
 to the water of Mortoyse as hit is reherced before / he
 was in grete perylle / and soo he leyd hym doune and slepte/
 and toke the aduenture that god wold fende hym /

¶ Soo whan he was a slepe / there came a vyfyon vnto hym 30
 and said Launcelot aryse vp & take thyn armour / and entre
 in to the first ship that thou shalt fynde / ¶ And when he
 herd these wordes he starte vp and fawe grete clerenes about

hym / And thenne he lyfte vp his hande and bleffid hym and
 so toke his armes and made hym redy / and foo by aduenture
 he came by a ftronde / & fonde a fhyp the which was withoute
 fayle or ore / And as foone as he was within the fhyp there he
 5 felte the moost fwetnes that euer he felt / and he was fulfilled
 with alle thyngge that he thought on or defyred / Thenne he fayd
 Fair fwete fader Ihesu Cryft I wote not in what Ioye I am
 For this Ioye paffeth alle erthely Ioyes that euer I was in
 And foo in this ioye he leyd hym doune to the fhyps borde / &
 10 flepte tyl day / And when he awoke / he fonde there a fayre bed
 & therin lyenge a gentylwoman dede / the whiche was fyr per-
 cyuals fyfter / And as launcelot deuyfed her / he aspyed in hir
 ryght hand a wrytte / the whiche he redde / the whiche told hym
 all the aduentures that ye haue herd to fore / and of what lyg-
 15 nage she was come / Soo with this gentylwoman fir launcelot
 was a moneth and more / yf ye wold aske how he lyued / he
 that fedde the peple of Ifrael with manna in deferte / foo was
 he fedde / For euery day when he had fayd his prayers / he was
 fusteyned with the grace of the holy ghooft / So on a nyghte
 20 he wente to playe hym by the water fyde / for he was fomwhat
 wery of the fhyp / And thenne he lyftned and herd an hors com-
 me / And one rydyngge vpon hym / And whanne he cam nygh
 he femed a knyghte / And foo he lete hym paffe / and wente
 there as the fhyp was / and there he alyghte / and toke the fa-
 25 del and the brydel and putte the hors from hym / and went in
 to the fhyp / And thenne Launcelot dreffid vnto hym and faid
 ye be welcome / and he anfuerd and falewed hym ageyne / &
 asked hym what is your name / for moche my hert gyueth vn-
 to yow / Truly fayd he my name is launcelot du lake / fir faide
 30 he / thēne be ye welcome / for ye were the begynner of me in this
 world / A fayd he ar ye Galahad / ye forsothe fayd he / and so
 he kneled doune and asked hym his bleffynge / and after to-
 ke of his helme and kyffed hym / And there was grete Ioye
 bitwene them / for there is no tonge can telle the Ioye that they
 35 made eyther of other / and many a frendely word spoken bitwe-
 ne / as kynde wold / the whiche is no nede here to be reherced /
 And there eueryche told other of their aduentures and mer-
 ueils that were befallen to them in many Iourneyes fythe

that they departed from the courte / Anone as Galahad sawe
 the gentilwoman dede in the bed / he knewe her wel ynough / &
 told grete worship of her that she was the best mayde lyuyng
 and hit was grete pyte of her dethe / But whanne Launcelot
 herd how the merueylous swerd was gotten / and who made 5
 hit / and alle the merueyls reherced afore / Thenne he prayd ga-
 lahad his sone that he wold shewe hym the swerd / and so he
 dyd / and anone he kyssed the pomel and the hyltes and the
 scaubard / Truly sayd launcelot neuer erst knewe I of so hyhe
 aduentures done and so merueyllous & straunge / So dwellid 10
 Launcelot and Galahad within that shyp half a yere / and
 serued god dayly and nyghtly with alle their power / and of-
 ten they aryued in yles ferre from folke / where there repayred
 none but wyld beestes / and ther they fond many straunge ad-
 uentures and peryllous whiche they broughte to an ende / but 15
 for tho aduentures were with wyld beestes / and not in the
 quest of the Sancgreal / therfor the tale maketh here no mency-
 on therof / for it wolde be to longe to telle of alle tho aduentu-
 res that befelle them

¶ Capitulum xiiii

SOo after on a mondaye hit befelle that they aryued in 20
 the edge of a foreste to fore a crosse / and thenne sawe
 they a knyghte armed al in whyte and was rychely horsed/
 and ledde in his ryght hand a whyte hors / and soo he cam to
 the shyp and salewed the two knyghtes on the hyghe lordes
 behalf / and sayd Galahad fyr ye haue ben longe ynough with 25
 your fader / come oute of the ship / and starte vpon this hors / &
 goo where the aduentures shall lede the in the quest of the sanc-
 greal / thenne he wente to his fader and kyssed hym swetely and
 sayd / Fair fwete fader I wote not whan I shal see you more
 tyl I see the body of Ihesu Cryst / I praye yow sayd laun- 30
 celot praye ye to the hyghe fader that he hold me in his seruyse
 & soo he took his hors / & ther they herd a voyce that sayd thyn-
 ke for to doo wel / for the one shal neuer see the other before the
 dredeful day of dome / Now sone galahad said launcelot fyn we
 shal departe / & neuer see other / I pray to þ^e hyz fader to conferue 35

me and yow bothe / Sire said Galahad noo prayer auaylleth
 foo moche as yours / And there with Galahad entryd in to
 the foreste / And the wynde aroos and drofe Launcelot more
 than a moneth thurgh oute the see where he slepte but lytyl but
 5 prayed to god that he myght see some tydynges of the Sanc-
 greal / Soo hit befelle on a nyghte at mydnyghte he aryued a-
 fore a Castel on the bak fyde whiche was ryche and fayre / &
 there was a pofterne opened toward the see / and was open
 withoute ony kepyng / fauf two lyons kept the entre / and the
 10 moone shone clere / Anone fir launcelot herd a voyce that fayd
 Launcelot goo oute of this shyp / and entre in to the Castel /
 where thou shalt see a grete parte of thy desyre / Thenne he ran
 to his armes and soo armed hym / and soo wente to the gate
 and sawe the lyons / Thenne sette he hand to his fuerd & dre-
 15 we hit / Thenne there came a dwerf sodenly and smote hym on
 the harme so fore that the fuerd felle oute of his hand / Then-
 ne herd he a voyce fay O man of euylle feyth and poure byleue
 wherfor trowest thou more on thy harneis than in thy maker/
 for he myghte more auayle the than thyn armour in whos ser-
 20 uyse that thou arte sette / Thenne said launcelot / fay u fader ihe-
 su Cryste I thanke the of thy grete mercy that thou repreuest
 me of my myfdede / Now see I wel that ye hold me for youre
 feruaunt / thenne toke he ageyne his fuerd and putte it vp in
 his shethe and made a croffe in his forhede / and came to the ly-
 25 ons / and they made semblaunt to doo hym harme / Notwithstan-
 dyng he passid by hem without hurte and entryd in to the castel
 to the chyef fortresse / and there where they al at rest / thenne
 Launcelot entryd in so armed / for he fond noo gate nor dore
 but it was open / And at the laft he fond a chamber wherof
 30 the dore was shytte / and he sette his hand therto to haue open-
 ed hit / but he myghte not

Capitulum xv

THenne he enforced hym mykel to vndoo the dore / then-
 ne he lyftned and herd a voyce whiche fange so swete-
 ly that it femed none erthely thyng / and hym thoughte the
 35 voyce said Ioye and honour be to the fader of heuen / Thenne

Launcelot kneled down to fore the chamber / for wel wyft he that
 there was the Sancgreal within that chamber / Thenne fayd he
 Fair fwete fader Ihesu Cryft yf euer I dyd thyng that ple-
 afd the lord / for thy pyte ne haue me not in despyte for my
 fynnes done afore tyme / and that thou shewe me some thyng 5
 of that I feke / And with that he sawe the chamber dore open
 and there came oute a grete clerenes / that the hows was as
 bryghte as all the torches of the world had ben there / So cam
 he to the chamber dore / and wold haue entryd / And anone a
 voyce said to hym / Flee launcelot / and entre not / for thou ou- 10
 ghtest not to doo hit / And yf thou entre / thou shalt forthynke
 hit / Thenne he withdrewe hym abak ryght heuy / Thenne loked
 he vp in the myddes of the chamber / and sawe a table of fyluer
 and the holy vessel couerd with reed samyte / and many an-
 gels aboute hit / wherof one helde a candel of waxe brennyng 15
 and the other held a crosse and the ornamentys of an aulter
 And bifore the holy vessel he sawe a good man clothed as a
 preeft / And it semed that he was at the sacrynge of the masse
 And it semed to Launcelot that aboute the preeftes handes we-
 re thre men wherof the two putte the yongest by lykenes bitwe- 20
 ne the preeftes handes / and soo he lyfte hit vp ryght hye / &
 it semed to shewe so to the peple / And thenne launcelot mer-
 ueyled not a lytyl / For hym thougt the preeft was so gretely
 charged of the fygure that hym semed that he shold falle to the
 erthe / And whan he sawe none aboute hym that wolde helpe 25
 hym / Thenne came he to the dore a grete paas and fayd / Faire
 fader Ihesu Cryft ne take hit for no synne though I helpe the
 good man whiche hath grete nede of help / Ryghte soo entryd
 he in to the chamber and cam toward the table of fyluer / and
 whanne he came nyghe he felte a brethe that hym thoughte hit 30
 was entremedled with fyre whiche smote hym so fore in the vy-
 sage that hym thoughte it brente his vyfage / and there with he
 felle to the erthe and had no power to aryse / as he that was
 soo araged that had losse the power of his body and his he-
 ryng and his seyng 35

¶ Thenne felte he many handes aboute hym whiche tooke hym
 vp / and bare hym oute of the chamber dore / withoute ony a-
 mendyng of his swoune / and lefte hym there semyng dede to

of the chamber dore and lefte hym there femynge dede to al pe-
 ple / Soo vpon the morowe whan it was fayre day they with-
 in were aryfen / and fonde Launcelot lyenge afore the chamber
 dore / Alle they merueylled how that he cam in / and fo they lo-
 5 ked vpon hym and felte his poufe to wyte whether there were
 ony lyf in hym / and foo they fond lyf in hym / but he myght
 not ftande nor ftere no membre that he had / and foo they tooke
 hym by euery parte of the body / and bare hym in to a chamber
 and leyd hym in a ryche bedde ferre from alle folke / and foo he
 10 lay four dayes / Thenne the one fayd he was on lyue / and the
 other fayd Nay / In the name of god fayd an old man / for
 I doo yow veryly to wete / he is not dede / but he is foo fulle
 of lyf as the myghtyest of yow alle / and therfor I counceylle
 yow that he be wel kepte tyl god fend hym lyf ageyne /

¶ Capitulum xvj

15 **F**N fuche maner they kepte launcelot four and twenty
 dayes and alfo many nyghtes that euer he laye styll
 as a dede man / and at the xxv daye byfelle hym after myddaye
 that he opened his eyen / And whan he fawe folke he made gre-
 te forowe and fayd why haue ye awaked me / for I was mo-
 20 re at ease than I am now / O Ihefu Cryft who myghte be foo
 bleffid that myght see openly thy grete merueyls of fecretenes
 there where no fynnar may be / what haue ye fene fayd they a-
 boute hym / I haue fene faid he fo grete merueyls that no tong
 may telle / and more than ony herte can thynke / & had not my
 25 fone ben here afore me I had fene moche more / Thenne they
 told hym how he had layne there four and twenty dayes and
 nyghtes / thenne hym thoughte hit was punyffhement for the
 four and twenty yeres that he had ben a fynner wherfore our
 lord put hym in penaunce four and twenty dayes and nyghtes
 30 Thenne loked fyr launcelot afore hym / & fawe the hayre whi-
 che he had borne nyghe a yere / for that he forthoughte hym ryzte
 moche that he had broken his promyfe vnto the heremyte whi-
 che he had auowed to doo / ¶ Thenne they asked how hit stood
 with hym / for fothe fayd he I am hole of body thanked be our

lord / therefore fyrs for goddes loue telle me where that I am /
 thenne fayd they alle that he was in the Castel of Carbonek /
 there with came a gentylwoman / and brought hym a sherte of
 smal lynyen clothe / but he chaunged not there / but toke the ha-
 yre to hym ageyne / Sir fayd they the quest of the Sancgreal 5
 is encheued now ryght in yow / that neuer shalle ye see of the
 Sancgreal nomore than ye haue fene / Now I thanke god fa-
 id Launcelot of his grete mercy of that I haue fene / for it suf-
 fyfeth me / for as I suppose no man in this world hath lyued
 better than I haue done to enchere that I haue done / And ther 10
 with he took the hayre and clothed hym in hit / and aboute that
 he put a lynyen sherte / & after a Robe of Scarlet fresshe & ne-
 we / And whanne he was soo arayed / they merueylled alle /
 for they knewe hym that he was launcelot the good knyghte
 And thenne they fayd alle O my lord fir launcelot be that ye 15
 and he fayd Truly I am he / Thenne came word to kyng pel-
 les that the knyght that had layne soo longe dede was fir la-
 uncelot / thenne was the kyng ryght glad / and wente to see
 hym / And whanne launcelot sawe hym come / he dressid hym
 ageynste hym / and there made the kyng grete Ioye of hym / and 20
 there the kyng told hym tydynges / that his fayre doughter
 was dede / Thenne launcelot was ryght heuy of hit / and fayd /
 fyre me forthynketh of the dethe of your doughter / for she was
 a ful fayre lady / fresshe / and yonge / and wel I wote she be-
 re the best knyghte that is now on erthe or that euer was sith 25
 god was borne / So the kyng held hym there four dayes / and
 on the morowe he took his leue at kyng Pelles and at al the
 felauship and thanked them of the grete labour / Ryghte soo
 as they sat at her dyner in the chyef sale / thenne was so befall
 that the Sancgreal had fulfilled the tables with al maner 30
 of metes that ony herte myghte thynke /

¶ Soo as they fate / they sawe alle the dores and the wyndo-
 wes of the place were shutte withoute mannys hand / wherof
 they were al abaffhed / and none wyfte what to doo

¶ And thenne it happed fodenly a knyghte cam to the chyefe 35
 dore and knocked / and cryed / vndo the dore / but they wold
 not / and euer he cryed vndoo / but they wold not / And atte
 laste it noyed hem soo moche that the kyng hym self arose and

came to a wyndowe there where the knyght called / Thenne he
 said fyr knyght ye shall not entre at this tyme whyle the sanc-
 greal is here / and therfor goo in to another / For certes ye be
 none of the knyghtes of the quest / but one of them whiche hath
 5 serued the fende / and haft leste the seruyse of oure lord / and he
 was passyng wrothe at the kynges wordes / Sir knyght fayd
 the kyng syn ye wold so fayn entre / faye me of what cou-
 trey ye be / Sir sayd he I am of the Realme of Logrys / and
 my name is Ector de marys / and broder vnto my lord fir laū-
 10 celot / In the name of god fayd the kyng / me forthynketh of
 that I haue sayd for youre broder is here within / & whan Ec-
 tor de marys vnderstood that his broder was there / for he was
 the man in the world that he moost dredde and loued / And
 thenne he sayd A god now doubleth my sorowe and shame /
 15 ful truly sayd the good man of the hylle vnto Gawayne and
 to me of oure dremes / Thenne wente he oute of the courte as
 fast as his hors myghte / and soo thurgh oute the Castel

¶ Capitulum xvij

THenne kyng Pelles came to sire Launcelot and told
 hym tydynges of his broder wherof he was fory that
 20 he wyfte not what to doo / Soo fir launcelot departed and toke
 his armes and sayd he wold goo see the realme of Logrys /
 whiche I haue not sene in twelue moneth / and there with
 commaunded the kyng to god / and soo rode thurgh many re-
 almes / And at the last he came to a whyte Abbay / And there
 25 they made hym that nyghte grete chere / And on the morne he
 aroos and herd masse / and afore an aulter he fond a ryche
 Tombe whiche was newly made / And thenne he took hede / &
 sawe the sydes wryten with gold / whiche sayd ¶ Here lyeth
 kyng Bagdemagus of Gore whiche kyng Arthurs newew
 30 slewe and named hym fyr Gawayn / Thenne was not he a
 lytel fory / for launcelot loued hym moche more than any other
 and had it ben any other than Gawayn he shold not haue ef-
 cared from dethe to lyf / and sayd to hym self A lord god this
 is a grete hurte vnto kyng Arthurs courte the losse of fuche

a man / And thenne he departed / and came to the Abbay whe-
 re Gatahad dyd the aduenture of the tombes / and wanne the
 whyte sheld with the reed croffe / and there had he grete chere
 alle that nyghte / and on the morne he torned vnto Camelot /
 where he fonde kyng Arthur and the quene / But many of the 5
 knyghtes of the round table were flayne and destroyed more
 than half / and soo thre were come home / Ector Gawayne and
 Lyonel and many other that neden not to be reherced / and alle
 the Courte was passyng gladde of fyr launcelot / and the ky-
 nge asked hym many tydynges of his sone Galahad / and ther 10
 Launcelot told the kyng of his aduentures that had befallen
 hym syn he departed / and also he told hym of the aduentures
 of Galahad Percyuale and Bors whiche that he knewe by
 the letter of the dede damoyfel / And as Galahad had told hym
 Now god wold sayd the kyng that they were all thre here / 15
 that shalle neuer be said launcelot / for two of hem shalle ye ne-
 uer see but one of hem shalle come ageyne /

¶ Now leue we this story and speke of Galahad

¶ Capitulum xviiiij

Now faith the story Galahad rode many Iourneys in-
 vayne / And at the last he cam to the Abbay where ky- 20
 ng Mordrayns was / And whan he herd that he thouzte
 he wold abyde to see hym / And vpon the morne whanne he had
 herd masse Galahad came vnto kyng Mordrayns / And anon
 the kyng fawe hym the whiche had leyne blynd of long tyme
 And thenne he dressid hym ageynst hym / and said Galahad 25
 the seruaunt of Ihesu cryfte whos comynge I haue abyden so
 longe / Now embrace me and lete me reste on thy brest / So that
 I may reste bitwene thyn armes / for thow arte a clene vyr-
 gyn aboute all knyghtes as the floure of the lyly / in whome
 vrygynyte is fygnedyed / and thou arte the rose the whiche is 30
 the floure of al good vertu / & in coloure of fyre / For the fyre
 of the holy ghooft is take so in the / that my flesshe which was
 al dede of oldenes / is become yonge ageyne / Thenne Galahad
 herd his wordes thenne he embraced hym & alle his body /

Thenne fayd he / Faire lord Ihesu Cryst now I haue my wil
 Now I requyre the in this poynt that I am in thow come and
 vyfye me / And anone oure lord herd his prayer / there with
 the soule departed from the body / And thenne Galahad putte
 5 hym in the erthe as a kynge oughte to be / and foo departede / &
 foo came in to a perillous foreste where he fond the welle / the
 whiche boylled with grete wawes as the tale telleth to fore /
 And as soone as Galahad fette his hand therto it seaced / so
 that it brente no more / and the hete departed / for that it brente
 10 hit was a fygne of lechery the whiche was that tyme moche v-
 fed / but that hete myght not abyde his pure vyrgyntye / & this
 was taken in the country for a myrakle / And foo euer after
 was it called Callahadys welle / Thenne by aduenture he cam
 in to the country of Gore and in to the Abbay where launce-
 15 lot had ben to fore hand and fonde the tombe of kynge Bag-
 demagus / but he was founder therof Ioseph of Armathyes
 sone and the Tombe of Symyan where launcelot had fayled
 Thenne he loked in to a Crofte vnder the mynster / and there he
 fawe a Tombe whiche brent ful merueylloufly / Thenne asked
 20 he the bretheren what it was / Sir said they a merueyllous ad-
 uentur / that may not be broughte vnto none ende / but by hym
 that passeth of bounte and of knyghthode al them of the round
 table / I wold fayd Galahad that ye wold lede me ther to /
 Gladly fayd they / and foo ledde hym tyl a caue / and he went
 25 doune vpon grefys / and cam nyghe the tombe / and thenne the
 flammynge fayled and the fyre staunched the whiche many
 a day had ben grete / Thenne came there a voyce that fayd mo-
 che are ye beholde to thanke oure lord / the whiche hath gyuen
 yow a good houre that ye may drawe oute the fowles of er-
 30 thely payne / and to putte them in to the Ioyes of paradys / I
 am of your kynred the whiche haue dwelled in this hete thys
 thre honderd wynter and four and fyfty to be purged of the
 synne that I dyd ageynst Ioseph of Armathye / thenne Ga-
 lahad toke the body in his armes and bare it in to the mynster
 35 And that nyghte lay Galahad in the Abbay / and on the mo-
 rne he gaf hym seruyse and putte hym in the erthe afore the
 hyghe Aulter

¶ Capitulum xix

Soo departed he from thens / and commaunded the bre-
 theren to god / and soo he rode fyue dayes tyl that he
 came to the maymed kyng / And euer folowed Percyual the
 fyue dayes askyng where he had ben / and soo one told hym /
 how the aduentures of Logrys were encheued / So on a daye 5
 it befelle that they cam oute of a grete foreste / and there they
 mette at trauers with sir Bors the whiche rode alone / hit is
 none nede to telle yf they were glad / & hem he falewed / & they
 yelded hym honour and good aduenture / and eueryche told
 other / Thenne said Bors hit is more than a yere and an half 10
 that I ne lay ten tymes where men dwelled / but in wyld fo-
 restes and in montayns / but god was euer my comforte /
 Thenne rode they a grete whyle tyl that they came to the castel
 of Carbonek / And whan they were entryd within the Castel
 kyng Pelles knewe hem / thenne there was grete Ioye / For 15
 they wyft wel by theire comyng that they had fulfilled the
 quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne Elyazar kyng Pelles sone
 broughte to fore hem the broken fuerd where with Ioseph was
 fryken thurgh the thygh / Thenne Bors sette his hand therto /
 yf that he myght haue fouded hit ageyne but it wold not be / 20
 Thenne he took it to Percyual but he had no more power ther-
 to than he / Now haue ye hit ageyne sayd Percyual to Gala-
 had / for and it be euer encheued by ony bodely man / ye must
 doo hit / and thenne he took the pyeces and sette hem to gyders
 and they femed that they had neuer ben broken / and as well 25
 as hit had ben fyrst forged / And whanne they within aspyed
 that the aduenture of the fuerd was encheued / thenne they gaf
 the fuerd to Bors / for hit myght not be better fet / for he was a
 good knyghte and a worthy man / and a lytel afore euen the
 fuerd arofe grete and merueyllous / and was ful of grete he- 30
 te that many men felle for drede / And anone alyght a voys
 amonge them and sayd they that ought not to fytt at the ta-
 ble of Ihesu Cryst / aryse / for now shalle veray knyghtes ben
 fedde / Soo they wente thens all fauf kyng Pelles and E-
 lyazar his sone / the whiche were holy men and a mayde which 35
 was his nece / and soo these thre felawes and they thre were

there no mo / Anone they fawe knyghtes al armed came in at
 the halle dore and dyd of their helmes and their armes and
 fayd vnto Galahad / Sire we haue hyed ryght moche for to be
 with yow at this table where the holy mete fhalle be departed
 5 Thenne fayd he ye be welcome / but of whens be ye / So thre of
 them fayd they were of gaule / and other thre fayd they were of
 Irland / and the other thre fayd they were of Denmarke / So
 as they fatte thus / there came oute a bed of tree of a chamber /
 the whiche four gentylywymmen broughte / and in the bed lay
 10 a good man feke / and a crowne of gold vpon his hede / & there
 in the myddes of the place they fette hym doune and wente a-
 geyne their waye / Thenne he lyfte vp his hede and fayd Gala-
 had knyght ye be welcome / for moche haue I defyred your co-
 mynge / for in fuche payne and in fuche anguyffhe I haue
 15 ben longe / ¶ But now I truſte to god the terme is come that
 my payn fhall be alayed that I fhall paſſe oute of this world fo
 as it was promyſed me longe ago / there with a voyce fayd ther
 be two amonge you that be not in the queſt of the Sancgreal
 and therfor departe ye

¶ Capitulum xi

20 **T**Henne kynge Pelles and his ſone departed / and there
 with alle befemed that there cam a man and four
 angels from heuen clothed in lykenes of a Biſſhop / and had
 a croſſe in his hand / and theſe foure angels bare hym vp in a
 chayer / and fette hym doune before the table of ſyluer where
 25 vpon the Sancgreal was / and it ſemed that he had in myddes
 of his forhede letters the whiche fayd / See ye here Iofeph the
 fyrſt Biſſhop of Cryſtendome the ſame whiche our lord focou-
 red in the Cyte of Sarras in the ſpyrytuel place / Thenne the
 knyghtes merueylled / for that Biſſhop was dede more than
 30 thre honderd yere to fore / O knyghtes ſayde he / merueyle not /
 For I was ſomtyme an erthely man / with that they herde the
 chamber dore open / and there they ſawe Angels and two ba-
 re candels of waxe / and the thyrd a towel / and the fourthe a
 ſpere whiche bled merueillouſly that thre droppes felle within

a boxe whiche he helde with other hand / And they fette the
candels vpon the table / and the thyrd the towel vpon the ves-
fel / and the fourth the holy spere euen vp ryghte vpon the ves-
fel / And thenne the Biffhop made femblaunt as thouz he wold
haue gone to the facrynge of the masse / And thenne he tooke 5
an vbblye whiche was made in lykenes of breed / And at the
lyftyng vp / there came a fygur in lykenes of a chyld / and
the vyfage was as reed and as bryghte as ony fyre & smote
hym self in to the breed / so that they all sawe hit that the breed
was formed of a flesshely man / and thenne he putte hit in to 10
the holy vessel ageyne / and thenne he dyd that longed to a
preest to doo to a masse / And thenne he wente to Galahad and
kyffed hym / and badde hym goo and kyffe his felawes / and
foo he dyd anone / Now sayd he seruauntes of Ihesu Cryfte ye
shalle be fedde afore this table with swete metes that neuer kn- 15
yghtes tasted / And whanne he had sayd / he vanysshed away
And they fette hem at the table in grete drede and made their
prayers / thenne loked they and sawe a man come oute of the
holy vessel that had alle the sygnes of the passion of Ihesu
Cryfte bledynge alle openly / and sayd my knyghtes and my 20
seruauntes & my true children whiche ben come oute of dedely
lyf in to spyrytual lyf I wyl now no lenger hyde me from
yow / but ye shal see now a parte of my secretes & of my hydde
thynges / Now holdeth and receyueth the hyghe mete whiche ye
haue soo moche desyred / Thenne took he hym self the holy ves- 25
fel and came to Galahad / and he kneled doune / and there he
receyued his faueour / and after hym soo receyued alle his fe-
lawes / and they thoughte it soo swete that hit was merueil-
lous to telle / Thenne sayd he to Galahad / sone wotest thou
what I hold betwixe my handes / Nay sayd he / but yf ye will 30
telle me / This is sayd he the holy dyffhe wherin I ete the la-
mbe on sberthurfdaye / And now hast thou sene that thou most
desyred to see / but yet haste thou not sene hit soo openly as
thow shalt see it in the Cyte of Sarras in the spyrituel place
Therefore thow must go hens and bere with the this holy vessel 35
For this nyght it shalle departe from the Realme of Logrys /
that it shalle neuer be sene more here / and wotest thou wherfor
for he is not serued nor worshypped to his ryghte by them of

this land / for they be torned to euylle lyuyng / therfor I shall
 disheryte them of the honour whiche I haue done hem / And
 therefore goo ye thre to morowe vnto the see where ye shal fyn-
 de your shyp redy / & with you take the fuerd with the straun-
 5 ge gyrdels and no mo with yow but sire Percyual and fyre
 Bors / Also I will that ye take with you of the blood of this
 spere for to enoynte the maymed kynge bothe his legges and
 alle his body and he shalle haue his hele / Sire fayd Galahad
 why shalle not these other felawes goo with vs / for this cause
 10 For ryght as I departed my postels one here and another the-
 re foo I wille that ye departe / and two of yow shalle dye in
 my feruyfe / but one of yow shal come ageyne and telle tydyn-
 ges / Thenne gaf he hem his blessyng and varysshed awaye /

¶ Capitulum xxj

AND Galahad wente anone to the spere whiche lay vp-
 15 on the table / and touched the blood with his fyngers
 and came after to the maymed kynge and anoynted his leg-
 ges / and there with he clothed hym anone / and starte vpon his
 feet oute of his bedde as an hole man / and thanked oure lorde
 that he had helyd hym / and that was not to the world ward /
 20 For anone he yelded hym to a place of Relygyon of whyte
 monkes and was a ful holy man / That same nyghte aboute
 mydnyght came a voyce amonge hem whiche fayde my fones &
 not my chyef fones my frendes and not my werryours / goo ye
 hens where ye hope best to doo and as I bad yow / A thanked
 25 be thou lord that thou wilt vouchesaufe to calle vs thy fynners
 Now maye we wel preue that we haue not lost our paynes /
 And anone in alle haste they took their harneis and departed
 But the thre knyghtes of Gaule one of them hyghte Clau-
 dyne kynge Claudas sone / and the other two were grete gen-
 30 tylmen / thenne praid galahad to eueryche of them that yf they
 come to kynge Arthurs court that they sholde salewe my lorde
 fir launcelot my fader and of hem of the round table / and pra-
 yed hem yf that they cam on that party that they shold not for-
 gete it / Ryght foo departed Galahad / Percyual / and Bors

with hym / and soo they rode thre dayes / and thenne they came
to a Ryuage and fonde the shyp wherof the tale speketh of to
fore / And whanne they cam to the borde / they fonde in the myd-
des the table of fyluer / whiche they had lefte with the may-
med kynge and the Sancgreal whiche was couerd with rede 5
famyte / Thenne were they gladde to haue fuche thynges in the-
yr felaufshyp / and soo they entryd / and maade grete reuerence
ther to / and Galahad felle in his prayer longe tyme to oure
lord that at what tyme he asked that he shold passe out of this
world / soo moche he prayd tyl a voyce sayd to hym Galahad 10
thou shalt haue thy request / And whan thow askest the dethe
of thy body thou shalt haue it / & thenne shalt thow fynde the
lyf of the foule / Percyual herd this / and prayd hym of felau-
shyp that was bitwene them to telle hym wherfor he asked fu-
che thynges / That shalle I telle yow said Galahad / thother 15
day whanne we fawe a parte of the aduentures of the Sanc-
greal I was in fuche a Ioye of herte that I trowe neuer man
was / that was erthely / And therefore I wote wel whan my
body is dede / my fowle shalle be in grete Ioye to see the bleffid
Trynyte euery day / and the mageste of oure lord Ihesu Cryft 20
Soo longe were they in the shyp / that they sayd to Galahad
fyr in this bedde ought ye to lye / for soo saith the scrypture / &
soo he leyd hym doune and slepte a grete whyle / And whan
he awaked he loked afore hym and fawe the Cyte of Sarras
And as they wold haue landed / they fawe the shyp wherein 25
Percyual had putte his fyfter in / Truly sayd Percyual in
the name of god / wel hath my fyfter holden vs couenaunt /
Thenne toke they out of the ship the table of fyluer / and he
tooke it to Percyual and to Bors to goo to fore / and Gala-
had came behynde / and ryght soo they went to the Cyte / and 30
at the gate of the Cyte they fawe an old man croked / Thenne
Galahad called hym and bad hym helpe to bere this heuy thy-
nge / Truly said the old man / it is ten yere ago that I myzt
not goo but with crouchys / Care thou not sayd Galahad and
aryse vp and shewe thy good wille / and soo he assayed / and 35
fonde hym self as hole as euer he was / Thenne ranne he to the
table / and took one parte ageynst Galahad / and anone arofe
there grete noyse in the Cyte that a cryppyl was maade hole by

knyghtes merueyls that entryd in to the Cyte / Thenne anon
 after the thre knyghtes wente to the water / and broughte vp
 in to the paleys Percyuals fyfter / and buryed her as rychely
 as a kynges doughter oughte to be / And whan the kyng of
 5 the Cyte whiche was cleped Estoraufe sawe the felauyhyp / he
 asked hem of whens they were / and what thyng it was that
 they had broughte vpon the table of syluer / & they told hym
 the trouthe of the Sancgreal and the power whiche that god
 had sette there / Thenne the kyng was a Tyraunt / and was
 10 come of the lyne of paynymys / and toke hem / and putte hem in
 pryson in a depe hole

Capitulum xxij

BVt as foone as they were there oure lord fente hem the
 Sancgreal / thorow whoos grace they were al waye
 fulfilled whyle that they were in pryson / Soo at the
 15 yeres ende hit befelle that this kyng Estourafe lay seke and
 felte that he shold dye / Thenne he fente for the thre knyghtes &
 they came afore hym / and he cryed hem mercy of that he had
 done to them / and they forgaf hit hym goodely and he dyed
 anone / Whanne the kyng was dede / alle the Cyte was desma-
 20 yed and wyft not who myghte be her kyng / ¶ Ryght soo as
 they were in counceille there came a voyce amonge them / and
 badde hem chefe the yongest knyght of them thre to be her kyng
 for he shalle wel mayntene yow and all yours / Soo they ma-
 de Galahad kyng by alle the assente of the hole Cyte / & els
 25 they wold haue flayne hym / And whanne he was come to be-
 holde the land / he lete make aboute the table of syluer a cheste
 of gold and of precyous stons that hyllid the holy vessel /
 And euery day erly the thre felawes wold come afore hit / &
 make their prayers / Now at the yeres ende and the self daye
 30 after Galahad had borne the croune of gold / he arose vp erly
 and his felawes / and came to the palais / and sawe to fore
 hem the holy vessel / and a man knelynge on his knees in ly-
 kenes of a Biffhop that had aboute hym a grete felauyhyp of
 Angels as it had ben Ihesu Cryft hym self / & thenne he arose

and beganne a masse of oure lady / And whan he cam to the
 sacrament of the masse / and had done / anone he called Gala-
 had and sayd to hym come forthe the seruaunt of Ihesu cryst
 and thou shalt see that thou hast moche desyred to see / & thenne
 he beganne to tremble ryght hard / whan the dedely flesse be- 5
 ganne to beholde the spyrytuel thynges / Thenne he helde vp his
 handes toward heuen / and sayd lord I thanke the / for now I
 see that that hath ben my desyre many a daye / ¶ Now blessyd
 lord wold I not lenger lyue yf it myghte please the lord / &
 there with the good man tooke oure lordes body betwixe hys 10
 handes / and proferd it to Galahad / and he receyued hit ryghte
 gladly and mekely / ¶ Now wotest thou what I am sayd
 the good man / Nay said Galahad / I am Ioseph of Arma-
 thye the whiche oure lord hath sente here to the to bere the selau-
 shyp / and wotest thou wherfor that he hath sente me more than 15
 ony other / For thou hast refemblyd in to thynges in that thou
 hast sene the merueyles of the Sancgreal in that thou hast ben
 a clene mayden as I haue ben and am / And whanne he had
 said these wordes Galahad went to Percyual and kyffed hym
 & commaunded hym to god / and soo he wente to sire Bors / & 20
 kyffed hym / and commaunded hym to god / and sayd Fayre
 lord salewe me to my lord syr launcelot my fader / And as
 soone as ye see hym / byd hym remembre of this vnstable world
 And there with he kneled doune tofore the table / and made his
 prayers / and thenne sodenly his soule departed to Ihesu Crist 25
 and a grete multitude of Angels bare his soule vp to heuen /
 that the two felawes myghte wel behold hit / Also the two fe-
 lawes sawe come from heuen an hand / but they sawe not the
 body / And thenne hit cam ryght to the vessel / and took it and
 the spere / and soo bare hit vp to heuen / Sythen was there ne- 30
 uer man soo hardy to faye that he had sene the Sancgreal /

Capitulum xxiiij

WHanne Percyual & Bors sawe Galahad dede / they
 made as moche sorowe as euer dyd two men / And yf
 they had not ben good men / they myght lyghtly haue fallen in
 despair / & the peple of the countrey & of the cyte were ryzt heuy 35

And thenne he was buryed / And as soone as he was buryed
 ed fire Percyual yelded hym to an hermytage oute of the cy-
 te / and took a relygyous clothyng / and Bors was alwaye
 with hym / but neuer chaunged he his seculer clothyng for that
 5 he purposed hym to goo ageyne in to the Realme of Logrys /
 Thus a yere and two monethes lyued fir Percyual in the her-
 mytage a ful holy lyf / and thenne passed oute of this world
 and Bors lete bery hym by his fyfter and by Galahad in the
 spyrytueltees / whanne Bors fawe that he was in so fer coun-
 10 treyes as in the partyes of Babyloyne he departed from Sar-
 ras / and armed hym and cam to the see / and entryd in to a
 shyp / and soo it befelle hym in good aduenture / he cam in to the
 Realme of Logrys / and he rode so fast tyl he came to Camelot
 where the kynge was / and thenne was there grete Ioye ma-
 15 de of hym in the Courte / for they wend alle / he had ben dede /
 for as moche as he had ben soo longe oute of the countrey / and
 whan they had eten / the kynge made grete clerkes to come afo-
 re hym / that they shold cronycle of the hyghe aduentures of the
 good knyghtes / Whanne Bors had told hym of the aduentu-
 20 res of the Sancgreal fuche as had befallé hym / and his thre
 felawes that was launcelot / Percyual / Galahad / & hym self
 There Launcelot told the aduentures of the Sancgreal / that
 he had fene / Alle this was made in grete bookes / and put vp
 in almeryes at Salyfbury / And anone fir Bors sayd to fyre
 25 Launcelot / Galahad your owne sone falewed yow by me / &
 after yow kynge Arthur / and alle the Courte / and soo dyd
 fir Percyual / for I buryed hem with myn owne handes in
 the Cyte of Sarras /

¶ Also fire Launcelot Galahad prayed yow to remembre of
 30 this vnfyker world as ye behyght hym whan ye were to gyders
 more than half a yere / This is true sayd launcelot / Now I
 truste to god his prayer shalle auayle me / thenne Launcelot
 took fyr Bors in his armes / and sayd gentyl cofyn ye are
 ryght welcome to me / and alle that euer I maye doo for yow
 35 and for yours ye shalle fynde my poure body redy atte all ty-
 mes / whyles the spyryte is in hit / and that I promyse yow
 feythfully / and neuer to fayle ¶ And wete ye wel gen-
 tyl cofyn fyre Bors that ye and I wylle neuer departe in

sonder whyleft oure lyues may laste / Sir sayd he I wylle as ye wylle

¶ Thus endeth thistory of the Sancgreal that was breuely drawn oute of Frenche in to Englyshe / the whiche is a story croncyed for one of the truest and the holiest that is in thys world / the whiche is the xvij book /

¶ And here foloweth the eyghtenth book

¶ Capitulum Primum



Oo after the quest of the Sancgreal was fulfilled / and alle knyghtes that were leste on lyue were comen ageyne vnto the table round 5
as the booke of the Sancgreal maketh mencyon

¶ Thenne was there grete Ioye in the courte / and in especyal kynge Arthur and quene Gueneuer made grete Ioye of the remenaunt that were comen home / and passyng glad was the kynge and the quene of sire launcelot and of sire Bors / For 10
they had ben passyng long away in the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne as the booke saith fyr launcelot beganne to reforte vnto quene Gueneuer ageyne / and forgat the promyse and the perfectyon that he made in the quest / for as the booke sayth had not sire Launcelot ben in hie preuy thouztes and in his myn- 15
des so sette inwardly to the quene as he was in femyng outward to god / there had no knyghte passed hym in the queste of the Sancgreal / but euer his thoughtes were pryuely on the Quene / and so they loued to gyder more hotter than they did to fore hand / and had fuche preuy draughtes to gyder that ma- 20
ny in the Courte spak of hit / and in especial sire Agrauayne / fyr Gawayns broder / for he was euer open mouthed / So bifel that fyre Launcelot had many refortes of ladyes and damoyfels that dayly reforted vnto hym / that besoughte hym to be their champion / and in alle fuche maters of ryghte sire launcelot 25
applied hym dayly to do for the pleasyr of oure lord Ihesu crist And euer as moche as he myghte he withdrewe hym from the companye and selaushyp of Quene Gueneuer

for to eschewe the sklauder and noyfe / wherfor the quene wax-
 ed wroth with sir Launcelot / and vpon a day she called sir la-
 uncelot vnto her chamber and saide thus / Sir launcelot I see
 and fele dayly that thy loue begynneth to flake / for thou hast
 5 no Ioye to be in my prefence / but euer thou arte oute of thys
 Courte / and quarels and maters thow hast now a dayes for
 ladyes and gentilwymmen more than euer thou were wonte
 to haue afore hand / A madame said launcelot / in this ye must
 holde me excused for dyuerse causes / one is / I was but late
 10 in the quest of the Sancgreal / and I thanke god of his gre-
 te mercy and neuer of my deferte that I sawe in that my quest
 as moche as euer sawe ony synful man / and so was it told
 me / ¶ And yf I had not my pryuy thoughtes to re-
 torne to your loue ageyne as I doo I had fene as grete myf-
 15 teryes as euer sawe my sone Galahad outhur Percyual or sir
 Bors / & therfor madame I was but late in that quest / wete
 ye wel madame hit maye not be yet lyghtely forgotten the hyz
 feruyfe in whome I dyd my dilygent laboure / Also madame
 wete ye wel that there be many men speken of our loue in this
 20 courte / and haue yow and me gretely in a wayte / as sire A-
 grauayne and fyr Mordred / and madame wete ye wel I dre-
 de them more for youre sake / than for ony fere I haue of them
 my self / for I maye happen to escape and ryde my self in a gre-
 te nede where ye must abyde alle that wille be said vnto yow /
 25 And thenne yf that ye falle in ony distresse thurgh wylfulle
 foly / thenne is there none other remedy or help but by me and
 my blood / And wete ye wel madame the boldenes of you and
 me wille brynge vs to grete shame and sklauder / and that
 were me lothe to see you dishonoured / and that is the cause / I
 30 take vpon me more for to do for damoyfels and maydens than
 euer I dyd to forne that men shold vnderstande my Ioye and
 my delyte is my pleasyr to haue adoo for damoifels and may-
 dens

¶ Capitulum ij

Alle this whyle the quene stood styll and lete sir laun-
 35 celot faye what he wold / And when he hadde alle said
 she braft oute on wepyng / and soo she sobbed and wepte

a grete whyle / And whan she myght speke she fayd / launcelot now I wel vnderstande that thou arte a fals recreaüt knyghte and a comyn lecheoure / and louest and holdest other ladyes / and by me thou hast desdayne and scorne / ¶ For wete thou wel she fayd now I vnderstande thy falskede / and therfor shalle I neuer loue the no more / and neuer be thou so hardy to come in my fyghte / and ryghte here I discharge the this Courte that thou neuer come within hit / and I forfende the my felaushyp / and vpon payne of thy hede that thou see me no more / Ryght soo fire Launcelot departed with grete heuynes / 10 that vnnethe he myzt susteyne hym self for grete dole making Thenne he called sir Bors sir Ector de marys and syr Lyonel and told hem how the quene had forfendyd hym the Courte and soo he was in wille to departe in to his owne Countrey / Fair sir said fire Bors de ganys / ye shalle not departe oute 15 of this land by myn aduyse / ye must remembre in what honour ye are renoumed and called the noblest knyght of the world / and many grete maters ye haue in hand / and wymmen in their hastynes wille doo oftymes that fore repenteth hem / & therfor by myn aduyse ye shalle take youre hors / and ryde to 20 the good hermytage here befyde wyndsoure that somtyme was a good knyght / his name is sir Brasias / and there shalle ye abyde tyl I fende yow word of better tydynges / Broder said sir launcelot wete ye wel I am ful lothe to departe oute of this realme / but the quene hath defended me soo hyhely / that 25 me semeth she wille neuer be my good lady as she hath ben / Saye ye neuer soo fayd sir Bors / for many tymes or this tyme she hath ben wroth with yow and after it she was the first that repented it / Ye faye wel fayd launcelot / for now wille I doo by youre counceylle and take myn hors and my harneis 30 and ryde to the heremyte sir Brasias / and there will I repose me vntyl I here somme maner of tydynges fro yow / but fair broder I praye yow gete me the loue of my lady Quene Gueneuer and ye maye /

¶ Sire said fire Bors ye nede not to meue me of fuche maters 35 For wel ye wote I wille doo what I may to please yow / & thenne the noble knyghte fire Launcelot departed with ryghte heuy chere sodenly / that none erthely creature wyfte of hym / nor

where he was become / but fir Bors / Soo whan fir launcelot
 was departed / the quene outward made no maner of sorowe
 in shewynge to none of his blood nor to none other / But we-
 te ye wel inwardly as the book fayth she took grete thoughte
 5 but she bare it out with a proud countenance / as though she
 felte nothyng nor daunger

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd thenne the quene lete make a preuy dyner in lon-
 don vnto the knyghtes of the round table / and al was
 for to shewe outward that she had as grete Ioye in al other
 10 knyghtes of the table round as she had in fir launcelot / al on-
 ly at that dyner she had fir Gawayne and his bretheren / that
 is for to saye fir Agrauayn / fir Gaherys / fyre Gareth and fyre
 Mordred / Also there was fir Bors de ganys / fyre Blamor de
 ganys / fyr Bleoberys de ganys / fyre Galyhud / fir Galyhodyn
 15 fyre Ector de marys / fir Lyonel / fyre Palomydes / fir Safyr his
 broder / fir la cote male tayle / fir Perfaunt / fyr Ironfyde / fyre
 Brandyles / fyr kay le Seneschal / fir Mador de la porte / Syre
 Patryse a knyght of Irland / Alyduk / fir Aftamore / and fir
 Pynel le fauceage / the whiche was cofyn to fyre Lamorak de
 20 galys the good knyghte that fyr Gawayne and his brethe-
 ren flewe by treason / and so these four and twenty knyghtes
 shold dyne with the quene in a preuy place by them self / and
 there was made a grete feest of al maner of deyntees / but fyre
 Gawayne had a customme that he vsed dayly at dyner and at
 25 souper that he loued wel al maner of fruyte / and in especial
 appels and perys / And therefore who someuer dynded or feested
 fyre Gawayne wold comynly purueye for good fruyte for
 hym / and soo dyd the quene for to please fir Gawayne / she le-
 te purueye for hym al maner of fruyte / for fir Gawayn was
 30 a passyng hote knyght of nature / and this Pyonel hated fyre
 Gawayne by cause of his kynnesman fyr Lamorak de galys
 & therfor for pure enuy & hate fir Pyonel enpoyfond certayn
 appels for to enpoysonne fir Gawayn / & soo this was wel vn-
 to the ende of the mete / and soo it befelle by myffortune a good
 35 knyght named Patryse cofyn vnto fyre Mador de la porte to

take a poyfond Appel / And whanne he had eten hit / he swalle
 foo tyl he braft / & there fire Patryce felle doun sodenly deede a-
 amonge hem / Thenne euery knyghte lepte from the bord asha-
 med and araged for wrathe nyghe oute of her wyttes / For
 they wyfte not what to faye confyderynge Quene Gueneuer 5
 made the feest and dyner / they alle had fufpecyon vnto her /
 My lady the quene faid Gawayne / Wete ye wel madame that
 this dyner was made for me / for alle folkes that knowen my
 condycyon vnderfande that I loue wel fruyte / and now I
 fee wel / I had nere be flayne / therfor madame I drede me lest 10
 ye will be shamed / Thenne the quene ftood ftylle and was fo-
 re abaffhed / that he nyft not what to faye / This fhalle not fo be
 ended faid fyr Mador de la porte / for here haue I lofte a ful
 noble knyght of my blood / And therefore vpon this shame &
 despyte I wille be reuenged to the vtterance / and there open- 15
 ly fir Mador appeled the quene of the dethe of his cofyn fir pa-
 tryfe / thenne ftoode they all ftylle that none wold fpeke a word
 ageynft hym / for they all had grete fufpecyon vnto the quene
 by caufe fhe lete make that dyner / and the quene was fo abaf-
 fhed that fhe coude none other wayes doo but wepte foo herte- 20
 ly that fhe felle in a fwoune / with this noyfe and crye came to
 them kyng Arthur / And whanne he wyft of that trouble / he
 was a paffyng heuy man

Capitulum iiij

ANd euer fir Mador ftood ftylle afore the kyng / and
 euer he appeled the quene of treason / for the customme 25
 was fuche that tyme that alle manere of fhameful dethe was
 called treason / Fair lordes fayd kyng Arthur me repenteth
 of this trouble / but the caas is fo I maye not haue adoo in
 this mater for I muft be a ryghtful Iuge / and that repen-
 teth me that I maye not doo batail for my wyf / for as I deme 30
 this dede came neuer by her / And therefore I fuppose fhe fhalle
 not be alle diftayned / but that fomme good knyght fhall putt
 his body in Ieopardy for my quene rather than fhe fhall be bre-
 nt in a wrong quarel / And therfor fir Mador be not fo haftey /
 for hit maye happen fhe fhalle not be all frendeles / and therefore 35

defyre thow thy daye of bataille / and she shalle purueye her of
 somme good knyghte / that shalle anfuer yow or els it were to
 me grete shame / and to alle my courte / My gracyous lord fayd
 fir Mador ye muste holde me excused / for though ye be oure
 5 kyng in that degree / ye are but a knyght as we are / and ye
 are sworne vnto knyghthode as wel as we / and therfor I bi-
 feche yow that ye be not displeased / For there is none of the
 four and twenty knyghtes that were boden to this dyner / but
 alle they haue grete suspecyon vnto the quene / What say ye all
 10 my lordes said fir Mador / thenne they anfuerd by and by that
 they coude not excufe the quene / for why she made the dyner / &
 outhur hit must come by her or by her seruantes / Allas sayd
 the quene I made this dyner for a good entente / and neuer
 for none euyl foo almyghty god me help in my ryght as I
 15 was neuer purposed to doo fuche euylle dedes / and that I re-
 porte me vnto god / My lord the kyng fayd fir Mador I re-
 quyre yow as ye be a ryghtuous kyng gyue me a day that I
 may haue Iustyce / wel fayd the kyng I gyue the daye thys
 day xv dayes that thow be redy armed on horsbak in the me-
 20 dowe befyde westmynster / And yf it foo falle that there be ony
 knyght to encountre with yow / there mayst thow doo the best /
 and god spede the ryght / And yf hit so falle that there be no
 knyght at that day / thenne must my quene be brente / and ther
 she shalle be redy to haue her Iugement / I am anfuerd fayd fir
 25 Mador / and euery knyghte wente where it lyked hem / ¶ So
 whan the kyng and the quene were to gyders / the kyng af-
 ked the quene how this caas bifelle / the quene anfuerd / so god
 me help I wote not how or in what maner / where is fir la-
 uncelot said kyng Arthur / and he were here he wold not grut-
 30 che to doo bataille for yow / Sire fayd the quene I wote not
 where he is / but his brother and his kynnesmen deme that he
 be not within this Realme / that me repenteth fayd kyng Ar-
 thur / For and he were here / he wold foone stynte this fryf /
 Thenne I wille counceyle yow fayd the kyng and vnto sire
 35 Bors that ye wil doo bataille for her for fir launcelots sake /
 And vpon my lyf he wille not refuse yow / For wel I see fa-
 id the kyng that none of these foure and twenty knyghtes
 that were with you at your dyner where fir Patryse was slayn

that wille doo batail for yow nor none of hem wille faye well
of yow / and that shalle be a grete sklauder for yow in thys
Courte / Allas said the quene and I maye not doo with all
but now I mys fir launcelot / for and he were here / he wold
putte me soone to my hertes ease / ¶ what eyleth yow said the 5
kynge ye can not kepe fir launcelot vpon your fyde / for wete
ye wel sayd the kynge who that hath fire Launcelot vpon his
partye / hath the moost man of worship in the world vpon his
fyde / Now goo your way said the kynge vnto the quene / and
re quyre fir Bors to doo bataille for yow for fire launcelots fa- 10
ke

¶ Capitulum quintum /

Soo the quene departed from the kynge / and fente for
fir Bors in to her chamber / And whan he was come
she befought hym of focour / Madame said he / what wold ye
that I dyd / for I maye not with my worshyp haue adoo in 15
this mater by cause I was at the same dyner for drede that o-
ny of tho knyghtes wold haue me in suspecyon / Also mada-
me said fir Bors now mys ye fir launcelot / for he wold not
haue fayled yow neyther in ryght nor in wronge / as ye haue
wel preued whan ye haue ben in daunger / and now ye haue 20
dryuen hym oute of this cuntry / by whome ye and alle we
were dayly worshypped by / therfor madame I merueylle how
ye dar for shame re quyre me to doo ony thyng for yow in soo
moche ye haue chaced hym oute of your cuntry / by whome
we were borne vp and honoured / Allas fayr knyghte said the 25
quene I put me holy in your grace / and alle that is done a-
mys / I will amende as ye wille counceyle me / And therwith
she kneled doune vpon bothe her knees / and befought fir Bors
to haue mercy vpon her / outhur I shall haue a shameful dethe
and therto I neuer offended / Ryght soo cam kyng Arthur / & 30
fonde the quene knelyng afore fir Bors / thenne fir Bors pul-
led her vp / and said Madame ye doo me grete dishonoure / A
gentil knyght said the kyng haue mercy vpon my Quene cur-
tois knyght / for I am now in certayne she is vntruly defamed

And ther for curtois knyght fayd the kynge / promyse her to
doo bataille for her / I requyre yow for the loue of fyr launce-
lot / My lord fayd fyr Bors ye requyre me the gretteft thyng
that any man may requyre me / And wete ye wel yf I gra-
5 unte to doo bataille for the quene I shall wrathe many of my
felaufhip of the table round / but as for that fayd Bors I
wille graunte my lord / that for my lord fir launcelots fake &
for your fake I wille at that daye be the quenes champyon /
onles that there come by aduenture a better knyghte than I
10 am to doo batail for her / Will ye promyse me this fayd the ky-
nge by your feythe / ye fir said fir Bors / of that I will not fa-
yle yow / nor her bothe / but yf there came a better knyghte than
I am / and thenne shalle he haue the bataille / Thenne was the
kynge and the quene passyng gladde / and foo departed / and
15 thanked hym hertely / Soo thenne fir Bors departed secretelly
vpon a day / and rode vnto fire launcelot there as he was wyth
the heremyte fir Braftias / & told hym of all their aduenture
A Ihefu said fir Launcelot this is come happely as I wold
haue hit / and therfor I praye yow make you redy to doo ba-
20 taille / but loke that ye tary tyl ye see me come as longe as ye
may / For I am sure Mador is an hote knyghte when he is en-
chaufed / for the more ye suffre hym the hastyer wille he be to ba-
tail / fyr said Bors lete me dele with hym / Doubte ye not ye
shalle haue alle your wille / thenne departed fyre Bors from
25 hym / and came to the Courte ageyne / Thenne was hit noyfed
in alle the Courte that fir Bors shold doo bataill for the que-
ne / wherfore many knyghtes were displeasyd with hym / that
he wold take vpon hym to doo batail in the quenes quarel for
there were but fewe knyghtes in all the courte but they demed
30 the quene was in the wronge / and that she had done that trea-
son / Soo fire Bors anfuerd thus to his felawes of the table
round / Wete ye wel my fayre lordes it were shame to vs alle
and we suffred to see the moost noble quene of the world to be
shamed openly confyderynge her lord / and our lord is the man
35 of moost worship in the world & moost cryftend / and he hath
euer worshipped vs alle in al places / Many anfuerd hym a-
geyne / As for oure mooste noble kynge Arthur we loue hym
and honoure hym as wel as ye doo / but as for quene Gueneuer

we loue her not by cause she is a destroyer of good knyghtes
 Faire lordes fayd sir Bors me femeth ye faye not as ye shold
 fay / for neuer yet in my dayes knewe I neuer nor herd faye/
 that euer she was a destroyer of ony good knyghte / But att
 alle tymes as ferre as euer I coude knowe / she was a mayn- 5
 tener of good knyghtes / and euer she hath ben large and free
 of her goodes to alle good knyghtes / and the moost bounteuo-
 us lady of her yestes and her good grace that euer I sawe or
 herd speke of / And there for it were shame said sire Bors to
 vs all to our moost noble kynges wyf / & we suffred her to be sha- 10
 mefully flayne / And wete ye wel fayd sire Bors I wylle
 not suffer it / for I dare say foo moche the quene is not gyly
 of sir Patryse dethe / for she owed hym neuer none ylle wylle/
 nor none of the four and twenty knyghtes that were at that
 dyner / for I dar faye / for good loue she bad vs to dyner / and 15
 not for no male engyne / and that I doubtte not shalle be pre-
 ued here after / for how someuer the game goth / there was tre-
 ason amonge vs / Thenne some fayd to sire Bors we may wel
 bileue your wordes / and foo some of them were wel pleasyd/
 and somme were not fo

20

¶ Capitulum vij

THe daye came on faste vntyl the euen that the bataille
 shold be / Thenne the quene sente for sir Bors and af-
 ked hym how he was disposed / Truly madame fayd
 he I am disposed in lyke wyfe as I promysed yow / that is
 for to faye I shal not fayle yow / onles by aduerture there 25
 come a better knyghte than I am to doo batail for yow / then-
 ne madame am I discharged of my promyse / ¶ Wylle ye fay-
 yd the quene that I telle my lord Arthur thus / doth as it shal
 please yow madame / Thenne the quene wente vnto the kyng
 and told hym the ansuer of sir Bors / haue ye no doubtte said 30
 the kyng of sir Bors / for I calle hym now one of the beste
 knyghtes of the world and the moost profytelyest man / And
 thus it past on vntyl the morne / and the kyng and the quene
 and all maner of knyghtes that were there at that tyme dre-
 we them vnto the medowe byfyde wynchester where the bataylle 35

[leaf 367]

shold be / And soo whan the kynge was come with the Que-
 ne / and many knyghtes of the round table / than the quene
 was putte there in the Conestables ward and a grete fyre ma-
 de aboute an yron stake / that and syr Mador de la porte hadde
 5 the better / she shold be brente / suche customme was vsed in tho
 dayes / that neyther for fauour neyther for loue nor affynyte /
 there shold be none other but ryghtuous Iugement / as wel vp-
 on a kynge as vpon a knyghte / and as wel vpon a Quene
 as vpon another poure lady / Soo in this meane whyle came
 10 in sir Mador de la porte / and tooke his othe afore the kynge /
 that the quene dyd this treason vntyl his cosyn sir Patryse / &
 vnto his othe / he wold preue hit with his body hand for hand
 who that wold faye the contrary / Ryght so cam in sire Bors
 de ganys and sayde that as for quene Gueneuer she is in the
 15 ryght and that wille I make good with my handes / that she
 is not culpable of this treason that is putte vpon her / Then-
 ne make the redy said sir Mador / and we shalle preue whether
 thow be in the ryght or I / Sir Mador said sir Bors wete thou
 wel I knowe yow for a good knyghte / Not for thenne I shal
 20 not fere yow soo gretely / but I truste to god I shalle be able
 to withstande your malyce / But thus moche haue I promy-
 fed my lord Arthur and my lady the quene that I shalle do
 bataille for her in this caas to the vttermost / onles that there
 come a better knyghte than I am / and discharge me / Is that
 25 alle said sire Mador / outhere come thou of / and doo batail with
 me / or els say nay / Take your hors said sire Bors / and as
 I suppose ye shalle not tary longe / but ye shalle be anfuerd /
 thenne eyther departed to their tentys and maade hem redy to
 horsbak as they thoughte best / And anone sir Mador cam in to
 30 the felde with his shelde on his sholder & his spere in his hand
 And soo rode aboute the place cryenge vnto Arthur byd your
 champion come forthe and he dare / Thenne was sir Bors afha-
 med and took his hors / and came to the lystes ende / ¶ And
 thenne was he ware where cam from a wood there faste by a
 35 knyght all armed vpon a whyte hors with a straunge shelde
 of straunge armes / and he came rydyng alle that he myghte
 renne / and soo he came to sir Bors and sayd thus Fair kny-
 ght I pray yow be not displeafed / for here must a better kny3t

than ye are haue thys bataille / therfor I praye yow withdra-
 we yow / For wete ye wel I haue had this day a ryght grete
 Iourneye / and this bataille ought to be myn / and foo I pro-
 myfed yow whan I spak with yow last / and with alle my
 herte I thanke yow of your good wille / Thenne fire Bors ro- 5
 de vnto kynge Arthur and told hym how there was a knyzt
 come that wold haue the bataille for to fyghte for the Quene
 ¶ what knyght is he said the kynge / I wote not sayd fyre
 Bors / but fuche couenaunt he made with me to be here this day
 Now my lord sayd fyr Bors here am I discharged / 10

Capitulum vii

THenne the kynge called to that knyghte / and asked
 hym / yf he wold fyghte for the quene / Thenne he an-
 fuerd to the kynge therfor cam I hydder / and therfor fir kyng
 he sayd tary me noo lenger for I may not tary / For anone
 as I haue fynysshed this bataille I must departe hens / for I 15
 haue a doo many matters els where / For wete yow wel sayd
 that knyght this is difhonour to yow alle knyghtes of the ro-
 und table to see and knowe foo noble a lady and so curtoys
 a quene as quene Gueneuer is thus to be rebuked and sha-
 med amongest yow / thenne they alle merueylled what knyzt 20
 that myghte be that foo tooke the bataille vpon hym / For there
 was not one that knewe hym but yf it were fyre Bors / Then-
 ne sayd fir Mador de la porte vnto the kynge / now lete me we-
 te with whome I shalle haue adoo with alle / And thenne they
 rode to the lystes ende / and there they couched their speres / & 25
 ranne to gyder with alle their myghtes / and fire Madors spere
 brake alle to pyeces / but the others spere held / and bare fyre
 Madors hors and alle bakward to the erthe a grete falle /
 But myghtely and fodenly he auoyded his hors / and putte
 his sheld afore hym / and thenne drewe his fuerd / and badde 30
 the other knyghte alyghte / and doo batail with hym on foote
 Thenne that knyght descended from his hors lyghtly lyke a
 valyaunt man / and putte his sheld afore hym and drewe
 his fuerd / and foo they came egerly vnto bataille / and eyther

gaf other many grete strokes tracynge and trauercyng / ra-
 cyng and foynge / and hurtlyng to gyder with her fuerdes
 as it were wyld bores / thus were they fyghtyng nyghe an
 houre / For this fir Mador was a stronge knyghte / and mygh-
 5 tely proued in many stronge batails / But at the laste thys
 knyghte smote fir Madore grouelyng vpon the erthe / and the
 knyght stepped nere hym to haue pulled fir Mador flatlyng
 vpon the ground / and there with sodenly fir Mador aroos / &
 in his ryfynge he smote that knyght thurgh the thyck of the
 10 thyzes that the blood ranne oute fyerfly / ¶ And whan he
 felte hym self foo wounded / and sawe his blood he lete hym
 aryse vpon his feet / And thenne he gaf hym fuche a buffet vp-
 on the helme / that he felle to the erthe flatlyng / and therwith
 he strode to hym to haue pulled of his helme of his hede / And
 15 thenne fir Mador prayd that knyghte to faue his lyf / and so
 he yelded hym as ouercome and releyd the quene of his qua-
 rel / I wille not graunte the thy lyf said that knyghte only
 that thou frely relece the quene for euer / and that no mencyon
 be made vpon fir Patryces tombe that euer Quene Gueneuer
 20 consented to that treason / Alle this shalle be done said fir ma-
 dor I clerely discharge my quarel for euer / Thenne the kny-
 zes parters of the lyfetes toke vp fir Mador / and ledde hym to
 his tente / and the other knyghte wente streyghte to the steyer
 foote where sat kyng Arthur / and by that tyme was the que-
 25 ne come to the kyng / and eyther kyffed other hertely / And
 whan the kyng sawe that knyghte / he stouped doune to hym /
 and thanked hym / and in lyke wyse dyd the quene / and the
 kyng prayd hym to putte of his helmet / and to repose hym / &
 to take a sop of wyn / and thenne he putte of his helmet to dr-
 30 ynke / and thenne euery knyght knewe hym that it was fyre
 Launcelot du lake / Anone as the quene wyft that / he took the
 quene in his hand / and yode vnto fyr launcelot and sayd fir
 graunt mercy of your grete trauaille that ye haue hadde thys
 day for me and for my quene / My lord sayd fir launcelot wete
 35 ye wel I oughte of ryghte euer to be in your quarel / and in
 my lady the quenes quarel to do batail / for ye ar the man that
 gaf me the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / and that daye my la-
 dy your quene dyd me grete worship / & els I had ben shamed

for that fame day ye made me knyghte / thurgh my haftyneffe I
 loft my fuerd / and my lady your quene fond hit / and lapped
 hit in her trayne / and gafe me my fuerd whan I hadde nede
 therto / and els had I ben shamed emonge alle knyghtes / &
 therfor my lord Arthur I promysed her at that day euer to be 5
 her knyghte in ryghte outhur in wronge / Graunt mercy fayd
 the kyng for this iourneye / & wete ye wel said the kyng I shal
 acyute youre goodenes / and euer the quene behelde fir launce-
 lot / and wepte so tendyrly that she fanke all most to the groud
 for forowe that he had done to her soo grete goodenes where she 10
 shewed hym grete vnkyndenes / ¶ Thenne the knyghtes of his
 blood drewe vnto hym / and there eyther of them made grete io-
 ye of other / And so came alle the knyghtes of the table round
 that were there at that tyme / and welcomed hym / And then-
 ne fir Mador was had to leche crafte / and sire launcelot was 15
 helyd of his woūd / And thenne there was made grete Ioye &
 myrthes in that courte

¶ Capitulum octauum /

ANd soo it befelle that the damoyfel of the lake / her na-
 me was Nymue / the whiche wedded the good knyzt
 fir Pelleas / and soo she cam to the Courte / for euer she 20
 dyd grete goodenes vnto kyng Arthur / and to alle his kny-
 tes thurgh her forcery and enchauntementes / And soo whan
 she herd how the quene was an angred for the dethe of fyre
 Patryse / Thenne she told it openly that she was neuer gylty
 and there she disclosed by whome it was done and named hym 25
 fyr Pynel / and for what cause he dyd it / there it was openly
 disclosed / and soo the quene was excused / and the knyzt Py-
 nel fled in to his countre / Thenne was it openly knowen that
 fyr Pynel enpoyfond the appels att the feest to that entente
 to haue destroyed sire Gawayne / by cause fyr Gawayne and his 30
 bretheren destroyed fyr Lamorak de galys / to the whiche fyre
 Pynel was cofyn vnto / Thenne was sire Patryce buried in
 the chirche of Westmestre in a tombe / and there vpon was wry-
 ten / Here lyeth fyre Patryce of Irlond slayne by fyre Pynel

le faueage / that enpoyfoned appels to haue flayne fyre Gawa-
 yne / and by myffortune fire Patryce ete one of tho appels / &
 thenne fodenly he braft / Also there was wryten vnto the tom-
 be that Quene Gueneuer was appelyd of treason of the deth
 5 of fire Patryce by fir Mador de la porte / and there was made
 mencyon how fire launcelot foughte with hym for quene Gue-
 neuer / and ouercame hym in playne bataille / Alle this was
 wryten vpon the tombe of fyr Patryce in excufyng of the que-
 ne / And thenne fir Mador fewed dayly and long / to haue the
 10 Quenes good grace / and foo by the meanes of fyre launce-
 lot he caufed hym to ftande in the quenes good grace / and all
 was forgyuen / Thus it paffed on tyl oure lady daye affūp-
 cyon / within a xv dayes of that feeft the kynge lete crye a gre-
 te Iuftes and a turnement that fhold be at that daye att Ca-
 15 melot that is wynchefter / and the kynge lete crye that he and
 the kynge of Scottes wold Iufte ageynft alle that wold co-
 me ageynft hem / And whan this crye was made / thydder cam
 many knyghtes / Soo there came thyder the kyng of Northga-
 lys and kyng Anguyffe of Irland / and the kyng with the
 20 honderd knyghtes / and Galahaut the haute prynce / and the
 Kynge of Northumberland / and many other noble dukes &
 Erles of dyuerfe countreyes / Soo kynge Arthur made hym re-
 dy to departe to thife Iuftys / and wold haue had the Quene
 with hym / but at that tyme ſhe wold not / ſhe faid / for ſhe was
 25 feke and myghte not ryde at that tyme / That me repenteth fa-
 yd the kynge / for this feuen yere ye fawe not fuche a noble fe-
 laufhyp to gyders excepte at wytfontyde whan Galahad de-
 parted from the Courte / Truly fayd the quene to the kynge /
 ye muſte holde me excuſed / I maye not be there / and that me
 30 repenteth / and many demed the quene wold not be there by
 caufe of fir launcelot du lake / for fire launcelot wold not ry-
 de with the kynge / for he faid / that he was not hole of the wo-
 und the whiche fire Mador had gyuen hym / wherfor the kynge
 was heuy and paſſyng wrothe / and foo he departed toward
 35 wyncheſtre with his felauſhyp / and foo by the way the kynge
 lodged in a Towne called Aſtolot / that is now in Englyſh
 called Gylford / and there the kynge lay in the Caſtel / Soo
 whan the kynge was departed / the quene called fir launcelot

to her / and said thus / Sire launcelot ye are gretely to blame
 thus to holde yow behynde my lord / what trowe ye what will
 youre enemyes and myne faye and deme / noughte els but
 see how sire launcelot holdeth hym euer behynde the kyng / and
 soo doth the quene / for that they wold haue their pleasyr to gy- 5
 ders / And thus wylle they faye sayd the Quene to fyr laun-
 celot haue ye noo doubtte therof

¶ Capitulum ix

M Adame said fyr Launcelot I allowe your wytte / it is
 of late come syn ye were wyse / And therfor madame
 at this tyme I wille be rulyd by your counceylle / and thys 10
 nyghte I wylle take my rest / and to morowe by tyme I wyl
 take my waye toward wynchestre /

¶ But wete yow wel sayd fir Launcelot to the quene / that
 at that Iustes I wille be ageynst the kyng and ageynste al
 his felaushyp / ye maye there doo as ye lyst sayd the Quene / 15
 but by my counceylle ye shalle not be ageynst youre kyng and
 youre felaushyp / For therin ben ful many hard knyghtes of
 youre blood as ye wote wel ynough / hit nedeth not to reherce
 them / ¶ Madame said fyre Launcelot I praye yow that ye be
 not displeasyd with me / for I wille take the aduenture that 20
 god wylle sende me / And soo vpon the morne erly fyre laun-
 celot herd masse and brake his fast / and soo toke his leue of
 the quene and departed / And thenne he rode soo moche vntyl
 he came to Aftolat that is Gylford / and there hit happed hym
 in the euentyde he cam to an old Barons place that hyght fir 25
 Bernard of Aftolat / And as fyre launcelot entryd in to
 his lodgyng / kyng Arthur aspyed hym as he dyd walke in
 a gardyn befyde the Castel how he took his lodgyng / & kne-
 we hym ful wel / ¶ It is wel sayd kyng Arthur vnto the
 knyghtes that were with hym in that gardyn befyde the cas- 30
 tel / I haue now aspyed one knyghte that wylle playe his
 playe at the Iustes / to the whiche we be gone toward / I vn-
 dertake he wil do merueils / Who is that we pray you telle vs

fayd many knyghtes that were there at that tyme / ye shal not
 wete for me said the kynge as at this tyme / And soo the kyng
 smyled / and wente to his lodgyng / Soo whan sire launcelot
 was in his lodgyng / and vnarmed hym in his chamber the
 5 olde baron and heremyte came to hym makynge his reuerence
 and welcomed hym in the best maner / but the old knyght kne-
 we not sire Launcelot / Fair sire said sire launcelot to his hooft
 I wold praye yow to lene me a shelde that were not openly
 knowen for myn is wel knowen / Sir said his hooft ye shalle
 10 haue your defyre / for me semeth ye be one of the lykelyest kny-
 ghtes of the world / and therfor I shall shewe you frendship
 Sire wete yow wel I haue two fones that were but late ma-
 de knyghtes / and the eldest hyghte sire Tirre / and he was hurt
 that same day he was made knyghte that he may not ryde / and
 15 his sheld ye shalle haue / For that is not knowen I dare saye
 but here / and in no place els / and my yongest sone hyght La-
 uayne / and yf hit please yow / he shalle ryde with yow vnto
 that Iustes / and he is of his age x stronge and wyght / for mo-
 che my herte gyueth vnto yow that ye shold be a noble knyghte
 20 therfor I praye yow telle me your name / said sire Bernard
 As for that sayd sire launcelot ye must holde me excused as
 at this tyme / And yf god gyue me grace to speede wel att the
 Iustes / I shalle come ageyne and telle yow / but I praye yow
 said sire Launcelot in ony wyfe lete me haue youre sone sire la-
 25 uayne with me / and that I maye haue your broders shelde /
 Alle this shalle be done said sire Bernard / ¶ This old baron
 had a doughter that tyme that was called that tyme the faire
 mayden of Astolat / And euer she beheld sire launcelot wonder-
 fully / And as the book sayth she cast fuche a loue vnto sire la-
 30 uncelot that she coude neuer withdrawe her loue / wherfore she
 dyed / and her name was Elayne le blank / Soo thus as she
 cam to and fro / she was soo hote in her loue that she befoughte
 fyre launcelot to were vpon hym at the Iustes a token of hers
 ¶ Faire damoyfel said sire launcelot / and yf I graunte yow
 35 that ye may saye I doo more for youre loue than euer I dyd
 for lady or damoyfel / ¶ Thenne he remembryd hym that he
 wold goo to the Iustes defgyufed / And by cause he had neuer
 fore that tyme borne noo manere of token of noo damoyfel

¶ Thenne he bethoughte hym that he wold bere one of her that none of his blood there by myghte knowe hym / and thenne he said Faire mayden I wylle graunte yow to were a token of yours vpon myn helmet / and therfor what it is / shewe it me Sir she said it is a reed fleue of myn of scarlet wel enbrou- 5 dred with grete perlys / and soo she brought it hym / Soo fyre Launcelot receyued it / and sayd neuer dyd I erst soo moche / for no damoyfel / And thenne fir launcelot bitoke the fair mayden his shelde in kepyng / and praid her to kepe that vntyl that he came ageyne / and soo that nyghte he had mery rest & grete 10 chere / For euer the damoyfel Elayne was aboute fire Launcelot alle the whyle she myghte be suffred

Capitulum x

Soo vpon a daye on the morne kynge Arthur and al his knyghtes departed / for theire kynge had taryed thre dayes to abyde his noble knyghtes / And soo whanne the 15 kynge was ryden / fir launcelot and fire Lauayne made hem redy to ryde / and eyther of hem had whyte sheldes / and the reed fleue fir Launcelot lete cary with hym / and soo they tooke their leue at fyr Bernard the old baron / and att his doughter the faire mayden of Astolat / And thenne they rode soo long til 20 that they came to Camelot that tyme called wynchestre / and there was grete prees of kynges / dukes / Erles / and barons / and many noble knyghtes / But there fir launcelot was lodged pryuely by the meanes of fir lauayne with a ryche burgeis that no man in that toune was ware what they were / & 25 soo they reposed them there til oure lady day affumpcyon as the grete feest sholde be / Soo thenne trumpets blewe vnto the felde / and kynge Arthur was sette on hyghe vpon a skafhold to beholde who dyd best / But as the Frensshe book faith / the kynge wold not suffer fyre Gawayn to goo from hym / for ne- 30 uer had fir Gawayn the better and fire launcelot were in the felde / & many tymes was fir Gawayn rebuked whan laücelot cam in to ony Iustes desguyfed / Thenne som of the kynges as kynge Anguyffhe of Irland and the kynge of Scottes were that tyme turned vpon the fyde of kynge Arthur / ¶ And 35

thenne on the other party was the kyng of Northgalys / and
 the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / and the kyng of Nor-
 thumberland / and fyre Galahad the haut prynce / But these
 thre kynges and this duke were passyng weyke to holde age-
 5 ynft kyng Arthurs party / for with hym were the noblest kn-
 yghtes of the world / Soo thenne they withdrewe hem eyther
 party from other / and euery man made hym redy in his best
 maner to doo what he myghte / ¶ Thenne fyre Launcelot made
 hym redy / and putte the reed fleue vpon his hede / and fastned
 10 it fast / and soo fyre launcelot and fyre Lauayne departed out
 of wynchestre pryuely / and rode vntyl a lytel leuyd wood /
 behynde the party that held ageynft kyng Arthurs party / and
 there they helde them styll tyl the partyes smote to gyders / &
 thenne cam in the kyng of Scottes and the kyng of Irland
 15 on Arthurs party / and ageynft them came the kyng of Nor-
 thumberland / and the kyng with the honderd knyghtes sm-
 ote doun the kyng of Northumberland / and the kyng with
 the honderd knyghtes smote doune kyng Anguyfhe of Ir-
 land / Thenne fyre Palomydes that was on Arthurs party
 20 encountred with fyre Galahad / and eyther of hem smote do-
 une other / and eyther party halpe their lordes on horsbak a-
 geyne / Soo there began a stronge assaile vpon bothe partyes /
 And thenne came in fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagamor le defyr-
 rus / sire Dodynas le faueage / fir kay le fenefchal / fir Gryf-
 25 let le fyse de dieu / fir Mordred / fir Melyot de logrys / fyr O-
 zanna le cure hardy / fir Safyr / fir Epynogrys / fyr Galleron
 of Galway / Alle these xv knyghtes were knyghtes of the ta-
 ble round / Soo these with moo other came in to gyders / and
 bete on bak the kyng of Northumberland and the kyng of
 30 Northwalys / whan fir launcelot sawe this as he houed in a
 lytil leued woode / thenne he sayd vnto fyre lauayn / see yon-
 der is a company of good knyghtes / and they hold them to gy-
 ders as bores that were chauffed with dogges / that is trouthe
 said fyre Lauayne

¶ Capitulum xj

¶ Capitulum xi

Now fayd fyre Launcelot / and ye wille helpe me a lytel / ye shalle see yonder felauship that chafeth now these men in oure syde that they shal go as fast bakward as they wente forward / Sir spare not said fyre Lauayne / for I shall doo what I maye / Thenne fyre Launcelot and fyre Lauayne 5 cam in at the thyckest of the prees / and there fyre launcelot smote doune fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagamore / fyre Dodynas / fir Kay / fyr Gryflet / and alle this he dyd with one spere / and fyre Lauayne smote doune fyre Lucan the buttelere / and fir Beuere / And thenne fyre Launcelot gat another spere / & there 10 he smote doune fir Agrauayne / fyre Gaherys / and fir Mordred and fir Melyot de Logrys / and fir Lauayne smote doune Ozanna le cure hardy / and thenne fir Launcelot drewe his fuerd and there he smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand and by grete force he vnhorced fyr Safyr / fyre Epynogrys / & 15 fir Galleron / and thenne the knyghtes of the table round withdrewe them abak after they had goten their horses as wel as they myghte / O mercy Ihesu said fyre Gawayne what knyghte is yonder that doth soo merueyllous dedes of armes in that felde / I wote not what he is fayd kynge Arthur / But as att 20 this tyme I wille not name hym / fyre fayd fyre Gawayne I wold say it were fyr launcelot by his rydyng and his bufets that I see hym dele / but euer me semeth it shold not be he for that he bereth the reed fleue vpon his hede / for I wyft hym neuer bere token at no Iustes of lady nor gentilwoman / Lete 25 hym be said kynge Arthur / he wille be better knowen / and do more or euer he departe / Thenne the party that was ayenst kynge Arthur were wel comforted / and thenne they helde hem to gyders that before hand were fore rebuked / Thenne fir Bors fir Ector de marys and fir Lyonel called vnto them the knyghtes 30 of their blood / as fir Blamor de ganys / fyre Bleoberys fyr Alyduke / fir Galyhud / fyre Galyhodyn / fir Bellangere le beuse / soo these nyne knyghtes of fir launcelots skynne threste in myghtely / for they were al noble knyghtes / and they of grete hate and despyte that they had vnto hym thoughte to rebuke that noble knyght fir launcelot & fir lauayne / for they 35

knewe hem not / and foo they cam hurlynge to gyders / & fmote
 doune many knyghtes of northgalys and of northumberland
 And whanne fire launcelot sawe them fare foo / he gat a spere
 in his hand / and there encountred with hym al attones fyr bors
 5 fir Ector and fire Lyonel / and alle they thre fmote hym atte
 ones with their speres / And with fors of them self they smote
 fir launcelots hors to the erthe / and by myffortune fir bors
 fmote fyre launcelot thurgh the shelde in to the fyde / and the
 spere brake / and the hede lefte styll in his fyde / whan fir La-
 10 uayne sawe his maister lye on the ground / he ranne to the ky-
 nge of scottes / and fmote hym to the erthe / and by grete force
 he took his hors / and brought hym to fyr launcelot / and maul-
 gre of them al he made hym to mounte vpon that hors / & then-
 ne launcelot gat a spere in his hand / and there he fmote fyre
 15 Bors hors and man to the erthe / in the fame wyfe he ferued
 fyre Ector and fyre Lyonel / and fyre Lauayne fmote doune fir
 Blamore de ganys / And thenne fir launcelot drewe his fuerd
 for he felte hym self so fore y hurte that he wende there to haue
 had his dethe / And thenne he fmote fire Bleoberys fuche a
 20 buffet on the helmet that he felle doune to the erthe in a fwoun
 And in the fame wyfe he ferued fir Alyduk / and fir Galyhud
 And fire Lauayne fmote doune fyr Bellangere that was the
 sone of Alyfaunder le orphelyn / and by this was fire Bors
 horfed / and thenne he came with fire Ector and fyr Lyonel / &
 25 alle they thre fmote with fuerdes vpon fyre launcelots helmet/
 And whan he felte their buffets / and his wounde the whiche
 was foo greuous than he thought to doo what he myght why-
 le he myght endure / And thenne he gaf fyr Bors fuche a buf-
 fet that he made hym bowe his heed passynge lowe / and there
 30 with al he raced of his helme / and myght haue slayne hym / &
 foo pulled hym doune / and in the fame wyfe he ferued fyre
 Ector and fire Lyonel / For as the book saith he myghte haue
 slayne them / but whan he sawe their vyfages / his herte myght
 not ferue hym therto / but lefte hem there
 35 ¶ And thenne afterward he hurled in to the thyckest prees
 of them alle and dyd there the merueylouft dedes of armes th-
 at euer man sawe or herde speke of / And euer fire Lauayne
 the good knyghte with hym / and there fire Launcelot with

his fuerd smote doune and pulled doune as the Frenffhe book maketh mencyon moo than thyrtty knyghtes / & the mooft party were of the table round / and fire Lauayne dyd ful wel that day / for he smote doune ten knyghtes of the table round /

¶ Capitulum xii

Mercy Ihesu said fyr Gawayne to Arthur I merueil 5
 what knyghte that he is with the reed fleue / Syr faide kyng Arthur he wille be knowen or he departe / and thenne the kyng blewe vnto lodgyng / and the pryce was gyuen by herowdes vnto the knyghte with the whyte shelde that bare the reed fleue / Thenne came the kyng with the honderd knyghtes 10
 the kyng of Northgalys / and the kyng of Northumberland and fir Galahaut the haute prynce / and fayd vnto fire launcelot / fayre knyght god the bleffe / for moche haue ye done this day for vs / therfor we praye yow that ye wille come with vs that ye may receyue the honour and the pryce as ye haue wor- 15
 shipfully deserued it / My faire lordes faide fyre launcelot wete yow wel yf I haue deserued thanke / I haue fore bought hit and that me repenteth / for I am lyke neuer to escape with my lyf / therfor faire lordes I pray yow that ye wille suffer me to departe where me lyketh / for I am fore hurte / I take none force 20
 of none honour / for I had leuer to repose me than to be lord of alle the world / and there with al he groned pytously and rode a grete wallop away ward fro them vntyl he came vnder a woodes fyde / And whan he sawe that he was from the felde nyghe a myle that he was sure he myghte not be sene / Thenne 25
 he said with an hyz voys / O gentyl knyght fir Lauayne helpe me that this truncheon were oute of my fyde / for it stycketh so fore that it nyhe sleeth me / O myn owne lord said fir Lauayne I wold fayn do that myzt please yow / but I drede me fore / & I pulle oute the truncheon that ye shalle be in perylle of dethe / I 30
 charge you said fir launcelot as ye loue me drawe hit oute / & there with alle he descended from his hors / and ryght soo dyd fir Lauayn / and forth with al fir Lauayn drewe the truncheon out of his fyde / and gaf a grete shryche and a merueillous

gryfely grone / and the blood brafte oute nyghe a pynt at ones
 that at the laft he fanke doun vpon his buttocks & fo fwounded
 pale and dedely / Allas fayd fire Lauayne what fhalle I doo
 And thenne he torned fir launcelot in to the wynde / but foo he
 5 laye there nyghe half an houre as he had ben dede / And fo at
 the lafte fyre Launcelot cafte vp his eyen / and fayd O Laua-
 yn helpe me / that I were on my hors / for here is faft by with-
 in this two myle a gentyl heremyte that fomtyme was a fulle
 noble knyghte and a grete lord of poffeffions / And for grete
 10 goodenes he hath taken hym to wylful pouerte / and forfaken
 many landes / and his name is fire Baudewyn of Bretayn
 and he is a ful noble furgeon and a good leche / Now lete
 fee / helpe me vp that I were there / for euer my herte gyueth
 me that I fhalle neuer dye of my cofyn germayns handes / &
 15 thenne with grete payne fir Lauayne halpe hym vpon his hors
 And thenne they rode a grete wallop to gyders / and euer fyr
 Launcelot bledde / that it ranne doune to the erthe / and fo by for-
 tune they came to that hermytage the whiche was vnder a wo-
 od / and a grete clyf on the other fyde / and a fayre water ren-
 20 nyngge vnder it / And thenne fire Lauayn bete on the gate with
 the but of his fpere / and cryed faft / Lete in for Ihefus sake/
 and there came a fair chyld to them / and asked hem what they
 wold / Faire fone faid fyr Lauayne / goo and pray thy lord/
 the heremyte for goddes sake to lete in here a knyghte that is
 25 ful fore wounded / and this day telle thy lord I fawe hym do
 more dedes of armes than euer I herd fay ony man dyd
 Soo the chyld wente in lyghtely / and thenne he brought the
 heremyte the whiche was a paffynge good man / Whan fyr la-
 uayne fawe hym he prayd hym for goddes sake of focour / what
 30 knyght is he fayd the heremyte / is he of the hows of kyng ar-
 thur or not / I wote not faid fire Lauayne what is he / nor
 what is his name / but wel I wote I fawe hym doo meruey-
 lously this daye as of dedes of armes / On whos party was
 he fayd the heremyte / fyre faid fyre Lauayne he was this daye
 35 ageynft kynge Arthur / and there he wanne the pryce of alle
 the knyghtes of the round table / I haue fene the daye fayd
 the heremyte / I wold haue loued hym the werfe / by caufe he
 was ageynft my lord kynge Arthur / for fomtyme I was one

of the felawship of the round table / but I thanke god now
I am otherwyfe difposed / But where is he / lete me fee hym/
Thenne fir Lauayne broughte the heremyte to hym

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd whan the heremyte beheld hym as he sat lenyng
vpon his fadel bowe euer bledynge pytouflly / and e- 5
uer the knyghte heremyte thoughte that he shold knowe hym
but he coude not bryng hym to knouleche / by cause he was foo
pale for bledynge / what knyghte are ye sayd the heremyte / and
where were ye borne / My fayre lord sayd fyre Launcelot I am
a straunger and a knyghte auenturous that laboureth thur 10
oute many Realmes for to wynne worship / Thenne the here-
myte aduyfed hym better / and fawe by a wound on his cheke
that he was fyr Launcelot / Allas sayd the heremyte myn ow-
ne lord why layne you your name from me / ¶ For sothe I
oughte to knowe yow of ryzt / for ye are the moost noblest kn- 15
yghte of the world / for wel I knowe yow for sire launcelot
Sire said he fythe ye knowe me / helpe me and ye may for god-
des fake / for I wold be oute of this payne at ones / outhur to
dethe or to lyf / Haue ye no doubtte sayd the heremyte ye shall
lyue and fare ryght wel / and foo the heremyte called to hym 20
two of his seruauytes / and so he and his seruauentes bare hym
in to the hermytage / and lyghtely vnarmed hym / and leyd
hym in his bedde / And thenne anone the heremyte staunched
his blood and made hym to drynke good wyn so that fir la-
uncelot was wel refresshed and knewe hym self / For in the- 25
se dayes it was not the guyse of heremytes as is now a dayes
For there were none heremytes in tho dayes but that they had
ben men of worshyp and of prowesse / and tho heremytes helde
grete housholde / and refresshyd peple that were in distresse /
¶ Now torne we vnto kynge Arthur and leue we fir laun- 30
celot in the hermytage / ¶ Soo whan the kynges were comen
to gyders on bothe partyes / and the grete feestte shold be holden
kynge Arthur asked the kynge of Northgalys and theyr fe-
lawshyp where was that knyghte that bare the reed sleue / br-
yng hym afore me that he may haue his lawde and honour & 35

the pryce as it is ryght / Thenne spake fir Galahad the haute
 prynce and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / we suppose
 that knyghte is mescheued & that he is neuer lyke to see yow
 nor none of vs alle / and that is the gretteft pyte that euer we
 5 wyfte of ony knyghte / Allas fayd Arthur how may this be /
 is he soo hurte / What is his name fayd kynge Arthur / Truly
 said they all we knowe not his name / nor from whens he cam
 nor whyder he wold / Allas fayd the kynge this be to me the
 werft tydynges that came to me this feuen yere / For I wold
 10 not for alle the londes I welde to knowe and wete it were so
 that that noble knyght were slayne / knowe ye hym fayd they
 al / ¶ As for that fayd Arthur / whether I knowe
 we hym or knowe hym not / ye shal not knowe for me what
 man he is but almyghty ihesu fende me good good tydynges
 15 of hym and soo said they alle / By my hede said sire Gawayn
 yf it soo be that the good knyghte be so fore hurte / hit is grete
 dommage and pyte to alle this land / For he is one of the no-
 bleft knyghtes that euer I sawe in a felde handle a spere or
 a fuerd / And yf he maye be founde I shalle fynde hym / For
 20 I am fure he nys not fer fro this towne / bere yow wel fayd
 kynge Arthur / and ye may fynde hym onles that he be in fu-
 che a plyte that he may not welde hym self / Ihesu defende fayd
 fir Gawayne / but wete I shalle what he is and I may fyn-
 de hym / Ryght soo fyre Gawayne took a squyer with hym vp-
 25 on hakneis and rode al aboute Camelot within vj or feuen my-
 le / but soo he came ageyne and coude here no word of hym /
 Thenne within two dayes kynge Arthur and alle the felau-
 shyp retorned vnto london ageyne / And soo as they rode by
 the waye / hit happed fir Gawayne at Aftolat to lodge wyth
 30 fyr Bernard / there as was fyr Launcelot lodged / and soo as
 sire Gawayn was in his chamber to repose hym / fyr Barnard
 the old Baron came vnto hym and his doughter Elayne to
 chere hym and to aske hym what tydynges and who dyd best
 at that turnement of wynchester / Soo god me help said fyre
 35 Gawayne there were two knyghtes that bare two whyte shel-
 des / but the one of hem bare a reed fleue vpon his hede and cer-
 taynly he was one of the best knyghtes that euer I sawe Iuste
 in felde / For I dare say fayd sire Gawayne that one knyght

with the reed fleue smote doune forty knyghtes of the table
 round / and his felawe dyd ryght wel and worthypfully /
 ¶ Now bleffid be god sayd the fayre mayden of Astolat
 that that knyght sped foo wel / for he is the man in the world
 that I fyrst loued / and truly he shalle be laste that euer I sh- 5
 alle loue // Now fayre mayde sayd fir Gawayne is that good
 knyght your loue / Certaynly fir sayd she / wete ye wel he is
 my loue / thenne knowe ye his name sayd fire gawayne / Nay
 truly said the damoyfel / I knowe not his name nor from whe-
 ns he cometh / but to say that I loue hym I promyse you and 10
 god that I loue hym / how had ye knoueleche of hym fyrst sa-
 id fire Gawayne

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne she told hym as ye haue herd to fore / and hou
 her fader betoke hym her broder to doo hym seruyse / and
 how her fader lente hym her broders fyr Tyrreis shelde / and he- 15
 re with me he leste his owne sheld / For what cause dyd he so
 said fir Gawayne / For this cause sayd the damoyfel / for his
 sheld was to wel knowen amonge many noble knyghtes / A
 fayr damoyfel sayd fir Gawayne please hit yow lete me haue
 a fyghte of that sheld / fyre said she it is in my chamber couerd 20
 with a caas / and yf ye wille come with me / ye shalle see hit /
 Not foo sayd fyre Barnard tyl his doughter lete fende for it
 Soo whan the sheld was comen / fir Gawayne took of the ca-
 as / And whanne he beheld that sheld he knewe anone that hit
 was fir launcelots shelde / and his owne armes / A Ihesu mer- 25
 cy sayd fyr Gawayne now is my herte more heuyer than euer
 it was tofore why sayd Elayne / for I haue grete cause sayd
 fire Gawayne / is that knyght that oweth this shelde your loue
 ye truly said she my loue he is / god wold I were his loue/
 Soo god me spede sayd fire Gawayne fair damoyfel ye haue 30
 ryght / for and he be your loue / ye loue the moost honourable
 knyghte of the world and the man of moost worthyp / So me
 thoughte euer said the damoyfel / for neuer or that tyme for no
 knyghte that euer I sawe / loued I neuer none erst / ¶ God
 graunte sayd fire Gawayne that eyther of yow maye reioyse 35

other / but that is in a grete aduventure / But truly said fir gawayne vnto the damoyfel / ye may faye ye haue a fayre grace for why I haue knowen that noble knyght this four and twenty yere / and neuer or that day / I nor none other knyghte / I
 5 dare make good / fawe / nor herd faye that euer he bare token or fygne of no lady / gentilwoman / ne mayden at no Iustes nor turnement / And therfor fayre mayden saide fire Gawayne ye ar moche beholden to hym to gyue hym thanks / But I drede me fayd fire Gawayne that ye shalle neuer see hym in thys
 10 world / and that is grete pyte / that euer was of erthely knyght / Allas fayd she / how may this be / is he slayne / I say not foo said fire Gawayne / but wete ye wel / he is greuoufly wounded by alle maner of fygnes and by mens fyghte more lykelyer to be dede than to be on lyue / and wete ye wel he is the
 15 noble knyghte fire launcelot / for by this sheld I knowe hym Allas said the fayre mayden of Aftolat / how maye this be / and what was his hurte / Truly said fire Gawayne the man in the world that loued hym best / hurte hym foo / and I dare say fayd fir Gawayne / and that knyghte that hurte hym kne-
 20 we the veray certaynte that he had hurte fire Launcelot / it wold be the moost forowe that euer came to his herte / Now fair fader said thenne Elayne I requyre yow gyue me leue to ryde and to feke hym / or els I wote wel I shalle go oute of my mynde / for I shalle neuer stynte tyl that I fynde hym / and
 25 my broder fyre Lauayne / Doo as it lyketh yow fayd her fader / for me fore repenteth of the hurte of that noble knyghte

¶ Ryghte foo the mayde made her redy and before fyre Gawayne makynge grete dole / Thenne on the morne fyr Gawayne came to kynge Arthur / and told hym how he had fonde
 30 fire Launcelots shelde in the kepyng of the fayre mayden of Aftolat / Alle that knewe I afore hand fayd kynge Arthur and that caused me I wold not suffer you to haue adoo atte grete Iustes / for I aspyed said kynge Arthur whan he cam in tyl his lodgyng ful late in the euenyng in Aftolat / But
 35 merueille haue I said Arthur that euer he wold bere ony fygne of ony damoyfel / For or now I neuer herd fay nor knewe that euer he bare ony token of none erthely woman / By my hede said fir Gawayne the fayre mayden of Aftolat loueth

hym merueylloufly wel / what it meaneth I can not faye / &
 she is ryden after to feke hym / Soo the kynge and alle cam to
 london / and there sire Gawayne openly difclofed to alle the
 Courte that it was sire Launcelot that Iufted beft

¶ Capitulum xv

ANd whanne sire Bors herd that wete ye wel / he was 5
 an heuy man / and foo were alle his kynnesmen / But
 whan quene Gueneuer wyfte that fyre Launcelot bare
 the reed fleue / of the fayre mayden of Aftolat / she was nyghe
 oute of her mynde for wrathe / ¶ And thenne she fente for fyr
 Bors de ganys in alle the haft that myghte be / Soo whanne 10
 sire Bors was come to fore the quene / thenne she fayd / A sire
 Bors haue ye herd fay how falfly sire launcelot hath bytrayed
 me / Allas madame faid sire Bors / I am aferd he hath by-
 trayed hym felf and vs alle / No force faid the quene though
 he be destroyed / for he is a fals traytour knyghte / Madame fa- 15
 yd sire Bors I pray yow faye ye not fo / for wete yow wel /
 I maye not here fuche langage of hym / why sire Bors fayd
 she / fhold I not calle hym traytour whan he bare the reed fleue
 vpon his hede at wyncheftre at the grete Iuftes / Madame fayd
 fyre Bors that fleue beryng repenteth me fore / but I dar fay 20
 he dyd it to none euylle entente / but for this caufe he bare the
 reed fleue that none yf his blood fhold knowe hym / For or
 thenne we nor none of vs alle neuer knewe that euer he bare
 token or fygne of mayde / lady / ne gentylwoman / Fy on hym
 faid the quene / yet for all his pryde and bobaunce there ye pro- 25
 ued your felf his better / Nay madame faye ye neuer more foo
 for he bete me / and my felawes / and myghte haue flayne vs
 and he had wold / Fy on hym fayd the quene / For I herd
 sire Gawayne faye bifore my lord Arthur that it were merueil
 to telle the grete loue that is bitwene the fayre mayden of Af- 30
 tolat and hym / Madame faide fyre Bors I maye not warne
 fyr Gawayne to fay what it pleasyd hym / But I dare fay
 as for my lord fyre Launcelot that he loueth no lady gentil-
 woman nor mayde / but all he loueth in lyke moche / and therfor

madame said fir Bors / ye may faye what ye wylle / but wete
 ye wel I wille hafte me to feke hym / and fynde hym where
 someuer he be / and god fende me good tydynges of hym / and
 foo leue we them there / and speke we of fire launcelot that lay
 5 in grete perylle / Soo as fayr Elayne cam to wynchestre / she
 foughte there al aboute / and by fortune fyr Lauayne was ry-
 den to playe hym to enchauffe his hors / And anone as Ela-
 yne sawe hym she knewe hym / And thenne she cryed on loude
 vntyl hym / And whan he herd her / anone he came to her / and
 10 thenne she asked her broder how dyd my lord fire launcelot /
 Who told yow fyfter that my lordes name was fir Launcelot
 thenne she told hym how fire Gawayne by his sheld knewe
 hym / Soo they rode to gyders tyl that they cam to the hermyta-
 ge / and anone she alyghte / So fir Lauayne broughte her in to
 15 fire launcelot / And whanne she sawe hym lye so feke & pale
 in his bedde / she myght not speke / but sodenly she felle to the
 erthe doune sodenly in a fwoun / and there she lay a grete wh-
 yle / And whanne she was releuyd / she shryked / and faide my
 lord fire Launcelot Allas why be ye in this plyte / and thenne
 20 she fwouned ageyne / And thenne fir Launcelot prayd fyre
 Lauayne to take her vp / and brynge her to me / And whan she
 cam to her self fire Launcelot kyft her / and said / Fair mayden
 why fare ye thus / ye put me to payne wherfor make ye nomo-
 re fuche chere / for and ye be come to comferte me / ye be ryzt wel-
 25 come / and of this lytel hurte that I haue I shal be ryghte
 hastely hole by the grace of god / But I merueylle sayd fir
 Launcelot / who told yow my name / thenne the fayre mayden
 told hym alle how fire Gawayne was lodged with her fader
 and there by your sheld he discouerd your name / Allas sayd
 30 fir launcelot that me repenteth that my name is knowen / for
 I am sure it wille torne vnto angre / And thenne fir launcelot
 compaft in his mynde that fyre Gawayne wold telle Quene
 Gueneuer / how he bare the reed fleue / and for whome / that he
 wyft wel wold torne vnto grete angre / Soo this mayden
 35 Elayne neuer wente from fir launcelot / but watched hym day
 and nyght / and dyd fuche attendaunce to hym that the fren-
 ffhe book faith / there was neuer woman dyd more kyndelyer
 for man than she / Thenne fir Launcelot prayd fir Lauayne to

make aspyes in wynchestre for sire Bors yf he came there / and told hym by what tokens he shold knowe hym by a wound in his forhede / for wel I am sure sayd sire launcelot / that fyre Bors wille seke me / for he is the same good knyzt that hurte me /

5

¶ Capitulum xvi

Now torne we vnto sire Bors de ganys that cam vnto wynchestre to seke after his cosyn fyre Launcelot / and soo whanne he cam to wynchestre / anone there were men that sire Lauayne had made to lye in a watche for fuche a man and anone sir Lauayne had warnynge / and thenne sire Lauayne came to wynchestre / and fond sir Bors / and there he told hym what he was / and with whome he was / and what was his name / ¶ Now fayr knyghte said sire Bors I requyre yow that ye wille brynge me to my lord sir launcelot / Syre sayd sir Lauayne take your hors / & within this houre ye shall see hym / and soo they departed / and came to the hermytage /

¶ And whan sir Bors sawe sir launcelot lye in his bedde pale and discoloured / anone sir Bors lost his countenaunce / and for kyndenes and pyte / he myghte not speke / but wepte tendirly a grete whyle / And thenne whanne he myght speke / he said thus / O my lord sire launcelot god yow blyffe / and fend yow hasty recouer / And ful heuy am I of my myfffortune & of myn vnhappyynes / for now I may calle my self vnhappy / & I drede me that god is gretely displeasyd with me that he wold suffre me to haue fuche a shame for to hurte yow that alle oure leder / and alle oure worshyp / and therfor I calle my self vnhappy / Allas that euer fuche a caytyf knyghte as I am shold haue power by vnhappyynes to hurte the moost noblest knyghte of the world / where I soo shamefully fet vpon yow and ouercharged yow / and where ye myghte haue slayne me ye faued me / and so dyd not I / For I and your blood did to yow our vtterance / I merueyle sayd sire Bors that my herte or my blood wold ferue me / wherfor my lord sir launcelot I aske your mercy / Fair cosyn said sire Launcelot ye be ryght welcome / & wete ye wel / ouer moche ye fay for to please

me / the whiche pleaseth me not / for why I haue the fame y fought / for I wold with pryde haue ouercome yow alle / and there in my pryde I was nere flayne / and that was in myn owne defaute / for I myghte haue gyue yow warnyng of my
 5 beyng there / And thenne had I had noo hurte / for it is an old fayd fawe / there is hard bataille there as kynne & frendes doo bataille eyther ageynste other / there maye be no mercy but mortal warre / Therfor fair cofyn said fir launcelot / lete thys speche ouerpasse and alle shalle be welcome that god fendeth
 10 and lete vs leue of this mater / and lete vs speke of fomme reiocyng / for this that is done maye not be vndone / and lete vs fynde a remedy how soone that I may be hole / Thenne fire Bors lened vpon his beddes fyde / and told fire Launcelot how the quene was passyng wrothe with hym / by cause he wa-
 15 re the reed fleue at the grete Iuftes / and there fir Bors told hym alle how fir Gawayne discouered hit by youre sheld that ye lefte with the fayre mayden of Aftolat / Thenne is the quene wrothe said fir launcelot / and therfor am I ryght heuy / for I deserued no wrath / for alle that I dyd was by cause I
 20 wold not be knowen / Ryght so excused I yow said fir Bors but alle was in vayne / for she fayd more largelyer to me thā I to yow now / But is this she said fire Bors that is so befye aboute yow / that men calle the fayre mayden of Aftolat / She it is said fire launcelot that by no meanes I can not putte her
 25 from me / why shold ye putte her from you said fire Bors / she is a passyng fayre damoyfel and a wel bifene and wel taughte / and god wold fayre cofyn said fyre Bors that ye coude loue her / but as to that I may not / nor I dare not counceyle yow / But I see wel fayd fir Bors by her dylygence a-
 30 boute you that she loueth you entierly / that me repenteth said fir Laūcelot / fyr said fyr Bors / she is not the fyrst that hath loste her payn vpon yow / and that is the more pyte / and soo they talked of many moo thynges / And soo within thre dayes or four fire launcelot was bygge and stronge ageyne

¶ Capitulum xvij

¶ Capitulum xviii

Thenne first Bors told first launcelot how there was
 sworne a grete turnement and Iustes betwixe kyng
 Arthur and the kyng of Northgalys that sholde be
 vpon al halowmasse day befyde wynchestre / is that trouthe fa-
 id first launcelot / thenne shalle ye abyde with me styl a lytyll 5
 whyle vntyl that I be hole / for I fele my self ryght bygge &
 stronge / Bleffid be god said first Bors / thenne were they the-
 re nygh a moneth to gyders / and euer this mayden Elayn dyd
 euer her dyligente labour nyghte and daye vnto first launce-
 lot / that ther was neuer child nor wyf more meker to her fa- 10
 der and husband than was that fayre mayden of Astolat/
 wherfore first Bors was gretely pleasid with her / Soo vpon
 a day by the assente of first launcelot / first Bors and first la-
 uayne they made the heremyte to feke in woodes for dyuerse her-
 bes / and soo first launcelot made fayre Elayne to gadre herbes 15
 for hym to make hym a bayne / In the meane whyle first laun-
 celot made hym to arme hym at alle pyeces / and there he tho-
 ughte to affaye his armour and his spere for his hurte or not
 And soo whan he was vpon his hors / he stered hym fyrerly /
 and the hors was passyng lufy and fresshe by cause he was 20
 not laboured a moneth afore / And thenne first Launcelot cou-
 ched that spere in the reest / that courser lepte myghtely whan
 he felte the spere / and he that was vpon hym the whiche was
 the noblest hors in the world strayned hym myghtely and sta-
 bly / and kepte styll the spere in the reest / and ther with first 25
 Launcelot strayned hym self soo straytly with soo grete force
 to gete the hors forward that the buttom of his wound braff
 bothe within and withoute / and there with alle the blood cam
 oute soo fyrerly that he felte hym self soo feble that he myghte
 not fyte vpon his hors / And thenne first Launcelot cryed vnto 30
 first Bors / A first Bors and first Lauayne helpe for I am
 come to myn ende / And there with he felle down on the one syde
 to the erthe lyke a dede corps / And thenne first Bors and first
 Lauayne came to hym with sorowe makyng out of mesure /
 And soo by fortune the mayden Elayn herd their mornyng / & 35
 thenne she came thider / & whan she fond first Launcelot there
 armed in that place / she cryed & wepte as she had ben woode / &

thenne she kyft hym / & dyd what she myghte to awake hym /
 And thenne she rebuked her broder and fir Bors / and cal-
 led hem fals traytours / why they wold take hym out of his
 bedde / there she cryed and fayd / she wold appele them of his
 5 deth / With this came the holy heremyte fyr Bawdewyn of bre-
 tayne / And whan he fond fyr launcelot in that plyte / he fayd
 but lytel / but wete ye wel he was wrothe / and thenne he bad
 hem / lete vs haue hym in / And fo they alle bare hym vnto the
 hermytage / and vnarmed hym / and layd hym in his bedde / &
 10 euer more his wound bledde pytously / but he stered no lymme
 of hym / Thenne the knyghte heremyte put a thyng in his nose
 and a lytel dele of water in his mouthe / And thenne fir laun-
 celot waked of his fwoune / and thenne the heremyte staunched
 his bledynge / And whan he myghte speke / he asked fir laun-
 15 celot / why he putte his lyf in Ieopardy / Sir said fyre Launce-
 lot by cause I wende I had ben fronge / and also fyre Bors
 told me / that there shold be at al halowmasse a grete Iuftes be-
 twixe kyng Arthur and the kyng of Northgalys / and ther-
 for I thoughte to affaye hit my self / whether I myght be the-
 20 re or not / A fyr launcelot fayd the heremyte / your herte & yo-
 ur courage wille neuer be done vntyl your laft day / but ye shal
 doo now by my counceylle / lete fyre Bors departe from yow / &
 lete hym doo at that turnement what he may / by the gra-
 ce of god fayd the knyghte heremyte by that turnement be
 25 done and ye come hydder ageyne / fyr launcelot shall be as hole
 as ye / soo that he wil be gouerned by me /

Capitulum xviii

Thenne fyre Bors made hym redy to departe from fyre
 launcelot / and thenne fyre launcelot fayd / Faire cofyn
 fyr Bors recommaunde me vnto all them / vnto whome me
 30 oughte to recommaunde me vnto / and I pray yow / enforce yo-
 ur self at that Iuftes that ye maye be best for my loue / & here
 shalle I abyde yow at the mercy of god tyl ye come ageyne
 and fo fir Bors departed & came to the courte of kyng arthur
 and told hem in what place he had lefte fyre launcelot / that
 35 me repenteth said the kyng / but fyn he shall haue his lyf we
 all may thanke god / and there fyre Bors told the Quene in
 what Ieopardy fyre Launcelot was / whanne he wold affaye

his hors / and alle that he dyd madame was for the loue of
 yow / by cause he wold haue ben at this turnement / Fy on hym
 recreaunt knyghte fayd the quene / For wete ye wel I am ry-
 ght fory and he shalle haue his lyf / his lyf shalle he haue said
 fyr Bors / and who that wold other wyfe excepte you mada- 5
 me / we that ben of his blood shold helpe to shorte theire ly-
 ues / but madame fayd fyr Bors ye haue ben oftymes disple-
 fyed with my lord fyr launcelot / but at all tymes at the ende
 ye fynde hym a true knyghte and soo he departed / And then-
 ne euery knyghte of the round table that were there at that ty- 10
 me present made them redy to be at that Iustes at all halow-
 masse and thyder drewe many knyghtes of dyuerse countreyes
 And as al halowemasse drewe nere / thydder came the kynge
 of Northgalys / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / &
 fyr Galahaut the haute prynce of Surluse / and thydder came 15
 kynge Anguysse of Irland / and the kynge of Scottes / soo
 these thre kynges came on kynge Arthurs party / and soo that
 daye fyre Gawayne dyd grete dedes of armes / and began fyrft
 And the herowdes nombred that sir Gawayne smote doune xx
 knyghtes / Thenne fyr Bors de ganys came in the same tyme 20
 and he was nombred that he smote doune twenty knyghtes /
 And therfor the pryce was gyuen betwixe them bothe / for they
 began fyrft a lenger endured /

¶ Also fyr launcelot whan as the book sayth dyd that daye grete de-
 des of armes / for he smote doune and pulled doune thyrty 25
 knyghtes / But whan he had done these dedes / he taryed not / but
 soo departed / and therfor he lost his pryce / & sir Palomydes did
 grete dedes of armes that day / for he smote doune twenty kny-
 ghtes / but he departed sodenly / & men demed fyre Gareth & he rode
 to gyders to somme maner aduentures / Soo whan this turne- 30
 ment was done / fyr Bors departed / & rode tyl he came to fyre
 launcelot his cofyn / & thenne he fonde hym walkynge on his
 feet / & ther eyther made grete Ioye of other / & so fyre Bors tolde
 fyr launcelot of all the Iustes lyke as ye haue herde / I merue-
 ille said sir launcelot that fyre Gareth whan he had done suche 35
 dedes of armes that he wolde not tary / therof we merueyled al
 faide fyr Bors / for but yf it were yow or fyr Triftram or fyre
 lamorak de galys I sawe neuer knyght bere doune soo many in

fo lytel a whyle as dyd fyr Gareth / And anone as he was
 gone we wyfte not where / By my hede faid fir launcelot he is
 a noble knyghte / and a myghty man / and wel brethed / and
 yf he were wel affayed faid fir Launcelot / I wold deme he
 5 were good ynough for ony knyghte that bereth the lyf / and he
 is a gentyl knyghte / curtois / true / and bounteuous / meke and
 mylde / and in hym is no maner of male engyn / but playne /
 feythful and trewe / Soo thenne they made hem redy to departe
 from the heremyte / and fo vpon a morne they took their horfes
 10 and Elayne le blank with them / And whan they came to Af-
 tolat / there were they wel lodged and had grete chere of fyre
 Bernard the old baron / and of fir Tyrre his sone / and fo vp-
 on the morne whan fyr Launcelot shold departe / fayre Ela-
 yne brouzt her fader with her and fir Lauayne and fir Tyrre
 15 and thus she faid

Capitulum xix

MY lord fyr Launcelot now I fee ye wylle departe
 Now fayre knyghte and curtois knyghte haue mercy
 vpon me / and suffer me not to dye for thy loue / what
 wold ye that I dyd faid fyr launcelot / I wold haue you to
 20 my hufbond sayd Elayne / Fair damoyfel I thanke yow fa-
 yd fyr Launcelot / but truly sayd he I cast me to be wed-
 ded man / thenne fair knyght faid she / wylle ye be my peramo-
 ur / Ihesu defende me faid fyr launcelot / for thenne I rewarded
 your fader and your broder ful euylle for their grete goodenes
 25 Allas sayd she / thenne must I dye for your loue / ye shal not
 fo faid fyre launcelot / for wete ye wel fayr mayden I myght
 haue ben maryed & I had wolde / but I neuer applyed me to
 be maryed yet / but by caufe fair damoyfel that ye loue me as ye
 faye ye doo / I wille for your good wylle and kyndenes she-
 30 we yow fomme goodenes / & that is this / that were someuer ye
 wille befet youre herte vpon fomme goode knyghte that wylle
 wedde yow / I fhalle gyue yow to gyders a thoufand pound
 yerely to yow & to your heyres / thus moche will I gyue yow
 faire madame for your kyndenes / & alweyes whyle I lyue to
 35 be your owne knyghte **¶** Of alle this faide the may-
 den I wille none / for but yf ye wille wedde me or ellys be

my peramour at the leest / wete yow wel fir launcelot my good dayes are done / Fair damoyfel fayd fir launcelot of these ij thynges ye must pardonne me / thenne she shryked shyrlly / and felle doune in a swoune / and thenne wymmen bare her in to her chamber / and there she made ouer moche sorowe / and thenne fir launcelot wold departe / and there he asked fir Lauayn what he wold doo / what shold I doo said fyre lauayne but folowe yow / but yf ye dryue me from yow / or commaunde me to goo from yow / Thenne came fir Bernard to fir launcelot and sayd to hym / I can not see but that my doughter Elayne wille dye 10 for your sake / I maye not doo with alle said fir launcelot / for that me fore repenteth / For I reporte me to youre self that my profer is fayre / and me repenteth said fyr launcelot that she lo- ueth me as she doth / I was neuer the causer of hit / for I re- porte me to youre sone I erly ne late profered her bounte nor 15 faire byhestes / and as for me said fir launcelot I dare do alle that a knyght shold doo that she is a clene mayden for me bo- the for dede and for wille / And I am ryght heuy of her dist- resse / for she is a ful fayre mayden good and gentyll and well taughte / Fader said fir Lauayne I dar make good she is a 20 clene mayden as for my lord fir launcelot / but she doth as I doo / For fythen I fyrst sawe my lord fir launcelot I coude ne- uer departe from hym nor nought I wylle and I maye folo- we hym / Thenne fir Launcelot took his leue / and soo they de- parted / and came vnto wynchestre / And whan Arthur wyfte 25 that fyr launcelot was come hole and found / the kyng maade grete ioye of hym / and soo dyd fir Gawayn and all the kny- tes of the round table excepte fir Agrauayn and sire Mordred

¶ Also quene Gueneuer was woode wrothe with fir launce- lot and wold by no meanes speke with hym / but enstraun- 30 ged her self from hym / and fir launcelot made alle the mea- nes that he myght for to speke with the quene / but hit wolde not be / ¶ Now speke we of the fayre mayden of Astolat that made suche sorowe daye and nyght that she neuer slepte / ete / nor drank / and euer she made her complaynt vnto fir Launcelot / so 35 when she had thus endured a ten dayes / that she febled so that she must nedes passe out of thys world / thenne she shryued her clene / and receyued her creatoure / And euer she complayned

styll vpon fire launcelot / Thenne her ghooftly fader bad her le-
 ue fuche thoughtes / Thenne she sayd why shold I leue fuche
 thoughtes / am I not an erthely woman / and alle the whyle
 the brethe is in my body I may complayne me / for my byle-
 5 ue is I doo none offence / though I loue an erthely man / and
 I take god to my record I loued none but fir launce-
 lot du lake nor neuer shall / and a clene mayden I am for hym
 and for alle other / and sythen hit is the sufferaunce of god /
 that I shall dye for the loue of soo noble a knyghte / I byfe-
 10 che the hyghe fader of heuen to haue mercy vpon my fowle / and
 vpon myn innumerable paynes that I suffred may be allyge-
 aunce of parte of my fynnes / For swete lord Ihesu sayd the
 fayre mayden I take the to record / on the I was neuer gre-
 te offender ageynst thy lawes / but that I loued this noble
 15 knyght fir launcelot out of mesure / and of my self good lo-
 rd I myght not withstande the feruent loue wherfor I haue
 my dethe / And thenne she called her fader fir Bernard and
 her broder fir Tyrre / and hertely she praid her fader that her bro-
 der myght wryte a letter lyke as she did endyte hit / and so her
 20 fader graunted her / And whan the letter was wryten word
 by word lyke as she deuyfed / Thenne she prayd her fader that
 she myght be watched vntyl she were dede / and whyle my bo-
 dy is hote / lete this letter be putt in my ryght hand / and my
 hande boude fast with the letter vntyl that I be cold / and lete
 25 me be putte in a fayre bedde with alle the rycheft clothes that
 I haue aboute me / and so lete my bedde and alle my rycheft
 clothes be laide with me in a charyot vnto the next place whe-
 re Temse is / and there lete me be putte within a barget / & but
 one man with me / fuche as ye trust to stere me thyder / and that
 30 my barget be couerd with blak famyte ouer and ouer / Thus
 fader I byfeche yow lete hit be done / soo her fader graunted hit
 her feythfully / alle thynges shold be done lyke as she had deuy-
 fed / Thenne her fader and her broder made grete dole / for when
 this was done / anone she dyed / And soo whan she was dede /
 35 the corps and the bedde alle was ledde the next way vnto Te-
 mse / and there a man and the corps & alle were put in to Te-
 mse / and soo the man styred the barget vnto westmyenster / and
 there he rowed a grete whyle to & fro or ony aspyed hit

¶ Capitulum xx

Soo by fortune kynge Arthur and the quene Guene-
 uer were spekyng to gyders at a wyndowe / and soo as they
 loked in to Temse / they aspyed this blak barget / and hadde
 merueylle what it mente / thenne the kynge called fire kay / &
 shewed hit hym / Sir said fir kay wete you wel there is some 5
 newe tydynges / Goo thyder sayd the kynge to fir kay / & take
 with yow fire Brandyles and Agrauayne / and bryng me
 redy word what is there / Thenne these four knyghtes departed
 and came to the barget and wente in / and there they fond the
 fayrest corps lyenge in a ryche bedde and a poure man sitting 10
 in the bargets ende and no word wold he speke / Soo these
 foure knyghtes retorned vnto the kyng ageyne and told hym
 what they fond / That fayr corps wylle I see sayd the kynge
 And soo thenne the kyng took the quene by the hand / & went
 thydder / Thenne the kynge made the barget to be holden fast / & 15
 thenne the kyng & þ^e quene entred with certayn knyghtes wyth
 them / and there he sawe the fayrest woman lye in a ryche bed-
 de couerd vnto her myddel with many ryche clothes / and alle
 was of clothe of gold / and she lay as though she had smy-
 led / Thenne the quene aspyed a letter in her ryght hand / and 20
 told it to the kynge / Thenne the kynge took it and sayd / now
 am I sure this letter wille telle what she was / and why she is
 come hydder / Soo thenne the kynge and the quene wente oute
 of the barget / and soo commaunded a certayne wayte vpon
 the barget / And soo whan the kynge was come within his chā- 25
 ber / he called many knyghtes aboute hym / & saide that he wold
 wete openly what was wryten within that letter / thenne the
 kynge brake it / & made a clerke to rede hit / & this was the en-
 tente of the letter / Moost noble knyghte fir Launcelot / now
 hath dethe made vs two at debate for your loue I was your 30
 louer that men called the fayre mayden of Aftolat / therfor vn-
 to alle ladyes I make my mone / yet praye for my foule & bery
 me atte leest / & offre ye my masse peny / this is my last request
 and a clene mayden I dyed I take god to wytnes / pray for
 my foule fir launcelot as thou art pierles / this was alle the 35

substance in the letter / And whan it was redde / the kyng / the
 quene and alle the knyghtes wepte for pyte of the doleful cō-
 playntes / Thenne was sire Launcelot fente for / And whan he
 was come / kyng Arthur made the letter to be redde to hym /
 5 And whanne sire launcelot herd hit word by word / he sayd
 my lord Arthur / wete ye wel I am ryghte heuy of the dethe of
 this fair damoyfel / god knoweth I was neuer causer of her
 dethe by my wyllynge / & that wille I reporte me to her own
 broder / here he is sir Lauayne / I wille not faye nay sayd fyre
 10 Launcelot / but that she was bothe fayre and good / and mo-
 che / I was beholden vnto her / but she loued me out of mesure /
 Ye myght haue shewed her sayd the quene somme bounte and
 gentilnes that myghte haue preferued her lyf / madame sayd
 fir launcelot / she wold none other wayes be anfuerd / but that
 15 she wold be my wyf / outhere els my peramour / and of these
 two I wold not graunte her / but I proferd her for her go-
 od loue that she shewed me a thousand pound yerly to her /
 and to her heyres / and to wedde ony manere knyghte that she
 coude fynde best to loue in her herte / For madame said fir laun-
 20 celot I loue not to be constrayned to loue / For loue muste a-
 ryse of the herte / and not by no constraynte / That is trouth sayd
 the kyng / and many knyghtes loue is free in hym selfe /
 and neuer wille be bounden / for where he is bounden / he loofeth
 hym self / Thenne sayd the kyng vnto sire Launcelot / hit wyl
 25 be your worthyp that ye ouer see that she be entered worthyp-
 fully / Sire sayd sire Launcelot that shalle be done as I can
 best deuyse / and soo many knyghtes yede thyder to behold that
 fayr mayden / and soo vpon the morne she was entered ryche-
 ly / and fir launcelot offryd her masse peny / and all the knygh-
 30 tes of the table round that were there at that tyme offryd with
 fyr launcelot / And thenne the poure man wente ageyne with
 the barget / ¶ Thenne the quene fente for fyr Launcelot / & pra-
 yd hym of mercy / for why that she had ben wrothe with hym
 causeles / this is not the fyrste tyme said fir launcelot that ye
 35 haue ben displeafyd with me causeles / but madame euer I
 must suffre yow / but what sorowe I endure I take no force /
 Soo this paste on alle that wynter with alle manere of hun-
 tyng and haukyng / and Iustes and torneyes were many be-

twix many grete lordes / and euer in al places fir Lauayne
gate grete worthyp / soo that he was nobly renomed amonge
many knyghtes of the table round

Capitulum xxi

THus it past on tyl Crystmaffe / And thenne euery day
there was Iustes made for a dyamond / who that Iuf- 5
ted best shold haue a dyamond / but fyr laūcelot wo-
ld not Iuste but yf it were at a grete Iustes cryed / but fyr la-
uayne Iusted there alle that Crystemaffe passyngly wel / and
best was prayfed / for there were but fewe that dyd so wel /
wherfore alle manere of knyghtes demed that fir lauayne sh- 10
old be made knyghte of the table round at the nexte feest of
Pentecost / Soo at after Crystmaffe kynge Arthur lete calle
vnto hym many knyghtes / and there they aduyfed to gyders
to make a party and a grete turnement and Iustes / and the
kynge of Northgalys sayd to Arthur / he wold haue on his 15
party kynge Anguysshe of Irland / and the kynge with the
honderd knyghtes / and the kynge of Northumberland / and
fire Galahad the haute prynce / and soo these foure kynges &
this myghty duke took party ageynst kynge Arthur and the
knyghtes of the table round / and the crye was made that the 20
day of the Iustes shold be besyde westmynstre vpon candylmas
day wherof many knyghtes were glad / and made them redy to
be at that Iustes in the freysshayst maner / Thenne quene Gue-
neuer sent for fyr launcelot / and said thus I warne yow that
ye ryde ny more in no Iustes nor turnementys / but that youre 25
kynnesmen may knowe yow / And at thise Iustes that shall be
ye shalle haue of me a sleue of gold / and I pray yow for my
fak enforce your self there that men may speke of yow wor-
ship / but I charge yow as ye will haue my loue that ye war-
ne youre kynnesmen / that ye wille bere that daye the sleue of 30
gold vpon your helmet / Madame said fir launcelot it shalle be
don / and soo eyther made grete ioye of other / And whan fyre
Launcelot fawe his tyme / he told fir Bors that he wold depar-
te / & haue no more with hym but fir Lauayne vnto the good
heremyte that dwellid in that forest of Wyndsfoore / his name 35

was sire Brastias / and there he thoughte to repose hym / and
 to take alle the rest that he myghte by cause he wold be freshe
 at that daye of Iustes / Soo sire Launcelot and sire Lauayne de-
 parted that noo creature wyft where he was become / but the no-
 5 ble men of his blood / And whanne he was come to the her-
 mytage / wete yow wel he had good chere / and soo dayly fyr
 launcelot wold goo to a welle fast by the hermytage / & there
 he wold lye doune / and see the welle sprynge and burbyl / &
 somtyme he slepte there / ¶ So at that tyme there was a lady
 10 dwellid in that forest / and she was a grete huntresse / & dayly
 she vsed to hunte / and euer she bare her bowe with her / and no
 men wente neuer with her / but alwayes wymmen / and they
 were shoters / and coude wel kille a dere bothe at the stalke &
 at the trest / and they dayly bare bowes and arowes / hornes &
 15 wood knyues / and many good dogges they had / both for the
 strynge and for a bate / So hit happed this lady the huntresse
 had abated her dogge for the bowe at a barayne hynde / and so
 this barayne hynde took the flyghte ouer hedges and woodes
 And euer this lady and parte of her wymmen costed the hy-
 20 nde and chekked it by the noyse of the houndes to haue mette
 with the hynde at somme water / and soo hit happed the hynde
 came to the welle where as sire launcelot was slepyng & flom-
 berynge / And soo whan the hynde came to the welle / for hete
 she wente to foyle / and there she lay a grete whyle / and the dog-
 25 ges came after / and vmbecaft aboute / for she had lost the veray
 parfyte feaute of the hynde / Ryghte so came that lady the hun-
 tres that knewe by thy dogge that she had that the hynde was
 at the foyle in that welle / and there she cam styfly and fonde
 the hynde / and she put a brode arowe in her bowe / and shot atte
 30 hynde / and ouer shotte the hynde / and soo by myffortune the
 arowe smote sire Launcelot in the thyck of the buttok ouer the
 barbys / whanne sire launcelot felte hym self so hurte / he hurled
 vp woodely / and sawe the lady that had smyten hym / ¶ And
 whan he sawe she was a woman / he sayd thus / lady / or da-
 35 moyfel what that thow be / in an euylle tyme bare ye a bowe /
 the deuylle made yow a shoter /

¶ Capitulum xx

Now mercy fair fir said the lady I am a gentilwoman that vseth here in this forest huntynge / and god knoweth I sawe yow not / but as here was a barayn hynde at the foyle in this welle and I wend to haue done wel / but my hand swarued / Allas said fyre launcelot ye haue mescheued me / and soo the lady departed / and fir launcelot as he myghte pulled oute the arowe / and leste that hede styll in his buttoke / and soo he wente weykely to the hermytage euer more bledynge as he went / And whan fir Lauayne and the hermyte aspyed that fir launcelot was hurte / wete yow wel they were passynge heuy / but fire Lauayne wyft not how that he was hurte nor by whome / And thenne were they wrothe out of mesure / thenne with grete payne the hermyte gat oute the arowes hede oute of fyr launcelots buttoke / and moche of his blood he shedde / and the wound was passynge fore / and vn- happily smyten / for it was in suche a place that he myght not fytt in noo sadyll / A mercy Ihesu said fir Launcelot I may calle my self the moost vnhappyest man that lyueth for euer / whan I wold faynest haue worshyp / there befalleth me euer somme vnhappy thyng / Now soo Ihesu me helpe said fir launcelot / and yf no man wold but god / I shalle be in the felde vpon candelmasse daye at the Iustes what someuer falle of hit soo alle that myght be gotten to hele fir launcelot was had /

¶ Soo whan the day was come / fir launcelot lete deuyse that he was arayed / and fir Lauayne and their horses as thou; they had ben farazyns / and soo they departed and cam nygh to the felde / The kynge of Northgalys with an honderd knyghtes with hym / and the kynge of Northumberland broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and kynge Anguysshe of Irland brought with hym an honderd good knyghtes re- dy to Iuste / and fir Galahalt the haute prynce broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes brought with hym as many / and alle these were proued good knyghtes / Thenne cam in kyng Arthurs party / and there came in the kynge of Scottes with an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Vryens of Gore brought with hym an

honderd knyghtes / And kynge Howel of Bretayne brouzte
with hym an honderd knyghtes and Chalaunce of Claraunce
broughte with hym an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Ar-
thur hym self came in to the felde with two honderd knyghtes
5 and the moost party were knyghtes of the table round that
were proued noble knyghtes / and there were old knyghtes
fette in skaffoldes for to Iuge with the quene who dyd best /

¶ Capitulum xxij

THenne they blewe to the felde / and there the kyng of
northgalys encountred with the kynge of scottes / &
10 there the kynge of Scottes had a falle / and the kyng of Ir-
land smote doune kynge Vryens / and the kyng of Northum-
berland smote doune kynge Howel of Bretayne / and fir Ga-
lahaut the haute prynce smote doune Chalenge of Claraunce /
And thenne kynge Arthur was woode wroth / and ranne to
15 the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and there kyng Arthur
smote hym doune / and after with that same spere kynge Ar-
thur smote doune thre other knyghtes / And thenne whan his
spere was broken / kynge Arthur dyd passyngly wel / and soo
there with alle came in fyr Gawayne and fir Gaheryse / fire A-
20 grauayne and fir mordred / and there eueryche of them smote
doune a knyghte / and fir Gawayne smote doune four knyghtes
and thenne there beganne a stronge medle / for thenne there
came in the knyghtes of launcelots blood / and fir Gareth and
fire Palomydes with them / and many knyghtes of the table
25 round / and they beganne to holde the foure kynges and the
myghty duke soo hard that they were discomfyte / but this du-
ke Galahad the haut prynce was a noble knyght / and by his
myghty prowesse of armes / he helde the knyghtes of the table
round frayte ynough / Alle this doynge sawe fir launcelot / &
30 thenne he came in to the felde with fyr Lauayne as hit had ben
thonder / And thenne anone fyre Bors and the knyghtes of
his blood aspyed fir launcelot / and said to them alle I warne
yow beware of hym with the sleue of gold vpon his hede / for
he is hym self fir launcelot du lake / and for grete goodenes fir

Bors warned fyr Gareth / I am wel apayed said fir Gareth
 that I may knowe hym / but who is he sayd they alle that ry-
 deth with hym in the fame aray / That is the good and gentyl
 knyght fir Lauayne said fir Bors / Soo fire Launcelot encoū-
 tred with fir Gawayne / and there by force fyr launcelot smote 5
 doune fir Gawayne and his hors to the erthe / and soo he smote
 doune fir Agrauayne and fire Gaherys / and also he smote
 doune fir Mordred / and alle this was with one spere

¶ Thenne fir Lauayne mette with fir Palomydes / and eyther
 mette other soo hard and so fyrfly that bothe their horses felle 10
 to the erthe / And thenne were they horsed ageyne / and then-
 ne mette fir Launcelot with fir Palomydes / and there fire Pa-
 lomydes had a falle / and soo fir launcelot or euer he stynte as
 fast as he myghte gete speres / he smote down thyrty knyghtes
 and the moost party of them were knyghtes of the table round 15
 and euer the knyghtes of his blood withdrewe them / & made
 hem adoo in other places where fir launcelot came not / and then-
 ne kyng Arthur was wrothe whan he sawe fir Launcelot doo
 suche dedes / and thenne the kyng called vnto hym fir gawayn
 fir Mordred / fir kay / fir Gryflet / fir Lucan the butteler / fyre 20
 Pedeuier / fir Palomydes / Sir Safyr his broder / and so the ky-
 nge with these nyne knyghtes made hem redy to sette vpon fir
 Launcelot / and vpon fyr Lauayne / Alle this aspyed fir bors
 and fir Gareth / Now I drede me fore said fir Bors that my
 lord fyr launcelot wylle hard be matched / By my hede sayd 25
 fyr Gareth I wylle ryde vnto my lord fir launcelot for to helpe
 hym / falle of hym what falle may / for he is the fame man
 that made me knyghte / ye shalle not soo said fir Bors by my
 counceyll / onles that ye were desguyfed / ye shalle see me dyf-
 guysed said fyre Gareth / and there with al he aspyed a wa- 30
 lysshe knyghte where he was to repose hym / and he was fore
 hurte afore hurte by fyr Gawayne / and to hym fyre Gareth
 rode / and praid hym of his knyghthode to lene hym his shelde
 for his / I wille wel said the walysshe knyghte / And whanne
 fir Gareth had his shelde / the book saith / it was grene wyth a 35
 mayden that semed in hit / Thenne fyr Gareth came dryuynge
 to fir Launcelot al that he myghte / and said knyghte kepe thy
 self / for yonder cometh kyng Arthur with nyne noble knyghtes

with hym to putte yow to a rebuke / and so I am come to bere
 yow felauhyp for old loue ye haue shewed me / Gramercy fa-
 id fir launcelot / fyr sayd fir Gareth / encountre ye with fir Ga-
 wayne / and I shalle encountre with fyre Palomydes / and le-
 5 te fir Lauayne matche with the noble kynge Arthur / ¶ And
 whan we haue delyuerd hem / lete vs thre hold vs fadly to gy-
 ders / Thenne came kynge Arthur with his nyne kny3tes with
 hym / and fir launcelot encountred with fir Gawayne / & gafe
 hym fuche a buffet / that the arfon of his fadel braft / and fyre
 10 Gawayne felle to the erthe / Thenne fir Gareth encountred with
 the good knyghte fir Palomydes / and he gaf hym fuche a buf-
 fet that bothe his hors and he daffhed to the erthe / Thenne en-
 countred kynge Arthr with fyre Lauayne / and there eyther of
 hem smote other to the erthe hors and alle that they lay a gre-
 15 te whyle / Thenne fir launcelot smote doune fyr Agrauayne &
 fyre Gaheryfe / and fyr Mordred / and fyr Gareth smote doune
 fyr kay / and fyr Safyr and fyr Gryflet / And thenne fyr la-
 uayne was horsed ageyne / and he smote doune fyre Lucan the
 butteler and fyr Bedeuer / and thenne there beganne grete th-
 20 range of good knyghtes / Thenne fyre Launcelot hurtlyd here
 and there / and racyd and pulled of helmes / foo that at that
 tyme there myght none fyttte hym a buffet with spere nor with
 fuerd / and fyr Gareth dyd fuche dedes of armes that all men
 merueylled what knyghte he was with the grene sheld / For
 25 he smote doune that daye and pulled doune moo than thyrtty
 knyghtes / And as the frensshe book fayth fyr Launcelot mer-
 ueylled whan he beheld fyr Gareth doo fuche dedes what kny-
 ghte he myghte be / and fyr Lauayne pulled doune and smote
 doune twenty knyghtes / ¶ Also fyr launcelot knewe not
 30 fyr Gareth / for and fyr Trifram de lyones / outhur fyr lamo-
 rak de galys had ben alyue / fyr launcelot wold haue demed
 he had ben one of them tweyne / Soo euer as fyr launcelot/
 fyr Gareth / fyr lauayn faughte / and on the one fyde fyr bors
 fyr Ector de marys / fyr lyonel / fyr lamorak de galys / fyr ble-
 35 oberys / fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Pelleas / and wyth
 moo other of kynge Bans blood foughte vpon another party
 and helde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes and the kyng
 of Northumberland ryght frayte /

¶ Capitulum xxiiii

Soo this turnement & this Iustes dured longe / tyl hit
 was nere nyghte / for the knyghtes of the round table
 releued euer vnto kynge Arthur / for the kynge was wrothe
 oute of mesure / that he and his knyghtes myght not preuaile
 that day / Thenne sire Gawayne said to the kynge I merueile 5
 where alle this day fyr Bors de ganys and his felaufhyp of
 fyre launcelots blood / I merueille all this day they be not a-
 boue yow / hit is for somme cause sayd fyr Gawayne / By my
 hede said sire Kay fyr Bors is yonder all this day vpon the
 ryghte hand of this felde / and ther he and his blood done mo- 10
 re worshypfully than we doo / it may wel be sayd fyr Gawa-
 yne / but I drede me euer of gyle / for on payne of my lyf said
 sire Gawayne this knyghte with the reed fleue of gold is hym
 self fyr launcelot / I see wel by his rydyng / and by his grete
 strokes / and the other knyghte in the same colours is the good 15
 yonge knyght sire lauayne / Also that knyghte with the grene
 shelde is my broder fyr Gareth / and yet he hath desguyfed hym
 self / for no man shalle neuer make hym be ageynst sire launce-
 lot by cause he made hym knyghte / By my hede said Arthur
 neuwe I byleue yow / therfore telle me now what is youre 20
 best counceyll / Sir said sire Gawayne ye shalle haue my coun-
 ceille / lete blowe vnto lodgyng / for and he be fyr Launcelot
 du lake and my broder fyr Gareth with hym with the helpe of
 that good yong knyghte fyr Lauayne / trust me truly it wyll
 be no bote to stryue with them / but yf we shold falle ten or xij 25
 vpon one knyghte / and that were no worship but shame / ye
 saye trouthe sayd the kyng / and for to saye sothe said the ky-
 nge it were shame to vs / soo many as we be to sette vpon them
 ony more / for wete ye wel sayd kyng Arthur / they ben thre
 good knyghtes / and namely that knyght with the fleue of 30
 gold / Soo thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / but forth with all
 Kyng Arthur lete fende vnto the four kynges / and to the my-
 ghty duke / and praid hem that the knyghte with the fleue of
 gold departe not fro them / but that the kyng may speke with
 hym / Thenne fourthe with alle kyng Arthur alighte & vnar- 35
 med hym / & took a litill hakney / & rode after sire Launcelot /

for euer he had a fpye vpon hym / and foo he fonde hym amo-
 nge the four kynges / and the duke / and there the kyng pra-
 yd hem alle vnto fouper / and they fayd they wold with go-
 od wylle / And whan they were vnarmed / thenne kyng Ar-
 5 thur knewe fire launcelot / fir Lauayne and fir Gareth / A fyre
 Launcelot fayd kyng Arthur / this daye ye haue heted me / &
 my knyghtes / foo they yede vnto Arthurs lodgyng al to gy-
 der / and there was a grete feest and grete reuel / and the pry-
 ce was gyuen vnto fyr launcelot / and by herowdes they named
 10 hym / that he had smyten doune fyfty knyghtes / and fire Ga-
 reth fyue and thyrty / and fir Lauayne four and twenty kn-
 yghtes / Thenne fir Launcelot told the kyng and the Quene
 how the lady huntresse fhote hym in the foreste of wyndefoore
 in the buttok with a brood arowe / & how the wound therof
 15 was that tyme fyxe Inches depe / and in lyke longe / ¶ Alfo
 Arthur blamed fyr Gareth by caufe he lefte his felaufhyp / &
 helde with fir launcelot / My lord fayd fir Gareth / he maade me
 a knyghte / And whanne I fawe hym foo hard bestadde / me
 thought it was my worshyp to helpe hym / for I fawe hym do
 20 foo moche / and foo many noble knyghtes ageynft hym / and
 whan I vnderftood that he was fir launcelot du lake / I sha-
 med to see foo many knyghtes ageynft hym alone / Truly fa-
 yd kyng Arthur vnto fyre Gareth ye faye wel and worshyp-
 fully haue ye done and to your self grete worshyp / and alle
 25 the dayes of my lyf fayd kyng Arthur vnto fir Gareth wete
 yow wel I shalle loue yow / and truste yow the more better
 For euer fayd Arthur hit is a worshypful knyghtes dede to
 helpe an other worshypful knyghte whanne he seeth hym in a
 grete daunger / for euer a worshipful man will be lothe to see a
 30 worshipful fhamed / and he that is of no worship and fareth
 with cowardyse / neuer shall he shewe gentilnes / nor no maner
 of goodnes where he seeth a man in ony daunger / for thenne
 euer wylle a coward shewe no mercy / and alwayes a good
 man wille doo euer to another man as he wold ben done to
 35 hym self / Soo thenne there were grete feestes vnto kynges and
 dukes / and reuel / game and playe / and al maner of nobleffe
 was vfed / and he that was curtois / true and feythful to his
 frende was that tyme cheryffhed

¶ Capitulum xxv

ANd thus it past on from candylmas vntyl after efter
 that the moneth of may was come / whan euery lusty
 herte begynneth to blofomme / and to brynge forth fruyte / for ly-
 ke as herbes and trees bryngen forth fruyte and florysshin in
 may / in lyke wyse euery lusty herte that is in ony maner a lo- 5
 uer spryngeth and floryssheth in lusty dedes / For it gyueth vn-
 to al louers courage that lusty moneth of may in some thyng
 to constrayne hym to some maner of thyng more in that moneth
 than in ony other moneth for dyuerse causes / For thenne alle
 herbes and trees renewen a man and woman / and lyke wy- 10
 se louers callen ageyne to their mynde old gentilnes and old
 seruyse and many kynde dedes were forgotten by neclygen-
 ce / For lyke as wynter rasure doth alway a rafe and deface gre-
 ne fomer / soo fareth it by vnstable loue in man and woman /
 For in many persons there is no stabylte / For we may see al 15
 day for a lytel blast of wynters rasure anone we shalle deface
 and lay a parte true loue / for lytel or noughte that cost moch
 thyng / this is no wysedome nor stabylte / but it is feblenes
 of nature and grete disworshyp who someuer vsed this / Ther-
 fore lyke as may moneth floreth and floryssheth in many gar- 20
 dyns / Soo in lyke wyse lete euery man of worshyp florysse
 his herte in this world / fyrst vnto god / and next vnto the io-
 ye of them that he promysed his feythe vnto / for there was ne-
 uer worshypful man or worshypfull woman / but they lo-
 ued one better than another / and worshyp in armes may ne- 25
 uer be foyled / but fyrst referue the honour to god / and second-
 ly the quarel must come of thy lady / and suche loue I calle
 vertuous loue / but now adayes men can not loue feuen nyzte
 but they must haue alle their desyres that loue may not endu-
 re by reason / for where they ben soone accorded and hasty hete / 30
 soone it keleth / Ryghte soo fareth loue now a dayes / sone hote
 soone cold / this is noo stabylte / but the old loue was not
 so / men and wymmen coude loue to gyders feuen yeres / and no
 lycours lustes were bitwene them / and thenne was loue tro-
 uthe and feythfulnes / and loo in lyke wyse was vsed loue 35
 in kynge Arthurs dayes /

¶ wherfor I lyken loue now

adayes vnto fomer and wynter / for lyke as the one is hote / &
 the other cold / so fareth loue now a dayes / therefore alle ye that
 be louers / calle vnto your remembraunce the moneth of may/
 lyke as dyd quene Gueneuer / For whome I make here a ly-
 5 tel mencyon that whyle she lyued / she was a true louer / and
 therfor she had a good ende

¶ Explicit liber Octodecimus / And here foloweth liber xix /

¶ Capitulum primum

Soo it befelle in the moneth of May / quene Gue-
 neuer called vnto her knyghtes of the table ro-
 und / and she gaf them warnynge that erly vp-
 10 on the morowe she wold ryde on mayeng in to
 woodes & feldes befyde westmynstre / & I warne
 yow that there be none of yow but that he be wel horfed / and
 that ye alle be clothed in grene outhur in fylke outhur in clothe
 and I shalle brynge with me ten ladyes / and euery knyght
 15 shalle haue a lady behynde hym / and euery knyghte shal haue
 a squyer and two yomen / and I wyll that ye alle be wel hor-
 fed / Soo they made hem redy in the fresshest maner / and these
 were the names of the knyghtes / fir Kay the Seneschal / fir A-
 grauayne / fir Brandyles / fir Sagramor le desyrus / Sir Do-
 20 dynas le faueage / fir Ozanna le cure hardy / fir Ladynas of the
 forest faueage / fir Perfaunt of Inde / fyre Ironfyde that was
 called the knyghte of the reed laundes / and fire Pelleas the
 louer / and these ten knyghtes made hem redy in the fresshest ma-
 ner to ryde with the quene / And soo vpon the morne they toke
 25 their horses with the quene / and rode on mayenge in woodes
 and medowes as hit pleasyd hem in grete Ioye and delytes /
 for the quene had cast to haue ben ageyne with kyng Arthur
 at the fertheft by ten of the klok / and soo was that tyme her
 purpoos / Thenne there was a knyghte that hyghte Mellyya-
 30 graunce / and he was sone vnto kyng Bagdemagus / and this
 knyghte had at that tyme a castel of the yeste of kyng arthur

within feuen myle of westmynstre / And this knyghte fir Mel-
 lyagraunce loued passyng wel Quene Gueneuer / and soo
 had he done longe and many yeres / ¶ And the book sayth he
 had layne in a wayte for to stele away the quene / but euermo-
 re he forbare for by cause of fir launcelot / for in no wyse he wo- 5
 ld medle with the quene / and fir Launcelot were in her com-
 pany / outhere els and he were nere hand her / and that tyme
 was fuche a customme / the quene rode neuer withoute a grete
 felauhyp of men of armes aboute her / and they were many
 good knyghtes / and the moost party were yong men that wo- 10
 ld haue worthyp / and they were called the quenes knyghtes
 and neuer in no batail / turnement / nor Iustes / they bare none
 of hem no maner of knouechyng of their owne armes / but
 playne whyte sheldes / and there by they were called the que-
 nes knyghtes / And thenne whan it happed ony of them to be 15
 of grete worthyp by his noble dedes / thenne at the next feest of
 Pentecost / yf there were ony slayne or dede / as there was none
 yere that there fayled / but somme were dede / Thenne was there
 chofen in his stede that was dede the moost men of worthyp
 that were called the quenes knyghtes / And thus they came 20
 vp alle fyrste or they were renoumed men of worship / both fir
 Launcelot and alle the remenaunt of them / But this knyghte
 fir Mellyagraunce had aspyed the quene well and her purpos
 and how fir launcelot was not with her / and how she had no
 man of armes with her but the ten noble knyghtes all arayed 25
 in grene for mayeng / thenne he purueyed hym a xx men of ar-
 mes and an honderd archers for to destroye the quene and her
 knyghtes / for he thoughte that tyme was best feason to take the
 quene /

¶ Capitulum secundum

Soo as the quene had mayed and alle her knyghtes / 30
 alle were bedaffhed with herbys mosses and floures
 in the best maner and fresshest / Ryghte so came oute of a wo-
 ode fyre Mellyagraunce with an eyghte score men wel harny-
 fed as they shold fyghte in a batail of a reeste and bad the
 quene and her knyghtes abyde / for maulgre theyr hedes they 35

shold abyde / Traytoure knyghte sayd quene Gueneuer what
 cast thou for to doo / wolte thow shame thy self / bethynke the
 how thou arte a kynges fone / and knyghte of the table roūd
 and thou to be aboute to dishonoure the noble kyng that ma-
 5 de the knyghte / thow shamest alle knyghthode and thy selfe / &
 me I lete the wete shalte thow neuer shame / for I had leuer
 cutte myn owne throte in tweyne rather than thou sholdest dif-
 honoure me / As for alle this langage sayd fir Mellyagraunce
 be it as it be may / for wete yow wel madame I haue loued
 10 yow many a yere / and neuer or now coude I gete yow at fuche
 an auantage as I doo now / and therfor I wylle take yow
 as I fynde yow / thenne spake alle the ten noble knyghtes att
 ones and sayd / Syr Mellyagraunce wete thow wel ye ar a-
 boute to Ieoparde your worfhyp to dishonour / and also ye cast
 15 to Ieoparde oure persons / how be it we ben vnarmed / ye haue
 vs at a grete auayle / for hit semeth by yow that ye haue layd
 watche vpon vs / but rather than ye shold putte the quene to
 a shame and vs alle / we had as leef to departe from oure ly-
 ues / for & yf we other wayes dyd / we were shamed for euer
 20 Thenne sayd fir Mellyagraunce dresse yow as wel as ye can/
 and kepe the Quene / ¶ Thenne the ten knyghtes of the table
 round drewe their swardes / and the other lete renne at them/
 with their speres / and the ten knyghtes manly abode them / &
 smote away their speres / that no spere dyd them none harme
 25 Thenne they lashed to gyder with swardes / and anone fyre
 Kay / fir Sagramor / fir Agrauayn / fir Dodynas / fir Ladynas
 and fyr Ozanna were smyten to the erthe with grymly woundes
 / Thenne fir Brandyles and fir Perfaunt of Ironfyde / fyre
 Pelleas foughte longe / and they were fore wounded / for these
 30 ten knyghtes or euer they were layd to the ground slewe xl
 men of the boldest and the best of them / Soo whan the Quene
 sawe her knyghtes thus dolefully wounded / and nedes must
 be slayne at the last / thenne for pyte and forowe she cryed fyr
 Mellyagraunce flee not my noble knyghtes / and I wille go
 35 with the vpon this couenaunt that thou faue hem / and suffer
 hem not to be no more hurte with this that they be ledde wyth
 me where someuer thow ledest me / for I wylle rather flee my
 self than I wylle goo with the / onles / that thyse my noble

knyghtes maye be in my prefence / Madame said Mellyagraūce
 for your sake they shalle be ledde with yow in to myn owne
 Castel with that ye wylle be ruled & ryde with me / ¶ Thenne
 the quene prayd the four knyghtes to leue their fyghtyng / &
 she and they wold not departe / Madame sayd fir Pelleas we 5
 wille doo as ye doo / for as for me I take no force of my lyfe
 nor deth / For as the Frensshe book sayth fir Pelleas gaf fuche
 buffets there that none armour myghte holde hym /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne by the quenes commaundement they lefte batail
 and drestid the wounded knyghtes on horsbak some fyttyng 10
 fomme ouerthwarte their horses / that hit was pyte to beholde
 them / And thenne fir Mellyagraunce charged the quene & al
 her knyghtes that none of al her felaufhyp shold departe from
 her / for ful fore he dradde fir launcelot du lake lest he shold ha-
 ue ony knouelchyng / Alle this aspyed the Quene / and pry- 15
 uely she called vnto her a child of her chamber that was swy-
 ftly horfed to whome she sayd / Go thow whan thou seest thy
 tyme / and bere this ryng vnto fir launcelot du lake / and pra-
 ye hym as he loueth me that he wylle see me / and rescowe me
 yf euer he wille haue Ioye of me / and spare not thy hors said 20
 the quene nouthor for water neyther for lond / Soo the chyld
 aspyed his tyme / and lyghtely he took his hors with the spo-
 res and departed as fast as he myghte / And whan fir Mel-
 lyagraunce sawe hym soo flee / he vnderstood that hit was by
 the quenes commaundement for to warne fir launcelot / Then- 25
 ne they that were best horfed chaced hym and shot at hym /
 But from hem alle the child wente fodenly / and thenne fyre
 Mellyagraunce sayd to the quene / Madame ye are aboute to
 bitraye me / but I shalle ordeyne for fir launcelot that he shall
 not come lyghtely at yow / And thenne he rode with her and 30
 they alle to his castel in alle the haste that they myghte / And
 by the waye fyre Mellyagraunce layd in an enbuffhement the
 best archers that he myghte gete in his cōtrey to the nombre of

a thyrty to awayte vpon fir Launcelot charging them that yf
 they fawe fuche a manere of knyghte come by the way vpon a
 whyte hors that in ony wyfe they flee his hors / but in no ma-
 nere of wyfe haue not adoo with hym bodyly / for he is ouer
 5 hardy to be ouercomen / Soo this was done / and they were co-
 men to his castel / but in no wyfe the quene wold neuer lete no-
 ne of the ten knyghtes and her ladyes oute of her fyghte / but
 alwayes they were in their prefence / for the book fayth fir Mel-
 yagraunce durfte make no maystryes for drede of fir launce-
 10 lot in foo moche he demed that he had warnynge / Soo whan
 the child was departed from the felaufhip of fyr Mellyagra-
 unce within a whyle he came to westmynstre / And anone he
 fonde fir launcelot / And whanne he had told his meffage / &
 delyuerd hym the quenes ryng / Allas fayd fyr Launcelot
 15 now am I shamed for euer onles that I maye rescowe that
 noble lady from dishonour / thenne egerly he asked his armou-
 ur / and euer the child told fyr launcelot how the ten knygh-
 tes foughte merueylloufly / and how fir Pelleas and fire I-
 ronfyde and fir Brandyles and fir Perfaunt of Inde fought
 20 strongly / but namely fir Pelleas / there myghte none withftā-
 de hym / & how they all fouzte tyll at the laft they were layd
 to the erthe / and thenne the quene made apoyntement for to fa-
 ue their lyues / and goo with fyr Mellyagraunce / Allas fayd
 fyr Launcelot / that moost noble lady that she fhold be fo deft-
 25 royed / I had leuer said fir launcelot than alle Fraunce that
 I had ben there were wel armed / Soo whan fyre launcelot
 was armed / and vpon his hors / he prayd the chyld of the
 Quenes chamber to warne fyr Lauayne how fodenly he was
 departed / and for what caufe / and praye hym as he loueth me
 30 that he wylle hyhe hym after me / and that he stynte not vntyll
 he come to the castel where fir Mellyagraunce abydeh / or dwel-
 leth / for there fayd fire launcelot he shalle here of me / and I
 am a man lyuyng / and rescowe the quene and the ten kny-
 35 tes the whiche he traitourfly hath taken / and that shalle I pre-
 ue vpon his hede and alle them that hold with hym /

¶ Capitulum iiiij

[leaf 388 verso]

THenne fir launcelot rode as fast as he myghte / and the
 book faith / he took the water at westmynstre brydge / &
 made his hors to swymme ouer Temse vnto lambeh-
 the / And thēne within a whyle he came to the same place there
 as the ten noble knyghtes foughte with fyre Mellyagraunce 5
 And thanne fir launcelot folowed the trak vntyl that he came
 to a wood / and there was a frayte waye / and there the xxx
 archers bad fir launcelot torne ageyne / and folowe noo lenger
 that trak / what commaundement haue ye ther to sayd fir laun-
 celot to caufe me that am a knyghte of the round table to leue 10
 my ryghte way / This way shalte thou leue / outhere els thou
 shalt goo it on thy foote / for wete thou wel thy hors shalle be
 flayne / that is lytel maystry sayd fyre launcelot to flee myn
 hors / but as for my self whan my hors is flayne I gyue ry-
 ght nought for yow / not and ye were fyue honderd moo / So 15
 thenne they shot fir launcelots hors / and smote hym with ma-
 ny arowes / and thenne fyr launcelot auoyded his hors / and
 wente on foote / but there were foo many dyches and hedges be-
 twixe them and hym that he myghte not medle with none of
 hem / ¶ Allas for shame said launcelot that euer one knyght 20
 shold bitraye another knyght / but hit is an old sawe / a good
 man is neuer in daunger / but whan he is in the daunger of a
 coward / Thenne fir launcelot wente a whyle / and thenne he
 was fowle combred of his armour / his sheld and his spere &
 alle that longed vnto hym / wete ye wel he was ful fore an- 25
 noyed / and ful loth he was for to leue ony thyng that long-
 ged vnto hym / for he drad fore the treason of fir Mellyagraunce
 Thenne by fortune there came by hym a charyot that cam thy-
 der for to fetche wood / Say me carter said fyr launcelot what
 shal I gyue the to suffre me to lepe in to thy charyot / & that 30
 thou brynge me vnto a castel within this two myle / thou shalt
 not come within my charyot said the carter / for I am sente for
 to fetche wood for my lord fir Mellyagraunce / with hym wo-
 ld I speke / thou shalt not go with me said the carter / thēne fir
 launcelot lept to hym / & gaf hym suche a buffet that he felle to 35
 the erthe starke dede / thenne the other carter his felawe was a-
 ferde & wende to haue gone the same way / & thenne he cryed
 fair lord saue my lyf / & I shal brynge you where ye wil / thēne

I charge the fayd fyr launcelot that thow dryue me and thys
 charyot euen vnto fir Melliagaunce yate / lepe vp in to the cha-
 ryyot fayd the carter / and ye fhalle be there anone / Soo the car-
 ter drofe on a grete wallop / and fir launcelots hors folowed
 5 the charyot with more than a xl arowes brode and rough in
 hym / and more than an houre and an half dame Gueneuer
 was awaytynge in a bay wyndowe with her ladyes / & afpyed
 an armed knyghte standyng in a charyot / See madame fa-
 yd a lady where rydeth in a charyot a goodly armed knyghte/
 10 I fuppose he rydeth vnto hangyng / where fayd the quene / then-
 ne fhe afpyed by his fhelde that he was there hym felf fir laun-
 celot du lake / And thenne fhe was ware where came his hors
 euer after that charyot / and euer he trade his guttes and his
 paunche vnder his feet / Allas fayd the quene now I fee well
 15 and preue that wel is hym that hath a trusty frend / ¶ Ha a
 mooft noble knyghte fayd quene Gueneuer I fee wel thow
 arte hard bestad whan thow rydest in a charyot / thenne fhe re-
 buked that lady that lykend fir launcelot to ryde in a chary-
 ot to hangyng / hit was fowle mouthed fayd the quene and
 20 euylle lykened foo for to lyken the mooft noble knyght of the
 world vnto fuche a shameful dethe / O Ihefu defende hym and
 kepe hym faid the quene from alle mefcheuous ende / By thys
 was fir Launcelot comen to the gates of that Caftel / and there
 he defcended doune and cryed that alle the Caftel range of it
 25 where arte thow fals traitour fir Melliagraunce and knyght
 of the table round / now come forth here thou traytour knyghte
 thou and thy felaufhip with the / For here I am fir launcelot
 du lake that fhall fyghte with yow / and there with all he ba-
 re the gate wyde open vpon the porter / and fmote hym vnder
 30 his zere with his gauntelet that his neck braft in fonder /

¶ Capitulum v

WHanne fir Mellyagrauce herd that fir Launcelot was
 there / he ranne vnto quene Gueneuer / and felle vpon
 his knee / and fayd mercy madame now I put me ho-
 ly in to your grace / what eyleth yow now fayd quene Guene-

[leaf 389 verso]

uer / For sothe I myghte wel wete fomme good knyzt wold
 reunge me / though my lord Arthur wyfte not of this youre
 werke / Madame said fir Mellyagraunce / alle this that is a-
 mys on my parte shalle be amended ryghte as your self wille
 deuyse / & holy I putte me in your grace / what wold ye that 5
 I dyd sayd the quene / I wold no more said Mellyagraunce
 but that ye wold take alle in your owne handes / and that ye
 wille rule my lord fir launcelot / and fuche chere as maye be
 made hym in this poure castel ye and he shalle haue vntyl to
 morne / and thenne may ye and alle they retorne vnto westm- 10
 ynster / and my body and all that I haue I shal putte in your
 rule / ye faye wel sayd the quene / and better is pees than euer
 werre / and the lesse noyse / the more is my worship / thenne the
 quene and her ladyes wente doune vnto the knyghte fyr laun-
 celot / that stood wrothe oute of mesure in the Inner courte to 15
 abyde bataille / & euer he bad thou traytour knyghte come forth
 Thenne the quene came to hym and fayde fyre Launcelot why
 be ye soo moeued / Ha madame sayd fyre Launcelot why aske
 ye me that question / Me semeth said fir launcelot ye ouzte to
 be more wrothe than I am / for ye haue the hurte and the dif- 20
 honour / For wete ye wel madame my hurte is but lytel for
 the kyllynge of a mares fone / but the despyte greueth me moch
 more / than alle my hurte / truly sayd the quene ye faye trouth
 but hertely I thanke yow sayd the quene / but ye muste come
 in with me peasyble / for al thyng is put in my hand / and 25
 alle that is euylle shalle be for the best / for the knyghte ful fo-
 re repenteth hym of the myfauture that is befallen hym / Ma-
 dame faide fyre Launcelot / fyth it is soo that ye ben accorded
 with hym / as for me I may not be ageyn it / how be it fir Mel-
 lyagraunce hath done ful shamefully to me & cowardly / ¶ A 30
 madame said fir Launcelot / & I had wyft ye wold haue ben
 soo soone accorded with hym / I wold not haue made fuche ha-
 ste vnto yow / why faye ye soo sayd the quene / doo ye forthynke
 your self of your good dedes / wete you well sayd the Quene
 I accorded neuer vnto hym for fauour nor loue that I had 35
 vnto hym / but for to laye doune euery shameful noyse
 ¶ Madame said fyr launcelot ye vnderstande ful well I was
 neuer willynge nor gladd of shameful sklauder nor noyse

And there is neyther kynge / quene ne knyght that bereth the
 lyf excepte my lord kynge Arthur and yow madame shold
 lette me / but I shold make fir Mellyagraunce herte ful cold/
 or euer I departed from hens / That wote I wel said the que-
 5 ne / but what wille ye more ye shal haue alle thynges rulyd as
 ye lyst to haue it / Madame said fyr launcelot / soo ye be plea-
 fyed I care not / as for my parte ye shal soone please / ryghte so
 the quene took fyr launcelot by the bare hand / for he had put
 of his gauntelet / and soo she wente with hym tyl her chamber
 10 and thenne she commaunded hym to be vnarmed / and thenne
 fyr launcelot asked where were the ten knyghtes that were
 wounded fore / so she shewed them vnto fir launcelot / and ther
 they made grete Ioye of the comynge of hym / and fir launcelot
 made grete dole of their hurtes and bewayled them gretely / &
 15 there fir launcelot told them how cowardly and traytourly
 Mellyagraunce fette archers to flee his hors / and how he was
 fayne to putte hym self in a charyot / thus they complayned
 eueryche to other / and ful fayn they wold haue ben reuengid
 but they peaced them self by cause of the Quene / Thenne as
 20 the Frensh book sayth / fyr launcelot was called many a day
 after le cheualer du charyot / and dyd many dedes and grete
 aduentures he had / and soo leue we of this tale le Cheualer
 du Charyot and torne we to this tale / ¶ Soo fyr Launcelot
 had grete chere with the quene / and thenne fyr launcelot ma-
 25 de a promys with the quene that the same nyghte fir launce-
 lot shold come to a wyndowe outward toward a gardyn / &
 that wyndowe was y barryd with yron / and there fir launce-
 lot promysed to mete her when alle folkes were on slepe / So
 thenne came fyr lauayne dryuyng to the gates cryeng where
 30 is my lord fyr launcelot du lake / thenne was he sente for / &
 when fir lauayne sawe fir Launcelot / he sayd my lord I fond
 well how ye were hard bestad / for I haue fonde your hors that
 was slayne with arowes / As for that sayd fyr launcelot I
 praye yow fyr Lauayne speke ye of other maters / and lete ye
 35 this passe / & we shalle ryghte hit another tyme when we beste
 may

¶ Capitulum vj

THenne the knyghtes that were hurte were ferched / &
 foſte ſalues were leyd to their woundes / and ſoo hyt
 paſt on tyl ſouper tyme / and alle the chere that myght
 be made them / there was done vnto the quene and all her knyghtes
 / thenne whan ſeaſon was / they wente vnto their chambres 5
 but in no wyſe the quene wold not ſuffre the wounded knyghtes
 to be fro her / but that they were layde within draughtes by
 her chamber vpon beddes and pylowes that ſhe her ſelf myght
 ſee to them that they wanted no thyng / Soo whan ſir laun-
 celot was in his chamber that was affygnd vnto hym / he cal- 10
 led vnto hym ſire Lauayne / and told hym that nyght he muſt
 goo ſpeke with his lady dame Gueneuer / Sir ſaid fyr Lau-
 ayne / lete me goo with yow and hit pleaſe yow / for I drede me
 fore of the treaſon of ſir Mellyagraunce / Nay ſayd ſir laun-
 celot I thanke yow / but I wille haue no body with me / thenne 15
 ſir Launcelot took his fuerd in his hand / and pryuely went
 to a place where he had aſpyed a ladder to fore hand / and that
 he took vnder his arme / and bare it thurgh the gardyn / & ſette
 it vp to the wyndowe / and there anone the quene was redy to
 mete hym / and thenne they made eyther to other their compla- 20
 yntes of many dyuerſe thynges / & thenne ſir launcelot wyf-
 ſhed that he myghte haue comen in to her / wete ye wel ſaid the
 quene / I wold as fayne as ye / that ye myghte come in to me
 wold ye madame ſaid fyre launcelot with youre herte that I
 were with yow / ye truly ſaid the quene / Now ſhalle I proue 25
 my myght ſaid fyr Launcelot for your loue / and thenne he fet
 his handes vpon the barres of yron / and he pulled at them
 with ſuche a myghte that he braſt hem clene oute of the ſtone
 walles / and there with all one of the barres of yron kytte the
 braune of his handes thurgh out to the bone / & thenne he lepte 30
 in to the chamber to the quene / make ye no noyſe ſayd the que-
 ne / for my wounded knyghtes lye here faſt by me / So to paſ-
 fe vpon this tale fyr Launcelot wente vnto bed with the que-
 ne / & took no force of his hurte hand / but took his pleaſaũce
 and his lykyng vntyll it was in the daunyng of the daye / & 35
 wete ye well he ſlepte not but watched / and whan he ſawe
 his tyme that he myghte tary no lenger / he took his leue and
 departed at the wyndowe / and putte hit to gyder as wel as he

myghte ageyne and foo departed vnto his owne chamber / &
 there he told fir Lauayne how he was hurte / thenne fir lauayn
 drestid his hand and staunched it / and putte vpon it a gloue
 that it shold not be aspyed / and foo the quene lay long in her
 5 bedde vntyl it was nyne of the klok / thēne fir Mellyagraunce
 wente to the quenes chamber / and fond her ladyes there redy
 clothed / Ihesu mercy sayd fir Mellyagraunce what eyleth you
 madame that ye slepe thus longe / and ryght there with alle he
 opened the curteyn for to beholde her / and thenne was he ware
 10 where she laye & alle the shete & pylowe was bebled with the
 blood of fir Launcelot and of his hurte hand / Whan fir mel-
 lyagraunce aspyed that blood / thenne he demed in her that
 she was fals to the kyng / and that some of the wounded kny-
 ghtes had layne by her alle that nyghte / A madame said fir
 15 Mellyagraunce / now I haue founden you a fals traytreffe
 vnto my lord Arthur / For now I proue wel it was not for
 nought that ye layd these wounded knyghtes within the ban-
 des of your chamber / therfore I wille calle yow of treason be-
 fore my lord kyng Arthur / and now I haue proued yow
 20 madame with a shameful dede / and that they ben all fals or
 fomme of them I wylle make good / for a wounded knyghte
 this nyght hath layne by yow / That is fals sayd the Quene
 and that I wyl reporte me vnto them alle / thenne whanne the
 ten knyghtes herd fir Mellyagraunce wordes / they spak al in
 25 one voys and sayd to fire Mellyagraunce thou sayst falsly /
 and wrongfully puttest vpon vs fuche a dede / and that we wil
 make good ony of vs chese whiche thou lyft of vs whan we
 are hole of oure woundes / ye shal not said fyr Mellyagraunce
 away with your proud langage / for here ye may alle see sayd
 30 fir Mellyagraunce that by the quene this nyghte a wounded
 knyghte hath layne / thenne were they al afhamed whan they
 sawe that blood / and wete you wel fyr Mellyagraunce was
 passyng glad that he had the quene at fuche an auantage /
 For he demed by that to hyde his trefon / foo with this rumoure
 35 came in fyr launcelot and fond them al at a grete araye /

¶ Capitulum septimum

¶ Capitulum septimum /

What araye is this sayd fir Launcelot / thenne fyr mel-
 lygraunce told hem what he had fonde & shewed hem
 the quenes bed / Truly said fyr launcelot ye dyd not your part
 nor knyztly to touche a quenes bedde whyle it was drawn / &
 she lyeng therin / for I dar say my lord Arthur hym self wold 5
 not haue displayed her courteyns she beyng within her bed / on-
 les that it had pleasyd hym to haue layne doune by her / and
 therfor ye haue done vnworshipfully & shamefully to your selfe
 I wote not what ye mene sayd fyr Mellyagraunce / but well
 I am sure ther hath one of her wounded knyzttes layne by her 10
 this nyzte / & therfor I wil proue with my handes that she is a
 traytreffe vnto my lord Arthur / beware what ye do said laun-
 celot / for & ye say so & ye wil preue it / it wil be taken at your
 handes / My lord fir Launcelot said fire Mellyagraunce I rede
 yow beware what ye do / for thouz ye are neuer so good a kny- 15
 ght as ye wote wel ye ar renomed the best knyzt of the world
 yet shold ye be aduysed to do batail in a wrong quarel / for god
 wil haue a stroke in eury batail / As for that sayd fyr launce-
 lot god is to be drad / but as to that I saye nay playnly / that
 this nyzte there lay none of these ten wounded knyzttes wyth 20
 my lady quene Gueneuer / & that wil I preue with my handes
 that ye say vnruly in that now / Hold said fir Mellyagraunce
 here is my gloue that she is traytreffe vnto my lord kyng Ar-
 thur / & that this nyghte one of the wounded knyzttes lay with
 her / & I receyue your gloue sayd fir Launcelot / & so they were 25
 fealyd with their fygnettys / and delyuerd vnto the x knyzttes
 At what day shal we do batail to gyders said fir launcelot / this
 day viij dayes said fir Mellyagraunce in the felde besyde west-
 mynstre / I am agreed said fir Launcelot / but now said fir mel-
 lyagraunce / fythen it is so that we must fyzte to gyders I pray 30
 yow as ye be a noble knyzt awayte me with no treason / nor
 none vylony the meane whyle / nor none for yow / soo god me
 help said fir launcelot ye shal ryzte wel wete I was neuer of
 no fuche condycyons / for I reporte me to al knyzttes that euer
 haue knowen me I ferd neuer with no treason / nor I loued ne- 35
 uer the felaship of no man that ferde with trefson / Thenne le-
 te vs go to dyner feid melliagrauce . & after dyner ye & p^e quene

and ye may ryde alle to westmester / I wylle wel fayd fir laū-
 celot / thenne fir Mellyagraunce fayd to fir launcelot pleafeth it
 yow to see the estures of this castel / with a good wylle fayd
 fir Launcelot / and thenne they wente to gyders from chamber
 5 to chamber / for fir Launcelot drad noo peryls / for euer a man
 of worshyp and of prowesse / dredeth lest alwayes perils / For
 they wene euery man be as they ben / But euer he that fareth
 with treason putteth ofte a man in grete daunger / So it besel
 vpon fir launcelot that no peryl dredde / as he wente with fire
 10 Mellyagraunce he trade on a trap and the bord rollyd / and
 there fir Launcelot felle doune more than ten fadom in to a ca-
 ue ful of strawe / and thenne fir Mellyagraunce departed and
 made no fare as that he nyft where he was / And whan fir laū-
 celot was thus myssed / they merueylled where he was byco-
 15 men / and thenne the quene and many of them demed that he
 was departed as he was wonte to doo fodenly / For fyr Mel-
 lyagraunce made fodenly to putte awaye on fyde fir Lauayns
 hors that they myght alle vnderstande that fir launcelot was
 departed fodenly / Soo it past on tyl after dyner / and thenne
 20 fir Lauayne wold not stynte vntyl that he ordeyned lyttyers
 for the wounded knyghtes that they myghte be lad in them /
 and so with the quene and them al bothe ladyes & gentilwy-
 mmen and other wente vnto westmynster / & there the knyghtes
 told kyng arthur hou Mellyagraunce had appelyd the quene of
 25 hyghe treason / and how fir Launcelot had receyued the glo-
 ue of hym / and this daye eyghte dayes they shal doo batail a-
 fore yow / By my hede fayd kyng Arthur I am aferd fyre
 Mellyagraunce has taken vpon hym a grete charge / but where
 is fyr Launcelot fayd the kyng / Sir fayd they alle we wote
 30 not where he is / but we deme he is ryden to somme aduentures
 as he is oftymes wonte to doo / for he hath fyr Lauayns hors /
 lete hym be saide the kyng / he wylle be founden but yf he be
 trapped with somme treason

¶ Capitulum octauum

Soo leue we fyr Launcelot lyenge within that caue in
 35 grete payne / and euery day ther came a lady & brougt
 hym his mete & his drynke / & wowed hym to haue layne by
 hym / and euer the noble knyghte fyre Launcelot fayd

[leaf 392 verso]

her nay / fir Launcelot fayd she ye ar not wyfe / for ye maye ne-
 uer oute of this pryson / but yf ye haue my helpe and also yo-
 ur lady quene Gueneuer shalle be brente in your deffaulte on-
 les that ye be there at the daye of bataille / God defende fayd
 fyr Launcelot that she shold be brente in my deffaute / & yf hyt 5
 be soo said fir Launcelot that I maye not be there / hit shalle be
 wel vnderstande bothe at the kynge and at the quene & wyth
 alle men of worshyp that I am dede / seke / outhur in pryson /
 For alle men that knowe me / wille faye for me that I am in
 somme euyl caas and I be not there at that day / and wel I wo- 10
 te there is somme good knyghte outhur of my blood or some
 other that loueth me that wylle take my quarel in hand / and
 therfor said fir launcelot wete ye wel ye shalle not fere me / &
 yf there were no more wymmen in alle this land but ye / I
 wil not haue adoo with yow / thenne arte thow shamed fayd 15
 the lady / and destroyed for euer / As for worldes shame Ihe-
 su defende me / and as for my dystresse it is welcome what so
 euer hit be that god sendeth me / soo she came to hym the same
 day that the batail shold be / and fayd fir launcelot / me thyn-
 keth ye are to hard herted / but woldest thow but kyffe me ones 20
 I shold delyuer the and thyn armour / and the best hors that
 is within fir Mellyagraunces stable / As for to kyffe yow said
 fir launcelot I maye doo that and lese no worshyp / and wete
 ye wel and I vnderfood / there were ony difworship for to
 kyffe yow / I wold not doo hit / thenne he kyffed her / & then- 25
 ne she gat hym and broughte hym to his armour / and whan
 he was armed / she broughte hym to a stable / where stood xij
 good courfers / and bad hym chese the best / Thenne fyr launce-
 lot loked vpon a whyte courfer the whiche lyked hym best / &
 anone he commaunded the kepers faste to sadle hym with the 30
 best fadel of werre that there was / and soo it was done as he
 badde / thenne gatte he his spere in his hand and his fuerd by
 his fyde / and commaunded the lady vnto god / and fayd la-
 dy for this good dede I shal doo yow feruyse yf euer hit be in
 my power /

35

¶ Capitulum Nonum

Nowe leue we fir Launcelot wallop alle that he myghte
 And speke we of Quene Gueneuer / that was brou-
 ghte to a fyre to be brent / for fire Mellyagraunce was
 fure / hym thoughte that fir launcelot shold not be att that ba-
 5 taille / therefore he euer cryed vpon kynge Arthur to doo hym
 Iustyce / outhere els brynge forth fyr launcelot du lake / thenne
 was the kynge and al the Courte ful fore abaffhed & shamed
 that the quene shold be brente in the defaute of fir Launcelot
 My lord Arthur sayd fir Lauayne ye maye vnderftande that
 10 it is not wel with my lord fyr launcelot / for and he were on
 lyue / foo he be not feke outhere in pryfon / wete ye wel he wold
 ben here / for neuer herd ye that euer he failed his part for who-
 me he shold doo batail for / and therfor sayd fir lauayne / my
 lord kynge Arthur I byfeche yow gyue me the lycence to doo ba-
 15 tail here this day for my lord and maister / and for to faue my
 lady the quene / Gramercy gentil fir Lauayne sayd kyng ar-
 thur / for I dar fay alle that fir Mellyagraunce putteth vpon
 my lady the Quene / is wronge / for I haue spoken with al
 the ten wounded knyghtes / and there is not one of them and
 20 he were hole and able to doo bataille / but he wold preue vpon
 fir Mellyagraunce body that it is fals that he putteth vpon my
 quene / foo fhal I fayd fir lauayne in the defence of my lord
 fyr launcelot and ye wylle gyue me leue / Now I gyue yow
 leue sayd kynge Arthur and doo your best / for I dar wel fay
 25 there is some treason done to fir launcelot / Thenne was fir La-
 uayne armed and horsed / and fodenly at the lyftes ende he
 rode to performe this bataille / and ryghte as the herowdes sho-
 ld crye / leffes les aler / Ryghte foo came in fir launcelot dry-
 uynge with alle the force of his hors / and thenne Arthur cry-
 30 ed ho / and abyde / thenne was fir launcelot called on horsbak
 to fore kynge Arthur / and there he told openly to fore the ky-
 nge and alle how fire Mellyagraunce had serued hym fyrfte
 and laft / And whanne the kynge and the quene and al the
 lordes knewe of the treason of fir Mellyagraunce / they were
 35 alle afhamed on his behalfe / thenne was quene Gueneuer fe-
 nte for / and fette by the kynge in grete truste of her champion
 And thenne there was no more els to fay / but fyr Launcelot
 and fire Mellyagraunce drestid them vnto bataille / and took

their speres / and soo they came to gyders as thonder / and there
 fir launcelot bare hym doune quyte ouer his hors croupe / And
 thenne fire Launcelot alyghte and dresfid his sheld on his
 sholder with his fuerd in his hand / and fir Mellyagraunce in
 the same wyse dresfid hym vnto hym / and there they smote 5
 many grete strokes to gyders / and at the laste fire Launcelot
 smote hym suche a buffet vpon the helmet that he felle on the o-
 ne syde to the erthe / and thenne he cryed vpon hym allowde /
 Moost noble knyghte fir launcelot du lake faue my lyf / for I
 yelde me vnto yow / and I requyre yow / as ye be a knyghte & 10
 felawe of the table round flee me not / for I yelde me as ouer-
 comen / and whether I shalle lyue or dye I put me in the ky-
 nges handes and yours / thenne fir Launcelot wyfte not what
 to doo / for he had had leuer than all the good of the world /
 he myghte haue ben reuenged vpon fyr Mellyagraunce / and 15
 fir Launcelot loked vp to the Quene Gueneuer / yf he myghte
 aspye by ony fygne or countenance what she wold haue do-
 ne / And thenne the quene wagged her hede vpon fir Launce-
 lot / as though she wold saye flee hym / Ful wel knewe fir la-
 uncelot by the waggyng of her hede that she wold haue hym 20
 dede / thenne fir launcelot bad hym ryse for shame and perfor-
 me that bataille to the vtterance / nay said fir Mellyagraunce
 I wylle neuer aryse vntyll ye take me as yolden & recreaunt
 I shalle profer yow large profers sayd fir Launcelot / that is
 for to fay / I shall vnarme my hede & my lyfte quarter of my 25
 body alle that may be vnarmed & lete bynde my lyfte hand be-
 hynde me / soo that it shalle not helpe me / and ryghte so I shall
 doo bataille with yow / thenne fir Mellyagraunce starte vp vp-
 on his legges / & sayd on hyghe My lord Arthur take hede to
 this profer / for I wille take hit / and lete hym be dyfarmed & 30
 bounden accordyng to his profer / what faye ye sayd kyng Ar-
 thur vnto fyre launcelot / wille ye abyde by youre profer / ye my
 lord sayd fir launcelot / I wille neuer goo fro that I haue
 ones sayd / Thenne the knyghtes parters of the felde difarmed
 fir launcelot first his hede / & sythen his lyfte arme & his lyfte 35
 syde / & they bond his lyft arme behynd his bak without sheld
 or ony thyng / & thenne they were put to gyders / Wete you wel
 there was many a lady & knyzt merueylled that fir launcelot

wold Ieopardy hym felf in fuche a wyfe / Thenne fyre Mellya-
 graunce came with his fuerd all on hygh / and fire launcelot
 fhewed him openly his bare hede and the bare lyfte fyde / and
 whan he wende to haue fmyten hym vpon the bare hede / thenne
 5 lyghtly he auoyded the lyfte legge & the lyfte fyde / & put his
 ryght hand and his fuerd to that froke / and foo putte it on
 fyde with grete fleyghte / and thenne with grete force fyr laun-
 celot fmote hym on the helmet fuche a buffet that the froke ker-
 ued the hede in two partyes / thenne there was no more to doo /
 10 but he was drawn oute of the felde / and at the grete Instaun-
 ce of the knyghtes of the table round / the kyng suffred hym
 to be entered & the mencyon made vpon hym who flewe hym/
 and for what caufe he was flayne / and thenne the kyng and
 the Quene made more of fyr Launcelot du lake / and more he
 15 was cheryffhed than euer he was afore hand

¶ Capitulum r

THenne as the Frenffh booke maketh mencyon there
 was a good knyghte in the land of Hongre his name
 was fyr Vrre and he was an aduenturous knyghte and in al
 places where he myghte here of ony dedes of worthyp ther wo-
 20 ld he be / Soo it happend in Spayne there was an Erles fone
 his name was Alphegus / and at a grete turnement in fpayn
 this fyre Vrre knyghte of Hongry and fir Alphegus of fpa-
 yne encountred to gyders for veray enuy / and foo eyther vn-
 dertook other to the Vtterauce / and by fortune fire Vrre fle-
 25 we fyr Alphegus the erles fone of Spayn / but this knyghte
 that was flayne had yeuen fyre Vrre or euer he was flayne
 feuen grete woundes / thre on the hede / and four on his body / &
 vpon his lyfte hand / and this fyr Alphegus had a moder /
 the whiche was a grete forcereffe / and fhe for the despyte of her
 30 fones dethe wrought by her subtyl craftes that fyr Vrre fhold
 neuer be hole / but euer his woundes fhold one tyme feyfter &
 another tyme blede / fo that he fhold neuer be hole vntyl the beft
 knyghte of the world had ferched his woundes / and thus fhe
 made her auaunt where thurgh it was knowen that fyre Vrre

shold neuer be hole / Thenne his moder lete make an hors lytter / and put hym theryn vnder two palfroyes / and thenne she took fyr Vrres fyfter with hym a ful fayr damoyfel / whos name was Felelolye / and thenne she took a page with hym to kepe their horses / and foo they ledde fir Vrre thurgh many countreyes / For as the Frensshe book sayth she ledde hym so feuen yere thurgh alle landes crystened / and neuer she coude fynde no knyghte that myghte ease her fone / Soo she came in to Scotland and in to the bandes of England / and by fortune she came nyghe the feest of pentecoste vntyl Arthurs Courte that at that tyme was holden at Carleil / And whan she came there thenne she made it openly to be knowen how that she was come in to that land for to hele her fone

¶ Thenne kyng Arthur lete calle that lady / and asked her the cause why she broughte that hurte knyghte in to that land My moost noble kyng sayd that lady / wete yow wel I broughte hym hydder for to be heled of his woundes / that of alle this feuen yere he myghte not be hole / & thenne she told the kyng where he was wounded and of whome / and how his moder had discouerd in her pryde / how she had wroughte that by enchaument / foo that he shold neuer be hole vntyl the best knyghte of the world had ferched his woundes / and foo I haue passed thurgh alle the landes crystned to haue hym heled / excepte this land / And yf I fayle to hele hym here in this land I wylle neuer take more payne vpon me / and that is pyte for he was a good knyghte and of grete noblenes / what is his name sayd Arthur / My good and gracyous lord she fayde / his name is fyr Vrre of the mounte / In good tyme sayd the Kyng / and sythe ye are come in to this land / ye are ryght wel come / and wete yow wel here shal your fone be helyd / and euer ony crysten man may hele hym /

And for to gyue alle other men of worshyp courage / I my self wille affay to handle your fone / and foo shalle alle the kynges dukes and Eries that ben here presente with me at this tyme thereto wylle I commaunde them / and wel I wote they shalle obeye and doo after my commaundement

And wete yow wel sayd kyng Arthur vnto Vrres fyfter I shalle begynne to handle hym and ferche vnto my power

not prefumyng vpon me that I am foo worthy to hele youre
 sone by my dedes / but I wille courage other men of worshyp
 to doo as I wylle doo / And thenne the kynge commaunded
 alle the kynges dukes and erles & alle noble knyghtes of the
 5 Round table that were there that tyme presente to come in to
 the medowe of Carleil / and so at that tyme there were but an
 honderd and ten of the roūd table / for xl knyghtes were that
 tyme away / and foo here we muſte begynne at kynge Arthur
 as is kyndely to begynne at hym / that was the mooſt man of
 10 worshyp that was cryſtned at that tyme

¶ Capitulum xj

THenne kynge Arthur loked vpon ſire Vrre . and the
 kynge thoughte he was a ful lykely man whanne he
 was hole / and thenne kynge Arthur made hym to be
 take doune of the lytter and layd hym vpon the erthe / and
 15 there was layd a cuſſhyn of gold that he ſhold knele vpon/
 And thenne noble Arthur ſayd fayr knyghte me repenteth of
 thy hurte / and for to courage alle other noble Knyghtes / I
 wille praye the ſoftly to ſuffre me to handle your woundes /
 Mooſt noble cryſtned kynge ſayd Vrre doo as ye lyfte / for I
 20 am at the mercy of god and at your commaundement / ¶ So
 thenne Arthur ſoftely handelyd hym / and thenne ſomme of his
 woundes renewed vpon bledynge / Thenne the kynge Clary-
 aunce of Northumberland ferched and it wold not be / And
 thenne ſir Baraunt le apres that was called the Kyng with
 25 the honderd Knyghtes he affayed and fayled / and ſo dyd ky-
 nge Vryence of the land of Gore / Soo dyd Kynge Anguyf-
 faunce of Irland / Soo dyd Kynge Nentres of Garloth / So
 dyd Kyng Carados of Scotland / Soo dyd the duke Gala-
 halt the haute prynce / Soo dyd Conſtantyn that was ſir Ca-
 30 rados ſone of Cornewail / Soo dyd duke Challyns of Clara-
 unce / Soo dyd the Erle Vlbaufe / Soo dyd the Erle Lambaile
 Soo dyd the erle Aryſtaufe

Thenne came in fyr Gawayne with his thre ſones ſir Gynga-
 lyn / fyr Florence / & ſir Louel / theſe two were begoten vpon ſir

dyd the erle Lambayle / Soo dyd the erle Aryftaufe

¶ Thenne came in fyre Gawayne with his thre fones fyr gan-
galayne / fyr Florence and fyr Louel thefe two were gotten vp-
on fyr Brandyles fyfter / and al they fayled / Thenne cam in
fyr Agrauayne / fyr Gaherys / fyr Mordred / & the good knyzt 5
fir Gareth that was of veray knyghthode worth al the brethe-
ren / Soo came knyghtes of Launcelots kynne / but fyr laun-
celot was not that tyme in the courte / for he was that tyme vp-
on his aduentures / Thenne fyr Lyonel / fyr Ector de marys /
fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Blamor de ganys / fyr Bleoberis de 10
ganys / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Menadeuke / fyr
Vyllyars the valyaunt / fyr Hebes le renoumes / Al thefe we-
re of fyr launcelots kynne / and alle they fayled / ¶ Thenne
came in fyr Sagamore le defyrus / fyr Dodynas le faueage
fyr Dynadan / fyr Bruyn le noyre / that fyr kay named la co- 15
te male taylor and fyr Kay the Senefchal / fyr Kay de ftraū-
ges / fyr Melyot de Logrys / fyr Petypafe of wynchelfee / fyre
Galleron of Galway / fyr Melyon of the montayne / fyr Car-
dok / fyr Vwayne les aduoultres / and fyr ozanna le cure har-
dy / Thenne came in fyr Aftamor & fyr Gromere grummors fo- 20
ne / fyr Croffelme / Sir Seruaufe le breufe that was callyd a
paffynge ftronge knyghte / for as the book fayth the chyef lady
of the lake feefed fyr launcelot and fyr Seruaufe le breufe /
And whan ſhe had feefed hem bothe at fondry tymes ſhe pray-
yd hem to gyue her a bone / and they graunted it her / and then- 25
ne ſhe prayd fyr Seruaufe that he wold promyfe her neuer to
doo batail ageynft fyr launcelot du lake / & in the fame wyfe
ſhe prayd fyr Launcelot neuer to doo batail ageynft fyr Ser-
uaufe / and ſoo eyther promyfed her / For the Frenſhe book fa-
yth / that fir Seruaufe had neuer courage nor luſt to doo batail 30
ageynft no man but yf it were ageynft gyaunts & ageynſte
dragons and wyld beeftes / Soo we paſſe vnto them that att
the kynges requere made hem alle that were there at that hyz
feeft as of the knyzttes of the table round for to ferche fir Tur-
re / to that entente the kyng dyd hit / to wete whiche was the 35
nobleſt knyghte amonge them

¶ Thenne came fir Aglouale / fire Durnore / fir Tor that was
bygotten vpon Aryes the couherdes wyf / but he was begotten

afore Aryes wedded her / and Kyng Pellenor begatte hem
 all / fyrst fyre Tor / fyre Aglouale / fyr Durnore / fyre Lamorak
 the moost noblest knyghte one that euer was in Arthurs da-
 yes / as for a worldly knyghte / and fyre Percyual that was
 5 pyerles excepte fyre Galahad in holy dedes / but they dyed in
 the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne cam fyr Gryflet le fyse de
 dieu / Sir Lucan the botteler / fyre Bedeuer his broder / fyr bran-
 dyles / fyr Constantyne / fyr Cadores sone of Cornewayl that
 was kyng after Arthurs dayes / and fyre Clegys / fyre Sa-
 10 dok / fyr Dynas the Seneschal of Cornewaile / fyre Fergus/
 fyr Dryaunt / fyr Lambegus / fyre Clarrus of Cleremont / fyr
 Cloddrus / fyre Hectymere / fyre Edward of Canaruan / fyre
 Dynas / fyre Pryamus that was cryftned by fyr Trifram the
 noble Knyghte / and these thre were bretheren fyr Hellayne de
 15 blank that was sone to fyre Bors / he begat hym vpon kyng
 Brandegorys doughter and fyre Bryan de lystynoyse / Syre
 Gautere / fyr Reynold / fyr Gyllemere were thre bretheren that
 fyre launcelot wanne vpon a brydge in fyre Kayes armes / fir
 Guyart le petyte / fyre Bellangere le beuse that was sone to
 20 the good knyghte fyr Alyfander le orphelyn that was slayne
 by the treason of Kyng Marke / ¶ Also that traytour kyng
 flewe the noble Knyghte fyre Tryfram as he sat harpyng a-
 fore his lady la Beale Ifoud with a trenchaunt glayue / for
 whos deth was moche bewaylynge of euery knyghte that euer
 25 were in Arthurs dayes / there was neuer none so bewailed as
 was fyre Trifram and fyr lamorak / for they were traytour-
 fly slayne / fyr Tryfram by kyng Marke / and fyr lamorak by
 fyr Gawayne and his bretheren / And this fyre Bellangere
 reuenged the deth of his fader Alyfander and fyr Trifram fle-
 30 we Kyng Marke and la Beale Ifoud dyed swounyng vp-
 on the crosse of fyr Trifram wherof was grete pyte / And alle
 that were with Kyng Marke that were consentynge to the deth
 of fyr Trifram were slayne as fyre Andred and many other /
 Thenne came fyr Hebes / fyr Morganore / fyr Sentrayle / Syre
 35 Suppynabylis / Sire Bellangere le orgulous that the good
 Knyghte fyr lamorak wanne in playne batail fyr Nerouens /
 & fyr Plenorius two good knyghtes that fyr launcelot wan/
 fir Darras / fir Harre le fyse lake / fir ermynde broder to kyng

Hermaunce for whome fyre Palomydes foughte att the reed
 cyte with two bretheren / & fyr Selyfes of the dolorous toure / fir
 Edward of Orkeney / fyre Ironfyde that was called the no-
 ble kny3te of the reed laundes that fyre Gareth wanne for the
 loue of dame Lyones / fyr Arrokk de greuaunt / fyr Degrane fa- 5
 unce velany that foughte with the gyaunt of the black lowe /
 Syr Epynogrys that was the kynges sone of Northüerland
 Sir Pelleas that loued the lady Ettard / and he had dyed
 for her loue had not ben one of the ladyes of the lake / her na-
 me was dame Nymue / and she wedded fyre Pelleas / and she 10
 faued hym that he was neuer slayne / and he was a ful noble
 knyghte / and fyre Lamyel of Cardyf that was a grete louer /
 Sir Playne de fors / fyre Melleaus de lyle / fir Bohart le cure
 hardy that was kyng Arthurs sone / fir Mador de la porte / fir
 Colgreuaunce / fir Heruyse de la forest faueage / fir Marrok the 15
 good knyghte that was bitrayed with his wyf / for she ma-
 de hym feuen yere a werwolf / fir Perfaunt / fyre Pertilope his
 broder that was called the grene knyght / and fir Perymones
 broder to them bothe / that was called the reed knyght / that fir
 Gareth wanne whan he was called Beaumayns / Alle these 20
 honderd knyghtes and ten serched fyr Vrres woundes by the
 commaundement of kyng Arthur

¶ Capitulum xij /

Mercy Ihesu sayd kyng Arthur where is fyr launce-
 lot du lake that he is not here at this tyme / Thus as
 they stood and spak of many thynges / there was aspy- 25
 ed fyr launcelot that came rydyng toward them / and told the
 kyng / Pees sayd the kyng lete no maner thyng be fayd vn-
 tyl he be come to vs / Soo whan fyr launcelot aspyed Kyng
 Arthur / he descended from his hors and came to the kyng / &
 falewed hym / and them all / Anone as the mayde fyre Vrres 30
 fyfter fawe fyr launcelot / she ranne to her broder there as he lay
 in his lyttar / and sayd broder here is come a knyghte that my
 herte gyueth gretely vnto / Fayr fyfter sayd fyr Vrre soo dothe
 my herte lyghte ageynst hym / and certaynly I hope now to be
 heled for my hert yeueth vnto hym more thā to al these þ^t haue 35

ferched me / Thenne sayd Arthur vnto fyr Launcelot ye muste
 doo as we haue done / and told fyr launcelot what they hadde
 done / and shewed hym them alle / that had ferched hym / Ihe-
 fu defende me sayd fyr Launcelot whan soo many kynges and
 5 knyghtes haue assayed and fayled / that I shold presume vp-
 on me to encheue that alle ye my lordes myghte not encheue /
 Ye shalle not chefe sayd kyng Arthur / for I will commaunde
 yow for to doo as we alle haue done / My most renoumed lord
 said fir Launcelot ye knowe wel I dar not nor may not difo-
 10 beye your commaundement / but and I myghte or durste / wete
 yow wel I wold not take vpon me to touche that wounded
 knyghte in that entente that I shold passe alle other knygh-
 tes / Ihesu defende me from that shame / Ye take it wrong sayd
 kyng Arthur / ye shal not do it for no presumcyon / but for to
 15 bere vs felauhyp in soo moche ye be a felawe of the table ro-
 und / and wete yow wel sayd kyng Arthur / and ye preua-
 yle not and hele hym / I dare fay / there is no knyghte in thys
 land may hele hym / and therfor I pray yow / doo as we ha-
 ue done / and thenne alle the kynges and knyghtes for the
 20 moost party prayd fir Launcelot to ferche hym / and thenne the
 wounded knyghte fyr Vrre fette hym vp weykely / and praid
 fir Launcelot hertely fayeng / curtois knyghte I requyre the for
 goddes sake hele my woundes / for me thynketh euer fythen ye
 came here / my woundes greuen me not / A my fayre lord sayd
 25 fyr launcelot Ihesu wold that I myghte helpe yow I shame
 me fore that I shold be thus rebuked / for neuer was I able
 in worthynes to doo so hyghe a thyng / Thenne fire Launcelot
 kneled doune by the wounded knyghte fayenge / My lord Ar-
 thur I must doo your commaundement / the whiche is fore a-
 30 geynst my herte / And thenne he helde vp his handes / & loked
 in to the east / fayenge secretly vnto hym self / thow bleffid fa-
 der / sone and holy ghooft I byfeche the of thy mercy / that my
 symple worthyp and honeste be faued / and thou bleffid Try-
 nyte thow mayst yeue power to hele this feke knyghte by thy
 35 grete vertu and grace of the / but good lord neuer of my self
 And thenne fir Launcelot prayd fir Vrre to lete hym see hys
 hede / and thenne deuoutely knelyng he ranfaked the thre woū-
 des that they bled a lytyl / and forth with alle the woundes

fayre heled / and femed as they had ben hole a feuen yere/
 And in lyke wyfe he ferched his body of other thre woundes
 and they heled in lyke wyfe / and thenne the last of alle he fer-
 ched the whiche was in his hand / and anone it heled fayre /
 ¶ Thenne kyng Arthur and alle the kynges and knyghtes 5
 kneled doune and gaf thankynges and louynges vnto god
 and to his bleffid moder / And euer fyre Launcelot wepte as
 he had ben a child that had ben beten / Thenne kyng Arthur
 lete araye preestes and clerkes in the moost deuoutest manere
 to brynge in fir Vrre within Carleil with syngyng and lo- 10
 uynge to god / And when this was done / the kyng lete clothe
 hym in the rycheft maner that coude be thoughte / and thenne
 were there but fewe better made knyghtes in alle the courte / for
 he was passyngly wel made and bygly / and Arthur asked
 fyr Vrre how he felte hym self / My good lord he sayd I felt 15
 my self neuer soo lusty / wylle ye Iuste and doo dedes of armes
 sayd kyng Arthur / Sir sayd Vrre and I had all that lon-
 ged vnto Iustes I wold be soone redy /

¶ Capitulum riiij

THenne Arthur made a party of honderd knyghtes to
 be ageynste an honderd knyghtes / and soo vpon the 20
 morne they Iusted for a dyamond / but there Iusted no-
 ne of the daungerous knyghtes / & soo for to shorten thys tale
 fyr Vrre & fir Lauayn Iusted best that day / for there was no-
 ne of hem but he ouerthrewe & pulled down thyrty knyghtes/
 & thenne by the assente of alle the kynges & lordes fyre Vrre 25
 & fir Lauayn were made knyghtes of the table round / & fir la-
 uayn caste his loue vnto dame Felelolle fire Vvres syfter / &
 thēne they were wedded to gyder with grete Ioye / & kyng Ar-
 thur gaf to eueryche of hem a Barony of landes / and this fire
 Vrre wold neuer goo from fire Launcelot / but he & fir Laua- 30
 yn awayted euermore vpon hym / & they were in all the courte
 accounted for good knyghtes / & full desyrous in armes / & ma-
 ny noble dedes they dyd / for they wold haue no reste / but euer
 foughte aduentures / thus they lyued in all that courte wyth
 grete nobleffe & Ioye long tyme / But euery nyghte & day fire 35

Agrauayne / fyr Gawayns broder awayted Quene Gueneuer
 and fir Launcelot du lake to putte them to a rebuke & shame
 And foo I leue here of this tale and ouer hyp grete bookes of
 fir Launcelot du lake / what grete aduentures he dyd whan he
 5 was called le cheualer du charyot / For as the Frensishe booke
 fayth by cause of despyte that knyghtes and ladyes called hym
 the knyghte that rode in the charyot lyke as he were Iuged
 to the galhous / Therfor in despyte of all them that named hym
 foo / he was caryed in a charyot a twelue moneth / for but lityl
 10 after that he had flayne fir Mellyagraunce in the quenes qua-
 rel / he neuer in a twelue moneth came on horsbak / And as the
 Frensishe book fayth / he dyd that twelue moneth more than xl
 batails / And by cause I haue lost the very mater of la cheua-
 ler du charyot / I departe from the tale of fir Launcelot / & here
 15 I goo vnto the morte of kynge Arthur / and that caused fyre
 Agrauayne

¶ Explicit liber xix /

¶ And here after foloweth the moost pytous history of the
 morte of kynge Arthur / the whiche is the xx book

¶ Capítulum primum



IN May whan euery lusty herte floryssheth and
 burgeneth / For as the feason is lusty to beholde
 and comfortable / Soo man and woman reioy-
 cen and gladen of fomer comynge with hys
 fresshe floures / for wynter with his rouz wyndes 5
 and blastes caufeth a lusty man and woman to coure / and
 fyttte fast by the fyre / So in this feason as in the monethe of
 May it byfelle a grete angre and vnhap / that stynted not til
 the floure of chyualry of alle the world was destroyed & fla-
 yn / and alle was long vpon two vnhappy knyghtes the whi- 10
 che were named Agrauayne and fire Mordred that were bre-
 theren vnto sir Gawayne / for this sir Agrauayne and sir mor-
 dred had euer a preuy hate vnto the Quene dame Gueneuer
 and to fyr launcelot / and dayly and nyghtly they euer wat-
 ched vpon sir Launcelot / Soo it myshapped fyr Gawayne and 15
 alle his bretheren were in kyng Arthurs chamber / and then-
 ne sir Agrauayne fayd thus openly and not in no counceylle
 that many knyghtes myghte here it / I merueylle that we alle
 be not aghamed bothe to see and to knowe how fire Launcelot
 lyeth dayly and nyghtly by the quene / and al we knowe it so 20
 and it is shamefully suffred of vs alle that we alle shold suf-
 fre soo noble a kyng as kyng Arthur is soo to be shamed /
 ¶ Thenne spak sir Gawayne and fayd / broder sir Agrauayn
 I pray yow and charge yow meue no sliche maters no more
 afore me / for wete ye wel fayd fyr Gawayne I wylle not be 25
 of your counceylle / Soo god me help fayd sir Gaherys and
 sir Gareth we wylle not be knowynge broder Agrauayne of
 your dedes / Thenne wylle I fayd fyre Mordred I leue well
 that fayd fyre Gawayne / for euer vnto alle vnhappynes broder
 fyr Mordred there to wille ye graunte / and I wold that ye 30
 lefte alle this / and made you not soo besy / for I knowe fayd
 fyr Gawayne what wylle falle of hit / Falle of hit what falle
 may fayd fyr Agrauayne / I wille disclofe it to the kyng /
 Not by my counceylle fayd fyr Gawayne / for and there ryse
 warre and wrake betwyx fyr launcelot and vs / wete you wel 35
 broder there will many kynges and grete lordes hold with fyr

Launcelot / Also broder fir Agrauayne fayd fyre Gawayne ye
 must remembre how oftymes fyr Launcelot hath rescowed the
 kynge and the quene / and the best of vs all had ben ful co-
 ld at the herte rote / had not fir launcelot ben better than we /
 5 And that hath he preued hym self ful ofte / And as for my
 parte fayd fir Gawayne I wylle neuer be ageynst fir launce-
 lot for one dayes dede whan he rescowed me from kynge Cara-
 dos of the dolorous toure / and flewe hym and faued my lyf/
 Also broder fir Agrauayne and fir mordred in lyke wyse fir
 10 Launcelot rescowed yow bothe and thre score and two from
 fir Turquyn / Me thynketh broder fuche kynde dedes and kynde-
 nes shold be remembryd / doo as ye lyst fayd fyr Agrauayne
 for I wylle layne it no lenger / ¶ With these wordes came to
 them kynge Arthur / Now broder stynte your noyse fayd fyre
 15 Gawayne / we wylle not fayd fyr Agrauayne and fir Mor-
 dred / wylle ye soo fayd fir Gawayne / thenne god spede yow
 for I wil not here your tales ne be of your counceyll / no mo-
 re wyll I fayd fir Gareth and fir Gaherys / for we wyl neuer
 faye euylle by that man / for by cause fayd fyre Gareth fyr la-
 20 uncelot made me knyghte by no manere owe I to fay ylle of
 hym / and there with al they thre departed makynge grete do-
 le / Allas fayd fyr Gawayn and fir Gareth now is this Re-
 alme holy mescheued / and the noble felaufhyp of the round
 table shalle be disparplyd / soo they departed

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **A**Nd thenne fir Arthur asked hem what noyse they ma-
 de / my lord fayd Agrauayye I shal telle yow that I
 may kepe noo lenger / here is I and my broder fyre Mordred
 brake vnto my broder fyr Gawayne / fyr Gaherys / and to fyre
 Gareth / how this we knowe alle that fyr Launcelot holdeth yo-
 30 ur quene and hath done longe / and we be your syfter sones / &
 we may suffre it no lenger / and alle we wote that ye shold be
 aboute fyr launcelot / and ye are the kynge that made hym kny-
 ghte / and therfor we wille preue hit that he is a traytoure to
 your persone / yf hit be soo fayd fyr Arthur wete yow wel he
 35 is none other / but I wold be lothe to begynne fuche a thyng

but I myght haue preues vpon hit / for fir launcelot is an hardy knyghte / and alle ye knowe / he is the best knyghte among vs alle // and but yf he be taken with the dede / he wylle fyghte with hym that bryngeth vp the noyse / and I knowe no knyzt that is able to matche hym / Therefore and it be sothe as ye fayte 5
 I wold he were taken with the dede / For as the Frensshe booke fayth the kynge was ful lothe therto that ony noyse shold be vpon fyr launcelot and his quene / for the kynge had a demynge / but he wold not here of hit / for fyr launcelot had done foo moche for hym and the quene foo many tymes that wete ye 10
 wel the kynge loued hym passyngly wel / My lord sayd fyre Agrauayne ye shal ryde to morne on huntyng / and doubtte ye not fyr launcelot wille not goo with yow / Thenne whan it drauweth toward nyghte / ye may sende the quene word that ye wille lye oute alle that nyghte / and foo may ye sende for your cokes 15
 and thenne vpon payne of deth we shalle take hym that nyght with the quene / and outhere we shal brynge hym to yow dede or quyck / I wille wel sayd the kynge / thenne I counceylle yow sayd the kynge take with yow fure felauship / fyre sayd Agrauayne my broder fir Mordred and I wil take with vs 20
 twelue knyghtes of the round table / Beware sayd kyng arthur / for I warne yow ye shalle fynde hym wyghte / lete vs dele sayd fir Agrauayne and fir Mordred / Soo on the morn kynge Arthur rode on huntyng / and sente word to the quene that he wold be oute alle that nyghte / Thenne fir Agrauayne 25
 and fire Mordred gate to them twelue knyghtes / and dyd them self in a chamber in the Castel of Carleil / and these were their names / fyr Colgreuance / fyr Mador de la porte / fyre Gyngalyne / fyr Melyot de Logrys / fyre Petypafe of wynchelfee / fyr Galleron of Galway / fyr Melyon of the montayne / fir 30
 Aftamore / fyre Gromore fomyr Ioure / fyr Curselayne / fyr Florence / fyr Louel / So these twelue knyghtes were with fir mordred and fir Agrauayne / and al they were of Scotland outhere of fyr Gawayns kynne / outhere wel willers to his bretheren / Soo whan the nyghte came fir Launcelot told fyre Bors 35
 how he wold goo that nyghte and speke with the quene / Sir sayd fir Bors ye shal not go this nyghte by my couceil Why sayd fir launcelot / Sir sayd fir Bors I drede me euer of

fir Agrauayn that wayteth yow dayly to do yow fhome and
 vs al / and neuer gaf my herte ageynst no goyng that euer
 ye wente to the Quene soo moche as now / for I mystrust that
 the kynge is oute this nyghte from the quene by cause perauen-
 5 tur he hath layne fomme watche for yow and the Quene / and
 therfor I drede me fore of treason / Haue ye no drede fayd fyr
 Launcelot / for I shalle goo and come ageyne and make noo
 taryenge / Sir said fir Bors that me repenteth / for I drede me
 fore that your goyng oute thys nyghte shalle wrathe vs alle
 10 Fair neuewe fayd fire launcelot I merueylle moche why ye
 faye thus fythen the quene hath sente for me / and wete ye wel
 I wille not be soo moche a coward / but she shalle vnderstande
 I wille see her good grace / God spede yow wel fayd fir bors
 and fend yow sound and sauf ageyne

¶ Capitulum iij /

15 **S**Oo fir Launcelot departed and took his fwerd vnder
 his arme / and soo in his mantel that noble knyghte
 putte hym self in grete Ieopardy / and soo he past tyl he
 came to the quenes chamber / and thenne fir launcelot was lyz-
 tely putte in to the chamber / And thenne as the Frensshe booke
 20 sayth the quene and Launcelot were to gyders / And whether
 they were a bedde or at other maner of disportes / me lyst not
 herof make no mencyon / for loue that tyme was not as is now
 adayes / ¶ But thus as they were to gyder / there came
 fir Agrauayne and fyre Mordred with twelue knyghtes with
 25 them of the round table / and they sayd with cryenge voys /
 Traytour knyghte fyr launcelot du lake now arte thou taken
 And thus they cryed with a loude voys that alle the Courte
 myghte here hit / and they all xiiij were armed at al poyntes
 as they shold fyghte in a bataille / Allas sayd quene Guene-
 30 uer now are we mescheued bothe / Madame sayd fir Launcelot
 is there here ony armour within your chambre that I myght co-
 uer my poure body with al / And yf there be ony gyue hit me /
 and I shalle soone stynte their malyce by the grace of god
 Truly fayd the quene I haue none armour sheld fwerd nor

spere / wherfore I drede me fore / our longe loue is come to a my-
 scheuous ende / for I here by theire noyse there ben many noble
 knyghtes / and wel I wote they ben surely armed / ageynste
 them ye may make no resyftence / wherfore ye are lykely to be
 flayne / and thenne shalle I be brente / For and ye myghte ef- 5
 scape them said the quene / I wold not doubte but that ye wo-
 ld rescowe me in what daunger that euer I stode in / Allas
 sayd fyr Launcelot in alle my lyf thus was I neuer bestadde
 that I shold be thus shamefully flayne for lack of myn ar-
 mour / But euer in one fir Agrauayne and fir Mordred cry- 10
 ed Traytour knyghte come oute of the Quenes chamber / for
 wete thow wel thou arte soo besette that thow shalte not esca-
 pe / O Ihesu mercy sayd fir Launcelot this shameful crye and
 noyse I may not suffre / for better were deth at ones than thus
 to endure this payne / thenne he took the quene in his armes / 15
 and kyfte her / and sayd moost noble crysten Quene I byse-
 che yow as ye haue ben euer my special good lady / and I at
 al tymes your true poure knyghte vnto my power / and as I
 neuer fayled yow in ryghte nor in wrong sythen the fyrst day
 kynge Arthur made me knyghte that ye wylle praye for my 20
 soule / yf that I here be flayne / for wel I am assured that fir
 Bors myn neuewe and all the remenaunt of my kynne with
 fyr Lauayne and fyr Vrre that they wylle not fayle yow to
 rescowe yow from the fyre / and therfor myn owne lady recom-
 forte your self what someuer come of me that ye go with fire 25
 Bors my neuewe and fir Vrre / and they all wylle doo yow
 alle the pleasyr that they can or may / that ye shall lyue lyke a
 Quene vpon my landes / Nay launcelot sayd the Quene / we-
 te thow wel / I wyll neuer lyue after thy dayes / but and thou
 be flayne I wyl take my deth as mekely for Ihesus Crystus 30
 sake / as euer dyd ony crysten Quene / wel madame sayd laū-
 celot / fythe hit is soo that the day is come that oure loue muste
 departe / wete yow wel I shalle felle my lyf as dere as I maye
 and a thousand fold sayd fyr Launcelot I am more heuyer
 for yow than for my self / And now I had leuer than to be 35
 lord of al crystendome that I had sure armour vpon me / that
 men myghte speke of my dedes or euer I were flayne / Tru-
 ly sayd the Quene I wold and it myghte please god / that

they wold take me and flee me / and suffer yow to escape /
 That shal neuer be sayd fir launcelot / god defende me from fuche
 a flame / but Ihesu be thou my sheld and myn armour /

¶ Capitulum iiiij

ANd there with fyr Launcelot wrapped his mantel a-
 5 boute his arme wel and surely / and by thenne they
 had geten a grete fourme oute of the halle / and there with all
 they raffhed at the dore / Fair lordes sayd fyre Launcelot leue
 your noyse and your raffyng / and I shalle sette open this do-
 re / and thenne may ye doo with me what it lyketh yow / Come
 10 of thenne sayd they alle / and do hit / for hit auayleth the not
 to stryue ageynst vs alle / and therfor lete vs in to this cham-
 ber / and we shalle faue thy lyf vntyl thow come to kyng Ar-
 thur / Thenne launcelot vnbarred the dore / and with his lyfte
 hand he held it open a lytel / so that but one man myghte co-
 15 me in attones / and soo there came strydyng a good knyghte
 a moche man and large / and his name was Colgreuaunce /
 of Gore / and he with a swerd strake at fyr launcelot myztely
 and he put asyde the stroke / and gaf hym fuche a buffett vpon
 the helmet / that he felle grouelynge dede within the chamber do-
 20 re / and thenne fyre Launcelot with grete myghte drewe that
 dede knyght within the chamber dore / and fyr Launcelot with
 helpe of the Quene and her ladyes was lyghtely armed in
 fyr Colgreuaunce armour / and euer stode fir Agrauayn and
 fir Mordred cryenge traytoure knyghte come oute of the que-
 25 nes chamber / leue your noyse sayd fyr launcelot vnto fir Agra-
 uayne / For wete yow wel fir Agrauayne ye shall not pryfo-
 ne me this nyghte and therfor and ye doo by my counceyllle /
 goo ye alle from this chamber dore and make not fuche cryeng
 and fuche maner of sklauder as ye doo / for I promyse you by
 30 my knyghthode and ye wil departe and make no more noyse /
 I shal as to morne appiere afore yow alle before the kyng / and
 thenne lete it be fene whiche of yow all outhere els ye all that
 wille accuse me of treason / and there I shal anfuer yow as a
 knyghte shold that hydder I cam to the quene for no maner of
 35 male engyne / and that wyl I preue and make hit good vpon

yow with my handes / Fy on the traytour fayd fir Agrauayn
 and fir Mordred / we wylle haue the maulgre thy hede / and
 flee the yf we lyste / for we lete the wete we haue the choyse of
 kyng Arthur to faue the or to flee the / A firs fayd fir laun- 5
 celot / is there none other grace with you / thenne kepe your self
 Soo thenne fir Launcelot fet al open the chamber dore / and my-
 ghtely and knyghtely he strode in amongest them / and anone
 at the fyrst buffet he slewe fir Agrauayne and twelue of his
 felawes after within a lytel whyle after he layd hem cold to
 the erthe / for there was none of the twelue that myghte stan- 10
 de fir launcelot one buffet / ¶ Also fyr Launcelot wounded fyr
 Mordred and he fledde with alle his myghte / And thenne
 fyre launcelot returned ageyne vnto the Quene and sayd ma-
 dame / now wete yow wel all oure true loue is brought to an
 ende / for now wille kyng Arthur euer be my foo / and ther- 15
 fore madame and it lyke yow that I maye haue you wyth
 me / I shalle faue yow from alle manere aduentures daunge-
 rous / that is not best sayd the quene / me femeth now ye haue
 done soo moche harme / it wylle be best ye hold yow styll with
 this / And yf ye see that as to morne they wylle put me vnto 20
 the dethe / thenne may ye rescowe me as ye thynke best / I wyll
 wel sayd fir launcelot / for haue ye no doubtte whyle I am ly-
 uynge / I shalle rescowe yow / and thenne he kyfte her / & eyther
 gaf other a ryng / and soo there he lefte the quene / and went
 vntyl his lodgyng ¶ **Capitulum Quintum** / 25

WHan fyre Bors sawe fyr launcelot / he was neuer soo
 gladde of his home comynge as he was thenne / Ihesu
 mercy sayd fyr Launcelot why be ye all armed what
 meaneth this / Sir sayd fir Bors after ye were departed from
 vs / we alle that ben of youre blood and youre wel wyllers 30
 were soo dretched that somme of vs lepte oute of oure beddes
 naked / & some in their dremes caughte naked swardes in their
 handes / therfor said fir Bors we deme / there is some grete stryf
 at hand / & thēne we all demed that ye were betrapped with som
 treason / & therfor we made vs thus redy what nede that euer 35
 ye were in / My fayre neuewe sayd fir launcelot vnto fir bors
 now shal ye wete al that this nyzt I was more harder bestad
 wan euer I was in my lyf & yet I escaped / And so he told

hem alle how and in what maner as ye haue herd to fore /
 And therefore my felawes said fir Launcelot. I pray yow all
 that ye wylle be of good herte in what nede someuer I stande
 for now is warre come to vs alle / Sir sayd fir Bors alle is
 5 welcome that god fendeth vs / and we haue had moche wele
 with yow and moche worfhypp / and therfor we wille take the
 wo with yow as we haue taken the wele / And therefore they
 sayd alle there were many good knyghtes / loke ye take no dif-
 comferte / for there nys no bandys of knyghtes vnder heuen /
 10 but we shalle be able to greue them as moche as they maye vs
 And therfor discomferte not your self by no maner / and we
 shalle gadre to gyders that we loue / and that loueth vs / &
 what that ye wil haue done shalle be done /

And therfor fyr Launcelot sayd they we wil take the woo
 15 with the wele / Graunt mercy sayd fir Launcelot of your go-
 od comferte / for in my grete distresse my fayr neuewe ye com-
 forte me gretely / and moche I am beholdyng vnto yow

But thys my fayre neuewe I wold that ye dyd in al hafte
 that ye may or it be forth dayes that ye wille loke in their lod-
 20 gyngye that ben lodged here nyghe aboute the kyngye which wyll
 hold with me and whyche wylle not / for now I wolde kno-
 we whiche were my frendes fro my foes

Sir said fyr Bors I shalle doo my payne / and or it be feuen
 of the klok I shalle wete of fuche as ye haue sayd before who
 25 wil holde with yow

¶ Thenne sire Bors called vnto hym sire Lyonel / fyr Ector
 de marys / fir Blamor de ganys / fir Bleoberys de ganys / fyre
 Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhodyn / fir Galyhud / Sir menadeuke/
 fir Vyllyers the valyaunt / fir Hebes le renoumes / fir lauayne
 30 fyr Vrre of Hongry / fir Nerouneus / fire Plenorius / ¶ These
 two knyghtes sire launcelot made / and the one he wanne vp-
 on a a brydgye / and therfor they wold neuer be ageynft hym/
 And Harre le fyfe du lake and fyre Selyfes of the doloro-
 us Toure / and fir Melyas de lyle / and fire Bellangere le
 35 beuse that was fyr Alyfanders sone le orphelyn / by cause hys
 moder Alys la Beale pelleryn and she was kynne vnto fir
 Launcelot / and he held with hym /

¶ Soo there came fyre Palomydes and fir Safyr his broder

to hold with fyr launcelot / And fyre Clegys of Sadok and
 fyr Dynas / fyr Claryus of Cleremont / So thefe two & twen-
 ty knyghtes drewe hem to gyders / and by thenne they were ar-
 med on horfbak / and promyfed fir Launcelot to doo what he
 wold / ¶ Thenne there felle to them what of Northwalys and 5
 of Cornewaile for fir Lamoraks fake and for fire Triftrams
 fake to the nombre of a four fcore knyghtes

¶ My lordes fayd fyre Launcelot wete yow wel / I haue ben
 euer fyns I came in to this Countrey wel wylled vnto my
 lord kynge Arthur / and vnto my lady Quene Gueneuer vn- 10
 to my power / and this nyghte by caufe my lady the quene fe-
 nte for me to fpeke with her / I fuppose it was made by treason
 how be hit / I dare largely excufe her perfone / not withftand-
 ynge I was ther by a fore caft nere flayne / but as Ihefu pro-
 uydedy me I efcaped alle theyir malyce and treason / 15

¶ And thenne that noble knyght fire Launcelot told hem al
 how he was hard beftad in the quenes chamber / and how and
 in what manere he efcaped from them / And therfore fayd fir
 Launcelot wete yow wel my fayre lordes I am fure ther nys
 but werre vnto me and myn / And for by caufe I haue fla- 20
 yn this nyghte thefe knyghtes I wote wel as is fire Agra-
 uayne fyr Gawayns broder / and at the lefte twelue of his
 felawes / for this caufe now I am fure of mortal warre / for
 thefe knyghtes were fente and ordeyned by kynge Arthur to
 bitraye me / And therfore the kynge wylle in his hete & ma- 25
 lyce Iuge the quene to the fyre / and that maye I not fuffre
 that fhe fhould be brente for my fake / for and I may be herd
 and fufferd and foo taken / I wyll fyghte for the Quene that
 fhe is a true lady vnto her lord / but the kynge in his hete I
 drede me wylle not take me as I oughte to be taken 30

¶ Capitulum vj

MS

[leaf 403]

Y lord fyre Launcelot fayd fir Bors by myn aduys
 ye fhalle take the wo with the wele / and take hit in
 pacyence / and thanke god of hit / ¶ And fythen

bb ij

hit is fallen as hit is / I counceylle yow to kepe youre self / for
 and ye wylle your self / ther is no felauſhyp of knyghtes cry-
 ſtened that ſhalle do you wrong / Alfo I wyll counceyll yow
 my lord fyr Launcelot / that and my lady quene Gueneuer be
 5 in diſtreſſe / in ſoo moche as ſhe is in payne for your ſake that
 ye knyghtly reſcowe her / and ye dyd other wayes / al the world
 wylle ſpeke of yow ſhame to the worldes ende / in ſo moche as
 ye were taken with her / whether ye dyd ryghte or wrong /
 It is now your parte to holde with the quene that ſhe be not
 10 ſlayne and put to a meſcheuous dethe / for and ſhe ſoo dye / the
 ſhame ſhalle be yours / Ihefu defende me from ſhame fayd fyre
 Launcelot and kepe and faue my lady the quene from vylony
 and ſhameful deth / and that ſhe neuer be deſtroyed in my de-
 faute / wherfore my fayre lordes my kynne and my frendes fa-
 15 yd fir Launcelot what wylle ye doo / Thenne they fayd all we
 wille doo as ye wylle doo / I putte this to yow fayd fir laun-
 celot that yf my lord Arthur by euyll counceyll wyll to morn
 in his hete putte my lady the Quene to the fyre there to be
 brente / Now I praye yow counceylle me what is beſt to doo /
 20 Thenne they fayd alle at ones with one voys / Syre vs thyn-
 keth beſt that ye knyghtly reſcowe the quene in ſoo moche as
 ſhe ſhal be brente / it is for youre ſake / and it is to ſuppoſe and
 ye myghte be handelyd ye ſhold haue the fame dethe or a mo-
 re ſhamefuller dethe / and fyre we fay al that ye haue many
 25 tymes reſcowed her from dethe / for other mens quarels / vs ſe-
 meth it is more youre worſhyp that ye reſcowe the quene from
 this perylle / in ſoo moche ſhe hath it for your ſake

¶ Thenne fir launcelot ſtood ſtyl and fayd / my fayre lordes
 wete yow wel I wold be lothe to doo that thyng that ſhold
 30 diſhonoure yow or my blood / and wete yow wel I wold
 be lothe that my lady the quene ſhold dye a ſhameful dethe /
 but and hit be ſoo that ye wylle counceylle me to reſcowe her /
 I muſte doo moche harme or I reſcowe her / and peraduen-
 ture I ſhal there deſtroye ſomme of my beſt frendes / that ſhold
 35 moche repente me / and peradventure there be ſomme / and they
 coude wel bryng it aboute / or difobeye my lord kynge Arth-
 ur they wold ſoone come to me / the whiche I were loth to hur-
 te / & yf ſo be þ^t I reſcowe her where ſhal I kepe her / that ſhal be

be the leste care of vs alle fayd fir Bors / how dyd the noble knyghte sire Triftram by your good wylle kepte not he wyth hym la beale Ifoud nere thre yere in Ioyous gard / the which was done by your elthers deuyfe / and that fame place is your owne / and in lyke wyse may ye doo and ye lyft / and take the 5 Quene lyghtely away / yf it soo be the kynge wylle Iuge her to be brente / and in Ioyous gard ye may kepe her longe ynough vntyl the hete of the kynge be past /

And thenne shalle ye brynge ageyne the quene to the kynge with grete worthyp / and thenne peradventure ye shalle haue 10 thanke for her bryngyng home and loue and thanke where othre shalle haue maugre / That is hard to doo fayd fir launcelot / for by fir Triftram I maye haue a warnyng / for whanne by meanes of treatyce fyr Triftram brought ageyne la Beale Ifoud vnto kynge Mark from Ioyous gard loke what be- 15 felle on the ende / how shamefully that fals traitour kyng marke slewe hym / as he sat harpyng afore his lady la beale Ifoud / With a groundyn glayue he threst hym in behynde to the herte / hit greueth me faid fir launcelot to speke of his dethe / for alle the world may not fynde suche a knyghte / Alle thys 20 is trouthe fayd fyre Bors / but there is one thyng shalle courage yow and vs alle / ye knowe wel Kynge Arthur & kyng marke were neuer lyke of condycyons / for there was neuer yet man coude preue kynge Arthur vntrewe of his promyse / Soo to make short tale they were alle consented that for bet- 25 ter outhre for worfe / yf soo were that the quene were on that morne broughte to the fyre / shortly they al wold rescowe her / And soo by the aduyse of fyr launcelot they putte hem all in an enbuffement in a woode as nyghe Carleil as they myght And there they abode styll to wete what the Kynge wold do / 30

¶ Capitulum vij

Now torne we ageyne vnto fyre Mordred / that whan he was escaped from the noble knyghte sire Launcelot he anone gat his hors and mounted vpon hym / and rode vnto Kynge Arthur / fore wounded and smyten / and alle

forbled / and there he told the kynge alle how hit was / and
 how they were alle slayne fauf hym self al only / Ihesu mercy
 how maye this be said the Kynge / toke ye hym in the quenes
 chamber / Ye foo god me helpe sayd fir Mordred there we fonde
 5 de hym vnarmed / and there he flewe Colgreuance & armed
 hym in his armour / and alle this he told the kynge from the
 begynnyng to the endyng

¶ Ihesu mercy sayd the kynge he is a merueyllous knyghte
 of prowesse / Allas me fore repenteth sayd the Kynge that euer
 10 fyr launcelot shold be ageynst me / Now I am fure the noble
 felaufhyp of the round table is broken for euer / for with hym
 wille many a noble knyghte holde / and now it is fallen foo/
 sayd the Kyng / that I may not with my worfhyp / but the que-
 ne must suffer the dethe / Soo thenne there was made grete or-
 15 dynaunce in this hete / that the quene must be Iuged to the deth
 And the lawe was suche in tho dayes that what someuer they
 were / of what estate or degree / yf they were fonde gylty of tre-
 fon / there shold be none other remedy but dethe / and outhere the
 men or the takynge with the dede shold be causer of their hasty
 20 Iugement / and ryghte foo was it ordeyned for quene guene-
 uer / by cause fir Mordred was escaped fore wounded / and the
 dethe of thyrten knyghtes of the round table / these preues &
 experyences caused kyng Arthur to commaunde the quene to
 the fyre there to be brente / Thenne spake fir gawayn and sayd
 25 my lord Arthur I wold counceyllle yow not to be ouer hasty /
 but that ye wold putte it in respyte this Iugement of my la-
 dy the quene for many causes / ¶ One it is though it were so
 that fir Launcelot were fonde in the quenes chamber / yet it my-
 ghte be foo that he came thyder for none euylle / for ye knowe
 30 my lord said fyr gawayne that the quene is moche beholden vn-
 to fyr launcelot more than vnto any other Knyghte / for ofty-
 me he hath faued her lyf / and done batail for her whan al the
 Courte refused the quene / and parauenture she fente for hym
 for goodenes and for none euyl to rewarde hym for his good
 35 dedes that he had done to her in tymes past / And peraduenture
 my lady the quene fente for hym to that entente that fyr Laun-
 celot shold come to her good grace pryuely and secretelly / we-
 nyng to her that hit was best so to do in eschewyng & dredyng

of Ilkauder / for oftymes we doo many thynges that we we-
 ne it be for the best / & yet peradventure hit torneth to the werft/
 For I dare sayd fyre Gawayne my lady your Quene is
 to yow bothe good and true / And as for fir Launcelot sayd
 fir Gawayne I dare saye he wylle make hit good vpon ony 5
 knyghte lyuyng that wylle putte vpon hym self vylony or sha-
 me / and in lyke wyse he wylle make good for my lady dame
 Gueneuer / that I byleue wel said kyng Arthur / but I wil not
 that way with fir Launcelot for he trusteth soo moche vpon his
 handes and his myghte that he doubteth no man / and therefore 10
 for my Quene he shalle neuer fyghte more / for she shall haue
 the lawe / And yf I maye gete fir Launcelot wete you well
 he shal haue a shameful dethe / Ihesu defende sayd fir Gawayn
 that I may neuer see it / why saye ye soo sayd. kyng Arthur/
 For soth ye haue no cause to loue fir Launcelot / for this nyghte 15
 last past he slewe your broder fir Agrauayne a ful good kny-
 ghte / & al moost he had slayne your other broder fir mordred
 And also there he slewe thyrten noble knyghtes / and also fir
 Gawayne remembre ye he slewe two fones of yours fire Flo-
 rence and fir Louel / my lord sayd fir Gawayne of alle thys 20
 I haue knouleche of whos dethes I repente me fore / but in so
 moche I gaf hem warnynge / and told my bretheren and my
 fones afore hand what wold falle in the ende / in soo moche /
 they wold not doo by my counceyll I wyl not medle me ther-
 of nor reuenge me no thyng of their dethes / for I told hem it 25
 was no bote to stryue wyth fir launcelot / how be it I am sory
 of the deth of my bretheren & of my fones / for they are the cau-
 sers of theyre owne dethe / For oftymes I warned my bro-
 der fir Agrauayne / and I told hym the peryls the which ben
 now fallen 30

¶ Capitulum viij

THenne sayd the noble Kyng Arthur to fyre Gawa-
 yne / dere neuewe I pray yow make yow redy in your
 best armoure with youre bretheren fyre Gaherys and
 fyre Gareth to bryng my Quene to the fyre there to haue her
 Iugement and receyue the dethe ¶ Nay my moost noble 35

lord sayd fir Gawayne that wylle I neuer doo / for wete yow
 wel / I wylle neuer be in that place where foo noble a Quene
 as is my lady dame Gueneuer shalle take a shameful ende /
 For wete yow wel sayd fire Gawayne my herte wylle neuer
 5 serue me to see her dye / and it shalle neuer be sayd that euer
 I was of youre councyllle of her dethe / Thenne sayd the kyng
 to fyr Gawayne / suffer your broder fyr Gaherys and fyr Ga-
 reth to be there / my lord sayd fire Gawayne wete yow wel /
 they wille be lothe to be there present by cause of many aduen-
 10 tures the whiche ben lyke there to falle / but they are yonge &
 ful vnable to faye yow nay / Thenne spak fire Gaherys & the
 good knyghte fire Gareth vnto fyre Arthur / fyre ye may wel
 commaunde vs to be there / but wete yow wel it shalle be fore-
 ageynst oure wylle / but and we be there by youre strayte com-
 15 maundement / ye shall playnly hold vs there excused / we wyl
 be there in peasible wyse and bere none harneis of warre vpon
 vs / In the name of god sayd the kynge thenne make you re-
 dy / for she shalle soone haue her Iugement anone / Allas sayd
 fyr Gawayne that euer I shold endure to see this woful da-
 20 ye / Soo fir Gawayne tord hym / and wepte hertely / and so
 he wente in to his chamber and thēne the quene was led forth
 withoute Carleil / and there she was despoyllled in to her smok
 And foo thenne her ghooftly fader was broughte to her to be
 shryuen of her myfdedes / Thenne was there wepyng & way-
 25 lynge and wryngynge of handes of many lordes and ladyes /
 But there were but fewe in comparyson that wold bere ony
 armour for to strengthe the dethe of the quene / Thenne was ther
 one that fire Launcelot had sente vnto that place for to aspye
 what tyme the quene shold goo vnto her dethe / And anone as
 30 he sawe the quene despoyllled in to her smok / and foo shryuen /
 thenne he gaf fir launcelot warnynge / thenne was there but
 sporynge and pluckyng vp of horses / and ryghte so they cam
 to the fyre / And who that stood ageynst them there were they
 slayne / there myghte none withstāde fir Launcelot / so all that
 35 bare armes and withstode hem there were they slayne ful ma-
 ny a noble knyghte / For there was slayne fir Bellyas le or-
 gulous / Sir Segwarydes / Sir Gryflet / fir Brandyles / fyre

Agloul / fyr Tor / fyr Gauter / fire Gyllymer / fyr Reynolds iij
 bretheren / fyr Damas / fyr Pyramus / fyr Kay the straunger/
 fir Dryaunt / fir Lambegus / fyr Hermynde / fyr Pertylope / fyre
 Perymones two bretheren that were called the grene knyght
 and the reed knyghte / And soo in this raffynge and hurlyng 5
 as fyre Launcelot thrange here and there / it myhapped hym to
 flee Gaherys and fyr Gareth the noble knyghte / for they we-
 re vnarmed and vnware / For as the Frensshe booke sayth/
 fyr Launcelot smote fyr Gareth and fyr Gaherys vpon the br-
 ayne pannes where thorou they were slayne in the felde how be 10
 hit in veray trouthe fyr launcelot fawe hem not / and soo we-
 re they fonde dede amonge the thyckest of the prees / ¶ Thenne
 whan fyr launcelot had thus done and slayne / and putte to
 flyghte alle that wold withstande hym / Thenne he rode strey-
 ghte vnto dame Gueneuer and maade a kyrtyl and a gowne 15
 to be cast vpon her / and thenne he made her to be fette behynde
 hym / and prayd her to be of good chere / wete yow wel / the
 Quene was gladdre that she was escaped from the dethe / And
 thenne she thanked god and fir Launcelot / and soo he rode his
 way with the Quene as the Frensshe booke saith vnto Ioyous 20
 gard / and there he kepte her as a noble knyghte shold doo / &
 many grete lordes and fomme kynges sent fyr Launcelot ma-
 ny good knyghtes / and many noble knyghtes drewe vnto fir
 Launcelot / ¶ whan this was knowen openly that kyng Ar-
 thur and fire launcelot were at debate / many knyghtes were 25
 gladdre of their debate / and many were ful heuy of their debate

¶ Capitulum ix

Soo torne we ageyne vnto kyng Arthur that whan
 it was told hym / how and in what maner of wyfe the
 quene was taken away from the fyre / And whan he herd of
 the deth of his noble knyghtes / and in especyal of fyr gaheris 30
 and fir Gareths deth / thenne the kyng fwounded for pure forou
 And whan he awoke of his fwoun / thenne he sayd ¶ Allas
 that euer I bare croun vpon my hede / For now haue I losste
 the fayrest felaushyp of noble knyghtes that euer helde crysten

kyng to gyders / Allas my good knyghtes ben flayne aweye
 from me / now within these two dayes I haue lost xl knyghtes /
 & also the noble felauyhyp of fyr laūcelot and his blood / for
 now I may neuer hold hem to gyders no more with my wor-
 5 shyp / Allas that euer this werre beganne / Now fayr felawes
 sayd the kyng I charge yow that no man telle fir gawayn
 of the dethe of his two bretheren / for I am fure sayd the kyng
 whan fir Gawayne hereth telle that fir Gareth is dede he wyll
 goo nyghe oute of his mynde / Mercy Ihesu said the kyng why
 10 flewe he fyre Gareth and fyre Gaherys / for I dar faye as for
 fyre Gareth he loued fir Launcelot aboue al men erthely / that
 is trouthe sayd some knyghtes / but they were flayne in the
 hurtlyng as fir launcelot thrange in the thyck of the prees /
 and as they were vnarmed / he smote hem and wyft not who-
 15 me that he smote / and soo vnhappily they were flayne / The
 dethe of them sayd Arthur wyll cause the gretteft mortal wer-
 re that euer was / I am fure wyfte fir Gawayne that fyr Ga-
 reth were flayne I shold neuer haue reste of hym tyl I had
 destroyed fyr launcelots kynne and hym self both / outhur els
 20 he to destroye me / and therfor sayd the kyng wete yow well
 my herte was neuer soo heuy as it is now / and moche more I
 am foryer for my good knyghtes losse / than for the losse of
 my fayre quene / for quenes I myghte haue ynowe / but fuche
 a felauyhyp of good knyghtes shalle neuer be to gyders in no
 25 company / and now I dare fay sayd kyng Arthur there was
 neuer cryften kyng helde fuche a felauyhyp to gyders / & allas
 that euer fyr launcelot & I shold be at debate / A Agrauayn
 Agrauayn sayd the kyng Ihesu forgyue it thy fowle / for thyn
 euy wyl that thou and thy broder fyre Mordred haddeft vn-
 30 to fyr launcelot hath caused al this forowe / and euer amonge
 these complayntes the kyng wepte and fwouned

¶ Thenne ther came one vnto fyr Gawayne and told hym /
 how the Quene was ladde awaye with fyr launcelot / & nygh
 a xxiiij knyghtes flayne / O Ihesu defende my bretheren sayd fir
 35 gawayne / for ful wel wyft I that fyr launcelot wold rescowe
 her / outhur els he wold dye in that felde / and to faye the trouthe
 he had not ben a man of worshyp had he not rescowed the que-
 ne that day / in so moche she shold haue ben brente for his sake

And as in that sayd fir Gawayne he hath done but knyztly/
 and as I wold haue done my self and I had stand in ly-
 ke caas / but where ar my bretheren sayd fir Gawayne / I mer-
 ueyll I here not of hem / Truly sayd that man fir Gareth and
 fyr Gaherys be slayne / Ihefu defende sayd fir Gawayne / for 5
 alle the world I wold not that they were slayne / and in e-
 specyal my good broder fir Gareth / fyr sayd the man he is sl-
 ayne and that is grete pyte / who flewe hym sayd fir Gawayn
 Sir sayd the man Launcelot flewe hem bothe / that may I not
 byleue sayd fyr Gawayne that euer he flewe my broder fyre 10
 Gareth / For I dar fay my broder Gareth loued hym better than
 me and alle his bretheren / and the kyng bothe / Also I dare
 fay and fir Launcelot had defyred my broder fyr Gareth with
 hym / he wolde haue ben with hym ageynst the kyng and vs
 al / and therefore I may neuer byleue that fyr launcelot flewe 15
 my broder . Sir sayd this man it is noyfed that he flewe hym

¶ Capitulum x

ALlas sayd fire Gawayne now is my Ioye gone / and
 thenne he felle doune and fwouned / and long he lay
 there as he had ben dede / And thenne whanne he aroos of his
 fwoune / he cryed oute forowfully and sayd Allas / and ryzte 20
 foo fyr Gawayne ranne to the kyng cryenge and wepyng
 O kyng Arthur myne vnkel my good broder fyr Gareth is
 slayne / foo is my broder fyr Gaherys / the whiche were / ij /
 noble knyghtes / Thenne the kyng wepte and he bothe / and fo
 they felle on fwounyng / And whan they were reuyued then- 25
 ne spak fir Gawayne / fyr I wyl go see my broder fyr Ga-
 reth / ye may not see hym sayd the kyng / for I caufed hym to
 be entered and fyr gaherys bothe / For I wel vnderstood that
 ye wold make ouer moche forowe / and the fyghte of fir Ga-
 reth thold haue caufed your double forowe / Allas my lord fa- 30
 yd fyr Gawayne how flewe he my broder fir gareth myn own
 good lord I praye yow telle me / Truly sayd the Kyng I fhall
 telle yow as it is told me / fyre Launcelot flewe hym & fir Ga-
 heris bothe / Allas sayd fire Gawayne they bare none armes

ayenst hym neyther of hem both / I wote not how it was faid
 the kyng / but as it is sayd fire launcelot flewe them bothe in
 the thyckest of the prees / and knewe them not / and therfor le-
 te vs shape a remedy for to reuenge their dethes / My Kyng
 5 my lord and myn vnkel sayd fire Gawayne wete yow wel
 now I shal make yow a promyse that I shalle holde by my
 knyghthode / that from this day I shalle neuer fayle fir launce-
 lot vntyl the one of vs haue slayne the other / And therefore I
 requyre yow my lord and kyng dresse yow to the werre for
 10 wete yow wel I will be reuenged vpon fire launcelot / & ther-
 for as ye wylle haue my feruyfe and my loue now hafte yow
 therto and affaye your frendes / For I promyse vnto god faid
 fir Gawayne for the dethe of my broder fir gareth I shalle feke
 fyr launcelot thorou oute feuen kynges Realmes / but I shalle
 15 flee hym or els he shalle flee me / ye shall not nede to feke hym
 foo ferre sayd the Kyng / for as I here faye fir Launcelot will
 abyde me and yow in the Ioyous gard / and moche peple dra-
 weth vnto hym as I here faye / That may I byleue sayd fir ga-
 wayne / but my lord he sayd affaye your frendes / and I wyll
 20 affaye myn / it shalle be done sayd the kyng / and as I suppo-
 se I shal be byg ynou3 to drawe hym oute of the byggest toure
 of his Castel / So thenne the kyng fente letters and wryttes
 thorou oute alle Englund bothe in the lengthe and the brede /
 for to assomone alle his knyghtes / And soo vnto Arthur dre-
 25 we many knyghtes dukes and Erles / soo that he had a gre-
 te hooft / And whan they were affemblyd the kyng enformed
 hem how fyr launcelot had berafte hym his quene / Thenne the
 kyng and all his hooft made hem redy to laye fyege aboute fir
 Launcelot where he laye within Ioyous gard / Therof herd fir
 30 Launcelot and purueyed hym of many good knyghtes / for
 with hym helde many knyghtes / and some for his owne sake
 and fomme for the quenes sake / Thus they were on bothe par-
 tyes wel furnysshed and garnysshed of alle maner of thyng
 that longed to the werre / But kyng Arthurs hooft was soo
 35 bygge that fyr launcelot wold not abyde hym in the felde /
 For he was ful lothe to doo batail ageynst the kyng / but fyre
 launcelot drewe hym to his strong castel with al maner of vy-
 tail / And as many noble men as he myghte suffyse within the

Towne and the Castel / Thenne came kynge Arthur with sire
 Gawayne with an hughe hooft / and layd a fyege al aboute
 Ioyous gard both at the Towne and at the Castel / & there
 they made ftronge werre on bothe partyes / but in no wyfe fyre
 Launcelot wold ryde oute nor go out of his Castel of long 5
 tyme / neyther he wold none of his good knyghtes to yffue
 oute neyther none of the Towne nor of the Castel vntyl xv /
 wekes were past

¶ Capitulum xi

Thenne it befel vpon a daye in heruest tyme / fyr laun-
 celot loked ouer the walles / and fpak on hyghe vn- 10
 to Kynge Arthur and fir Gawayne / my lordes bothe wete ye
 wel al is in vayne that ye make at this fyege / for here wyne
 ye no worshyp but maulgre and difhonoure / for and it lyfte
 me to come my self oute and my good knyghtes I shold ful
 foone make an ende of this werre / Come forthe fayd Arthur 15
 vnto Launcelot and thou darft / and I promyfe the / I shalle
 mete the in myddes of the felde / God defende me fayd fir Laun-
 celot that euer I shold encountre with the mooft noble kyng
 that made me knyghte / Fy vpon thy fayre langage fayd the
 kynge / for wete yow wel and trust it I am thy mortal fo / & 20
 euer wylle to my deth daye / for thou haft slayne my good kn-
 yghtes / and ful noble men of my blood that I shal neuer re-
 couer ageyne / ¶ Also thou hast layne by my Quene & hol-
 den her many wynters / and fythen lyke a traytour taken her
 from me by force / my mooft noble lord and kyng fayd fir la- 25
 uncelot ye may fay what ye will / for ye wote wel with youre
 self wil I not ftryue / but there as ye fay I haue slayn your
 good knyghtes I wote wel that I haue done foo / and that
 me fore repenteth / but I was enforced to doo batail with hem /
 in fauyng of my lyf or els I muste haue suffred hem to haue 30
 slayne me / and as for my lady Quene Gueneuer except yo-
 ur perfone of your hyhenes / and my lord sire Gawayne there
 is noo knyghte vnder heuen that dar make it good vpon me /
 that euer I was a traytour vnto youre perfone / And where hit
 please yow to faye that I haue holden my lady youre Quene 35

yeres and wynters / vnto that I shal euer make a large an-
 fuer / and preue hit vpon ony knyghte that bereth the lyf ex-
 cepte youre perfon and sire Gawayne that my lady Quene
 gueneuer is a true lady vnto your persone as ony is lyuyng
 5 vnto her lord / and that wylle I make good with my handes /
 how be it / it hath lyked her good grace to haue me in chyerte
 and to cheryffe me more than ony other knyghte / and vnto
 my power I ageyne haue deserued her loue / for oftymes my
 lord ye haue consented that she shold be brente and destroyed
 10 in your hete / and thenne it fortunued me to doo batail for her /
 and or I departed from her aduersary they confessid their vn-
 trouthe / and she ful worshipfully excused / And at suche ty-
 mes my lord Arthur sayd sire Launcelot ye loued me / and
 thanked me whan I saued your quene from the fyre / & then-
 15 ne ye promysed me for euer to be my good lord / and now me
 thynketh ye rewarde me ful ylle for my good seruyse / and my
 good lord me semeth I had lost a grete parte of my worship
 in my knyghthode / and I had suffred my lady youre Quene
 to haue ben brente / and in soo moche she shold haue ben brente
 20 for my sake / For fythen I haue done batails for your Quene
 in other quarels than in myn owne / me semeth now I had mo-
 re ryght to doo batail for her in ryghte quarel / and therfor my
 good and gracyous lord sayd fyr launcelot take your quene
 vnto your good grace / for she is bothe fayr true and good /
 25 Fy on the fals recreaunt knyght sayd sire Gawayne / I lete
 the wete my lord myn vnkel Kynge Arthur shalle haue his
 Quene and the maulgre thy vyfage / and flee yow bothe whe-
 ther it please hym / It may wel be sayd sire Launcelot / but we-
 te ye wel my lord sire Gawayne / and me lyst to come oute
 30 of this Castel ye shold wyne me and the quene more harder
 than euer ye wanne a stronge bataille / Fy on thy proude wor-
 des seyde sire Gawayne / as for my lady the Quene I wil ne-
 uer faye of her shame / but thow fals and recreaunt Knyghte /
 faide fyre Gawayne what cause haddest thow to flee my good
 35 broder fyr Gareth that loued the more than al my kynne
 Allas thow madest hym knyght thyn owne handes / Why fle-
 we thow hym that loued the soo wel / for to excufe me sayde
 sire Launcelot it helpeth me not / but by Ihesu / and by the feyth

that I owe to the hygh ordre of kny3thode / I shold with as a
 good wylle haue slayne my neuewe sir Bors de ganys / at þ^t
 tyme / but allas that euer I was so vnhappy sayd laūcelot þ^t I
 had not sene fyr Gareth and sir Gaherys / Thow lyeft recrea-
 unt knyght sayd sir Gawayne / thow slewest hym in despyte 5
 of me / And therefore wete thou wel I shalle make warre to
 the / and alle the whyle that I may lyue / That me repenteth
 said sir Launcelot / for wel I vnderstande it helpeth not to seke
 none accordement whyle ye fyr Gawayne ar soo mescheuously
 sette / And yf ye were not / I wold not doubte to haue the go- 10
 od grace of my lord Arthur / I byleue it wel fals recreaunt
 knyght sayd sir Gawayne / for thow haft many longe dayes o-
 uer ladde me and vs alle / and destroyed many of oure good
 knyghtes / ye faye as it pleafeth yow sayd fyr launcelot / & yet
 may it neuer be sayd on me / and openly preued that euer I 15
 before cast of treason flewe no good knyghte as my lord fyre
 Gawayne ye haue done / And soo dyd I neuer / but in my de-
 fense that I was dryuen therto in sauynge of my lyf /

¶ A fals knyghte sayd fyre Gawayne that thow meneft by
 fyre Lamorak / wete thow wel I slewe hym / ye slewe hym not 20
 youre self sayd sir launcelot / hit had ben ouer moche on hand
 for yow to haue slayne hym / for he was one of the best knygh-
 tes cryftned of his age / and it was grete pyte of his dethe /

¶ Capitulum xij

WEl wel sayd sayd sir Gawayne / to Launcelot fythen
 thou enbraydest me of fyre Lamorak / wete thow well 25
 I shalle neuer leue the tyl I haue the at sūche auaille that thou
 shalte not escape my handes / I truste yow wel ynough sayd
 fyr launcelot / and ye may gete me / I gete but lytel mercy/
 but as the Frensshe book saith / the noble kyng Arthur wo-
 ld haue taken his Quene ageyne / and haue ben accorded 30
 with fyr Launcelot / but fyr Gawayne wold not suffer hym by
 no maner of meane / And thenne fyre Gawayne made many
 men to blowe vpon fyr launcelot / And all at ones they called
 hym fals recreaunt knyght / Thenne when fyr Bors de ganys

fyr Ector de marys and fir lyonel herd this oute crye / they
 called to them fyre Palomydes fir Safyrs broder / and fir La-
 uayne with many moo of their blood / and alle they went vn-
 to fir launcelot and fayd thus / My lord fir launcelot wete ye
 5 wel we haue grete fcorne of the grete rebukes / that we herd
 gawayn faye to yow / Wherfor we pray you & charge you as
 ye wille haue oure feruyse / kepe vs noo lenger within these
 walles / for wete yow wel playnly we wille ryde in to the fe-
 ld / and doo bataille with hem / for ye fare as a man that were
 10 aferd / and for alle your fayr speche it wil not auayle yow /
 For wete yow wel / fire Gawayne wille not suffer you to be
 accorded with kynge Arthur / and therfore fyghte for youre
 lyf and your ryghte and ye dar / Allas fayd fyre launcelot for
 to ryde oute of this Castel and to doo batail I am ful lothe /
 15 Thenne fyre launcelot spak on hyghe vnto fyr Arthur & fyre
 Gawayne my lordes I requyre you and bifeche you sythen that
 I am thus requyred and coniuired to ryde in to the felde / that
 neyder you my lord kynge Arthur nor you fyre Gawayne co-
 me not in to the felde / What shal we doo thenne fayd fyr Ga-
 20 wayne / is this the kynges quarel with the to fyghte / and it is
 my quarel to fyghte with the fyr launcelot / by caufe of the deth
 of my broder fyre Gareth / Thenne muste I nedes vnto bataill
 said fyr launcelot / now wete you wel my lord Arthur and
 fyre Gawayne ye wil repente it when someuer I doo bataylle
 25 with you / And soo thenne they departed eyther from other / and
 thenne eyther party made hem redy on the morne for to doo ba-
 tail / and grete purueance was made on bothe fydes / and fyr
 Gawayne lete purueye many knyghtes for to wayte vpon fir
 launcelot for to ouerfette hym / and to flee hym / And on the
 30 morne at vndorne fyre Arthur was redy in the felde with thre
 grete hooftes / And thenne fyr launcelots felauyhyp came oute
 at thre gates in a ful good araye / and fyre lyonel came in the
 formeft batail / and fyr launcelot came in the myddel / and fyre
 Bors came oute at the thyrd gate / Thus they came in ordre &
 35 rule as ful noble knyghtes / and alwayes fyr launcelot char-
 ged all his knyghtes in ony wyfe to faue Kynge Arthur &
 fyr Gawayne

¶ Capitulum xiii

THenne came forth fir Gawayne from the kynges host
 and he came before and proferd to Iuste / and fir Lyo-
 nel was a fyers knyghte / and lyghtely he encoütreð
 with fyr Gawayne / & there fir Gawayne smote fyr lyonel th- 5
 urgh oute the body / that he daffhed to the erthe / lyke as he had
 ben dede / And thenne fir Ector de marys and other more ba-
 re hym in to the Castel / thenne there beganne a grete stoure &
 moche peple was slayne / and euer fyr launcelot dyd what he
 myghte to saue the peple on kyng Arthurs party / for fyr pa-
 lomydes and fyr Bors and fyr Safyr ouerthrowe many kn- 10
 yghtes / for they were dedely knyghtes / and fyre Blamor de
 ganys / and fyr Bleoberys de ganys with fir Bellangere le
 bewfe / these fyxe knyghtes dyd moche harme / and euer kyng
 Arthur was nyghe aboute fyr launcelot to haue slayn hym / &
 fyr launcelot suffred hym / and wold not fryke ageyne / Soo 15
 fyr Bors encountred with kyng Arthur / and there with a
 spere fyr Bors smote hym down / & foo he alyghte and drewe
 his fwerd / and sayd to fyr launcelot / shalle I make an ende
 of this werre / & that he mente to haue slayn Kyng Arthur
 Not foo hardy sayd fyr launcelot vpon payn of thy hede / that 20
 thou touche hym no more / for I wille neuer see that most no-
 ble kyng that made me knyghte neyther slayn ne shamed /
 & there with al fyr laūcelot alyght of his hors & tooke vp the
 kyng & horfed hym ageyn / & sayd thus / my lord Arthur for
 goddes loue stynte this stryf / for ye gete here no worfhyp / and 25
 I wold doo myn vtteraūce / but alweyes I forbere yow / & ye
 nor none of yours forbereth me / my lord remembre what I ha-
 ue done in many places / & now I am euylle rewarded
 Thenne whan kyng Arthur was on horfbak / he loked vpon
 fyr launcelot / & thēne the teres braft out of his eyen / thynky- 30
 ng on the grete curtosy that was in fyr laūcelot more than in
 any other man / & therwith the Kyng rode his wey / & myghte
 no lenger beholde hym / & sayd Allas that euer this werre be-
 gan / & thēne eyther partyes of the batails withdrewe them to re-
 pose them / & buryed the dede / & to the woūded men they leid softe 35

salues / and thus they endured that nyzt tyll on the morne / &
 on the morne by vndorne they made hem redy to doo bataille /
 And thenne fyr Bors ledde the forward / ¶ Soo vpon the
 morne there came fyre Gawayne as brym as ony bore with a
 5 grete spere in his hand / And whan fir Bors sawe hym / he
 thoughte to reuenge his broder fyre Lyonel of the despyte that
 fyr Gawayn dyd hym the other daye / ¶ And so they that
 knewe eyther other feutryd their speres / and with alle their
 myghtes of their horses and hem self / they mette to gyder foo
 10 felonfly / that eyther bare other thorowe / and foo they felle both
 to the erthe / and thenne the batails ioyned / and there was
 moche slaughter on bothe partyes / Thenne fir launcelot rescow-
 wed fyr Bors and sente hym in to the Castel / But neyder
 fyr Gawayne nor fyr Bors dyed not of their woundes / For
 15 they were alle holpen / Thenne fyr Lauayne and fir Vrre pray-
 yd fyr Launcelot to doo his payne / and fyste as they had do-
 ne / for we see / ye forbere and spare / and that doth moche harme
 therfor we praye yow spare not youre enemyes noo more than
 they done yow / Allas sayd fire Launcelot I haue no herte to
 20 fyghte ageynst my lord Arthur / For euer me semeth I doo
 not as I oughte to doo / My lord sayd fir Palomydes though
 ye spare them alle this day / they will neuer conne yow thank
 And yf they may gete yow at auayle / ye are but dede / ¶ So
 thenne fyr Launcelot vnderstood that they sayd hym truth
 25 & thenne he strayned hym self more than he dyd afore hand /
 and by cause his neuewe fir Bors was fore wounded / And
 thenne within a lytel whyle by euenfong tyme fire Launcelot
 and his party better stode / for their horses wente in blood past
 the fytloks / there was foo moche people slayne / And thenne
 30 for pyte fyr launcelot withhelde his knyghtes / and suffred ky-
 nge Arthurs party for to withdrawe them on fyde / And then-
 ne fir launcelots party withdrewe hem in to his Castel / and
 eyther partyes buryed the dede / & putte salf vnto the wounded
 men / Soo whan fyre Gawayne was hurte / they on kyng Ar-
 35 thurs party were not foo orgulous as they were to fore hand
 to do bataill / Of this werre was noyfed thorou al crystendome
 & at the last it was noyfed afore the pope / and he confydering
 the grete godenes of kynge Arthur / & of fir laūcelot that was

called the moost noblest knyghtes of the world wherfore the pope called vnto hym a noble Clerke that att that tyme was there presente / the Frensshe book sayth / hit was the Biffhop of Rochestre / and the pope gaf hym bulles vnder lede vnto kynge Arthur of Englund / chargynge hym vpon payne of enterdy- 5
tynge of al Englund that he take his quene dame Gueneuer vnto hym ageyne and accorde with fyr Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Soo whan this Biffhop was come to Carleyl / he shewed the kynge these bulles / And whan the kyng vnderstood these bulles / he nyft what to doo / ful fayne he wold 10
haue ben accorded with fir launcelot / but fir Gawayne wold not suffre hym / but as for to haue the quene / ther to he agreed But in no wyfe fyre Gawayne wold not suffer the kyng to accorde with fyr Launcelot / but as for the quene he consented / And thenne the Biffhop had of the kynge his grete seal / & 15
his assuraunce as he was a true ennoynted kynge / that fyre Launcelot shold come fauf / and goo fauf / and that the quene shold not be spoken vnto / of the kynge / nor of none other / for no thyng done afore tyme past / and of alle these appoyntementes / the Biffhop broughte hym sure assuraunce & wry- 20
tynge to shewe fir Launcelot / So whan the Biffhop was come to Ioyous gard / there he shewed fir launcelot how the pope had wryten to Arthur and vnto hym / and there he told hym the peryls yf he withhelde the quene from the kyng / It was neuer in my thoughte saide laūcelot to withholde the quene from 25
my lord Arthur / but in soo moche she shold haue ben dede for my sake / me semeth it was my parte to faue her lyf and putte her from that daunger tyl better recouer myghte come / & now I thanke god sayd fir Launcelot that the pope hath made her pees / for god knoweth sayd fyr launcelot I wylle be a thou- 30
sand fold more gladder to brynge her ageyne than euer I was of her takyng away / With this I maye be sure to come fauf / and goo fauf / and that the quene shal haue her lyberte as she had before / and neuer for no thyng that hath ben furmyfed

afore this tyme / she neuer fro this day stande in no peryll / for
 els sayd sir launcelot I dare auenture me to kepe her from an
 harder shoure than euer I kepte her / It shal not nede yow sa-
 yd the Biffhop to drede soo moche / For wete yow wel the po-
 5 pe muste be obeyed / and it were not the popes worshyp nor my
 poure honeste to wete yow distressyd neyther the queene / ney-
 ther in perylle nor shamed / And thenne he shewed sir laun-
 celot alle his wrytynge / bothe from the pope and from kyng
 Arthur / this is sure ynough / sayd sir Launcelot / for ful well
 10 I dare trust my lordes owne wrytynge and his seale / for he
 was neuer shamed of his promesse

¶ Therefore sayd sir Launcelot vnto the Biffhop / ye shall ryde
 vnto the kyng afore / and recommaunde me vnto his good
 grace / and lete hym haue knowlechyng that this same daye
 15 eyghte dayes by the grace of god / I my self shall bryng my
 lady Queene Gueneuer vnto hym / and thenne faye ye vnto
 my most redoubted kyng that I will fay largely for the que-
 ne / that I shalle none excepte for drede nor fere / but the kyng
 hym self and my lord sire Gawayn / and that is more for the
 20 kynges loue than for hym self / Soo the Biffhop departed and
 came to the kyng at Carleyl / and told hym alle how sir laū-
 celot anfuerd hym / and thenne the teres braft oute of the ky-
 nges eyen / Thenne sire Launcelot purueyed hym an honderd
 knyghtes / and alle were clothed in grene velowet / and theyr
 25 horses trapped to their heles / and euery knyghte helde a bra-
 unche of olyue in his hande in tokenyng of pees / and the que-
 ne had four and twenty gentylwymmen folowyng her in the
 same wyse / and sir Launcelot had twelue courfers folowyng
 hym / and on euery courser sat a yonge gentylman / and alle
 30 they were arayed in grene veluet with sarpys of gold about
 their quarters / and the hors trapped in the same wyse doune
 to the helys with many ouches y fette with stones and perlys
 in gold to the nombre of a thowfand / and she and sir Laun-
 celot were clothed in whyte clothe of gold tyffew / and ryght
 35 soo as ye haue herd as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon /
 he rode with the queene from Ioyous gard to Carleyl / and so
 fyr Launcelot rode thorou oute Carleyl and soo in the castel
 that alle men myzt beholde / & wete you wel ther was many a

wepyngge eyen / and thenne fyr Launcelot hym felf alyghte and
 auoyded his hors and toke the quene / and foo led her where
 kyngge Arthur was in his seate / and fyre Gawayn sat afore
 hym / and many other grete lordes / Soo whan fyre launcelot
 fawe the kyngge / and fyr Gawayne / thenne he lad the quene 5
 by the arme / and thenne he kneled doune and the quene bothe

¶ Wete yow wel thenne was there many bold knyghte ther
 with kyngge Arthur that wepte as tendyrly / as though they
 had fene alle their kynne afore them / Soo the kyngge sat styll /
 and fayd no word / And whan fyre Launcelot fawe his cou- 10
 tenaunce / he arose and pulled vp the quene with hym / & thus

M he spak ful knyghtely ¶ **Capitulum xiiij**
 Y mooft redoubted kyngge ye shalle vnderstande by
 the popes commaundement and yours I haue brouzt
 to yow my lady the quene as ryghte requyreth / And yf there 15
 be ony knyghte of what someuer degree that he be excepte your
 perfone that wylle faye or dar fay but that she is true & clene
 to yow / I here my felf fyr Launcelot du lake wylle make it
 good vpon his body that she is a true lady vnto yow / but ly-
 ars ye haue lyftned / & that hath caufed debate betwixt yow & 20
 me / For tyme hath ben my lord Arthur that ye haue ben gre-
 tely plesyd with me whan I dyd batail for my lady youre
 quene / & ful wel ye knowe my mooft noble kyngge / that she
 hath ben put to grete wrong or this tyme / & fythen it pleasyd
 yow at many tymes that I shold fyghte for her / me semeth my 25
 good lord I had more cause to rescowe her from the fyre in
 foo moche she shold haue ben brente for my sake / For they that
 told yow tho tales were lyers / & foo it befelle vpon them / for
 by lykelyhode had not the myght of god ben with me / I my-
 ghte neuer haue endured fourteen knyghtes & they armed & 30
 afore purposed & I vnarmed & not purposed / for I was fe-
 nte for vnto my lady your quene I wote not for what cause /
 but I was not so foone within the chamber dore but anon fyre
 Agrauayn & fyr mordred called me traytour & recreaunt kn-
 yghte / They called the ryght fayd fyr Gawayn 35

¶ My lord fyre Gawayn said fyre Launcelot in their quarel
 they preued hem felf not in the ryght / wel wel fyr launcelot

fayd the kyng / I haue gyuen the no cause to do to me as thou
 haft done / For I haue worshypped the and thyn more than
 ony of alle my knyghtes / My good lord fayd fire launcelot
 foo ye be not displeasyd / ye shalle vnderstande / I and myn haue
 5 ue done yow ofte better seruyse than ony other knyghtes haue
 done in many dyuerse places / and where ye haue ben ful hard
 bestadde dyuerse tymes / I haue my self rescowed yow from
 many daungers / and euer vnto my power I was glad to ple-
 ase yow and my lord fyr Gawayne bothe in Iustes and tur-
 10 nementes and in batails fette bothe on horsbak and on foote /
 I haue often rescowed yow and my lord fyr Gawayne and
 many moo. of your knyghtes in many dyuerse places / for now
 I wil make auant fayd fir launcelot I wyl that ye al we-
 te that yet I fonde neuer no maner of knyghte / but that I
 15 was ouer hard for hym and I had done my vtterance / thā-
 ked be god / how be it I haue ben matched with good knygh-
 tes as fir Triftram and fyr lamorak / but euer I had a faue-
 our vnto them and a demyng what they were / and I take god
 to record fayd fyr launcelot I neuer was wrothe nor gretely
 20 heuy with no good Knyghte and I sawe hym befy aboute to
 wynne worship / and glad I was euer when I fonde ony kny-
 ghte that myghte endure me on horsbak and on foote / hou be
 it fir Carados of the dolorous toure was a ful noble knyghte
 & a passyng stronge man / & that wote ye my lorde fyr Gawa-
 25 yne / for he myghte wel be called a noble knyghte whan he by
 fyne force pulled out of youre fadel / and bonde you ouer-
 thwarte afore hym to his fadel bowe / and there my lorde fyre
 Gawayne I rescowed yow and flewe hym afore your sizte
 Also I fonde his broder fyr Turquyn in lyke wyse ledyng fir
 30 Gaherys youre broder bouiden afore hym / and there I rescowed
 your broder and flewe that Turquyn / & delyuerd thre score
 and foure of my lorde Arthurs knyghtes oute of his pryson
 And now I dare fay fayd launcelot I mette neuer with so
 stronge knyghtes nor so wel fyghtyng as was fir Carados &
 35 fyr Turquyn / for I fought with them to the vttermest / & ther-
 for faide fir launcelot vnto fyr Gawayne me semeth ye ought
 of ryghte to remembre this / for & I myzt haue your good wil
 I wolde truste to god to haue my lorde Arthurs goode grace

¶ Capitulum xvj

THe Kynge maye doo as he wylle fayd fire Gawayne
 But wete thow wel fyre Launcelot thow and I shalle
 neuer ben accorded whyle we lyue / for thou hast fla-
 yne thre of my bretheren / and two of them ye flewe traytourly
 and pytously / for they bare none harneis ageynst the nor none 5
 wold bere / god wold they had ben armed fayd fire Launce-
 lot / for thenne had they ben on lyue

¶ And wete ye wel fyre Gawayne as for fire Gareth I loue
 none of my kynnesmen so moche as I dyd hym / and euer wh-
 yle I lyue fayd fir launcelot I wille bewaile fir Gareths deth 10
 not al only for the grete fere I haue of yow / but many causes
 causen me to be sorouful / one is / for I made hym knyghte / ano-
 ther is / I wote wel he loued me aboue alle other knyghtes
 And the thyrd is / he was passyng noble / true curteys & gen-
 tyl / and wel condycyoned / the fourth is / I wyft wel anone as 15
 I herd that fir Gareth was dede / I shold neuer after haue your
 loue but euerlastyng werre betwixe vs / and also I wift well
 that ye wold cause my noble lorde Arthur for euer to be my
 mortal foo / And as Ihesu be my help fayd fyr Launcelot I fle-
 we neuer fir Gareth nor fir Gaherys by my wylle / but allas 20
 that euer they were vnarmed that vnhappy daye / But thus
 moche I shalle offre me said fir launcelot yf hit may please the
 kynges good grace and yow my lord fire Gawayne I shalle
 fyrst begynne at Sandwyche / and ther I shal goo in my shert
 bare foot / and at euery ten myles endes I wylle founde & gar- 25
 make an hows of relygyon of what ordre that ye wyl affyg-
 ne me with an hole Couent to fynge and rede day & nyghte in
 especyal for fyr Gareths sake and fir gaherys / And this shal
 I performe from Sandwyche vnto Carleil / And euery hows
 shal haue suffycyent lyuelode / and this shal I performe whyle 30
 I haue ony lyuelode in Crystendom / and there nys none of al
 these relygyous places / but they shal be performed / furnysshed
 and garnysshed in alle thynges as an holy place oughte to
 be / I promyse yow feythfully /

¶ And this fir Gawayne me thynketh were more fayrer holy- 35
 er & more better to their soules than ye my most noble kyng &

yow fire Gawayne to warre vpon me / for there by shall ye gete none auayle / Thenne alle knyghtes and ladyes that were there wepte / as they were madde / and the teres felle on kyng Arthurs chekes / Sire Launcelot sayd fir Gawayne I haue
 5 ryghte wel herd thy speche / and thy grete profers / but wete thow wel / lete the kyng doo as hit pleafyd hym / I will neuer forgyue my broders dethe / and in especyal the deth of my broder fyre Gareth / And yf myn vnkel kyng Arthur wylle accorde with the / he shalle lese my feruyfe / for wete thow wel/
 10 thow arte bothe fals to the kyng and to me / Sir said launcelot he bereth not the lyf / that may make that good / And yf ye fir Gawayne wylle charge me with foo hyghe a thyng / ye muste pardonne me / for thenne nedes muste I anfuere yow/

¶ Nay sayd fir Gawayne we are past that at this tyme / and
 15 that caused the pope / for he hath charged myn vnkel the kyng that he shalle take his Quene ageyne / and to accorde with the fyr Launcelot as for this feason / and therfor thow shalte go fauf as thow camest / But in this land thou shalte not abyde past xv dayes fuche somons I gyue the / foo the kyng and we
 20 were contented and accorded or thow camest / and els sayd fyre Gawayne wete thow wel thou sholdest not haue comen here / but yf hit were maulgre thy hede / And yf it were not for the popes commaundement sayd fyre Gawayne I shold do bataille with myn owne body ageynst thy body / and preue it vp-
 25 on the / that thow hast ben bothe fals vnto myn vnkel kyng arthur and to me bothe / and that shalle I preue vpon thy body whan thow arte departed from hens where someuer I fynde the

¶ Capitulum xvij

T Henne fyr launcelot fyghed / and there with the teres
 30 felle on his chekes / and thenne he sayd thus / Allas moost noble Crysten Realme whome I haue loued aboue al other realmes / and in the I haue geten a grete parte of my worshyp / and now I shalle departe in this wyfe / Truly me repenteth that euer I came in this realme that shold be thus
 35 shamefully bannysshed vnderferued and caueles / but fortune

is foo varyaunt / and the whele foo meuable / there nys none
 confaunte abydyng / and that may be preued by many old
 Cronykles of noble Ector and Troylus and Alyfander the
 myghty Conquerour / and many moo other / whan they were
 mooft in their Royalte / they alyghte loweft / and foo fareth it 5
 by me fayd fir Launcelot / for in this realme I had worshyp
 and by me and myn alle the whole round table hath ben encry-
 cyd more in worship by me and myn blood than by any other
 And therfor wete thow wel fire Gawayne I may lyue vp-
 on my landes as wel as any knyghte that here is / And yf ye 10
 mooft redoubted kynge wylle come vpon my landes with fyr
 Gawayne to werre vpon me / I muft endure yow as wel as
 I maye / But as to yow fir Gawayne yf that ye come there
 I pray yow charge me not with treason nor felony / for and ye
 doo / I muft anfuer yow / doo thou thy best fayd fir Gawayne / 15
 therfore hyhe the fast that thow were gone / and wete thou wel
 we fhalle foone come after and breke the ftrengeft Castel that
 thow haft vpon thy hede / That fhalle not nede fayd fir Launce-
 lot / for and I were as orgulous sette as ye are / wete you wel
 I hold mete yow in myddes of the felde / Make thow no mo- 20
 re langage fayd fyre Gawayne / but delyuer the quene from
 the / and pyke the lyghtly oute of this Courte / wel fayd fyr
 Launcelot / and I had wyft of this shorte comynge / I wolde
 haue aduyfed me twyes or that I had comen hyder / for and
 the Quene had be foo dere to me as ye noyse her / I durft haue 25
 kepte her from the felaufhyp of the best knyghtes vnder heuen
 And thenne fyr Launcelot fayd vnto Gueneuer in heryng of
 the kynge and hem all / Madame now I muft departe from you
 and this noble felaufhip for euer / & fythen it is foo / I byfeche
 yow to praye for me / and faye me wel / and yf ye be hard be- 30
 ftad by any fals tonges / lyghtly my lady fende me word / and
 yf any knyghtes handes may delyuer yow by bataill / I shall
 delyuer yow / and there with all fir launcelot kyft the Quene/
 and thenne he fayd al openly now lete see what he be in this
 place that dar faye the Quene is not true vnto my lord Arthur 35
 lete see who will speke and he dar speke / And ther with he bro-
 ughte the Quene to the Kyng / and thenne fir Launcelot toke
 his leue and departed / and ther was neyther Kyng duke / ne

erle / baron ne knyghte / lady nor gentywoman / but alle they
wepte as peple oute of their mynde / excepte fir Gawayn / and
whan the noble fir Launcelot took his hors to ryde oute of Car-
leyle / there was fobbynge and wepyng for pure dole of his de-
5 partyng / and soo he took his way vnto Ioyous gard / And
thenne euer after he called it the dolorous gard / And thus de-
parted fir Launcelot from the courte for euer / And soo whan
he came to Ioyous gard he called his felaufhyp vnto hym / &
asked them what they wold do / thēne they anfuerd all holy to
10 gyders with one voys they wold as he wold doo / my fayre fe-
lawes sayd fyr Launcelot I must departe oute of this moost
noble realme / and now I shalle departe / hit greueth me fore /
for I shalle departe with no worshyp / for a flemyd man de-
parted neuer oute of a realme with noo worshyp / and that is
15 my heuynes / for euer I fere after my dayes that men shalle
cronykle vpon me that I was flemed oute of this land / and
els my fayre lordes be ye sure and I had not dred shame my
lady Quene Gweneuer and I fhold neuer haue departed /
Thenne spak many noble knyghtes as fir Palomydes / fir Sa-
20 fyr his broder / and fir Bellangere le bewfe / and fir Vrrre with
fir Lauayne with many other / Sir and ye be so difposed to a-
byde in this land / we wyll neuer fayle yow / & yf ye lyft not
to abyde in this land / ther nys none of the good knyghtes that
here ben will fayle yow / for many caufes / One is / All we that
25 ben not of your blood shalle neuer be welcome to the Courte /
And fythen hit lyked vs to take a parte with yow in youre
distresse & heuynesse in this realme / Wete yow wel it shal ly-
ke vs al as wel to goo in other countreyes with yow / and there
to take fuche parte as ye doo / My fayre lordes sayd fir launce-
30 lot I wel vnderstande yow and as I can / thanke yow / and
ye shalle vnderstande fuche lyuelode as I am borne vnto I shal
departe with yow in this maner of wyse / that is for to fay / I
shalle departe alle my lyuelode and alle my landes frely a-
monge yow / and I my self wylle haue as lytel as ony of you
35 for haue I suffycyaunt that may longe to my perfon / I wylle
aske none other ryche araye / and I truste to god to mayntene
yow on my landes as wel as euer were mayntened ony knyghtes /
Thenne spak all the knyghtes at ones / he haue shame that

wylle leue yow / For we alle vnderftande in this realme wyl
 be now no quyete but euer ftryf and debate / now the felaufhip
 of the round table is broken / for by the noble felaufhyp of the
 round table was Kynge Arthur vp borne / and by their no-
 bles the kynge and alle his realme was in quyete and refte/ 5
 and a grete parte they fayd all was by caufe of your nobleffe

¶ Capitulum xviii

TRuly fayd fir Launcelot I thanke yow alle of youre
 good fayenge / how be it / I wote wel / in me was not
 alle the ftabylyte of this realme / but in that I myght
 I dyd my deuoyr / and wel I am fure I knewe many rebel- 10
 lyons in my dayes that by me were peafed / and I trowe we
 alle fhalle here of hem in fhorte fpace / and that me fore repen-
 teth / For euer I drede me fayd fyr launcelot that fyr Mordred
 wille make trouble / for he is paffyng enuyous & applyeth hym
 to trouble / So they were accorded to go with fir Launcelot to 15
 his landes / and to make fhorte tale / they truffed and payd
 alle that wold afke hem / and holy an honderd knyghtes de-
 parted with fir laūcelot at ones / and made their auowes / they
 wold neuer leue hym for wele nor for wo / & fo they fhypped
 at Cardyf / & fayled vnto Benwyk / fomme men calle it bayen 20
 and fomme men calle it Beaume where the wyn of beaume is
 But to faye the fothe / fyre Launcelot and his neuewe were
 lordif of alle Fraunce and of alle the landes that longed vnto
 Fraunce / he and his kynred reioyced it alle thurgh fyr Laū-
 celots noble prowes / And thenne fir Launcelot stuffed & fur- 25
 nyffhed and garnyffhed alle his noble townes and caftels/
 Thenne alle the peple of tho landes came to fyr Launcelot on
 foote and handes / and fo whan he had ftabled alle thefe co-
 untreyes / he fhortly called a parlement / and there he crowned
 fyr Lyonel kynge of Fraunce / and fire Bors crowned hym 30
 kynge of al kynge Claudas landes and fir Ector de marys/
 that was fir launcelot yongeft broder / he crowned hym Kynge
 of Benwyk and kynge of alle Gyan that was fir launcelot
 owne land / and he made fir Ector prynce of them alle / & thus

he departed / Thenne fir Launcelot auauenced alle his noble knyghtes / and fyrste he auauenced them of his blood / that was fyr Blamor / he made hym duke of Lymofyn in gyan / and fir Bleoberys he made hym duke of poyters / and fir Gahalantyn
 5 he made hym duke of Ouerne / & fir Galyhodyn he maade hym duke of Sentonge / and fir Galyhud he made hym erle of perygot / and fir Menadeuke he made hym Erle of Roerge / and fire Vyllyars the valyaunt he made hym erle of Bearne / and fyr Hebes le renoumes he made hym Erle of Comange / and
 10 fyr Lauayne he made hym Erle of Armynak / and fire Vrre he made hym erle of Efrake / and fyr Neroneus he made hym Erle of pardyak / and fire Plenorius he maade Erle of foyfe and fir Selyfes of the dolorous toure he made hym erle of mafauke / and fir Melyas de lyle he made hym Erle of Turfank
 15 and fir Bellangere le bewfe he made erle of the laundes / and fire Palomydes he made hym duke of the prouynce / and fyre Safyr he made hym duke of Landok / and fyr Clegys he gaf hym the erldome of Agente / and fyr Sadok he gaf the Erldom of Surlat / and fir Dynas le Senefchal he made hym duke of
 20 Anioye / and fir Clarrus he made hym duke of Normandye / Thus fyr launcelot rewarded his noble knyghtes / & many mo that me femeth it were to longe to reherce

¶ Capitulum xix

SO leue we fyr Launcelot in his landes / and his noble knyghtes with hym / and retorne we ageyne vnto
 25 kyng Arthur and to fyr Gawayne that made a grete hooft redy to the nombre of thre fcore thousand / and al thyng was made redy for their fhyppyng to paffe ouer the fee / & fo they fhypped at Cardyf / and there kyng Arthur made fir Mordred chyef ruler of alle Englonde / and also he put quene
 30 Gueneuer under his gouernaunce by caufe fyr Mordred was kyng Arthurs fone he gaf hym the rule of his land and of his wyf / and foo the kyng passed the fee and landed vpon fyr launcelots landes / and there he brente and wafte thurgh the vengeance of fyr gawayne al that they myghte ouer-

renne / whan this word came to fyr Launcelot that kyng Ar-
 thur and fir Gawayne were landed vpon his landes / & made
 a full grete destruc̄tyon and wafte / thenne fpake fyr Bors &
 fayd my lord fir laūcelot it is fhame that we fuffre hem thus
 to ryde ouer our landes / for wete yow wel / fuffre ye hem as lo- 5
 nge as ye will / they wille doo yow no faueour / and they may
 handle yow / Thenne faid fir Lyonel that was ware and wyfe
 My lord fyr Launcelot I wyll gyue this counceylle / lete vs
 kepe oure ftronge walled Townes vntyl they haue hongre &
 cold / and blowe on their nayles / and thenne lete vs frefshe- 10
 ly fette vpon hym / and fhrede hem doune as shepe in a felde /
 that Alyaunts may take enfample for euer how they lande
 vpon oure landes / Thenne fpak kyng Bagdemagus to fyre
 Launcelot / fyre your curtofy wyll fhende vs alle / and thy cur-
 tofy hath waked alle this forowe / for and they thus ouer our 15
 landes ryde / they fhalle by proceffe brynge vs alle to noughte
 whyles we thus in holes vs hyde / Thenne fayd fyre Galihud
 vnto fir Launcelot / fyre here ben knyghtes come of kynges
 blood that wyl not longe droupe / & they are within thefe
 walles / therfor gyue vs leue lyke as we ben knyghtes to me- 20
 te them in the feld and we fhalle flee them / that they fhall cur-
 fe the tyme that euer they came in to this countrey / ¶ Thenne
 fpak feuen bretheren of northwalys / and they were feuen no-
 ble knyghtes / a man myghte feke in feuen kynges landes or
 he myghte fynde fuche feuen Knyghtes / Thenne they all faid at 25
 ones / fyr launcelot for cryftes fake lete vs oute ryde with fir
 Galyhud / for we be neuer wonte to coure in castels nor in no-
 ble Townes / Thenne fpak fir Launcelot that was mayfter &
 gouernour of them alle / my fayre lordes wete yow wel I am
 full lothe to ryde oute with my knyghtes for fhedyng of cry- 30
 ften blood and yet my lendes I vnderftande ben full bare / for
 to fufteyne ony hooft a whyle / for the myghty warres that why-
 lome made kyng Claudas vpon this countrey vpon my fader
 kyng Ban & on myn vnkell Kyng Bors / how be it we will
 as at this tyme kepe oure ftrong walles / & I fhalle fende a 35
 meffager vnto my lord Arthur a treatyce for to take for bet-
 ter is pees than allwayes warre / So fir laūcelot fente forth a
 damoyfell & a dwerfe with her / requyrynge Kyng Arthur to

leue his warrynge vpon his landes / and so she sterte vpon a
 palfroy / and the dwerf ranne by her fyde / And whan she cam
 to the pauelione of kynge Arthur / there she alyghte / and ther
 mette her a gentyll knyghte fyr Lucan the butteler & said / fa-
 5 ir damoyfel come ye from fyr Launcelot du lake / ye fyr she fa-
 yd / therfor I come hyder to speke with my lord the kynge /
 Allas said fir Lucan my lord Arthur wold loue launcelot /
 but fir Gawayne wyl not suffer hym / And thenne he sayd I
 praye to god damoyfel ye may spede wel / for alle we that ben
 10 aboute the kynge wold fir launcelot dyd best of ony knyght
 lyuyng / And so with this lucan ledde the damoyfel vnto the
 kynge where he sat with fir Gawayne / for to here what she wo-
 ld faye / Soo whan she had told her tale / the water ranne out
 of the kynges eyen / and alle the lordes were ful glad for to
 15 aduyse the kynge as to be accorded with fyr launcelot / fauf al
 only fyre Gawayne / and he sayd my lord myn vnkel / What
 wyl ye doo / wil ye now torne ageyne now ye are past thus fer
 vpon this Iourney / alle the world wylle speke of yow vylo-
 ny / Nay sayd Arthur wete thou wel fir Gawayne I wylle
 20 doo as ye wil aduyse me / and yet me femeth sayd Arthur his
 fayre profers were not good to be refused / but fythen I am
 comen soo fer vpon this Iourney / I wil that ye gyue the da-
 moyfel her anfuer / for I maye not speke to her for pyte / for her
 profers ben so large

¶ Capitulum xx

25 **T**Henne fir Gawayne sayd to the damoyfel thus / Da-
 moyfel faye ye to fir launcelot that it is wast labour
 now to sewe to myn vnkel / for telle hym / and he wold
 haue made ony labour for pees / he shold haue made it or this
 tyme / for telle hym now it is to late / & faye that I fir Gawa-
 30 yn soo fende hym word / that I promyse hym by the feythe I
 owe vnto god and to knyghthode / I shal neuer leue hym /
 tyl he haue flayne me / or I hym / Soo the damoyfel wepte &
 departed / and there were many wepyng eyen / and soo fir lu-
 can broughte the damoyfel to her palfroy / and soo she came to
 35 fyr launcelot where he was among all his Knyghtes / & whan

[leaf 416 verso]

fyr launcelot had herd this anfuer / thenne the teres ranne do-
 done by his chekes / And thenne his noble knyghtes strode a-
 boutte hym / and fayd fir launcelot / wherfor make ye fuche chere
 thynke what ye are / and what men we are / and lete vs noble
 knyghtes matche hem in myddes of the felde / that maye be ly- 5
 ghtely done fayd fir Launcelot / but I was neuer soo lothe to
 doo batail / and therefore I praye you fayre firs as ye loue me
 be ruled as I wylle haue yow / for I wylle alweyes flee þ^t
 noble kynge / that made me knyghte / And whan I may noo
 ferther / I muste nedes defende me / and that wyll be more wor- 10
 fhyp for me and vs alle / than to compare with that noble ky-
 nge whome we haue alle ferued / Thenne they helde their lan-
 gage / and as that nyghte they tooke their rest / And vpon the
 morne erly in the daunynge of the daye / as knyghtes loked
 oute / they sawe the Cyte of Benwyk byfeged round aboute / 15
 and fast they beganne to sette vp ladders / and thenne they de-
 fyed hem oute of the Towne / and bete hem from the walles
 wyghtely / Thenne came forth fyre Gawayne wel armed vpon
 a styf stede / and he came before the chyef gate with his spere/
 in his hand cryenge / fyr Launcelot where arte thou / is there 20
 none of you proude knyghtes dare breke a spere with me /
 Thenne fir Bors made hym redy / and came forth oute of the
 Towne / and there fir Gawayne encountred with fyre Bors
 And at that tyme he smote fyre Bors doune from his hors /
 and al moost he had slayne hym / and soo fyre Bors was re- 25
 scowed and borne in to the Towne / Thenne came forth fir Ly-
 onel broder to fyr Bors / and thoughte to reuenge hym / and
 eyther feutryd their speres / and ranne to gyder / and there they
 mette spytefully / but fir Gawayn had fuche grace that he sm-
 te fir Lyonel doune / and wounded hym there passynge fore / & 30
 thenne fyr Lyonel was rescowed / and borne in to the towne/
 And this fir Gawayne came euery day / and he fayled not/
 but that he smote doune one knyghte or other / Soo thus they
 endured half a yere / and moche slauzter was of peple on both
 partyes / Thenne hit befelle vpon a day / fyr Gawayne came a- 35
 fore the gates armed at alle pyeces on a noble hors with a
 grete spere in his hand / and thenne he cryed with a lowde vo-
 ys / where arte thou now thou fals traytour fyre Launcelot /

why hydest thou thy self within holes and walles lyke a coward /
 loke oute now thou fals traytour knyghte / and here I shal
 reuenge vpon thy body the dethe of my thre bretheren /
 Alle this langage herd sir launcelot euery dele and his kyn
 5 and his knyghtes drewe aboute hym / and alle they fayd at
 ones to sir Launcelot / ¶ Sir Launcelot now must ye defende
 yow lyke a knyghte / or els ye be fhamed for euer / for now
 ye be called vpon treason / it is tyme for yow to stere / for ye haue
 flepte ouer longe and suffred ouer moche / Soo god me he-
 10 lpe fayd sir Launcelot I am ryghte heuy of sir Gawayns
 wordes / for now he charged me with a grete charge / And ther-
 for I wote it as wel as ye that I muste defende me / or els to
 be recreant / Thenne fyr launcelot badde fadel his strongest hors
 / and bad lete fetche his armes / and brynge alle vnto the
 15 gate of the Toure / and thenne sir Launcelot spak on hygh vn-
 to kyng Arthur / and fayd my lord Arthur and noble kyng
 that made me knyghte / wete yow wel / I am ryghte heuy
 for your sake / that ye thus sewe vpon me / and alweyes I for-
 bere yow / for and I wold haue ben vengeable / I myghte
 20 haue mette yow in myddes of the felde / and there to haue ma-
 de your boldest knyghtes ful tame / and now I haue forborne
 half a yere / and suffred yow and sir Gawayne to doo what
 ye wold doo / and now I may endure it no lenger / for now
 muste I nedes defende my self / in soo moche fyr Gawayne hath
 25 apeeled me of treason / the whiche is gretely ageynste my will
 that euer I shold fyghte ayenst ony of your blood / but now
 I maye not forsake hit / I am dryuen there to as a beste tyll
 a baye / Thenne sir Gawayne fayd sir Launcelot / and thou dar-
 rst doo batail / leue thy babblyng / and come of / and lete vs
 30 ease our hertes / Thenne fyr Launcelot armed hym lyghtely / &
 mounted vpon his hors / and eyther of the knyghtes gat grete
 speres in their handes / and the hooste withoute stood styll
 all a parte / and the noble knyghtes came oute of the Cyte by
 a grete nombre / in soo moche that whan Arthur sawe the nom-
 35 bre of men and knyghtes / he merueylled and fayd to hym
 self / Allas that euer sir launcelot was ageynst me / for now I
 see he hath forborne me / and so the couenaunt was made / there
 shold no man nyghe hem / nor dele with hem / tyl the one were

dede or yelden

¶ Capitulum xxj

THan fyr Gauwayn and fyr Launcelot departed a grete waye in fonder / & than they cam to gyder with al their hors myght as they myght renne & eyther smote other in myddes of their sheldes / but the knyghtes were soo stronge 5 & theyr sperys so bygge that their horses myzt not endure her buffettes / & so their horses fyl to therthe / & than they auoyded their horses & dresfyd her sheldes afore them / Than they stode to gyders & gaf many sad stokes on dyuers places of their bodyes that the blood brafte oute on many fydes and places / 10 Thenne had Syr Gauwayn fuche a grace and gyfte that an holy man had gyuen to hym That euery day in the yere from vnderne tyl hyhe none hys myght encreaced tho thre houres as moche as thryfe hys strengthe / and that caused fyr Gauwayn to wynne grete honour / ¶ And for hys sake kyng Arthur 15 maad an ordenaunce that al maner of bataylles for ony quarrellys that shold be done afore kyng Arthur shold begynne at vndern / & al was done for fyr Gawayns loue / that by lyklyhode yf Syr Gauwayn were on the one parte he shold haue the better in batayl whyle his strengthe endured thre hou- 20 res / but there were but fewe knyghtes that tyme lyuyng that knewe this aduauntage that fyr Gauwayn had / but kyng Arthur all onelye / Thus fyr Launcelot faught with fyr Gauwayn / & whan fyr Launcelot felte hys myght euer more encrease fyr Launcelot wondred & dredde hym fore to be shamed 25 For as the frensche book sayth Syr Launcelot wende whan he felte fyr Gauwayn double his strengthe that he had ben a fende and none erthely man / wherfore Syr Launcelotte traced and trauerfyd and couerd hym self wyth his shelde and kepte his myght and his brayde duryng thre houres / And that 30 whyle Syr Gauwayn gaf hym many sadde bruntes ¶ And many sadde stokes that al the knyghtes that behelde fyr Launcelot meruaylled how that he myzt endure hym / but ful lytell vnderstood they that trauaylle that Syr Launcelot had for to endure hym ¶ And thenne whan hit was paste none Syr 35 Gauwayn had noo more but hys owne myght / Thenne fyr

Launcelot felte hym fo come doun / than he stratched hym vp & stode nere fyr Gauwayn / & sayd thus my lord fyr Gauwayn now I fele ye haue done / now my lord fyr Gauwayn I muft do my parte for many grete & greuou strokes I haue endured
 5 you this day with grete payne / Than fir Launcelot doubled his strokes & gaf fir Gauwayn fuche a buffet on the helmet that he fyl doun on his fyde / & fyr Launcelot wythdrewe hym fro hym / why withdrawest thou the sayd fyr Gawayn now torne ageyn fals traytour knyght & flee me / for and thou leue me
 10 thus whan I am hole I shal do batayl wyth the ageyn / I shal endure you fyr by goddes grace / but wyt thou wel fyr Gauwayn I wyl neuer smyte a fellyd knyght / & fo fyr Launcelot wente in to the cyte / & fyr Gauwayn was borne in to kyng arthurs pauyllyon / & leches were brought to hym & ferched and
 15 salued with softe oynementes / & than fyr Launcelot sayd now haue good day my lord the kyng for wyt you wel ye wynne no worshyp at this wallys / & yf I wold my knyghtes oute brynge ther shold many a man deye / Therefore my lord Arthur remembre you of olde kyndenes / & how euer I fare Ihesu be
 20 your gyde in al places

¶ Capítulum xxij

A Las said the kynge that euer this vnhappy warre was begonne / for euer fyr Launcelot forbereth me in al places / & in lyke wyse my kynne / & that is sene wel thys day by my newew fyr Gauwayn / Than kyng Arthur fyl seek
 25 for sorowe of fyr Gauwayn that he was so fore hurt / and by cause of the warre betwyxt hym and fyr Launcelot / So than they on kyng arthurs partye kepte the syege wyth lytel warre withoutforth / & they withinforth kepte theyr walles / & deffended them whan nede was / Thus fyr Gauwayn laye seek thre
 30 wekes in his tentes wyth al maner of leche crafte that myzt be had . & affone as fyr Gawayn myzt goo & ryde / he armyd hym at al poyntes & sterte vpon a courser and gate a spere in his hande / and fo he came rydyng afore the chyef gate of barwyk / and there he cryed on heyght where art thou fir Launcelot come forth thou fals traytour knyzt & recreante for I am here fir Gauwayn wyl preue this that I say on the / Alle thys langage fir Launcelot herde / & than he sayd thus / fir Gawayn me repentys of your sayeng that ye wyll not seafe of

your langage for you wote wel Syr Gauwayn I knowe
 your myght and alle that ye may doo / ¶ And wel ye wote
 fyr Gauwayn ye may not gretelye hurte me / Come doune
 traytour knyght sayd he & make it good the contrarye wyth
 thy handes / For it myfhapped me the lafte bataylle to be hurte 5
 of thy handes ¶ Therefore wyte thou wel I am come thys day
 to make amendys / For I wene thys day to laye the as lowe
 as thou laydest me / Ihefu deffende me sayd fyr Launcelot that
 euer I be so ferre in your daunger as ye haue ben in myn / for
 than my dayes were doon / But fyr Gauwayn sayd fyr Laun- 10
 celot ye shal not thynke that I tary longe / but fythen that ye
 so vnknyghtelye calle me of trefon ye shalle haue bothe your
 handes ful of me / And than fyr Launcelot armed hym at al
 poyntes and mounted vpon his hors / and gate a grete spere
 in hys hande and rode oute at the gate / And bothe the hoof- 15
 tes were affsembled / of hem wythoute and of them wythin / &
 stode in a raye ful manlye / And bothe partyes were charged
 to holde them styll / to see and beholde the bataylle of these ij
 noble knyghtes / And thenne they layed their speerys in their
 reystys and they came to gyder as thondre / and fyr Gawayn 20
 brake his spere vpon fyr Launcelot in an hondred pyeces vnto
 his hande / & fyr Launcelot smote hym wyth a gretter myght
 that fyr Gauwayns hors fete reyfed / and so the hors and he
 fyl to the erthe / ¶ Thenne fyr Gauwayn delyuerlye auoy-
 ded his hors and put his shelde afore hym / and eygyrlye 25
 drewe his swerde and bad Syr Launcelot alyghte traytoure
 knyght / for yf thys marys sone hath faylled me / wyt thou
 wel a kynges sone and a quenes sone shal not faylle the /
 ¶ Than fyr Launcelot auoyded his hors & drefsyd his shelde
 afore hym and drewe hys swerde and soo stode they to gyders 30
 and gaf many sad stokes that all men on bothe partyes had
 therof passyng grete wonder / ¶ But whan fyr Launcelot
 felte Syr Gawyns myght soo meruaylloufly encrees / He
 than wyth helde his courage and his wynde / & kepte hym self
 wonder couert of his myght / and vnder his shelde he trasyd 35
 and trauerfyd here & there to breke fyr Gauwayns stokes &
 his courage / and fyr Gauwayn enforced hym self with al his
 myght and power to destroye fyr Launcelot for as the frenshe

book fayth / Euer as Syr Gawayns myght encreafed Ryght
 foo encreafyd his wynde and hys euyl wylle / Thus fyr Ga-
 wayne dyd grete payne vnto Syr Launcelot thre houres that
 he had ryght grete payne for to deffende hym / And whan the
 5 thre houres were paffyd that fyr Launcelot felte that fyr Ga-
 wayn was comen to hys owne propre frengthe / Thenne Syr
 Launcelot fayd vnto fyr Gawayn now haue I prouyd you
 twyfe . That ye are a ful daungerous knyght and a wonder-
 ful man of your myght / and many wonderful dedes haue ye
 10 doon in your dayes / For by your myght encrefyng you haue
 dyffeyued many a ful noble and valyaunte knyght / And
 now I fele that ye haue doon your myghty dedes / Now wyte
 you wel I muft do my dedys / ¶ And thenne Syr Launcelot
 ftode nerre fyr Gauwayn / and thenne fyr Launcelot doubled
 15 hys ftokes / And fyr Gauwayn deffended hym myghtelye
 But neuertheleffe fyr Launcelot smote fuche a ftroke vpon fir
 Gauwayns helme / and vpon the olde wounde that fyr Gau-
 wayn fynked down vpon hys one fyde in a fwounde / And a-
 none as he dyd awake he wayyd and foyned at fyr Laun-
 20 celot as he laye / and fayd traytour knyght wyt thou wel I
 am not yet flayn / Come thou nere me and perfourme thys ba-
 taylle vnto the vttermyst / ¶ I wyl nomore doo than I haue
 doon fayd fyr Launcelot / For whan I fee you on fote I wyll
 doo bataylle vpon you alle the whyle I fee you ftande on your
 25 feet / But for to fmyte a wounded man that may not ftonde
 god deffende me from fuche a shame / and thenne he tourned
 hym and wente his waye toward the cytee / And fyr Gau-
 wayn euermore callyng hym traytour knyght / and fayd wyt
 thou wel fyr launcelot whan I am hoole I fhall doo bataylle
 30 wyth the ageyn ¶ For I fhall neuer leue the tyl that one of
 vs be flayn / Thus as thys fyege endured & as fyr Gauwayn
 laye feek nere a monthe / and whan he was wel recouerd and
 redy wythin thre dayes te do bataylle ageyn wyth fyr Launce-
 lot Ryght fo came tydynges vnto Arthur from Englund that
 35 made kyng Arthur and al his hooft to remeue /

¶ There foloweth the xxii book

Capitulum primo

[leaf 419 verso]

AS fyr Mordred was rular of alle englond he dyd do
 make letters as though that they came from beyonde
 the see / and the letters specefyed that Kynge Arthur
 was slayn in bataylle wyth fyr Launcelot / ¶ Wherfore Syr
 Mordred made a parlemente / and called the lordes togyder / & 5
 there he made them to chefe hym kyng & soo was he crowned
 at caunterburye and helde a feest there xv dayes / & afterward
 he drewe hym vnto wyncheſter / and there he took the Quene
 Gueneuer and ſayd playnly that he wolde wedde hyr / whyche
 was his vnkyls wyf and his faders wyf / And soo he made 10
 redy for the feest / And a day prefyxt that they ſhold be wed-
 ded / wherfore quene Gweneuer was paſſyng heuy / But ſhe
 durſt not dyſcouer hyr herte but ſpake fayre / & agreyd to fyr
 Mordredes wylle / ¶ Thenne ſhe deſyred of fyr Mordred
 for to goo to London to bye alle manere of thynges that lon- 15
 ged vnto the weddyng / And by cauſe of hyr fayre ſpeche
 Syr Mordred truſted hyr wel ynough / and gaf her leue to
 goo / And ſoo whan ſhe came to London ſhe took the toure of
 London / and ſodeynlye in alle haſte poſſyble ſhe ſtuffed hyt
 wyth alle manere of vytaylle / & wel garnyſhed it with men 20
 and ſoo kepte hyt / ¶ Than whan Syr Mordred wyſte
 and vnderſtodē how he was begyled he was paſſyng wrothe
 oute of meſure / And a ſhorſe tale for to make he wente and
 layed a myghty ſyege aboute the toure of London / and made
 many grete affaultes therat / And threwe many grete engy- 25
 nes vnto theym / and ſhotte grete gonnes / But alle myght
 not preuaylle Syr mordred / For quene Gueneuer wolde ne-
 uer for fayre ſpeche nor for foule wold neuer truſte to come
 in hys handes ageyn / ¶ Thenne came the byſſhop of caunter-
 burye the whyche was a noble clerke and an holy man / and 30
 thus he ſayd to Syr mordred / Syr what wyl ye doo / wyl ye
 fyrſt dyſpleſe god and fythen ſhame your ſelf / & al knyght-
 hode / Is not kyng Arthur your vnclē no ferther but your mo-
 ders broder / & on hir hym ſelf kyng Arthur bygate you vpon
 his own ſyſter / therfor how may you wedde your faders wyf 35
 Syr ſayd the noble clerke leue this oppynyon or I ſhall curſe
 you wyth book & belle and candell / Do thou thy werſt ſaid fyr
 Mordred wyt thou wel I ſhal deſye the / ſir ſayd the byſſhop &

wyt you wel I shal not fere me to do that me ouzt to do / also
where ye noyse where my lord Arthur is slayne / & that is not
fo / & therefore ye wyl make a foule werke in this londe / Pees
thou fals preest sayd fyr Mordred for & thou chauffe me ony
5 more / I shal make stryke of thy heed / So the byffhop departed
and dyd the curfyng in the moost orgulifst wyfe that myght
be doon / And than Syr mordred fought the byffhop of caun-
terburye for to haue slayne hym / Than the byffhop fledde and
toke parte of his goodes with hym & went nygh vnto glastyn-
10 burye / & there he was as preest Eremyte in a chapel / & lyued
in pouerte & in holy prayers / For wel he vnderstode that mys-
cheuous warre was at honde / Than Syr Mordred fought on
quene Gueneuer by letters & fondes & by fayr meanes & foul
meanys for to haue hir to come oute of the toure of london / but
15 al this auaylled not / for she answerd hym shortelye / openlye
and pryuelye that she had leuer flee hyr self than to be mary-
ed wyth hym / Than came worde to fyr Mordred that kyng
Arthur had araysed the syege / For Syr Launcelot & he was
comyng homeward wyth a grete hoost to be auenged vpon
20 fyr Mordred wherfore fyr Mordred maad wryte wryttes to
al the barownry of thys londe and moche peple drewe to hym
For than was the comyn voys emonge them that wyth Ar-
thur was none other lyf but warre and stryffe / And wyth
Syr Mordred was grete Ioye and blyffe / Thus was fyr Ar-
25 thur depraued and euyl sayd of . And many ther were that
kyng Arthur had made vp of nought and gyuen them lan-
des myght not than say hym a good worde / Lo ye al englyssh
men see ye not what a myschyef here was / for he that was the
moost kyng and knyght of the world and moost loued the
30 felyshyp of noble knyghtes / and by hym they were al vphol-
den / Now myght not this englyssh men holde them contente
wyth hym / Loo thus was the olde custome and vfage of this
londe / And also men saye that we of thys londe haue not yet
loste ne foryeten that custome & vfage / Alas thys is a grete
35 defaulte of vs englysshe men / For there may no thyng plese
vs noo terme And soo faryd the people at that tyme they
were better pleyd with sir Mordred than they were with kyng
Arthur / and moche peple drewe vnto sir Mordred and sayd

they wold abyde with hym for better and for werse / and foo
 fyr Mordred drewe with a grete hooft to Douer / for there he
 herd faye / that fir Arthur wold arryue / and foo he thoughte
 to bete his owne fader from his landes / and the moost party
 of alle Englund helde with fire mordred / the peple were foo 5
 newe fangle

¶ Capitulum ij

ANd foo as fire mordred wat at Douer with his hoft
 there came kyng Arthur with a grete nauye of shyp-
 pes and galeyys and Carryks / & there was fyr Mordred re-
 dy awaytynge vpon his londage to lette his owne fader to lā- 10
 de vp the lande that he was kyng ouer / thenne there was la-
 uncynge of grete botes and smal / and ful of noble men of ar-
 mes / and there was moche slaughter of gentyl knyghtes and
 many a full bolde baron was layd ful lowe on bothe partyes/
 But kynge Arthur was foo couragyous that there myght no 15
 maner of knyghtes lette hym to lande / and his knyghtes fy-
 erfly folowed hym / and so they landed maulgre fir mordreds
 and alle his power / and put fir mordred abak that he fledde &
 alle his peple / Soo whan this batail was done / kyng Arthur
 lete burye his peple that were dede / And thenne was noble fyr 20
 Gawayne fonde in a grete bote lyenge more than half dede /
 Whan fyr Arthur wyft that fyre Gawayne was layd so lowe
 he wente vnto hym / and there the kyng made forowe oute of
 mefure / and took fire Gawayne in his armes / and thryes he
 there fwouned / And thenne whan he awaked / he fayd / allas 25
 fir Gawayne my systers sone / here now thow lyggest the man
 in the world that I loued moost / and now is my Ioye gone /
 for now my neuewe fyre Gawayne I will difcouer me vnto
 your persone / in fyr Launcelot & you I moost had my Ioye / &
 myn affyaunce / & now haue I lost my Ioye of you bothe / wher- 30
 for alle myn erthely Ioye is gone from me / Myn vnkel kyng
 Arthur said fir Gawayn wete you wel my deth day is come / &
 alle is thorou myn owne hastynes & wilfulnes / for I am smy-
 ten vpon thold wounde the which fir launcelot gaf me / on the
 whiche I fele wel I must dye / & had fir laūcelot ben with you 35
 as he was / this vnhappy werre had neuer begonne / & of alle
 this am I caufer / for fir laūcelot & his blood thorou their prowes

helde alle your cankered enemyes in subiectyon and daungere
 And now sayd fir Gawayne ye shalle myffe fir Launcelot /
 But allas I wold not accorde with hym / and therfor sayd
 fyr Gawayne I praye yow fayre vnkel that I may haue pa-
 5 per / pen / and ynke / that I may wryte to fyre Launcelot a ce-
 dle with myn owne handes / And thenne whan paper & ynke
 was broughte / thenne Gawayn was fet vp weykely by ky-
 nge Arthur / for he was shryuen a lytel tofore / and thenne he
 wrote thus as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon / Vnto fyre
 10 Launcelot floure of alle noble knyghtes that euer I herd of /
 or fawe / by my dayes / I fyre Gawayne kynge Lottes sone
 of Orkeney / fyfter sone vnto the noble kyng Arthur / fende the
 gretynge / & lete the haue knowleche that the tenth day of may
 I was smyten vpon the old wound that thou gauest me /
 15 afore the Cyte of Benwyck / and thorow the same woūd that
 thou gauest me / I am come to my dethe day / And I wil that
 alle the world wete / that I fir Gawayne knyghte of the ta-
 ble round / foughte my dethe / and not thorou thy deseruyng /
 but it was myn owne fekyng / wherfor I byseche the fir laun-
 20 celot / to retorne ageyne vnto this realme / and see my tombe / &
 praye some prayer more or lesse for my foule / And this same
 day that I wrote this fedyl / I was hurte to the dethe in the
 same wound / the whiche I had of thy hand fyr Launcelot /
 For a of a more nobler man myghte I not be slayne / Also
 25 fir Launcelot for alle the loue that euer was betwyxe vs / ma-
 ke no taryenge / but come ouer the see in al haste / that thow
 mayst with thy noble knyghtes rescowe that noble kynge that
 made the knyghte / that is my lord Arthur / for he is ful stre-
 yghtly bestadde with a fals traytour / that is my half broder
 30 fyr Mordred / and he hath lete croune hym kynge / and wold
 haue wedded my lady quene Gueneuer / and soo had he done
 had she not put her self in the toure of london / And soo the / x /
 day of May last past / my lord Arthur and we alle landed vp-
 on them at douer / and there we putte that fals traytour fyre
 35 Mordred to flyghte / and there it myffortuned me to be stry-
 ken vpon thy stroke / And at the date of this letter was wry-
 ten but two houres and an half afore my dethe wryten with
 myn owne hand / and soo subscribed with parte of my hertes

blood / And I requyre the moost famous knyghte of the world
 that thou wylt see my Tombe / and thenne fir Gawayne wept
 and kynge Arthur wepte / And thēne they fwounded both/
 And whan they awaked bothe / the kynge made fyr Gawa-
 yn to receyue his faueour / And thenne fir Gawayne praid the 5
 kynge for to fende for fir launcelot / and to cheryffe hym aboute
 alle other knyghtes / And so at the houre of none fyr Gawa-
 yn yelded vp the spyryte / and thenne the kynge lete entiere
 hym in a chappel within douer Castel / and there yet alle men
 maye see the sculle of hym / and the fame wound is sene that 10
 fyr Launcelot gaf hym in bataill / Thenne was it told the ky-
 nge that fyr Mordred had pyghte a newe feld vpon Ba-
 ramdounne / And vpon the morne the kynge rode thyder to hym
 and there was a grete bataille betwixe them / and moche peple
 was slayne on bothe partyes / but at the last fyr Arthurs par- 15
 ty stode best / and fir Mordred and his party fledde vnto Caū-
 turbery

¶ Capitulum iiii

ANd thenne the kyng lete serche all the townes for his
 knyghtes that were slayne / and enteryd them / & fal-
 ued them with softe salues that so fore were wounded / Then- 20
 ne moche peple drewe vnto kynge Arthur / And thenne they
 sayd that fir Mordred warred vpon kyng Arthur with w-
 ronge / and thenne kynge Arthur drewe hym with his hooft
 doune by the see fyde westward toward Salysbury / and ther
 was a day assygned betwixe kyng Arthur and fire mordred 25
 that they shold mete vpon a doune besyde Salysbury / and not
 ferre from the see fyde / and this day was assygned on a mon-
 day after Trynyte sonday / wherof kyng Arthur was passyng
 glad that he myghte be auengyd vpon fire Mordred / Thenne
 fyr Mordred areysed moche peple aboute london / for they of 30
 Kente Southsex and Surrey / Estsex and of Southfolke and
 of Northfolk helde the most party with fir Mordred / and ma-
 ny a ful noble knyghte drewe vnto fyr Mordred and to the
 kynge / but they loued fir Launcelot drewe vnto fyr Mordred
 Soo vpon Trynyte sonday at nyghte kynge Arthur dremed 35

a wonderful dreme / & that was this / that hym femed / he fatte
 vpon a chaflet in a chayer / and the chayer was fast to a whele
 and therupon fatte kynge Arthur in the rycheft clothe of go-
 ld that myghte be made / and the kyng thoughte ther was vn-
 5 der hym fer from hym an hydous depe blak water / and there in
 were alle maner of ferpentes and wormes and wylde beftes
 foule and horryble / and fodenly the kynge thoughte the whe-
 le torned vp foo doune / and he felle amonge the serpentys / &
 euery beeft took hym by a lymme / and thenne the kynge cry-
 10 ed as he lay in his bedde and flepte / helpe / And thenne kny-
 ghtes fquyers and yomen awaked the kynge / and thenne he
 was foo amafed that he wyft not where he was / & thenne he
 felle on flomberynge ageyn not flepyng nor thorouly waky-
 nge / So the kynge femed veryly that there came fyr Gawa-
 15 yne vnto hym with a nombre of fayre ladyes with hym
 And whan kynge Arthur fawe hym / thenne he fayd welcome
 my fyfters fone / I wende thou haddeft ben dede / and now I
 fee the on lyue / moche am I beholdynge vnto almyghty Ihe-
 fu / O fayre neuwe and my fyfters fone / What ben thefe la-
 20 dyes that hydder be come with yow / Sir faid fir Gawayne /
 alle thefe ben ladyes for whome I haue foughten whanne I
 was man lyuyng / and alle thefe are tho / that I dyd batail
 for in ryghteous quarel / and god hath gyuen hem that gra-
 ce at their grete prayer / by caufe I dyd bataille for hem / that
 25 they fhould bryng me hydder vnto yow / thus moche hath god
 gyuen me leue for to warne yow of youre dethe / for and ye
 fyghte as to morne with fyre Mordred / as ye bothe haue
 affygned / doubtte ye not / ye muft be flayne / and the mooft par-
 ty of your peple on bothe partyes / and for the grete grace and
 30 goodenes that almyghty Ihefu hath vnto yow and for pyte
 of yow / and many moo other good men there fhalle be flayne
 God hath fente me to yow of his fpecyal grace to gyue yow
 warnynge / that in no wyfe ye doo bataille as to morne / but that
 ye take a treatyce for a moneth day and profer yow largely /
 35 fo as to morne to be putte in a delaye / For within a monethe
 fhalle come fyr launcelot with alle his noble knyghtes and re-
 fcowe yow worfhipfully / and flee fir mordred and alle that
 euer wylle holde with hym / Thenne fyr Gawayne and al the

ladyes vaynquysshed And anone the kyng callyd vpon hys knyghtes squyers and yemen and charged them wyghtly to fetch his noble lordes and wyfe bysshoppes vnto hym / And whan they were come the kyng tolde hem his auyfyon what fir Gawayn had tolde hym / and warned hym that yf he faught 5 on the morne he shold be slayn / ¶ Than the kyng comaunded fyr Lucan de butlere And his broder fyr Bedwere with two bysshoppes wyth hem and charged theym in ony wyfe & they myght take a traytysse for a monthe day wyth Syr mordred / And spare not proffre hym londes & goodes as moche 10 as ye thynke best / So than they departed & came to fyr Mordred where he had a grymme hooft of an hondred thousand men / And there they entreted fyr Mordred longe tyme and at the laste Syr mordred was agreyd for to haue Cornwayl and kente by Arthures dayes After alle Englund after the 15 dayes of kyng Arthur /

¶ Capitulum iiii

THan were they condefended that Kyng Arthure and fyr mordred shold mete betwyxte bothe theyr hooftes and eueryche of them shold brynge fourtene perfones And they came wyth thys word vnto Arthure / Than sayd he I am 20 glad that thys is done And so he wente in to the felde / And whan Arthure shold departe he warned al hys hooft that and they see ony swerde drawn look ye come on fyerfly and flee that traytour fyr Mordred for I in noo wyfe truste hym / In lyke wyse fyr mordred warned his hooft that and ye see ony 25 swerde drawn look that ye come on fyerfly & soo flee alle that euer before you stondest / for in no wyse I wyl not truste for thys treatyse / For I knowe wel my fader wyl be auenged on me / And soo they mette as theyr poyntemente was & so they were agreyd & accorded thorouly / And wyn was fette and 30 they dranke / Ryght soo came an adder oute of a lytel hethe buffhe & hyt stonge a knyght on the foot / & whan the knyght felte hym stongen he looked doun and sawe the adder / & than he drewe his swerde to flee the adder / & thought of none other harme / And whan the hooft on bothe partyes saw that swerde 35

drawen than they blewe beamous trumpettes and hornes and
 fhouted grymly And fo bothe hooftes drefsyd hem to gyders
 And kyng Arthur took his hors and fayd allas thys vn-
 happy day & fo rode to his partye ¶ And fyr mordred in like
 5 wyfe / And neuer was there feen a more doolfuller bataylle in
 no cryften londe / For there was but ruffhyng & rydyng few-
 nyng and ftrykyng & many a grymme worde was there fpo-
 ken eyder to other & many a dedely froke But euer kyng Ar-
 thur rode thorough oute the bataylle of fyr Mordred many ty-
 10 mes / & dyd ful nobly as a noble Kyng fhold / & at al tymes
 he faynted neuer & fyr Mordred that day put hym in deuoyr
 and in grete perylle ¶ And thus they faughte alle the longe
 day & neuer ftynted tyl the noble knyghtes were layed to the
 colde erthe / & euer they faught ftylle tyl it was nere nyghte
 15 & by that tyme was there an hondred thousand layed deed
 vpon the down / Thenne was Arthure wode wrothe oute of
 mefure whan he fawe his peple fo flayn from hym / ¶ Thenne
 the kyng loked aboute hym / & thenne was he ware of al hys
 hooft & of al his good knyghtes were lefte no moo on lyue
 20 but two knyghtes that one was Syr Lucan de butlere & his
 broder Syr Bedwere / And they were ful fore wounded /
 Ihefu mercy fayd the kyng where are al my noble knyghtes
 becomen Alas that euer I fhold fee thys dolefull day / for now
 fayd Arthur I am come to myn ende / ¶ But wolde to god
 25 that I wyfte where were that traytour Syr mordred that hath
 caufed alle thys mefchyef / Thenne was kyng arthure ware
 where fyr Mordred lenyd vpon his fwerde emonge a grete hepe
 of deed men / Now gyue me my fpere fayd Arthur vnto Syr
 Lucan / For yonder I haue efpied the traytour that alle thys
 30 woo hath wrought / Syr late hym be fayd Syr Lucan for he
 is vnhappy / And yf ye paffe thys vnhappy day ye fhalle be
 ryght wel reuengyd vpon hym ¶ Good lord remembre ye of
 your nyghtes dreame / & what the fpyryte of Syr Gauwayn
 tolde you this nyght / yet god of his grete goodnes hath pre-
 35 ferued you hyderto / Therefore for goddes fake my lord leue of
 by thys / for bleffyd by god ye haue wonne the felde / For
 here we ben thre on lyue / and wyth fyr Mordred is none on
 lyue / And yf ye leue of now thys wycked day of defteynye

is pafte / Tyde me deth betyde me lyf fayth the kyng now I
 fee hym yonder allone he fhall neuer efcape myn handes / For
 at a better auaylle fhall I neuer haue hym / ¶ God fpede you
 wel fayd fyr bedwere / Thenne the kyng gate hys fpere in bothe
 his handes & ranne toward fyr Mordred cryeng tratour now 5
 is thy deth day come / And whan fyr Mordred herde fyr Ar-
 thur he ranne vntyl hym with his fwerde drawen in his hande
 And there kyng Arthur fmote fyr mordred vnder the fhelde
 wyth a foynne of his fpere thoroughoute the body more than a fa-
 dom / And whan fyr Mordred felte that he had hys dethes 10
 wounde / He thryft hym felf wyth the myght that he had vp
 to the bur of kyng Arthurs fpere / And right fo he fmote his
 fader Arthur wyth his fwerde holden in bothe his handes on
 the fyde of the heed that the fwerde perfyd the helmet and the
 brayne panne / and therwythall fyr Mordred fyl ftarke deed 15
 to the erthe / And the nobyl Arthur fyl in a fwounne to the
 erthe / and there he fwouned ofte tymes / And fyr Lucan de
 butlere and fyr Bedwere oftymes heue hym vp / And foo
 waykely they ledde hym betwyxte them bothe to a lytel cha-
 pel not ferre from the fee fyde / And whan the kyng was there 20
 he thought hym wel eafed / Thenne herde they people crye in
 the felde / Now goo thou fyr Lucan fayd the kyng and do me
 to wyte what bytokenes that noyfe in the felde / So fyr Lu-
 can departed for he was greuoufly wounded in many places
 And fo as he yede he fawe and herkened by the mone lyght 25
 how that pyllars and robbers were comen in to the felde To
 pylle and robbe many a ful noble knyghte of brochys and
 bedys of many a good rynge & of many a ryche Iewel / and
 who that were not deed al oute / there they flewe theym for
 theyr harneys and theyr rycheffe / Whan fyr Lucan vnderftode 30
 thys werke he came to the kyng affone as he myght and tolde
 hym al what he had herde & feen / Therefore be my rede fayd fyr
 Lucan it is befte that we brynge you to fomme towne I wolde
 it were foo fayd the kyng /

¶ Capitulum v

B Ut I may not stonde myn hede werches foo / A Syr
 Launcelot sayd kyng Arthur thys day haue I fore
 myst the / Alas that euer I was ayenst the / for now
 haue I my dethe / Wherof fyr Gauwayn me warned in my
 5 dreme / Than fyr lucan took vp the kyng the one parte And
 Syr Bedwere the other parte / & in the lyftyng the kyng fow-
 ned and fyr Lucan fyl in a fowne wyth the lyfte that the
 parte of his guttes fyl oute of his bodye / And therwyth the
 noble knyghtes herte brafte / And whan the kyng awake he
 10 behelde fyr Lucan how he laye foomyng at the mowth & parte
 of his guttes laye at his feet / ¶ Alas sayd the kyng thys
 is to me a ful heuy fyght to see thys noble duke so deye for
 my sake / for he wold haue holpen me that had more nede of
 helpe than I / Alas he wold not complayne hym / hys herte
 15 was so fette to helpe me / Now Ihesu haue mercy vpon hys
 foule / than fyr bedwere wepte for the deth of his brother / leue
 thys mornyng & wepyng sayd the kyng for al this wyl not
 auaylle me / for wyte thou wel and I myght lyue my self / the
 deth of fyr Lucan wolde greue me euer more / but my tyme hy-
 20 eth fast sayd the kyng / Therefore sayd Arthur vnto fyr Bed-
 were take thou Excalybur my good swerde and goo with
 it to yonder water syde / and whan thou comest there I charge
 the throwe my swerde in that water & come ageyn and telle
 me what thou there seeft / My lord sad Bedwere your com-
 25 maundement shal be doon & lyghtly brynge you worde ageyn
 So fyr Bedwere departed / & by the waye he behelde that no-
 ble swerde that the pomel & the hafte was al of precyous ston-
 nes / & thenne he sayd to hym self yf I throwe this ryche swerde
 in the water therof shal neuer come good but harme & losse /
 30 And thenne fyr bedwere hydde excalybur vnder a tree / And
 so as sone as he myght he came ageyn vnto the kyng and sayd
 he had ben at the water and had throwen the swerde in to the
 water / ¶ What sawe thou there sayd the kyng / fyr he sayd
 I sawe no thyng but wawes and wyndes / That is vntrew-
 35 ly sayd of the sayd the kyng / Therefore goo thou lyghtelye
 ageyn and do my commaundemente as thou arte to me leef &
 dere spare not but throwe it in / Than fyr bedwere returned a-
 geyn & took the swerde in hys hande / and than hym thought

fynne and fhame to throwe awaye that nobyl fwerde / and fo
 efte he hydde the fwerde and retorned ageyn and tolde to the
 kyng that he had ben at the water and done his commaun-
 demente / what fawe thou there fayd the kyng Syr he fayd I
 fawe no thynge but the waters wappe and wawes wanne 5
 A traytour vntrewe fayd kyng Arthur now haft thou betray-
 ed me twyfe / Who wold haue wente that thou that haft been
 to me fo leef and dere and thou arte named a noble knyghte
 and wold betraye me for the richeffe of the fwerde / But now
 goo ageyn lyghtly for thy longe taryeng putteth me in grete 10
 Ieopardye of my lyf / For I haue taken colde / and but yf thou
 do now as I byd the / yf euer I may fee the I fhall flee the myn
 owne handes / for thou woldest for my ryche fwerde fee me dede

¶ Thenne Syr Bedwere departed and wente to the fwerde
 and lyghtly took hit vp / and wente to the water fyde and 15
 there he bounde the gyrdyl aboute the hyltes / and thenne he
 threwe the fwerde as farre in to the water as he myght / & there
 cam an arme and an hande aboute the water and mette it / &
 caught it and fo shoke it thryfe and braundyffhed / and than
 varyffhed awaye the hande wyth the fwerde in the water / So 20
 fyr Bedwere came ageyn to the kyng and tolde hym what
 he fawe ¶ Alas fayd the kyng helpe me hens for I drede me
 I haue taryed ouer longe / Than fyr Bedwere toke the kyng
 vpon his backe and fo wente wyth hym to that water fyde / &
 whan they were at the water fyde / euyng faft by the banke ho- 25
 ued a lytyl barge wyth many fayr ladyes in hit / & emonge
 hem al was a quene / and al they had blacke hoodes / and al
 they wepte and fhryked whan they fawe Kyng Arthur /

¶ Now put me in to the barge fayd the kyng and fo he dyd
 foftelye / And there receyued hym thre quenes wyth grete mor- 30
 nyng and foo they fette hem down / and in one of their lappes
 kyng Arthur layed hys heed / and than that quene fayd a
 dere broder why haue ye taryed fo longe from me / Alas this
 wounde on your heed hath caught ouermoche colde / And foo
 than they rowed from the londe / and fyr bedwere behelde all 35
 tho ladyes goo from hym / ¶ Than fyr bedwere cryed a my
 lord Arthur what fhall become of me now ye goo from me /
 And leue me here allone emonge myn enemyes / Comfort thy

felf fayd the kyng and doo as wel as thou mayft / for in me
 is no truſte for to truſte in / For I wyl in to the vale of auy-
 lyon to hele me of my greuous wounde ¶ And yf thou here
 neuer more of me praye for my foule / but euer the quenes and
 5 ladyes wepte and ſhryched that hit was pyte to here / And
 affone as fyr Bedwere had loſte the fyght of the baarge he
 wepte and waylled and ſo took the foreſte / and ſo he wente
 al that nyght / and in the mornyng he was ware betwyxte
 two holtes hore af a chapel and an ermytage /

¶ Capitulum vi

10 **T**Han was fyr Bedwere glad and thyder he wente &
 whan he came in to the chapel he ſawe where laye an
 heremyte grouelyng on al foure there faſt by a tombe
 was newe grauen / whan the Eremyte ſawe fyr Bedwere he
 knewe hym wel / for he was but lytel tofore byſſhop of caun-
 15 terburye that fyr Mordred flemed / Syr fayd Syr Bedwere
 what man is there entred that ye praye ſo faſt fore / Fayr ſone
 fayd the heremyte I wote not verayly but by my demyyng / But
 thys nyght at mydnyght here came a nombre of ladyes / and
 broughte hyder a deed cors / and prayed me to berye hym / and
 20 here they offeryd an hondred tapers and they gaf me an hon-
 dred befauntes ¶ Alaſ fayd fyr bedwere that was my lord
 kyng Arthur that here lyeth buyed in thys chapel / Than fyr
 bedwere ſwowned and whan he awoke he prayed the heremyte
 he myght abyde wyth hym ſtylle there / to lyue wyth faſtyng
 25 and prayers / For from hens wyl I neuer goo fayd fyr bed-
 were by my wylle but al the dayes of my lyf here to praye for
 my lord Arthur / Ye are welcome to me fayd the heremyte for
 I knowe you better than ye wene that I doo / Ye are the bolde
 bedwere and the ful noble duke Syr Lucan de butlere was
 30 your broder / Thenne fyr Bedwere tolde the heremyte alle as
 ye haue herde to fore / ſo there bode fyr bedwere with the hermyte
 that was tofore byſſhop of Caunterburye / and there fyr bed-
 were put vpon hym poure clothes / and ſeruyd the hermyte ful
 lowly in faſtyng and in prayers ¶ Thus of Arthur I fynde
 35 neuer more wryton in bookes that ben auctoryſed nor more

of the veray certente of his deth herde I neuer redde / but thus was he ledde awaye in a shyppe wherin were thre quenes / that one was kyng Arthurs fyfter quene Morgan le fay / the other was the quene of North galys / the thyrd was the quene of the wastelondes / Also there was Nynyue the chyef lady 5 of the lake / that had wedded Pelleas the good knyght and this lady had doon moche for kyng Arthur / for she wold neuer suffre fyr Pelleas to be in noo place where he shold be in daunger of his lyf / & so he lyued to the vttermest of his dayes wyth hyr in grete reste / More of the deth of kyng Arthur 10 coude I neuer fynde but that ladyes brought hym to his buryellys / & fuche one was buryed there that the hermyte bare wytnesse that somtyme was byffshop of caunterburye / but yet the hermyte knewe not in certayn that he was verayly the body of kyng Arthur / for thys tale fyr Bedwer knyght of the table 15 rounde made it to be wryton /

¶ Capitulum vij

WEt somme men say in many partyes of Englonde that kyng Arthur is not deed / But had by the wylle of our lord Ihesu in to another place / and men say that he shal come ageyn & he shal wynne the holy croffe . I wyl not 20 say that it shal be so / but rather I wyl say here in thys world he changed his lyf / but many men say that there is wryton vpon his tombe this vers ¶ Hic iacet Arthurus Rex quondam Rex que futurus / Thus leue I here fyr Bedwere with the hermyte that dwellyd that tyme in a chapel besyde glaftynburye 25 & there was his ermytage / & they lyuyd in theyr prayers & fastynges & grete abstynence / and whan quene Gueneuer vnderstood that kyng Arthur was slayn & al the noble knyghtes fyr Mordred & al the remenaunte / Than the quene stode awaye & v ladyes wyth hyr / & soo she wente to almesburye / & there 30 she let make hir self a Nonne / & ware whyte clothes & blacke & grete penaunce she toke as euer dyd synful lady in thys londe / & neuer creature coude make hyr mery / but lyued in fastyng prayers and almes dedes / that al maner of peple meruaylled how vertuously she was chaunged ¶ Now leue we 35 quene Gueneuer in Almesburye a nonne in whyte clothes & blacke and there she was abbesse and rular as reason wolde

and torne we from hyr / and speke we of Syr Launcelot du lake /

¶ Capitulum viii

ANd whan he herde in his contreye that Syr Mordred was crowned kyng in Englund and maad warre a-
 5 yentst kyng Arthur his owne fader / and wolde lette hym to lande in hys owne londe / ¶ Also it was tolde Syr Launcelot how that fyr Mordred had layed fyege aboute the toure of london by caufe the quene wold not wedde hym / Than was fyr Launcelot wroth oute of mefure and fayd to his kyn-
 10 nefmen alas that double traytour fyr Mordred now me repen- teth that euer he efcaped my handes / for moche shame hath he done vnto my lord Arthur for alle I fele by the doleful letter that My lord fyr Gauwayn sente me / on whos soule Ihu haue mercy / that my lord Arthur is ful harde bestadde / Alas fayd
 15 fyr Launcelot that euer I shold lyue to here that moost noble kyng that maad me knyght thus to be ouerfette wyth his sub- iecte in his owne royame ¶ And this doleful letter that my lord fyr Gauwayn hath sente me afore his deth / prayeng me to see his tombe / wyt you wel his doleful wordes shal neuer
 20 goo from myn herte / For he was a ful noble knyght as euer was borne / and in an vnhappy houre was I borne that euer I shold haue that vnhappy to flee fyrst fyr Gauwayn fyr Ga- heris the good knyght and myn owne frende fyr Gareth that ful noble knyght / Alas I may fay I am vnhappy fayd Syr
 25 Launcelot that euer I shold do thus vnhappyly / and alas yet myght I neuer haue happe to flee that traytour fyr Mordred Leue your complayntes fayd fyr Bors & fyrst reuenge you of the deth of fyr Gauwayn / & hit wyl be wel done that ye see fyr Gauwayns tombe / & secondly that ye reuenge my lord Ar-
 30 thur and my lady quene Gueneuer / I thanke you fayd Syr Launcelot for euer ye wyl my worshyp / Than they made them redy in al the haste that myzt be with shyppes & galeyces wyth fyr Launcelot & his hooft to passe in to englund / & so he passyd ouer the see tyl he came to douer & there he landed wyth feuen
 35 kynges / & the nombre was hydous to beholde / Than fyr Laun- celot spyrrred of men of douer where was kyng Arthur become Than the peple tolde hym how that he was slayn / And Syr

Mordred & an / C / thousand deyed on a day / & how fir Mordred
 gaf kyng Arthur there the fyrfte bataylle at his landyng &
 there was good fyr Gawayn slayn / & on the morne fyr Mor-
 dred faught with the kyng vpon baram doun / & there the kyng
 put fyr mordred to the wers / Alas said fyr Launcelot this is 5
 the heuyest tydynges that euer cam to me / Now fayr fyrs fayd
 fyr Launcelot shewe me the tombe of fyr Gawayn / & than cer-
 teyn peple of the towne brouzt hym in to the castel of douer &
 shewed hym the tombe / Than fyr Launcelot knelyd doun and
 wepte & prayeed hertelye for his soule / & that nyght he made 10
 a dole / & al they that wold come had as moche fleshe / fyfthe
 wyn & aale / & euery man & woman had xii pens come who
 wold / Thus with his owne hande dalte he this money in a
 moornyng gowne / & euer he wepte / & prayed hem to praye for
 the soule of fyr Gawayn / & an the morne al the preeftys and 15
 clerkys that myght be gotten in the contreye were there & fange
 masse of requyem & there offeryd fyrst fyr Launcelot / & he of-
 fred an / C / pounce / & than the feuen kynges offeryd forty
 pounce a pees / & also there was a / M / knyghtes / & eche of hem
 offred a pounce / & the offeryng dured fro morne tyl nyght / & 20
 fyr Launcelot laye two nyghtes on his tombe in prayers and
 wepyng / Than on the thyrday fyr Launcelot callyd the kyn-
 ges / dukes / erles / barons / & knyghtes & fayd thus / My fayr
 lordes I thāke you al of your comyng in to this contreye with
 me / but we came to late & that shal repente me whyle I lyue / 25
 but ayenst deth may no man rebelle / But sythen it is so said fir
 Launcelot I wyl my self ryde & seke my lady quene gueneuer
 for as I here say she hath had grete payne & moche dysese / & I
 herd say that she is fledde in to the weste / therefore ye alle shal
 abyde me here / & but yf I come ageyn wythin xv dayes / Than 30
 take your shyppes & your felawshyp & departe in to your con-
 traye for I wyl do as I say to you /

¶ Capitulum ir

THan came fyr Bors de ganys and fayd my lord fyr
 Launcelot what thynke ye for to doo / now to ryde in
 this royaume wyt you wel ye shal fynde fewe frendes 35
 be as be may fayd Syr Launcelot kepe you styll here / for I
 wyl forth on my Iourney / and noo man nor chylde shall goo
 with me / So it was no bote to sryue but he departed and rode

westerly & there he fought a vij or viij dayes & atte laft he cam
to a nonnerye & than was quene Gueneuer ware of fir Laun-
celot as he walked in the cloyftre / & whan ſhe ſawe hym there
ſhe ſwounded thryſe that al the ladyes & Ientyl wymmen had
5 werke ynough to holde the quene vp / So whan ſhe myzt ſpeke
ſhe callyd ladyes & Ientyl wymmen to hir / & fayd ye meruayl
fayr ladyes why I make this fare / Truly ſhe ſaid it is for the
fyght of yonder knyght that yender ſtandeth / Wherefore I praye
you al calle hym to me / whan fyr Launcelot was brought to
10 hyr / Than ſhe ſayd to al the ladyes thorowe this man & me
hath al this warre be wrought / & the deth of the mooft nobleſt
knyghtes of the world / for thorough our loue that we haue lo-
ued to gyder is my mooft noble lord flayn / Therfor fyr Laun-
celot wyt thou wel I am fette in fuche a plyte to gete my foule
15 hele / & yet I truſte thorough goddes grace that after my deth to
haue a fyght of the bleſſyd face of cryſt / and at domes day to
fytte on his ryght fyde / for as fynful as euer I was are fayn-
tes in heuen / therefore fyr Launcelot I requyre the & beſeche the
hertelye for al the loue that euer was betwyxte vs that thou
20 neuer ſee me more in the vyſage / & I comande the on goddes
behalf that thou forfake my companye & to thy kyngdom thou
torne ageyn & kepe wel thy royame from warre & wrake / for
as wel as I haue loued the myn hert wyl not ſerue me to ſee
the / for thorough the & me is the flour of kynges & knyghtes
25 deſtroyed / therfor fir Launcelot goo to thy royame & there take
the a wyf & lyue with hir with Ioye & blyſſe / & I praye the
hertelye praye for me to our lord that I may amende my myf-
lyuyng / Now fwete madam ſayd fyr Launcelot wold ye that
I ſhold torne ageyn vnto my cuntreye & there to wedde a lady
30 Nay Madam wyt you wel that ſhal I neuer do / for I ſhal ne-
uer be ſoo fals to you of that I haue promyſed / but the ſame
deyſtenye that ye haue taken you to I wyl take me vnto for to
pleſe Iheſu / & euer for you I caſt me ſpecially to praye / Yf thou
wylt do ſo ſayd the quene holde thy promyſe / but I may neuer
35 byleue but that thou wylt torne to the world ageyn / wel ma-
dam ſayd he ye fay as pleſeth you / yet wyſt you me neuer fals
of my promeſſe / & god defende but I ſhold forfake the world
as ye haue do / for in the queſt of the ſank greal I had ſofaken

the vanytees of the world had not your lord ben / And yf I
 had done so at that tyme wyth my herte wylle and thought I
 had passed al the knyghtes that were in the fanke greal / ex-
 cepte fyr Galahad my sone / and therefore lady fythen ye haue
 taken you to perfeccion I must nedys take me to perfeccion of 5
 ryght / for I take recorde of god in you I haue had myn erthly
 loye / and yf I had founden you now so dysposed I had caste
 me to haue had you in to myn owne royame /

¶ Capitulum x

BVt fythen I fynde you thus desposed I ensure you fayth-
 fully I wyl euer take me to penaunce & praye whyle 10
 my lyf lasteth / yf that I may fynde ony heremyte other
 graye or whyte that wyl receyue me / wherfore madame I praye
 you kyffe me & neuer nomore / Nay sayd the quene that shal I
 neuer do / but absteyne you from suche werkes & they departed
 but there was neuer so harde an herted man but he wold haue 15
 wepte to see the dolour that they made / for there was laemen-
 tacyon as they had be stungyn wyth sperys / and many tymes
 they fwouned / & the ladyes bare the quene to hir chambre / &
 fyr Launcelot awok & went & took his hors & rode al that day
 & al nyzt in a forest wepyng / & atte last he was ware of an 20
 Ermytage & a chappel stode betwyxte two clyffes / and than he
 herde a lytel belle ryng to masse / and thyder he rode & alyght
 & teyd his hors to the gate & herd masse / & he that fange masse
 was the bysshop of caunterburye / bothe the bysshop & sir Bed-
 wer knewe fyr Launcelot / & they spake to gyders after masse 25
 but whan fyr Bedwere had tolde his tale al hole fyr Launce-
 lottes hert almost brafte for sorowe / & sir Launcelot threwe hys
 armes abrode / & sayd alas who may truste thys world / & than
 he knelyd doun on his knee and prayed the bysshop to shryue
 hym and assoyle hym / and than he befought the bysshop that he 30
 myght be hys brother / Than the bysshop sayd I wyll gladly
 and there he put an habyte vpon Syr Launcelot / and there he
 feruyd god day and nyzt with prayers and fastynges / Thus
 the grete hooft abode at douer and than sir Lyonel toke fystene
 lordes with hym & rode to london to seke sir Launcelot / & there 35
 fyr Lyonel was slayn and many of his lordes / Thenne Syr
 Bors de ganys made the grete hooft for to goo hoome ageyn

And fyr boors / fyr Ector de maris / Syr Blamour / fyr ble-
 orboris with moo other of fyr Launcelottes kynne toke on hem
 to ryde al englond ouerthwart & endelonge to feek fyr Launce-
 lot / So fyr Bors by fortune rode so longe tyl he came to the
 5 fame chapel where fyr Launcelot was / & fo fyr Bors herde a
 lytel belle knylle that range to maffe / & there he alyght & herde
 maffe / & whan maffe was doon the byffhop fyr Launcelot & fir
 Bedwere came to fyr Bors / & whan fyr bors fawe fir Laun-
 celot in that maner clothyng / than he preyed the byffhop that
 10 he myght be in the fame sewte / and fo there was an habyte put
 vpon hym / & there he lyued in prayers & fastyng / and wythin
 halfe a yere there was come fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fir
 Blamour / fyr Bleoheris / fyr wylyars / fyr Clarras / and fir
 Gohaleaniyne / So al these vij noble kny3tes there abode styll
 15 and whan they fawe fyr Launcelot had taken hym to fuche per-
 feccion they had no laft to departe / but toke fuche an habyte
 as he had / Thus they endured in grete penaunce fyx yere / and
 than fyr Launcelot took thabyte of preefhod of the byffhop / &
 a twelue monthe he fange maffe / & there was none of these
 20 other knyghtes but they redde in bookes / & holpe for to fynge
 maffe & range bellys & dyd bodoly al maner of feruyce / & foo
 their horses wente where they wolde / for they toke no regarde
 of no worldly rycheffes / for whan they fawe fyr Launcelot en-
 dure fuche penaunce in prayers & fastynges they toke no force
 25 what payne they endured for to fee the noblefte knyght of the
 world take fuche abftynauce that he waxed ful lene / & thus
 vpon a nyght there came a vyfyon to fyr Launcelot & charged
 hym in remyffyon of his fynnes to hafte hym vnto almyfbury
 & by thenne then come there thou fhall fynde quene Gueneuer
 30 dede / & therfore take thy felowes with the & parcuely them of an
 hors bere / & fetche thou the cors of hir / & burye hir by her huf-
 bond the noble kyng Arthur / So this auyfyon came to Laun-
 celot thryfe in one nyght

¶ Capitulum xi

35 **T**Han fyr Launcelot rofe vp oe day & tolde the heremyte
 It were wel done fayd the heremyte that ye made you
 redy / & that ye dyfhobeye not the auyfyon / Than fyr
 Launcelot toke his vij felowes with hym & on fore they yede
 from glaftynburye to almyfburye the whyche is lytel more

than xxx myle / & thyder they came within two dayes for they
 were wayke & feble to goo / & whan fyr Launcelot was come
 to almyfburye within the Nunerye quene gueneuer deyed but
 halfe an oure afore / and the ladyes tolde fyr Launcelot that
 quene Gueneuer tolde hem al or she passyd that fyr Launce- 5
 lot had ben preeft nere a twelue monthe / & hyder he cometh as
 faste as he may to fetche my cors . & befyde my lord kyng Ar-
 thur he shal berye me / wherfore the quene sayd in heryng of
 hem al / I befeche almyghty god that I may neuer haue pow-
 er to see fyr Launcelot wyth my worldly eyen / And thus said 10
 al the ladyes was euer hir prayer these two dayes tyl she
 was dede / Than fyr Launcelot sawe hir vyfage bat he wepte
 not gretelye but fyghed / & so he dyd al the obseruance of the
 feruyce hym self bothe the dryge / and on the morne he fange
 masse / & there was ordeyned an hors bere / & so wyth an hon- 15
 dred torches euer brennyng aboute the cors of the quene / &
 euer fyr Launcelot with his viij felowes wente aboute the hors
 bere fyngyng & redyng many an holy oryfon / & frankensens
 vpon the corps encensed / Thus fyr Launcelot & his eyght fe-
 lowes wente on foot from almyfburye vnto glaftynburye / & 20
 whan they were come to the chapel & the hermytage there she
 had a dryge wyth grete deuocyon / & on the morne the here-
 myte that fomytyme was bysshop of canterburye fāge the masse
 of requyem wyth grete deuocyon / and fyr Launcelot was the
 fyrst that offeryd / & than als his eyght felowes / & than she 25
 was wrapped in cered clothe of raynes from the toppe to the
 too in xxx folde / & after she was put in a webbe of leed &
 than in a coffyn of marbyl / and whan she was put in therth
 fyr Launcelot swounded & laye longe styllle whyle the hermyte
 came and awaked hym / and sayd ye be to blame / for ye dyf- 30
 plese god with suche maner of forow making / Truly sayd fyr
 Launcelot I trust I do not dysplese god / for he knoweth myn
 entente / For my forow was not nor is not for ony reioysyng
 of fynne / but my forow may neuer haue ende / For whan I re-
 membre of hir beaulte & of hir nobleffe / that was bothe wyth 35
 hyr kyng & wyth hyr / So whan I sawe his corps & hir corps
 so lye togyders / truly myn herte wold not ferue to susteyne
 my careful body / Also whan I remēbre me how by my defaute

& myn orgule and my pryde / that they were bothe layed ful
 lowe that were pereles that euer was lyuyng of cristen people
 wyt you wel sayd fyr Launcelot this remembred of there kyn-
 denes and myn vnkyndenes fanke so to myn herte that I myzt
 5 not sufteyne my self so the frensshe book maketh mencyon /

¶ Capitulum rii

THeñe fyr Launcelot neuer after ete but lytel mete nor
 dranke tyl he was dede / for than he seekened more and
 more and dryed & dwyned awaye / for the bysshop nor none
 of his felowes myzt not make hym to ete and lytel he dranke
 10 that he was waxen by a kybbet shorter than he was / that the
 peple coude not knowe hym / for euermore day & nyzt he prayed
 but somtyme he slombred a broken slepe / euer he was lyeng gro-
 uelyng on the tombe of kyng Arthur & quene Gueneuer / &
 there was no comferte that the bysshop nor fyr Bors nor none
 15 of his felowes coude make hym it auaylled not / Soo wythin
 fyx wekye after fyr Launcelot fyl seek and laye in his bedde
 & thenne he fente for the bysshop that there was heremyte and
 al his trewe felowes / Than Syr Launcelot sayd wyth dreary
 steuen / fyr bysshop I praye you gyue to me al my ryghtes that
 20 longeth to a chrysten man / It shal not nede you sayd the here-
 myte and al his felowes / It is but heuyneffe of your blood
 ye shal be wel mended by the grace of god to morne / My fayr
 lordes sayd fyr Launcelot wyt you wel my careful body wyl
 in to therthe I houe warnyng more than now I wyl say / ther-
 25 fore gyue me my ryghtes / So whan he was howfelyd and ene-
 lyd / and had al that a crysten man ought to haue he pray-
 ed the bysshop that his felowes myght bere his body to Ioy-
 ous garde / Somme men say it was anwyk / & somme may say
 it was hamborow how be it sayd fyr Launcelot me repenteth
 30 fore but I made myn auowe somtyme that in 'ioyous garde I
 wold be buryed / and by cause of brekyng of myn auowe I
 praye you al lede me thyder / Than there was wepyng and
 wryngyng of handes among his felowes / So at a feson of the
 nyght they al wente to theyr beddes for they alle laye in one
 35 chambre / And so after mydnyght ayenst day the bysshop then
 was hermyte as he laye in his bedd a slepe he fyl vpon a grete
 laughter / and therwyth al the felyshyp awoke and came to

the bysshop & asked hym what he eyled / A Ihu mercy sayd
 the bysshop why dyd ye awake me I was neuer in al my lyf
 so mery & so wel at ease / wherfore sayd fyr bors / Truly sayd
 the bysshop here was fyr Launcelot with me with mo angellis
 than euer I fawe men in one day / & I fawe the angellys heue 5
 vp fyr Launcelot vnto heuen & the yates of heuen opened a-
 yenst hym / It is but dretchyng of sweuens sayd fyr Bors
 for I doubtte not fyr Launcelot ayleth no thyng but good / It
 may wel be sayd the bysshop goo ye to his bedde & than shall
 ye proue the soth / So whan fyr Bors & his felowes came to 10
 his bedde they founde hym starke dede / & he laye as he had smy-
 led & the swettest fauour aboute hym that euer they felte / than
 was there wepyng & wryngyng of handes / & the grettest dole
 they made that euer made men / & on the morne the bysshop dyd
 his masse of requyem / & after the bysshop & al the ix knyghtes 15
 put fyr Launcelot in the same hors bere that quene Gueneuere
 was layed in tofore that she was buryed / & soo the bysshop
 & they al togydere wente wyth the body of fyr Launcelot day-
 ly tyl they came to Ioyous garde / & euer they had an / C / tor-
 ches bernnyng aboute hym / & so within xv dayes they came to 20
 Ioyous garde . & there they layed his corps in the body of the
 quere / & fange & redde many faulters & prayes ouer hym and
 aboute hym / & euer his vyfage was layed open & naked that
 al folkes myght beholde hym / for sliche was the custom in tho
 dayes that al men of worshyp shold so lye wyth open vyfage 25
 tyl that they were buryed / and ryght thus as they were at
 theyr seruyce there came fyr Ector de maris that had vij yere
 fought al Englund scotland & walys sekyng his brother fyr
 Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum xlii

ANd whan fyr Ector herde sliche noyse & lyghte in the 30
 quyre of Ioyous garde he alyght & put his hors from
 hym & came in to the quyre & there he fawe men synge
 wepe / & al they knewe fyr Ector / but he knewe not them / than
 wente fyr Bors vnto fyr Ector & tolde hym how there laye
 his brother fyr Launcelot dede / & than Syr Ector threwe hys 35
 shelde swerde & helme from hym / & whan he behelde fyr Laun-
 celottes vyfage he fyl down in a swoun / & whan he waked
 it were harde ony tonge to telle the doleful complayntes that

he made for his brother / A Launcelot he sayd thou were hede of
 al cryften knyghtes / & now I dare fay sayd fyr Ector thou fir
 Launcelot there thou lyeft that thou were neuer matched of er-
 thely knyghtes hande / & thou were the curteft knyght that e-
 5 uer bare shelde / & thou were the trueft frende to thy louar that
 euer befrade hors / & thou were the treweft louer of a fynful
 man that euer loued woman / & thou were the kyndest man
 that euer strake wyth swerde / & thou were the godelyest perfone
 þ^t euer cam emonge prees of knyghtes / & thou was the mekest
 10 man & the Ientyllest that euer ete in halle emonge ladyes / &
 thou were the sternest knyght to thy mortal foo that euer put
 spere in the breste / than there was wepyng & dolour out of me-
 sure / Thus they kepte fyr Launcelots corps on lofte xv dayes
 & than they buryed it with grete deuocyon / & than at leyser
 15 they wente al with the bysshop of canterburye to his ermytage
 & there they were to gyder more than a monthe / Than fyr cof-
 tantyn that was fyr Cadores sone of cornwayl was chofen
 kyng of Englund / & he was a ful noble knyght / & worshyp-
 fully he rulyd this royame / & than thys kyng Costantyn sent
 20 for the bysshop of caunterburye for he herde faye where he was
 & so he was restored vnto his bysshopryche / & lefte that Er-
 mytage / And Syr Bedwere was there euer styлле heremyte
 to his lyues ende / Than fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Ector de mar-
 ris / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhud / fir Galyhodyn / fyr Bla-
 25 mour / fyr Bleoberys / fyr Wyllyats de balyaunt / fyr Clartus
 of clere mounte / al these knyghtes drewe them to theyr contreyes
 How be it kyng Costantyn wold haue had them wyth hym
 but they wold not abyde in this royame / & there they al lyued
 in their cuntreys as holy men / & somme englyssh bookes ma-
 30 ken mencyon that they wente neuer oute of englund after the
 deth of fyr Launcelot / but that was but fauour of makers/
 for the frenssh booke maketh mencyon & is auctorysed that fyr
 Bors / fyr Ector / fyr Blamour / & fyr Bleoberis wente in to
 the holy lande there as Ihesu Cryft was quycke & deed / And
 35 anone as they had stablysshed theyr londes / for the booke faith
 so fyr Launcelot commaunded them for to do or euer he passyd
 oute of thys world / & these foure knyghtes dyd many batayl-
 les vpon the myfcreantes or turkes / and there they ded vpon
 a good fryday for goddes sake / Here is the end of the booke

book of kyng Arthur & of his noble knyghtes of the rounde
 table / that whan they were hole togyders there was euer an C
 and xl / and here is the ende of the deth of Arthur / I praye
 you all Ientyl men and Ientyl wymmen that redeth this book
 of Arthur and his knyghtes from the begynnyng to the en- 5
 dyng / praye for me whyle I am on lyue that god sende me
 good delyueraunce / & whan I am deed I praye you all praye
 for my foule / for this book was ended the ix yere of the reygne
 of kyng edward the fourth / by fyr Thomas Maleore knyght
 as Ihesu helpe hym for hys grete myght / as he is the feruaunt 10
 of Ihesu bothe day and nyght /

¶ Thus endeth thys noble and Joyous book entytled le morte
 Dartbur / Notwythstondyng it treateth of the byrth / lyf / and
 actes of the sayd kyng Artbur / of his noble knyghtes of the
 rounde table / theyr meruayllous enquestes and aduentures /
 thachyeuyng of the sangreal / & in thende the dolorous deth &
 departyng out of thys world of them al / whiche book was re-
 duced in to englyshe by syr Thomas Malory knyght as afore
 is sayd / and by me deuyded in to xxi bookes chapytred and
 enprynted / and fynysshed in thabbey westmestre the last day
 of July the yere of our lord / M / CCCC / lxxxv /

¶ Carton me fieri fecit

